















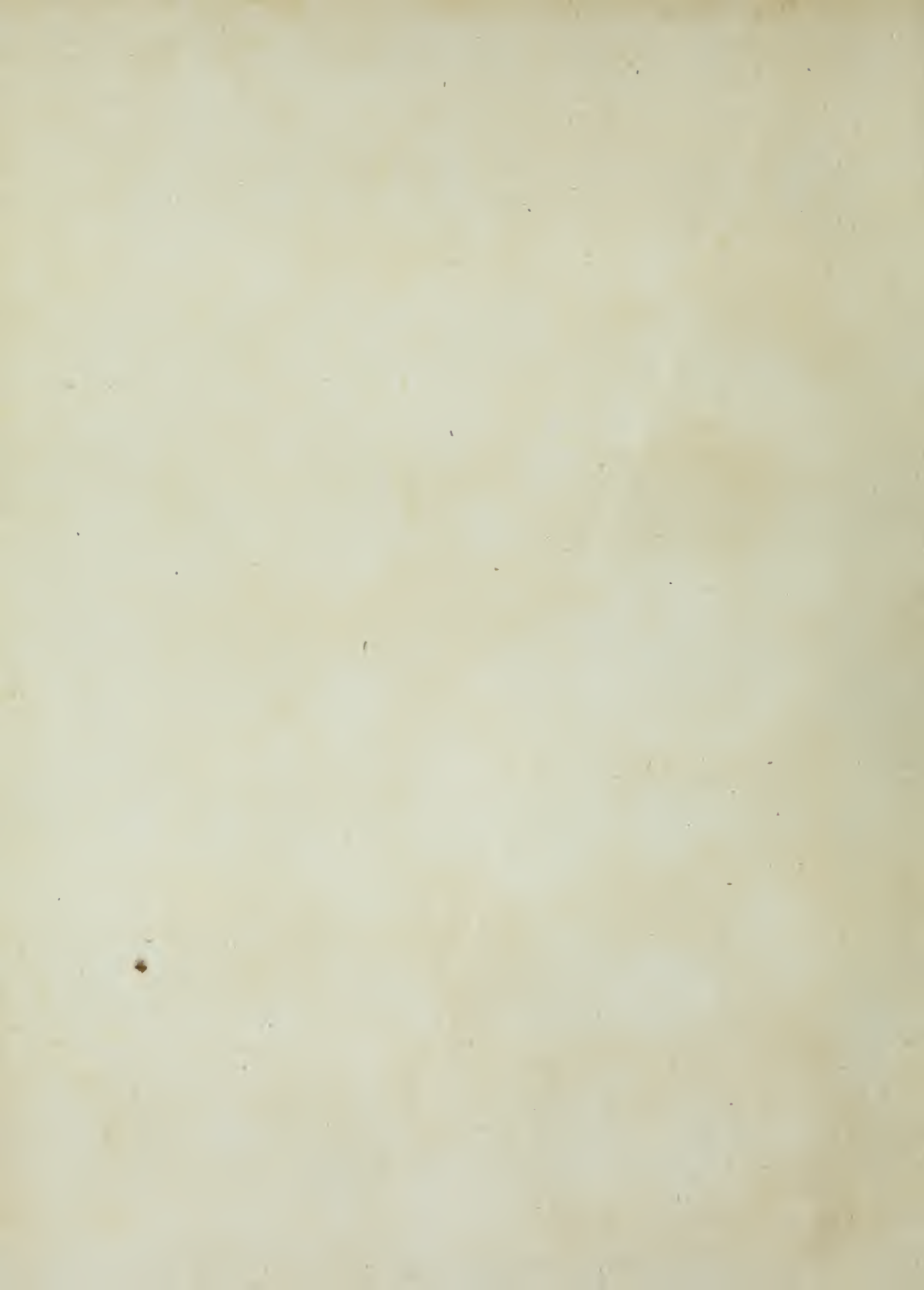
Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2014

<https://archive.org/details/historyantiquiti00pote>

















Я. Я. Я. Я. Я.

## GEORGE R.

GEORGE the Second by the Grace of God, King of Great Britain, France, and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, &c. To all whom these Presents shall come, Greeting:

WHEREAS Our trusty and well-beloved *Joseph Pote of Eton*, in our County of *Bucks*, Bookfeller, Citizen, and Stationer of *London*, has by his Petition humbly represented unto Us, that he hath with great Labour and Expence printed, and is now ready to publish, in one Volume in *Quarto*, a Book entitled, *The History and Antiquities of Windsor Castle, and the Royal College and Chapel of St. George, with the Institution, Laws, and Ceremonies of the most noble Order of the Garter; also an Account of the Town and Corporation of Windsor, the Royal Apartments and Paintings therein, the Ceremonies of the Installation of a Knight of the Garter, with a Catalogue of the Knights Companions, and their several Stiles and Titles at large, from their Plates in St. George's Chapel; the Succession of the Deans and Prebends, the Monumental and Antient Inscriptions; with other Particulars not mentioned by any Author. The whole entirely new wrote, and illustrated with many Cuts.* The said Petitioner also has farther humbly represented, that he is also printing a lesser Work on the same Subject, and extracted from the above History, in *French and English*, for the Use and Accommodation of Strangers, and other Persons, who visit this Royal Castle, entitled, *Les Delices de Windsor, or a Description of Windsor Castle, and the Royal Apartments and Paintings therein, with a Description of St. George's Chapel, and other Particulars relating thereto deserving publick Notice.* Both which Works the Petitioner apprehends will be of publick Utility and Advantage: And that the Right and Property in the said Books is solely in him the said Petitioner; and that he may enjoy the Fruits and Profits of his great Labour and Expence in publishing these two Works above mentioned, without the Lett, Hindrance, or Infringement of any other Person whatsoever; He therefore has most humbly prayed Us, to grant unto him, his Heirs, Executors, Administrators, and Assigns, Our Royal Licence and Privilege for the sole printing and publishing the said two Books severally above-named, for the Term of fourteen Years, strictly forbidding any Person to print the said two Books, or any Part thereof, without the Consent and Allowance of him the said Petitioner, his Heirs, Executors, Administrators, or Assigns, first had and obtained, under his, or their Hands and Seals: Also that We would prohibit and forbid the Importation, vending, or selling any Copy, or Copies, of either of the said Books, printed beyond the Seas, during the said Term of fourteen Years, and grant unto him this Our Royal Licence and Privilege, agreeable to the Laws of the Land and common Practice: We being willing to give all due Encouragement to these Undertakings, are graciously pleased to condescend to his Request, and We do therefore by these Presents, agreeable to the Statute in that Behalf made and provided, grant unto him the said *Joseph Pote*, his Heirs, Executors, Administrators, and Assigns, Our Licence for the sole printing and publishing of the said Works for the Term of fourteen Years, to be computed from the Date hereof, strictly forbidding all Our Subjects, within Our Kingdoms, or Dominions, to reprint, or abridge the same, either in the like, or in any size or manner whatsoever: or to import, buy, vend, utter, or distribute, any Copies thereof, reprinted beyond the Seas, during the aforesaid Term of fourteen Years, without the Consent or Approbation of the said *Joseph Pote*, his Heirs, Executors, Administrators, and Assigns, under their Hands and Seals, first had and obtained, as they will answer the contrary at their Peril, whereof the Commissioners, and other Officers of Our Customs, the Master, Wardens, and Company of Stationers are to take notice, that due Obedience may be rendered to Our Pleasure herein declared. Given at Our Court at *St. James's*, the Twentieth Day of *April*, 1749, in the Twenty-second Year of Our Reign.

By His Majesty's Command,

B E D F O R D.



THE  
HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES  
OF  
WINDSOR CASTLE,  
AND THE  
Royal College, and Chapel of St. GEORGE:  
WITH THE  
Institution, Laws, and Ceremonies of the  
Most Noble ORDER of the GARTER:  
INCLUDING,

The several Foundations in the CASTLE,  
From their First Establishment to the PRESENT TIME:

With an Account of the Town and Corporation of *WINDSOR*; the Royal Apartments, and Paintings in the *Castle*; the Ceremonies of the Installation of a *Knight of the Garter*; also an Account of the *first Founders*, and their Successors *Knights-Companions*, to the present time, with their several Stiles or Titles, at large, from their Plates in the Choir of *St. George's Chapel*; the Succession of the Deans and Prebends of *WINDSOR*; the Alms-Knights; the Monumental, and Ancient Inscriptions; with other Particulars not mentioned by any Author.

The **WHOLE** intirely new wrote, and illustrated with CUTS.

---

MDCCXLIX

---

E T O N:

Printed by JOSEPH POTE, Bookseller. MDCCXLIX.

CUM PRIVILEGIO REGIO.







*to front ded.*



*Parr Sculp.*

*The Prince Companion  
in the full Habit of the Order.*



TO  
HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS  
**F R E D E R I C K,**  
Prince of *W A L E S*,  
Duke of CORNWALL and ROTHSAÿ,  
E A R L of *C H E S T E R*, &c.

First KNIGHT COMPANION of the most noble  
**O R D E R of the G A R T E R;**

This History of WINDSOR CASTLE,

And that most Illustrious Order of KNIGHTHOOD,

IS DEDICATED;

As a Testimony of Duty to His Royal Highness,

And His Illustrious Consort,

Under Whom, and in whose Royal Progeny,

These Nations see, the many Blessings,

They at present enjoy, under His Majesty's

Most Happy Government,

Continued to Themselves, and their Posterity;

By His ROYAL HIGHNESS'S

Most dutifull and most obedient Servant,

**J O S. P O T E**





---



---

T H E

P R E F A C E.

**T**HE Writer of the following History has it not to plead, that he undertook this Work at the request of Friends, or so much as his own inclination, but can truly say his proper profession, at this time obliged him, to engage in an Undertaking, which has cost him no small trouble, and an expence he little dreamt of.

It is sometime since Mr. Mapletost, one of the Officers of St. George's Chapel, by a commendable diligence, had collected the several Monumental, and other Inscriptions in that Church: These, with some Extracts from Mr. Ashmole, relating to the College, and the Order of the Garter, were at first intended to be published, and Proposals were printed accordingly.

The favourable reception of the Proposals, and a due attention to the Subject, soon caused a Resolution to be taken to depart from this first purpose, and to compile entirely a new History of the several Particulars within this Royal Castle, and, as a necessary Introduction, to give an account also of the Town and Corporation of Windsor; and, as no Gentleman of sufficient leisure, or Inclination occurred, that would enter upon an undertaking of this nature, and it was too late to depart from the engagements to  
the

*the Public, necessity, not choice, obliged the Bookseller to act himself, in the double capacity of Author and Printer.*

*However uncommon this may be, it is hoped no prejudice will arise on this declaration, it being with no small reluctance, that this History is not sent abroad Anonymus, but the consideration of several historical Facts herein asserted, contrary to opinions hitherto generally received, and many other particulars throughout the whole History, had rendered it impossible to remain a secret.*

*The Author is also sensible, at first sight this Work will appear under other disadvantages; and after Mr. Ashmole, and the more recent publication of the late Mr. Anstis, it may possibly be thought by many, nothing farther can be said relating to Windsor: Those Gentlemen have certainly deserved well of the Publick, by their diligent and industrious Collections, for the Advancement and Splendor of the most noble Order of the Garter, of which they were worthy Officers, and whoever treats on that Subject must be greatly obliged to their respective Performances, and in that part of the present History which relates to this most noble Order, they are frequently made use of, and acknowledged as the best Authority; but to the generality of Readers, and those, whom neither Office, or other Connection, does not require the most exact knowledge of every ceremonial of Honour relating to that Order, the Histories of those Gentlemen must appear too minute, and circumstantial, to be read with pleasure, and for the Information of those Readers particularly, the present History is intended.*

*Besides, Mr. Ashmole has been long since published, and Mr. Anstis is confined altogether to the most early times of the Order, and neither of those Gentlemen have any relation to many parts of the present History; and in that part wherein the Order of the Garter is particularly treated of, will be found many particulars, not before mentioned by those Gentlemen, or any other Writer: The Collection of the Titles at large especially, of the Knights Companions, from the Plates of their Arms, as they now stand ranged in the Choir of St. George's Chapel, has never yet been attempted, and this certainly is a most necessary and useful Memorial of Honour, of great importance to that noble Society, and of no small use*



use in History, insomuch that it is matter of wonder, an omission of this kind should so long remain, and these Plates escape the attention of Gentlemen, whose peculiar Profession leads them to do all honour to this most noble Order.

However unpleasant the task, no pains has been spared to render this Register of Honour exact, and to ascertain the Arms of those Knights, on whose Plates there are no Inscriptions: The like diligence has not been wanting in every other part of this Work; but to avoid a multiplicity of words, nothing farther will be added, and the Reader is recommended to the Table of Contents for the several particulars of this History, which must now speak for itself, and however executed, has, as is intimated before, been carried on at an expence and trouble, beyond measure, in proportion to the Proposals first printed\*; and the care of the Writer has been, as far as his ability, or opportunity of information would admit, fully to explain each Subject, and notwithstanding the great variety, to omit nothing material, and at the same time not to insert, what to the generality of Readers, might be thought superfluous and unnecessary; and from this Endeavour at least, he hopes for a favourable construction of this Performance, and if no great errors are committed, an allowance for smaller failings.

The Reader will readily perceive to whom this History is indebted for the several Plates; in a particular manner the Printer holds himself obliged to those noble and worthy Personages, and acknowledges the favour of the several Subscribers.

J. P.

\* According to the Proposals, the whole Work was to be comprised in thirty Sheets, whereas the present History consists of threescore Sheets, besides the Cuts, and this accounts for the exceeding of time in the publication.

THE



---

THE  
NAMES  
OF THE  
SUBSCRIBERS.

A

HIS Grace the Duke of St. Albans.  
The Right Hon. the Lady Arundell.  
Sir John Astley, Bart.  
Mrs. Aldworth of Windsor.  
Richard Aldworth, Esq; Member of Parliament for Reading in Berks.  
Anthony Allen, Esq; Master in Chancery.  
Mr. Aylett, Surgeon, at Windsor.  
Mr. James Audefley, Gent.

B

His Grace the Duke of Beaufort.  
His Grace the Duke of Buccleugh, 5 Copies.  
Her Grace the Dutchess of Bolton.  
The Right Hon. the Lord Viscount Bateman.  
The Rev. Dr. Booth, Dean of Windsor.  
The Rev. Mr. Barclay, Canon of Windsor.  
The Rev. Mr. Burchett, Canon of Windsor.  
Sir William Bowyer, Bart. of Denham-Court in Bucks.  
The Hon. Lady Bowyer.  
Charles Bowles, Esq; of Windsor.  
William Bafill, Esq; of Beaconsfield in Bucks.  
The Rev. Mr. Burton, Fellow of Eton College.  
The Rev. Dr. Ballard, of Old Windsor.  
The Rev. Mr. Bostock, Vicar of New Windsor.  
The Rev. Mr. Bryer, Vicar of Ringwood in Hants.  
William Bridges, Esq; of Windsor.  
The Rev. Mr. Bambridge, Rector of Wharten in Leicestershire.  
The Rev. Mr. Staunton Brough, of Wollerton in Nottinghamshire.

Edward

## S U B S C R I B E R S.

Edward Browne, A. M. Rector of Halton, and Vicar of West Wyskham in Bucks.

The Rev. Mr. Buckby, of Thorp in Surrey.

Mr. Brookland, Attorney at Windfor.

Mr. Biggs, Clerk of the Works at Windfor Castle.

Mrs. Bagnall of Windfor.

Mr. Bullock of Pile, near Colnbrooke.

Mrs. Brooks of Windfor.

Mrs. Barnardiston of Eton.

Mr. Edward Brice.

Mr. Bartlet, Surgeon, at Epsom in Surry.

Mr. Thomas Bellamy of Richmond, in Surry.

Mr. Richard Benning.

C

Sir Philip Chetwood, Bart.

The Rev. and Hon. Dr. Cornwallis, Canon of Windfor.

The Rev. Dr. Clavering.

Robert Chapman, L. L. D.

Claude Crespigny, Esq;

Philip Crespigny, Esq;

Dudley Alexander Sidney Cosby, Esq;

James Clarke, Esq;

The Rev. Mr. Calamy.

Mr. Cole, Fellow Commoner of Kings College, Cambridge.

The Hon. Col. Clayton, of Ferne-Hill in Windfor Forest.

Mrs. Cavendish, of Stoke in Bucks.

The Rev. Mr. Chittle, Minor Canon of Windfor.

The Rev. Mr. Chapman, Minor Canon of Windfor.

Mrs. Canon.

Mr. — Crompton:

Mr. Charsley, Surgeon, at Windfor.

Mr. Richard Comber, of Richmond in Surry.

Mr. John Campbell, Gent.

Mr. John Corfe of Windfor, Dancing-Master.

Mr. Crowder, of Wyradsbury in Bucks.

Mr. Henry Coulsey of Windfor.

D

The Rev. Dr. Derham, Principal of St. John's College, Oxon.

The Hon. the Lady Delves.

The Rev. Mr. Staunton Degge, 3 Copies.

Mrs. Derham.

The Rev. Mr. Dolben, of Stoke in Bucks.

Mr. John Davis of Windfor.



## S U B S C R I B E R S.

Mr. Dawson of Windfor.  
 Mrs. Dixon of Windfor.  
 Mr. Robert Denham of Windfor Choir.  
 E.  
 The Rev. Mr. Ewer, Canon of Windfor.  
 Tho. Eyre, Esq; of Undercombe in Bucks  
 Eld, Esq:  
 Mrs. Ehewer, of Warfield in Berks.  
 Mr. Charles Ellridge of Windfor.  
 Mr. Henry Emmett, of Enfield in Middlesex.

### F

The Right Hon. the Earl Fitzwilliam.  
 The Right Hon. the Lord Foley.  
 The Right Hon. Henry Fox, Esq; Secretary at War, and Member of Parliament for Windfor.  
 The Right Hon. the Lady Fane.  
 The Hon. Miss Fane.  
 The Rev. Dr. Fountayne, Dean of York.  
 Mrs. Floyd of Windfor.  
 Mr. Fenwick, Gent. of Windfor.  
 Mr. Forster, Attorney, at Colnbrooke.  
 Mr. Fisher of Windfor.  
 Mrs. Ford of Windfor, deceased.

### G

The Hon Francis Godolphin, Esq; 2 Copies.  
 The Rev. Dr. George, Dean of Lincoln, and Provost of King's Coll. Camb.  
 The Rev. Mr. Edmund Gibson, of Hitcham in Bucks.  
 The Rev. Mr. William Gibson, Canon of Windfor.  
 Mrs. Gibson.  
 The Hon. Miss Anne Granville.  
 The Hon. Miss Elizabeth Granville.  
 Mr. Richard Grape, Attorney, at Windfor.  
 Mr. Gregory of Eton.  
 Mrs. Goodhugh.  
 Mrs. Garland.  
 Mr. Gardner.  
 Mrs. Grove.

### H

The Right Hon. and Right Rev. Lord James Beauclerk, Bishop of Hereford,  
 2 Copies.  
 The Rev. Dr. Haynes, Canon of Windfor.  
 The Hon. Mrs. Howard of Windfor.  
 Nicholas Harding, Esq; of Kingston in Surry.

Mrs.



## S U B S C R I B E R S.

Mrs. Hale of Windsor.  
 James Hayes, of Holyport, Esq; Recorder of Windsor.  
 Cherry Hayes, M. D. of Windsor.  
 The Rev. Dr. Heyter, Archdeacon of York.  
 The Rev. Mr Hugget of Eton.  
 Dr. Horseman.  
 Mr. William Hatch of Windsor.  
 Mr. George Hatch of Windsor.  
 Mr. James Hall, Gent.  
 Mr. Francis Hutchen, of Richmond in Surrey.  
 Mrs. Mary Herman.  
 Mrs. Hartcliffe.  
 Mr. William Huggessen, Gent.  
 Mr. Samuel Hughes, Gent.  
 Mr. Holmes of Windsor.

### I

Sir William Irby, Bart.  
 Edward Jones, Esq;  
 Mr. Itherwood of Windsor.

### K

The Right Hon. the Lord Viscount Falkland.  
 The Right Hon. the Lady Killmurrey.  
 The Hon. Mrs. Kingdom of Windsor Castle.  
 The Rev. Dr. Kendrick, Prebend of Westminster.  
 William Kent, Esq; deceased.  
 Mr. Isaac Knight, of Chertsey in Surry.

### L

The Right Hon. the Earl of Lincoln.  
 The Hon. Lady Lawfon.  
 The Hon. Miss Lawfon.  
 Mrs. Loveday, of Caversham in Oxfordshire.  
 Christopher Lowe, Esq;  
 The Rev. Mr. Lowe, Canon of Windsor.  
 Robert Lee, of Binfield in Berks, Esq;  
 Captain Gabriel Lepipre, of the Third Regiment of Foot Guards.  
 Mr. John Lovell, Esq; Captain of an Independant Company.  
 Edward Lovell, M. A. late of St. John's College, Cambridge.  
 Mr. John Lovell of Windsor, Gent.  
 Mrs. Lytton of Windsor.  
 Mr. Laye of Windsor Choir.  
 Mr. Lade of Windsor Choir.  
 Mr. Leonard Lyford of Windsor.  
 Mr. Thomas Lovejoy of Windsor.

# SUBSCRIBERS.

## M

The Rev. Dr. Marten, Dean of Worcester.  
 Mrs. Marten.  
 The Hon. Mrs. Masham.  
 Lieut. Colonel Charles Montagu.  
 Richard Mead, M. D.  
 Richard Mead, jun. Esq;  
 Charles Miller, Esq;  
 Colonel Maccarty.  
 The Rev. Mr. Mapletost, of Lincoln.  
 Mr. Morris, Gent. of Langley in Bucks.  
 Mrs. Marriott, Housekeeper of Windsor Palace.  
 Dr. Merrick, of Isleworth in Middlesex.  
 Mr. Murray, Surgeon at Windsor.  
 Mrs. May, of Windsor.  
 Mr. Henry Major, Gent.  
 Mr. Samuel Moor.  
 Mr. James Mount.  
 Mr. William Maund, of Windsor.  
 Mr. Merrill, of Cambridge Bookseller, 4 Copies.

## N

His Grace the Duke of Norfolk, 2 Copies.  
 The Right Hon. the Lord North and Guildford.  
 The Right Hon. the Lord New-Battle.  
 Mr. Nicholls, of Windsor.  
 Mrs. Nourse, of Windsor.

## O

William Osborn, Esq; of Derby, 2 Copies.

## P

His Grace the Duke of Portland. 2 Copies.  
 The Right Hon. the Earl of Plymouth.  
 The Right Hon. the Lady Pomfrett.  
 Sir. Charles Palmer, Bart. of Dawney in Bucks.  
 Pennyston Powney, Esq; Member of Parliament for Berks.  
 Thomas Parr, Esq; of Datchett in Bucks.  
 Sir John Pole, Bart.  
 Benjamin Pollen, Esq; of Richmond in Surrey.  
 The Rev. Dr. Pelling, Canon of Windsor.

Mr.



## S U B S C R I B E R S:

Mr. Piggot, Organist of St. George's Chapell.  
 Mrs. Parker, of Windfor.  
 Mr. John Perryman, of Windfor, Gent.  
 The Rev. Mr. Pittener, of Hasley, in Oxfordshire.  
 The Rev. Mr. Pilkington, Prebend of Litchfeild.  
 Miss. Pratt, of Windfor.  
 Mr. John Perryman, of Windfor,  
 Mr. Batt. Pidgeon.  
 Mr. Perry, of Windfor Choir.  
 Mr. Palaiet.  
 Mr. William Peachey.  
 Mr. John Philipps, of Doctors Commons.  
 Mr. Pearson, of Horton of Bucks.

Q

His Grace the Duke of Queensborough.

R

His Grace the Duke of Rutland.  
 Thomas Reeve- of Windfor. Esq;  
 Richard Rawlinson, L. L. D.  
 Henry Reade, Esq; Commissioner of the Taxes:  
 Thomas Rea, Esq;  
 The Hon. Mrs. Rice.  
 The Rev. Mr. Reynolds, Chancellor of Lincoln Cathedral, 2 Copies.  
 Charles Reynolds, Esq;  
 Mr. George Riste. Gent.  
 Mr. John Rustat.  
 Mr. Rutter, Apothecary at Windfor.  
 Mr. Henry Reddington, of Windfor.  
 Mr. Robinson, of Windfor.

S

His Grace the Duke of Somersfet.  
 The Right Hon. the Earl of Sandwich. 2 Copies  
 The Right Hon. the Countess of Sunderland.  
 The Rev. Dr. Sleech, Provost of Eton College.  
 The Rev. Mr. Stephens, Canon of Windfor, 2 Copies.  
 The Rev. Mr. Staunton of Hartley Westpail, in Hants.  
 Mr. William Scrimshire Attorney in London.  
 Richard Sutton, Esq;  
 ———Spencer, Esq; of Egham in Surry.  
 The Hon. Mr. Stanley.

Snook

## S U B S C R I B E R S.

——— Snook, Esq;  
 Edward Sanderfon, Esq; of Richmond in Surry.  
 Mr. Robert Sheppard, of Richmond.  
 Mr. William Strudwick, Surgeon at Richmond.  
 Mr. James Starkey, at Stratford in Essex.  
 Mr. Salter, of Windsor.  
 Mr. John Stephenson.  
 Mr. Staples, Attorney, at Windsor.  
 Mr. Thomas Stephens, of Windsor.  
 Mrs. Scotten, of Windsor.  
 Mrs. Sorrel, of Windsor.  
 Mr. Skipwith, of Windsor.  
 Mrs. Sloper.  
 Mr. Simes, of Windsor.  
 Mr. Shaw.  
 Mr. Smith.  
 Mr. Scotcher, of Windsor.

### T

The Hon. Thomas Townshend, Esq; Member of Parliament for the University of Cambridge.  
 The Hon. Colonel George Townshend.  
 The Hon. Mrs. Townshend.  
 The Hon. Charles Townshend, Esq; Member of Parliament for Yarmouth in Suffolk.  
 The Rev. Dr. Terrick, Canon of Windsor.  
 Richard Tonson, Esq; Member of Parliament for Wallingford in Berks, 2 Copies.  
 Charles Townley, Esq; York Herald at Arms.  
 Mr. Turbeville.  
 The Rev. Dr. Henry Taylor, of Illeworth.  
 The Rev. Mr. Tate, of Burnham in Bucks.  
 Mr. Trevanion, Gent. of Windsor.  
 Mrs. Taylor, of Windsor.  
 Mr. Thurlbourn, Bookseller at Cambridge, 4 Copies.  
 Mr. Vandenan, of Windsor Choir.  
 The Right Rev. the Lord Bishop of Winchester, Prelate of the Order of the Garter.  
 The Right Hon. the Lady Wallingford,

## S U B S C R I B E R S.

The Right Hon- the Lord Walpole.  
The Hon. Edward Walpole, Esq;  
The Hon. Horatio Walpole, jun. Esq;  
The Hon. Lady Wichcote.  
The Right Hon. Edward Weston, Esq; Secretary of State in Ireland.  
Henry Weston, Esq; of Chertsey in Surrey.  
The Rev. Dr. Willmot, Canon of Windsor.  
——— Willmot, M.D.  
The Rev. Mr. Walker of Tylehurst, in Berks.  
The Rev. Mr. Waterson of Wingfield, in Berks.  
The Rev. Mr. Willis of Fulmere, in Bucks.  
The Rev. Mr. Caswell Winder, Rector of Halsted in Kent.  
Mrs. Wheeler of Park Place, St. James's.  
Mr. Wise, Attorney, at Wokingham in Berks.  
Mr. Wingfield of Windsor, Gent.  
Mr. Samuel Williams, Gent.  
Mr. Timothy Ward, of Lincoln, Gent.  
Mr. Winchester.  
Mr. Thomas Wisker.  
Mr. Anthony Williams.  
Mr. Robert Westcott of Windsor.

Y

The Rev. Mr. Yates.



BOOKS printed for Joseph Pote, Bookseller at Eton:

I. **T**HE Itinerary of Mr. *John Leland* the Antiquary, first published at Oxford, Anno 1710. by Mr. *Thomas Hearne*, in nine Volumes in Octavo, now afresh collated with the MS. and reprinted in nine Volumes also, with the Original Cuts, and a new general Index to the whole Work, wanting to the former Edition.

II. *Joannis Rossi Warwicensis Historia Regum Angliæ.* first published at Oxford in the Year 1716. by Mr. *Thomas Hearne*, and now reprinted with the Original Cuts.

III. *Monasticon Anglicanum*, or Mr. *Dugdale's* Three Volumes, abridged, and translated into *English*, by Captain *John Stevens*, with Cuts. Folio.

IV. *Scriptorum Ecclesiasticorum Historia Literaria*, a Christo nato usque ad Annum 1516, facili methodo digesta. Autore *Gulielmo Cave*, Canonico Windeforiensi. Editio novissima ab Autore ipsomet ante obitum recognita, et quarta parte auctior facta. Oxonii, e Theatro Sheldoniaco. In two Volumes in Folio, Price in Sheets, 1 l. 10 s.

N. B. No other Edition of this Work is of Value, or can be quoted with Authority, Dr. *Cave* having new wrote the Lives of the several Writers, of the three first Centuries particularly; and besides these Additions of the Author, many useful and necessary Notes and *Addenda* are made to this Edition by the Rev. Dr. *Waterland*, Dr. *Chapman*, Dr. *Bishop*, and other learned Gentlemen, who interested themselves in this Publication.

V. A Complete History of the several Translations of the Holy Bible and New Testament into *English*, both in MS. and in Print; and of the most remarkable Editions of them since the Invention of Printing to the present Time, by the Reverend Mr. *Lewis* of *Mergate* in *Kent*. 8vo. Price 5 s. bound.

In the P R E S S,

*Les Delices de Windsor* : Or a Description of *Windsor* Castle, and the Royal Apartments and Paintings therein; with an Account of *St. George's* Chapel, and other Particulars relating thereto, deserving publick notice. In *English* and *French*, for the use and accommodation of Strangers, and other Persons who visit that Royal Castle; extracted from this larger Work, and adorned with Cuts.

T H E

B O O K S

d

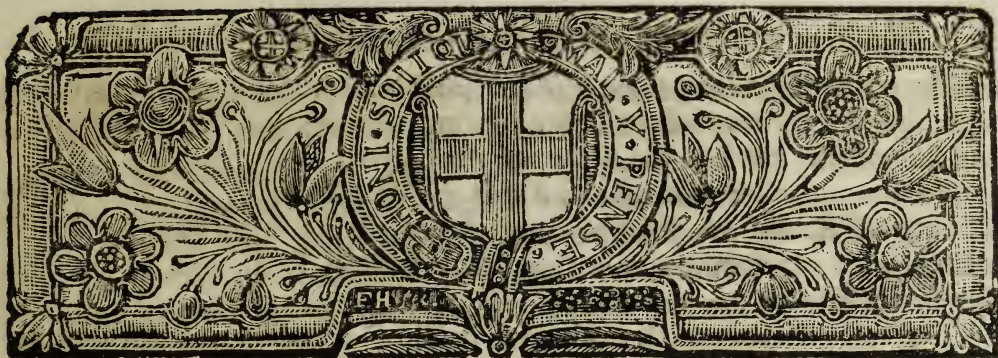
# THE CONTENTS.

CHAPTER I.	<i>Of the Town and Corporation of Windsor.</i>	Page 1
II.	<i>Of the Castle.</i>	31
III.	<i>Of the Chapel of St. George.</i>	49
IV.	<i>Of the Foundation of the College.</i>	73
V.	<i>Of the Dean, Canons, Petty-Canons, Clerks, and Choristers</i>	75
VI.	<i>Of the Alms-Knights of Windsor.</i>	85
VII.	<i>Of the Ministers of the College.</i>	100
VIII.	<i>Of the Endowment of the College.</i>	102
IX.	<i>Of the Privileges of the Chapel and College.</i>	118
X.	<i>Of the Houses of the Dean and Prebends, and Officers of the College.</i>	123
XI.	<i>Of the Institution of the most noble Order of the Garter.</i>	126
XII.	<i>The Statutes of Institution of the Order of the Garter.</i>	159
XIII.	<i>Of the Habits and Ensigns of the most noble Order of the Garter.</i>	191
XIV.	<i>Of the Officers of the Order.</i>	200
XV.	<i>Of the Election and Investiture of a Knight-Companion.</i>	213
XVI.	<i>Of the Installation of a Knight of the Garter.</i>	219
XVII.	<i>Of the Knights of the most noble Order of the Garter, from the first Institution to the present Time.</i>	246
		XVII.



# CONTENTS.

CHAP. XVIII.	<i>An Account of the Plates of Arms of the Knights of the Garter in St. George's Chapel.</i>	Page 271
XIX.	<i>Of the Feast of St. George, and Processions of the Sovereigns and Knights-Companions.</i>	321
XX.	<i>Of the Fees payable on Installation, and Dues to the Officers, and College of Windsor.</i>	336
XXI.	<i>Of the Investiture of Strangers, elected Knights-Companions</i>	345
XXII.	<i>Of the Degradation of a Knights-Companion.</i>	349
XXIII.	<i>A List of the Officers of the Order.</i>	351
XXIV.	<i>Of the Monuments, and famous Persons buried in St. George's Chapel.</i>	357
XXV.	<i>Of the Succession of the Dean and Canons of Windsor.</i>	409
XXVI.	<i>A Description of the Royal Apartments in Windsor-Castle, and the Paintings therein.</i>	415




T H E  
HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES,  
O F  
W I N D S O R.

---

C H A P T E R I.

Of the TOWN and CORPORATION of *WINDSOR*.

 *WINDSOR* is situated in Ripplemere Hundred, at the East end of the County of *Berks*, on a rising hill on the banks of the River *Thames*, and has always had the additional term of *New*, to distinguish it from *Old Windsor*, a pleasant Village in the neighbourhood, and formerly of more note, for in the reign of *William I.* we read *there were an hundred Houses, whereof twenty-two were exempt from Tax, out of the rest there went thirty Shillings.*

*Cambden* rightly conjectures that the remarkable winding course or shore of the River here, gave rise to the name; being by the Saxons called *Windslerhopa*. From this place the new Town took its Name, and in ancient Writings was called *Wyndleshora*, by *Leland* *Windelesore*,



## 2 The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.

and by contraction long since *Windsor*, and became famous in succeeding ages, by the favour and residence of our Princes; and being appointed the seat of the most noble *Order of the Garter*.

On the opposite side of the River to *New Windsor*, is *Eton*, in the County of *Bucks*; and by the conveniency of a timber Bridge, which admits of a ready communication, they indeed seem, but as one and the same Town.

The earliest authentick notice we have of *Windsor*, is from that instrument of donation which King *Edward the Confessor* made thereof, among other Lands, to the Monastery of *St. Peter*, at *Westminster*; wherein it is declared, that the King, (*Monast. Angl. Tom. 1.*) *for the hope of eternal reward, the remission of all his sins, the sins of his Father, Mother, and all his Ancestors, to the praise of Almighty God, granted as an endowment and perpetual inheritance, to the use of the Monks there, that served God, Wyndlesora, (situate within, yet at the East point of the County of Berks) with all its appurtenances.*

But it continued not long in their possession, for King *William the Conqueror*, the first year of his reign, being greatly enamoured of the pleasant situation of the place, and, (*Ex præf. Rot. Cart. antiq.*) *for that it seemed exceeding profitable and commodious, because situate so near the Thames, the Wood fit for Game, and many other particulars lying there meet and necessary for Kings, yea a place very convenient for his reception*; invited *Eadwin* the then Abbot, and the Monks, to accept in exchange for it *Wokendune*, in *Craford Hundred*, in the County of *Essex*; a Mansion called *Feringe*, with all its Members and Hamlets, in *Berdecne Hundred*, in the same County; together with fourteen *Sokemen* and their Lands, and one *Freeholder* in *Thurestaple Hundred*, who held one yard Land, belonging to the said Mansion, with three Houses in *Coltecastra*; and hereupon was it again returned to the Crown, where it hath ever since remained.

King *William* was no sooner in possession of *Windsor*, than he began to make this his residence for hunting, and for that purpose, early built a royal Seat or Castle on the summit of the hill; (for in the fourth year of his reign, *Anno 1070*, he kept his court, and ordered a *Synod* to be held here, at *Whitsuntide*.) This Castle, by *Domesday Book*, is said to contain half a Hide of Land, parcel of the Manour of *Clewer*, a Village a mile *West* of *Windsor*. King *William* also designed the Parks,  
and

and made large Forests for the chase, to the extent of many miles, and established strict Laws for the due keeping and preservation of Deer and other Game.

This Castle King *Henry I.* Son of King *William* fortified, and added many goodly buildings thereto; and to entertain himself with the pleasure thereof, did in the tenth year of his reign, summon all his Nobility thither, where he held his *Whitsuntide*, with great state and magnificence.

Shortly after, in a Charter of peace between King *Stephen* and Duke *Henry* (afterwards King *Henry II.*) this Castle is called *Mota de Windesfor*, the Fortrefs of *Windfor*. *Hugh de Pudsey*, Bishop of *Durham*, and Earl of *Northumberland*, being appointed Regent of the Kingdom, Anno 1189. when King *Richard I.* went into the *Holy Land*, resided at *Windfor*, as a place of great strength. King *Edward I.* with his Queen *Eleanor*, took great delight in this royal Castle, and had four Children born here; and by the royal residence, and increase of Inhabitants, *New Windfor* became a considerable Town; Anno 1276, this Prince, in the fifth year of his reign, by Charter, declared *Windfor* a free Borough, and granted the Inhabitants several Privileges. This Charter is in the *Bodleian Library* at *Oxon*, among Mr. *Dodsworth's* MS. Collections, and is as follows;

EDWARDUS, Dei Gratia, &c. salutem: Sciatis quod concessimus pro nobis et heredibus nostris, quod villa nostra de Nova Windesfore, de cetero liber Burgus sit, et quod probi homines nostri ejusdem Villæ, et eorum Heredes et Successores liberi Burghenses sint, et Gildam Mercatoriam habeant, et eisdem Libertatibus et liberis Consuetudinibus utantur in eodem Burgo, quibus alii Burghenses aliorum Burgorum nostrorum in Regno nostro rationabiliter usi sunt, et quod quieti sint de Theoloneo prestando in omnibus Burgis, et Villis, et Dominiis, per totum Regnum nostrum predictum, et quod habeant Porcos suos proprios de pannagio, quod dicitur Fencake, quietos in Burgo predicto. Et quod Justiciarii nostri in Comitatu Berks itinerantes, tam ad Communia Placita, quam ad Placita Forestarum, Itinera sua de cetero teneant in eodem Burgo. Et etiam quod Capitalis Gaola nostra ejusdem Comitatus sit in ipso Burgo liberatio dicte Gaole semper facienda ibidem. Quare volumus, et firmiter precipimus, &c. Hiis testibus, &c. Dat. per Manum nostram apud Windesfore, 28 Die Maii, Anno Regni nostri quinto.



#### 4 The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.

Henry VI. Anno Regni 17<sup>o</sup> granted a Charter to this Burgh, wherein the above Charter of King Edward is literally inserted and confirmed. (*Inter Arch. Villæ.*) Also Anno Regni 23<sup>o</sup> he granted another Charter of Privileges. (*Ibid.*)

Edward IV. in the seventh year of his reign, granted a Charter to this Borough, in these Words; *Concedimus Edmundo Pury nunc Majori, necnon Tho. Sherman et Willielmo Stephen Ballivis dictæ Villæ de Nova Windsor, et Burgenfibus, et Inhabitantibus ejusdem Villæ, quod ipsi Burgenfes, et Inhabitanter, (i. e. the Burgesfes Resident, that dwelt in the Town) de Cætero sint in perpetuum unum Corpus in Re et Nomine, et Una Communitas perpetua Corporata de uno Majore et duobus Ballivis, ac Burgenfibus ejusdem Villæ, ipsique Major Ballivi et Burgenfes successionem babeant perpetuam, et quod ipsi Major Ballivi et Burgenfes, et Successores sui per nomine Majoris, Ballivorum, et Burgenfium de Nova Windsor placitare et implacitari, &c.* And that these Burgesfes were a select Number of the chief Inhabitants of the Town, it appears by the Town Books, in which the Transactions of the Burgh and Corporation have been noted, and from time to time set down.

These Burgesfes at first were the King's Tenants, as appears by a former Charter of Edward IV. viz. Anno Regni 2<sup>o</sup> (*Lit. Pat.*) *Sciatis, Quod cum Edwardus nuper Rex Angliæ primus post Conquestum, concesserit pro se et hæredibus suis, Quod Villa sua de Nova Windsor deinceps Liber Burgus esset, et quod probi homines sui ejusdem Villæ et eorum Hæredes, et Successores, Liberi Burgenfes essent, et Gildam Mercatoriam haberent, &c.*

Ann. 15<sup>o</sup> Henry VII. 23<sup>o</sup> Henry VIII. 3<sup>o</sup> Edward VI. Charters, or Grants of Privileges were granted to this Burgh. (*Int. Arch. Villæ.*) wherein the former Charters are confirmed, and in like manner it is granted, *quod Liberi Burgenfes essent, et Gildam Mercatoriam haberent, &c.*

This Trading Gild, Fellowship, Community or Fraternity, with the Privileges belonging to it, was in those times, says Brady (*Hist. of Burghs*) the constitution of a Burgh, and was always a select Number, distributed into several Ranks and Orders: And the whole Fraternity or Fellowship, of the Gild of New Windsor, according to the antient usage and custom of the Town, is explained and confirmed by Charter of James I. 26<sup>o</sup> Aug. Anno Regni 1<sup>o</sup>. In this last Charter, the old Name of the Burgh or Corporation is continued, viz. the Mayor, Bayliffs, and Burgesfes of New Windsor, &c. And twenty-eight,  
or

or not above thirty, of the best, and most worthy Inhabitants of the *Burgh*, are appointed to be the number of the *Fraternity* of the *Guildball* of the *Burgh*, and to be the *Common-Council* of the *Burgh*, and assistant to the *Mayor* and *Bayliffs* of the same *Burgh*, in all matters and things touching the same. Of these twenty-eight or thirty Brethren, thirteen were to be called *Fellows*, or *Benchers* of the *Guildball*; and of those thirteen, ten were to be called *Aldermen*, or chief *Benchers*, out of which the *Mayor* is to be chosen, and the two *Bayliffs* out of the Brethren of the *Burgh*.

Here says *Brady* (*ut supra*) is the mystery of the Community or Corporation unfolded; That it consists of a *Mayor*, two *Bayliffs*, and twenty-eight or thirty Brethren of the *Guildball*, who were the *Mayor*, *Bayliffs*, and *Burgesses*, according to the antient usage and custom of the Town; and that this is the true meaning of the word *Communitas*, *Community*, or (as vulgarly translated) the *Commonalty*.

In the civil Wars in the reign of King *Charles I.* and the several usurpations of power that afterwards ensued, *Windsor* shared the common fate of the Nation, both as a *Corporation*, and *Royal Seat*; the antient Charters and Privileges of the *former*, were little regarded, but made subject to the will and construction of lawless Power; and the *latter*, from being the glory and delight of Princes, became the Prison of its Royal Sovereign; the royal Apartments, and antient Chapel, subject to the rapine and plunder of avaritious and furious Men, at a time, when hypocrisy and mad zeal passed for Religion, and general devastation was deemed a Publick Good.

On the happy Restoration of the Royal Family, and the Kingdom to its antient Order, and uniform Government, King *Charles II.* Feb. 9. *Anno Regni* 16<sup>o</sup> granted the Corporation a *New Charter*, and therein confirmed all the antient Charters, Rights, and Privileges of the *Burgh*, by the name of the *Mayor*, *Bayliffs*, and *Burgesses* of *Windsor*, as follows, (*Ex Archivis Villæ.*)

*Insuper volumus ac per presentes ordinamus, et de uberiori gratia nostra speciali pro nobis hereditibus et successoribus nostris concedimus et confirmamus, prefato Majori Ballivis et Burgensibus et successoribus suis quod in perpetuum sint et erint in Burgo predicto viginti octo homines vel aliquis alius numerus, non excedens numerum triginta in numero, tantum de melioribus et probioribus Inhabitantibus ejusdem Burgi de tempore in tempus in*  
*hujusmodi*



## 6 The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.

*hujusmodi modo et forma eligendos et constituendos sicut ex antiquo et temporibus retroactis secundum ordinationes, usus, et consuetudinem Burgi illius antehac usi fuerunt aut consueverunt, qui erunt, vocabuntur, et nominabuntur fratres Guildhall Burgi de Nova Windsor, ac sic continuabuntur et permanebunt in fraternitate illa quamdiu sese bene gesserint in eadem, nisi interim pro aliqua causa rationabili ab officio et loco predictis amovebuntur, aut eorum aliquis amovebitur. Qui quidem fratres sic in forma superius specificati, electi, prefecti, et nominati facient et erunt, et in perpetuum futuris temporibus vocabuntur commune Concilium Burgi predicti pro omnibus rebus, materiis, causis, et negotiis Burgum predictum ac bonum regimen, statum, et gubernationem ejusdem Burgi tangentibus sive concernentibus ac erunt de tempore in tempus assistentes et auxiliantes Majori et Ballivis ejusdem Burgi pro tempore existentibus, in omnibus causis et materiis eundem Burgum tangentibus sive concernentibus. Voluimus in super ac per presentes pro nobis heredibus et successoribus nostris ordinamus et concedimus quod ex numero predicto fratrum Guildhalde Burgi predicti sic ut prefertur electorum et prefectorum eligendorum et presciciendorum tres decim eorum in perpetuum de cetero erunt, et vocabuntur ac nominabuntur socii anglice les Benchers Burgi predicti. Ac etiam erunt et perpetuis futuris temporibus vocabuntur, et nominabuntur socii, anglice the Benchers of the Guildhall infra Burgum predictum ac in forma inferius in presentibus mentionata de tempore in tempus eligentur et constituentur. Ex quoque quidem tres decim sociorum numero sic electorum et prefectorum eligendorum et presciciendorum decem eorum in perpetuum de cetero erunt, vocabuntur, et nominabuntur Aldermanni sive primarii socii anglice les Chiefe Benchers Burgi illius. Qui quidem Aldermanni sive primarii socii anglice les Chiefe Benchers Burgi predicti de tempore in tempus eligendi et constituendi in forma inferius in presentibus mentionata et expressa de tempore in tempus eligentur et constituentur. Ex quoque quidem decem Aldermannorum numero unus annuatim elegetur in officium Majoris Burgi predicti, modo et forma inferius specificatis, et officio suo Majoris Burgi predicti peracto deinde perpetuis futuris temporibus erit, vocabitur et nihilominus remanebit unus de Aldermannis sive primariis sociis, anglice les Chiefe Benchers Burgi predicti. Et ulterius voluimus ac per presentes pro nobis heredibus et successoribus nostris ordinamus quod de cetero in perpetuum sint et erunt in Burgo predicto duo Ballivi in numero tantum de fratribus Burgi predicti in forma his literis Patentibus specificata eligendi, et constituendi, &c.*

King

## The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR. 7

King *James II.* in the first year of his Reign, gave this Town a new Charter, more agreeable to the temper and disposition of that mistaken Prince; but upon the happy Revolution, this Charter was repealed, and the Borough established in its antient Privileges, agreeable to this last Charter of King *Charles II.*

By these several Charters of our Princes, the Town and Corporation of *Windsor* have long had, and enjoyed divers Liberties, Franchises, Immunities, and Pre-eminences; as also by prescription and custom, the principal of which at this day used and enjoyed are; that

“ There shall and may be, twenty-eight Men in number, or any  
“ other number not exceeding thirty, to be elected and constituted out  
“ of the better and more substantial Inhabitants of the said Borough, and  
“ to be called *Brethren* of the said *Guildhall* of the said Borough; thirteen  
“ of the said twenty-eight or thirty *Brethren* to be called *Benchers*, and  
“ ten of those *Benchers* to be called and stiled *Aldermen*, and out of  
“ the number of these ten *Aldermen*, one to be yearly chosen *Mayor*,  
“ or chief Magistrate of the said Borough; and when his said Office  
“ of *Mayor* is finished, he is to remain and be one of the *Aldermen*, or  
“ *Chief Benchers*, till such times as he is chosen *Mayor* again, which  
“ often happens, &c.

“ There are likewise two *Bayliffs* to be chosen out of the younger  
“ *Brethren* yearly by the *Mayor* and *Aldermen*.

“ The *Mayor*, *Bayliffs*, and *Burgesses*, are to chuse one eminent and  
“ discreet Man, to be the *Capital*, or *High Steward*; and also one other  
“ discreet and learned Man, to be the *Under Steward*, and *Common Clerk*  
“ of the said Borough: And also have power to make *By-Laws*, *Rules*,  
“ and *Ordinances*, for the more due, and better Government of the said  
“ Borough, &c.

“ The *Mayor*, *Bayliffs*, and *Burgesses*, to have and hold within the  
“ said Borough, one Court of Record, every *Monday*, in every *Week*,  
“ before the *Mayor*, *Aldermen*, *Bayliffs*, and *Under Steward*; or at least  
“ three or more of them, of whom the *Mayor* to be one. This  
“ Court may hold all manner of Pleas, Actions, Suits, and Demands,  
“ as well personal as mixt; of all manner of Trespasses, by Force of  
“ Arms, and all other Trespasses; and of all manner of Debts, Pleas  
“ upon Case, Deceits, Accounts, Debt upon Covenant, detaining of  
“ Charters, Writings and Immunities, and Chattels; of taking and  
“ detaining



## 8 *The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.*

“ detaining Beasts and Cattle, and all other Contracts whatsoever ; and  
 “ of all Causes, and Things emerging, or hereafter happening to  
 “ emerge within the said Borough, the Suburbs, Liberties, and Pre-  
 “ cincts thereof ; altho’ the said Trespasses, Debts, Accounts, Cove-  
 “ nants, Deceits, Detentions, or other Contracts, do amount, or do  
 “ not amount to, or do exceed the sum or value of forty Shillings ;  
 “ and that such Pleas, Complaints, Suits, and Actions, shall be there heard  
 “ and determined before the *Mayor, Aldermen, and Bayliffs, &c.* or  
 “ any three or more of them, of whom the said *Mayor* for the time  
 “ being must be one.

“ The said *Mayor, Aldermen, Bayliffs, and Under Steward*, or any  
 “ three of them, the *Mayor* always to be one, may in open Court, no-  
 “ minate and appoint, as many discreet and fit Men to be Attornies to  
 “ attend the Court of Record, as shall seem reasonable to the said  
 “ *Mayor, Aldermen, &c.* so that the number do not exceed four.

“ There are two Justices of the Peace for the said Borough, the *Mayor*  
 “ being always one, during the time of his Mayoralty, and the other is  
 “ either one of the *Aldermen*, or the *Under Steward*, nominated year-  
 “ ly by the *Younger Brethren*, and elected by the *Aldermen and Benchers* ;  
 “ and the said Justices have power to hold Sessions, in the same man-  
 “ ner and form as all other Justices in the Kingdom.

“ The *Mayor* is likewise Clerk of the Market, in such manner, that  
 “ the Clerk of his Majesty’s Household, shall in no wise concern himself  
 “ with the Assize of Bread, Wine, or Ale, &c. within the said Bo-  
 “ rough, or Precincts thereof ; nor shall he presume to enter the said  
 “ Borough to execute any thing relating to his Office.

“ There is likewise granted by the said several Kings of *England*  
 “ and *Great Britain*, to the said *Mayor, Bayliffs, and Burgeses*, a power  
 “ to have a Market on *Saturday*, in every Week throughout the whole  
 “ Year ; and also three Fairs yearly, the first begins at the Feast of St.  
 “ *John the Baptist*, the second at the Feast of St. *Edward*, which is a  
 “ fortnight after the Feast of St. *Michael*, and the third on *Tuesday* in  
 “ *Easter-week* ; and each Fair continues two Days, that is, the Day of  
 “ each Feast, and the Day after ; and the said *Mayor, &c.* have power  
 “ to hold a Court of Pye Powder, during the said Fairs, to determine  
 “ any Differences, or Disturbances which may happen in the said  
 “ Fairs, between the Merchants and Tradesmen, &c. together with all  
 “ Tolls,

“ Tolls, Stallage, Pickage, Fines, and Amerciaments belonging to the  
“ said Fairs, &c.

“ The *Mayor* is *Coroner* of the Burgh, and has power to summon  
“ Juries, take Inquest, and to execute in all Cases, the office of *Coroner*  
“ within the said Borough and Liberties; and the *Mayor*, *Bayliffs*, and  
“ *Burgeses*, have likewise power to erect a Gaol, and the *Bayliffs* of  
“ the Borough are the Keepers of the said Gaol, who have return of  
“ all Writs of Assize, as of all other, and all manner of Writs, Bills,  
“ and Warrants, &c. of the King’s Majesty; and all Summons,  
“ *Estreats*, and Precepts, &c. of the Exchequer; and the *Estreats*,  
“ and Precepts of the Justice in Eyre; as well Pleas of the Forest, as  
“ Common Pleas, of other Justices whatsoever; and also of Attach-  
“ ments, as well of Pleas of the Crown as others, in the said Borough,  
“ Suburbs, and Precincts thereof; and the execution of them is to  
“ be made by the said *Bayliffs* for the Time being: So that no *Sheriff*,  
“ *Under-Sheriff*, or other Minister belonging to the Crown, shall enter  
“ into the said Borough, Suburbs, or Precincts thereof, to do any  
“ thing or things relating to their Office, or Offices, unless in default  
“ of the *Mayor*, *Bayliffs*, and *Burgeses*, &c.”

The said *Mayor*, &c. pay into the Receipt of his Majesty’s Exchequer (or to those to whom it is granted) *10 l. per Annum*, for all their lawful Privileges, Franchises, Immunities, Quittances, Executions, and Jurisdictions, they formerly, and at present enjoy by any Incorporation, or any lawful Custom or Prescription to them and their Heirs for ever.

The Corporation also, pays annually to the Crown, the Sum of *4 l. 5 s. 3 d.* farthing, a Quit Rent for the Manour of Underoar, or Underour, which they hold by Charter of King *Charles II.* including all and singular the Messuages, Mills Houses, Edifices, Buildings, Barns, Stables, Pigeon Houses, Orchards, Gardens, Curtillages, Lands, Tenements, Meadow, Pasture Grounds, Commons, Demean Lands, Wafts, Bush-wood, Furzes, Lees, Marches, Woods, Under-woods, Tythes of Sheaves of Corn, Grain, Hay, Wool, and Lambs, and all other Tythes whatsoever, as well small as great; and also Oblations, Obventions, Fruits, Profits, Waters, Fisheries, &c. with all Juris-  
C dictions



## 10 *The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.*

ditions and Hereditaments, by whatsoever Names they are called or known to be, situate, lying, or being, arising, growing, or emerging, within the County of *Berks*, to the said Manour, except nevertheless, Right to the King, his Heirs and Successors, of all Advowsons, Donations, and Right of Patronage, of all and singular Churches, Vicaridges, Chapels, and Ecclesiastical Benefices whatsoever, belonging to the said Manour and Premises.

It plainly appears, by these ample and large Privileges, granted at different times, and by different Princes, how much they delighted to favour this place of their royal residence, which with the pleasant situation of the place itself, and the delightful Country adjacent, long since made *Windsor* a handsome and populous Town, consisting of several Streets, in which are many Gentlemens Houses and good Buildings: The four principal Streets are, *Castle-street*, on the *East*; *Prescod-street*, on the *West*; *High-street*, on the *South*; and *Thames-street*, on the *North*; all which Streets center, or terminate in the middle of the Town; where formerly, viz. *Anno* 1380. 4<sup>o</sup> *Richard* II. was erected, a handsome *Cross*, according to the custom of those times, by *John Sadeler*, which was repaired, and a Crucifix fixed on the top, *Anno* 1635, by *Godfrey Goodman*, sometime Canon of *Windsor*, and Bishop of *Gloucester*, which at that time gave offence, and probably occasioned it to be demolished in 1641. What escaped the fury of those times, was taken down soon after the present *Town-Hall* was built, and no *Vestigia* now remain, but the Name; and all Proclamations and publick Orders are still read and declared at this place.

The *Guildball*, or *Town-House*, is situate in the principal part of the Town; and is a neat and handsome Building, supported and adorned with Columns and Arches of Portland Stone, erected in the Year 1686, from the design, or plan of Sir *Thomas Fitts*, Surveyor of the Cinque Ports, at the Expence of 2006 *l.* 14 *s.* 4 *d.* which was all paid by the Corporation, except the Sum of 680 *l.* 7 *s.* 6 *d.* which was generously subscribed by the several following Gentlemen, towards the building this publick Edifice.

*William*

# The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR. II

	£.	S.	D.
<i>William Child</i> , Doctor of Musick. — — — — —	20	00	0
<i>James Graham</i> , Esq; — — — — —	100	00	0
<i>Theodore Randue</i> , Esq; — — — — —	175	00	0
—— <i>Chiffinch</i> , Esq; — — — — —	100	00	0
<i>Richard Graham</i> , Esq; — — — — —	50	00	0
<i>Richard Reeve</i> , Esq; — — — — —	100	00	0
<i>Mr. Wilcox</i> . — — — — —	10	00	0
<i>Charles Aldsworth</i> , Esq; — — — — —	50	00	0
<i>Mr. Peter Welch</i> . — — — — —	5	07	6
<i>Mr. Meystnor</i> . — — — — —	20	00	0
<i>James Paule</i> , Esq; — — — — —	50	00	0
Total —	680	07	6

The Hall is a handsome large Room, well adapted for the meeting of the *Mayor* and Corporation, for the Business of the Borough; it is adorned with the Pictures of King *Charles I.* King *Charles II.* King *James II.* King *William III.* Queen *Mary*, Queen *Anne*; also of Archbishop *Laud*, *Theodore Randue*, Esq; and other Benefactors.

In the year 1707, the Corporation, out of a singular regard to Queen *Anne*, (who constantly made *Windsor* her Summer residence) erected in a niche, at the *North* end of the *Town-House*, the Statue of her Majesty, vested in her royal Robes, with the Globe, and other Ensigns of Regalia; and underneath, in the freeze of the entablature of the lesser Columns and Arches, is the following Inscription;

Anno Regni sui VI<sup>o</sup>

Dom. 1707.

*Arte tuâ, Sculptor, non est imitabilis ANNA;*

ANNÆ vis similem sculpere? *Sculpe Deam.*

S. Chapman, Prætor.

And in a like niche on the *South* side, is the Statue of her Majesty's royal Consort, Prince *George of Denmark*, in a *Roman* military Habit, and underneath is the following Inscription;



## 12 The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.

*Serenissimo Principi*  
 GEORGIO Principi Daniæ,  
*Heroi omni sæculo venerando,*  
 Christophorus Wren, *Arm.*  
*Posuit. MDCCXIII.*

In the Area, underneath this *Town-Hall*, is kept a weekly *Market*, on every *Saturday*, which is well supplied with *Corn*, *Meat*, and all other *Provisions*.

Near this Edifice, on the *East* side of the *High-street*, is the *Parish Church*, dedicated to *St. John Baptist*: It is a *Vicaridge* in the *Deanery of Reading*, and *Diocess of Salisbury*; formerly belonging to the *Abbey of Bisham*, in *Berks*, (*Monast. Anglic. Tom. 3.*) and sometime to the *Abbey of Waltham*, in *Essex*, (*Leland Collect. Tom. I.*) at present the *Patronage* is in the *Crown*. The *Church* is a spacious ancient Building, and has within it many neat and stately *Monuments* of several good *Families*, viz. *Braham*, *Starkey*, *Foot*, *Hale*, *Topham*, and the late worthy *Lord Chief Justice Reeve*, and his *Lady*; but a particular detail of them, being foreign to the present purpose of this introductory account, we shall take no notice of them in this place, but only make mention of the several *Benefactors*, and *Benefactions* to this *Church* and *Corporation*, as we find them entered in a *MS. on Vellum*; in the *North Chancel*, and of late inscribed on two *Tables*, and hung up in the middle *Isle* of the *Church*.

*William Evington*, Esq; of *New Windsor*, by his *Will*, dated *March 4, 1487*, gave to the *Vicar*, and his *Succeffors*, the *Vicaridge House* over-against the *Church*.

*February 15, 1503*, *John Thompson*, and *William Huntred*, *Chaplains*, and *John Comb*, *Gent.* by a *Deed*, gave to the *Corporation of New Windsor*, four *Tenements*, and a *Garden*, in *Sheet-street*; the *Corporation* to chuse, and on their default, the *Church-Wardens* are to elect, eight poor *Men* or *Women* to inhabit in them. These *People* are said only to have been *Feoffees* in trust from *William Paynell*, and *Thomas Hunt*, who are judged the true *Benefactors*.

*Thomas*

*The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.* 13

*Thomas Brotherton*, alias *Hunt*, by a Deed, bearing date *August 25, 1510*, for the support of four Alms-Houses, in *Sheet-street*, gave fourteen Acres of Pasture and Wood Ground, called *Butter-Stoakes*; three Acres and a half of Arable Land, in *Church-Field*; two Acres of Wood Ground, called *Scott's-Grove*; one Acre of Arable, in a field called *Pidwell*; and one parcel of Meadow, lying at *Stakes*, all in the Parish of *Warfield, Berks*; also two Acres of Land in *Warfield-common-field*, called *Ferris-Hill*, at a yearly rent of two Shillings *per Annum*.

*Thomas Jenkinson*, of *New Windsor, Gent.* by his last Will, made about the year *1596*; gave five Acres and a half of Land, in the Parish of *Ruscomb, Berks*, called *East-Mead*, and the *Eyot* for ever, to the intent and purpose, that the Rents and Profits thereof should be distributed amongst the poor Inhabitants, by the Mayor, and the three senior Aldermen, and Minister, for the time being.

*Thomas Needham*, of this Parish, *Gent.* by his last Will, dated *August 1, 1603*; gave to the Vicar, and Church-Wardens, and to their Successors for ever, three Houses, in *New Windsor*, two near the *Church-Gate*, and one in *Prescod-street*, to twelve poor Persons not living in the Alms-Houses, to receive the rents every Sunday after morning prayer; the Vicar, and Church-Wardens, Trustees.

*Thomas Aldem*, *Gent.* *1604*, gave a Close, near *Puttocks-Gate* in this Parish, to build a *Pest-House*.

It appears, by a decree of the Commissioners for charitable uses, held in the Vestry of the Parish Church of *Clewer*, *April the 6th, Anno Regni 7<sup>o</sup> Jac. I.* That the Commissioners decreed one *John Phippes*, owner of a Tenement in *Moor-street*, and of a Tenement, and four Acres of Land at *Clewer*; his Heirs, Executors, &c. should stand chargeable with the following Payments, *viz.* ten Shillings, to be paid quarterly to the Poor of *New Windsor*; six Shillings, to the two poorest Couples that shall be married within the year; and three Shillings and Four-pence, to the Church, payable at *Easter*: Which several Sums were decreed to be in full of the Benefactions designed by the last Will of *Henry Franklin*, made *Anno 17<sup>o</sup> Reg. Eliz.*

*William*



# 14 The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.

*William Larde*, 1618, gave to the Poor of this Parish, out of the Garden next to the *Pest-House*, three Shillings and Four-pence *per Annum*.

*Dr. Challoner*, Rector of *Agmondesham*, in *Buckinghamshire*, by his Will, about 1621; gave, after the decease of *Christian* his Wife, an Annuity of six Pounds, out of his Estates in *East-Oakley*, *Fisfield*, and *Bray*; to be distributed half yearly, to twelve of the godliest Poor of this Parish; to be chosen by the Dean of *Windsor*, the Mayor, and Minister.

The most Rev. Father in God, *William Laud*, late Lord Archbishop of *Canterbury*, by his last Will and Testament, did direct and appoint, that fifty Pounds *per Ann.* should be bought, and the revenue thereof employed, for the binding poor Boys of this Parish, Apprentices; and for marrying poor Maidens of the Town of *New Windsor*: Which Charity was carried into execution by Sir *John Robinson*, Bart. and other his Executors; by purchasing several Fee Farm Rents, and settling the same to the uses aforesaid; as more at large appears by the Deed of Settlement, bearing date *October 2*, 1672.

*Andrew Windsor*, Esq; late of *Bentley*, in the County of *Southampton*, by his last Will and Testament, bearing date *August 2*, 1653; did give and bequeath unto the Dean, and Mayor of *New Windsor*, and their Successors and Assigns for ever, the Sum of two hundred Pounds; and appointed the same to be laid out in the buying of Lands, or to be preserved as a Stock, whereby the Poor might be continually employed in making of Cloth: Which Money was accordingly received, and a rent charge of fourteen Pounds *per Ann.* was in lieu thereof, charged upon *Windsor Mill*; which Mill, being sold and conveyed to her Majesty *Queen Anne*, by the Mayor, Bayliffs, and Burgesses of *New Windsor*. They by their Deed, dated *June 24*, 1705, settled a like rent charge of fourteen Pound *per Ann.* to be for ever, issuing, and payable out of the Butchers Shambles, in the Market Place of *New Windsor*, aforesaid.

*William Day*, Son of *Matthew Day*, Alderman of this Town; gave a House and Garden, in *Prescod-street*, by a Deed dated *August 16*, 1664;

*The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.* 15

1664; the Issues and Profits thereof to be distributed among the poor Inhabitants, by the Mayor, and three senior Aldermen: Also four Acres of Meadow Ground, by a Deed, bearing date *July 28, 1668*, called *Mead-Hay*, in *Langley*, in the County of *Bucks*, to the Mayor, three senior Aldermen, and Chamberlain, to the intent and purpose aforesaid.

*Richard Gallis*, of this Parish, Gent. gave by Indenture, dated *July 30, 1666*, a Legacy to this Corporation; with which was bought *Munday-Close*, lying between *Woodbridge-Lane*, and *Moat-Park*, in this Parish: The revenues of which he assigned to the support of seven Alms-Houses; the Corporation, Trustees.

Doctor *John Heaver*, Vicar of this Parish, one of the Canons of *Windſor*, and Fellow of *Eton College*; gave fifty Pounds, the interest to be applied to apprentice poor Boys in the Parish.

Mrs. *Agnes Urmston*, 1671, gave four Acres and a half in *Mead-Field*, in the Parish of *Langley*, in the County of *Bucks*, to purchase Bread for the Poor; the Church-Wardens, Trustees.

This Parish bought of *Francis Ridley*, Esq; of *Windſor Castle*, for thirty-six Pounds, by Indenture dated *May 20, 1673*; one Acre, and Rood and an half of Meadow, lying in *Mead-Hay*, in the Parish of *Langley-Marſh*, in *Bucks*: The profits to be applied to the use of the Poor, for ever; the Corporation, Trustees.

*Katherine Carey*, late Wife of *John Carey*, Esq; of *Stanwell*, in *Middlesex*, by a Deed dated *August 1, 1673*; gave one hundred Pounds, to be distributed to six poor Widows, at the discretion of *John Carey*, and *Giles Gent*, Esqrs. *John Carey*, by a Deed dated *December 20, 1679*, also charged an Annuity of six Pounds *per Ann.* for ever, on the *Catherine-Wheel*, at *Colnbrook*: The election of the Widows of this Parish, to be in the Mayor and Burgeſſes, in a common Hall held for that end.

*Richard Reeve*, of *Dagnell*, in *Buckinghamſhire*, Gent. by a Deed dated *October 11, 1676*; gave to this Corporation, a Close of Pasture Ground, in the Parish of *Whingfield*, in this County, containing five  
Acres



## 16 *The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.*

Acres of Land; the Corporation, and Overseers, Trustees; who are to nominate fifty poor People, who receive no other Charity; to be paid yearly, on *January* the 12th, and on *July* the 12th, one Shilling in Bread; all to continue during their lives, and their vacancies to be supplied by the aforefaid Trustees.

The same Gentleman, by a Deed, dated *August* 20, 1688; gave four Brick Tenements, or Alms-Houses, near the *Pitts-Fields*, with the Gardens, for the use of four poor Men or Women during their lives; (except removed for any heinous crime.) To be elected by the Mayor, two senior Aldermen, Chamberlain, Vicar, and the two senior Church-Wardens, within two months after any vacancy; and upon their default, the election to lapse to the Dean and Canons of *Windſor*. The Persons to be elected are to be upwards of fifty years of age, Members of the established Church of *England*, and not to marry after their election, upon pain of expulsion.

The same Gentleman, by his last Will, dated *December* 9, 1688; gave two hundred Pounds, to purchase Lands for the support of the Alms-Houses; and one hundred Pounds, towards finishing of the new Market House of this Corporation.

*William Galland*, late of *New Windſor*, Gent. by his last Will, dated *April* 13, 1693; gave three Pounds *per Ann.* out of a House called the *Three Tuns*, near the Market House; to be paid at two half yearly payments, and laid out in Bread for the Poor, at the discretion of the Mayor, and the three senior Aldermen; the Church-Wardens and Overseers of the Poor, Trustees.

Mrs. *Margaret Osborne*, by her last Will, gave twenty-five Pounds, towards the founding of a stock of Corn, and Coals, for the Poor of this Parish; the Corporation, Trustees.

*William Child*, Doctor of Musick, Organist of his Majesty's Chapel Royal, at *Whitehall*, and of his Majesty's free Chapel, at *Windſor*, sixty-five years, 1696; gave fifty Pounds to this Corporation, for such charitable uses as the Mayor, &c. shall think fit: With which they have settled an annual charge of five Pounds, towards binding one poor Boy Apprentice yearly.

Mrs.

*The* HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR. 17

Mrs. *Mary Barker*, 1704, gave one hundred and twenty Pounds towards building the *Charity School*, in this Parish.

Mrs. *Elizabeth Metcalfe*, of *Isleworth*, in *Middlesex*, Widow, by her Will, dated *October 14*, 1709, gave eighty Pounds; the interest of which is to be given to four poor House-Keepers, not receiving Alms; two to be elected by the Vicar, and two by the Overseers, to be paid half yearly.

*John Clark*, late Mayor of this Town, by his Will, dated *December 27*, 1710, gave sixty Pounds towards building the *Charity School*, in the Church-yard, or elsewhere, as the Trustees shall think fit. And by a Codicil, dated *February 4*, 1711-12, fifty Shillings more was charged on his dwelling House in *New Windsor*, to be paid eight Days after *Sbrove-Tuesday*, to twenty poor House Keepers, not receiving Alms; at the discretion of the Minister, and Church-Wardens for the time being.

*Theodore Randue*, Esq; by his last Will and Testament, 1724, gave to the *Charity School* of this Parish five hundred Pounds; for augmenting the Vicaridge of this Parish two hundred Pounds; also to the Corporation of *New Windsor* the sum of one thousand Pounds, for an addition to Archbishop *Laud's* Charity; to this, his Executors, *Richard Topham*, Esq; and the Rev. Dr. *Jones*, Canon of *Windsor*, by a discretionary power in his last Will, made a farther addition of two hundred and fifty Pounds. With this twelve hundred and fifty Pounds, the Corporation purchased a Land Estate in *Wingfield*, and *Bray* Parishes, and annually dispose of fifty Pounds in manner following, viz. To five Boys that were put Apprentice by Archbishop *Laud's* Charity, and have duly served their respective times, ten Pounds each; and every third year, the same fifty Pounds, is given equally to three Maidens, born in *Windsor*, that have faithfully lived in one service three entire years: The young Men and Maidens are elected by the Corporation, in the same manner as Archbishop *Laud's* Donation is given.

*Richard Hale*, M. D. 1728, gave to the *Charity School* five hundred Pounds.



## 18 *The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.*

Mrs. *Barbara Jordan*, 1730, gave to three *Old Maids*, not taking Alms of this Parish, three Pounds *per Annum*.

*Richard Topham*, Esq; by his last Will and Testament, 1730, gave five hundred Pounds to build a *Work-House*, to employ the Poor; and one hundred Pounds to the *Charity School*; also eight Pounds *per Ann.* for ever, to be thus divided at *Christmas*, viz. ten Shillings to twelve poor House-Keepers, not taking Alms of this Parish, and ten Shillings each, to four poor Persons legally settled in Mr. *Richard Reeve's* Alms-Houses.

Mrs. *Arabella Reeve*, 1732, gave five hundred Pounds, or more if wanted, to compleat the *Work-House* designed by her Brother, *Richard Topham*, Esq; and six Pounds annually, for ever, on the 16th of *November*, to six poor Widows, lame or blind, born and inhabiting in this Parish; the Corporation, Trustees. Also one hundred twelve-penny Loaves annually, on the 20th of *May*, to one hundred of the poorest People of this Parish; the Church-Wardens, and Overseers, Trustees.

The Right Hon. the Lord Chief Justice *Reeve* compleated the *Work-House*; and in the year 1736, gave one hundred Pounds to the *Charity School*.

Grants from the Crown to this Parish, viz.

By a Grant from King *William* and Queen *Mary*, July 27, 1693, *Anno Regni* 5<sup>o</sup>; the sum of fifty Pounds *per Annum*, was settled towards the maintenance of the Church and Poor; payable to the Mayor, and Church-Wardens quarterly, out of the rents and revenues of the honour of *Windsor Castle*.

By another Grant from King *William*, April 17, 1700, *Anno Regni* 12<sup>o</sup>; was settled the sum of fifty Pounds *per Annum* more, payable without impost or charge quarterly, to the Mayor, and Church-Wardens; being in lieu and compensation for certain Lands, inclosed in the little Park; and also the profits of thirty-one Acres of Land, lying between the Park-wall, and the River *Thames*; which was usually let at the yearly Rent of twenty-six Pounds *per Annum*. These Grants were removed into the Pension-Office, in the reign of *George I.* And one hundred

## *The* HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR. 19

hundred Pounds is payable *per Annum* to the Overseers of the Poor; and twenty Pounds *per Annum* to the Church-Wardens; by virtue of a Receipt signed by the Mayor.

It may be proper to observe here that there is but one Church in this large and populous Parish; and that, besides the publick worship of God herein performed, Prayers and Divine Service are also performed four times every day at St. George's Chapel in the Castle, to which the Inhabitants at all times resort; and that the Dissenters of the several denominations are here but few, and of small account. The Presbyterians formerly had a *Meeting-House*, but that has been long since laid aside, and made use of as a Ware-House for Linen Cloth or other stores.

On the *North* side of the Church-yard, was erected in the year 1706, a neat Edifice for a *Free School*, for thirty Boys and twenty Girls, belonging to this Parish; who are cloathed, and instructed in writing, accompts, and the principles of the Christian Religion. This Charity is supported by several Legacies, but chiefly by Subscription of the Inhabitants: The Dean of *Windsor*, and the two senior Prebends of the College in residence, and the Mayor, and two senior Aldermen of the Corporation for the time being, are the Trustees, for the over-looking and governing this Charity.

On the *East* side of the Town, his Grace the Duke of St. Albans has a stately and handsome Seat with beautiful Gardens that extend to the Park wall, and his Grace is at present making farther improvements by opening a view into the *High-street* of the Town. Many Gentlemen and families of estate also, constantly reside either in the Town, or in lodgings in the Castle, during the absence of the Royal Family. The late Queen Anne when Princess of *Denmark*, and under the displeasure of King William III. purchased a small neat House on the Castle hill, adjoining to the little Park, which she made her Summer retreat; and after her accession to the Throne, when her Majesty constantly resided at *Windsor* every Summer, would daily withdraw from the royal Lodgings, and the state and splendor of a great and victorious Court, to enjoy a happy retirement in this House and Gardens.



## 20 *The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.*

The Park lies on the *East* side of the Town also, into which you enter, on the side of this House, by a handsome Gate or Rustic Portal. This Park is a great ornament to *Windsor*, and is called the *Little* or *House Park*, to distinguish it from another adjoining of much larger extent; it is computed to be four miles in circumference, and contains near 500 Acres of Land, was enlarged and inclosed by a brick wall in the reign of the late King *William III.* and is most delightful for the many shady walks, especially that called *Queen Elizabeth's Walk*; which on the Summer evenings, is chiefly frequented by the best company; The fine plain on the top of the hill, was made level for bowling in King *Charles II.* time, (an exercise in which that Prince much delighted) and from hence, is an extended prospect over a most beautiful and well cultivated Country, and the River *Thames*; the lower part of this Park, under the Terras on the *North* side of the Castle, was designed and laid out for a Garden in the reign of *Queen Anne*, but on the demise of that Princess, not brought to perfection. Here is constantly a good stock of Deer, and the Keeper's *Lodge* at the farther end next the road side, is a delightful Habitation with fine Gardens.

On the opposite side of the Road is *Frogmore*, a handsome House and Gardens, belonging to the late Duke of *Northumberland*, natural Son of King *Charles II.* In this House Marshal *Belleisle* resided, when lately in *England*, after he had been for some time Prisoner in the *Round Tower* of the Castle.

This naturally leads us to make mention of the *Great Park*, on the *South* side of the Town, and into which you enter by a most noble Road or *Long Walk*, made in a direct line, to the top of a delightful Hill, near three miles distant. This Park is fourteen miles in circumference, is also well stocked with Deer and all sorts of Game, and has most pleasant Ridings, and shady Walks regularly planted with Trees; and tho' Art has not been wanting to adorn and make pleasant this royal Park, the whole is so decorated and embellished by Nature, that it surpasses all the Gardens of Art. The *Ranger* or *Keeper's Lodge*, was built in the reign of King *Charles II.* and was for a long time in the possession of the late Duke of *Marlborough* and his family, till the death of the Hon. Mr. *John Spencer*, Brother to the present Duke of *Marlborough*;

on whose decease, *Anno* 1746, this House, with the Office of *Ranger* of the Park, was by his Majesty granted to his Royal Highness the DUKE OF CUMBERLAND; and by the great and noble improvements now making by his Royal Highness to this *Lodge* and Gardens; this most pleasant *Villa* seems to promise for the future, not only to be the delight, but habitation of Princes.

*Cranburn-Lodge* in this neighbourhood, belongs also to the Crown, and was made a most delightful Seat by *Richard* late Earl of *Ranelagh*; considerable improvements have also been made both to the House and Gardens by the present Duke of *St. Albans*, who now holds it by Grant from his Majesty: The situation, and architecture of the House, are very beautifull, and the well designed order and beauty of the Gardens, are visible marks of an elegant Taste; the extensive views also from the Terrace Walk and Apartments, over *Windsor* even to *London*, on the *East*, and the whole Country many miles round on the *West*, form the most delightful Prospects; nor can a finer Landkip be imagined than is seen from this House, and Gardens which both art and nature have joined to make a most agreeable Habitation.

The above-named Earl of *Ranelagh*, erected *Ann* 1709, on the neighbouring *Plain*, a handsome School, with a Chapel for divine service, and amply endowed it with Estates in *Ireland*, for the cloathing and instructing of twenty Boys, and twenty Girls belonging to the neighbouring parish of *Wingfield*, and the liberties of *Cranburn*, in reading, writing, and the principles of the Christian Religion: This foundation for many years after the Earl's decease, laboured under many difficulties, but was at length happily recovered and established, by the diligence and application of the Rev. Mr. *Waterson* the Master.

*Fern Hill*, at a small distance cannot here be passed by without particular notice, both on account of its fine situation, and being the seat of the late worthy Lieutenant-General *Clayton*, who bravely, tho' unfortunately fell in the Field of Battle, fighting for the Liberties of *Europe*, under his royal and victorious Master at *Dettingen*, *June* 17, 1743. The pleasant situation of the House on a rising Hill, the beautifull



22 *The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.*

tiful Greenſwerd, and agreeable Plantations equally attract and entertain the Eye, and merit a particular deſcription; but it would be foreign to our preſent purpoſe to enlarge farther in this place: It is therefore we are obliged to deſiſt, but not without firſt obſerving, that no juſt Idea can be formed, of the many beauties that offer to our View, both in the *Park*, and this adjacent *Foreſt*, by the beſt deſcription in Proſe; our great *Engliſh* Poet only, can properly paint out theſe ſylvan Scenes, and delightful Habitations, when, in his excellent Poem on this ſubject, he ſays;

*The groves of Eden, vaniſhed now ſo long  
Live in deſcription, and look green in ſong:  
Theſe, was my breaſt inſpired with equal flame,  
Like them in beauty, ſhould be like in fame.  
Here hills and vales, the woodland and the plain,  
Here earth and water ſeem to meet again.  
Not Chaos like, together cruſhed and bruſed,  
But as the world, harmoniouſly confuſed:  
Where order in variety we ſee,  
And where, tho' all things differ, all agree.  
Here waving groves a chequered ſcene diſplay,  
And part admit, and part exclude the day; —  
There, interſperſed in lawns and opening glades  
Thin trees ariſe, that ſhun each other's ſhades.  
Here in full light the ruſſet plains extend;  
There wrap'd in clouds, the bleuiſh hills aſcend:  
Eve'n the wild beaſt diſplays her purple dyes,  
And 'miſt the deſart, fruitful fields ariſe,  
That crown'd with tuſted trees and ſpringing corn,  
Like verdant iſles the ſable waſte adorn. —  
Not proud Olympus yields a nobler ſight  
Tho' Gods aſſembled grace his tow'ring height;  
Than what more humble mountains offer here,  
Where in their bleſſings, all thoſe Gods appear.*

Pope.

But

But to return to the Town. In the year 1736, pursuant to the Will of *Richard Topham*, Esq; aforementioned, was erected in *Sheet-street*, a *Work-House*, for the employment and maintenance of the Poor of this Parish; on the ground given heretofore by *Thomas Aldem*, Gent. for a *Pest-House*; which, the Corporation for this purpose, let by Lease for five thousand years, to the late Right Hon. Lord Chief Justice *Reeve*, Mr. *Topham*'s Executor, who compleated the whole, and defrayed the overplus expence; and the House and Ground is made over to Trustees, for the use of a *Work-House* for the Poor, nevertheless, in case of the Plague, at any future time during the Lease, the House and Ground is to revert to the intent and purpose of the said *Thomas Aldem*.

Having now near finished this intended account of the Town and Corporation of *Windsor*, it remains to observe, That this Borough early enjoyed the Privilege of sending *Burgesses* to Parliament, and that the most antient Return of *Burgesses*, from the Records of the Tower and the Rolls, are

30. *Edward I.* Two *Burgesses* returned for *New Windsor*.

7. *Edward II.* Two *Burgesses* returned for *Windsor*.

25. *Henry VI.* The Return for *Windsor* was thus: *Indentura facta, &c. testatur quod nos Major et Communitas Burgensium Burgi de Nova Windfore, eligimus et nominavimus de communi consilio nostro Rogerum Fasvam et Rogerum Scherman, dicti Burgi Burgenses ad comparendum, &c. In quorum testimonium sigillum commune omnium et singulorum Burgensium & Communitatis prædictæ habentium (in the Records 'tis habemus) electionem interessentium præsentibus est appensum, Dat. apud Windfore, &c. præsentibus Johanne Avelyn, Majore Burgi prædicti, Willielmo Scherman, Willielmo Trowe, Rogero Weyte, Johanne Notewey, Ballivis. Johanne Bethewood, Thoma Swan, Johanne Ruwelond, Thoma Pers, Richardo Bernard, Constabulariis et aliis.*

27. *Henry VI.* The same exactly.

In these Returns, the Parliament *Burgesses* we find were chose by the Mayor, and Community of the *Burgesses* of the Borough, and the common Seal of all and singular the *Burgesses* and Commonalty, which had voices in Elections affixed thereto; but about twenty-four years after, viz. 7. E. IV. the Return is much different, and after this Form, viz.

*Testatur*



## 24 The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.

*Testatur quod Johannes Scot, et Willielmus Kemfale, Ballivi Burgi de Windfore, et Comburchenses Burgi prædicti elegerunt Willielmum Evinton, et Henricum Franceys, Burghenses essendi ad Parlem. In cujus rei testim. sigillum commune apposuerunt (i. e.) Ballivi et Comburchenses sigillum apposuerunt.*

39. Henry VI. Major Ballivi et tota Communit. eleger. Dat. sub sigillo Majoritatis.

7. Edward VI. Major simul cum Ballivis Burghens. et Communitate eleger. In cujus testim. sigillo commune Burgi in Gilda ibid. apposuimus.

1, 2. Phil. & Mar. Major Ballivi et Burghenses simul cum et Marc. Communitate ex communi assensu eleger. Dat. sub sigil. Com. Burgi in Gilda Aula.

2, 3. P. M. and 4, 5, P. M. the same exactly.

1. Eliz. Major simul cum Ballivis Burghens. et Communitate eleger.

Again, 35. Henry VI. Major Ballivi, et Burghens. eleger. Dat. sub communi sigillo in Gilda Aula Regia.

And 1. Edw. VI. 14. Eliz. 30. Eliz. 43. Eliz.

1. Jac. I. 7. Jac. I. 18. Jac. I. 20. Jac. I.

1. Car. I. alter eodem Anno. 3. Car. I. 15. Car. I.

All which Returns are by the Mayor, Bayliffs, and Burgessees, and under the common Seal, and most of them dated in the Guild-Hall of Windsor.

The last mentioned Indenture of Return for Parliament Burgessees the 15th of King Charles I. 1639, runs thus: *This Indenture made the 6th day of March, in the 15th year, &c. between the Mayor, Bayliffs, and Burgessees of the Burgh of New Windsor on the one part, and George Purfof, Esq; High Sherif of the County of Berks on the other part; witnesseth, That the said Mayor, Bayliffs and Burgessees, with their mutual free assent, and consent, have elected and chosen Sir Arthur Ingram, and Sir Richard Harrison, Burgessees, &c.*

And the like Return is in the 39th year of Queen Elizabeth, and for the most part all the reigns of King James I. and King Charles I. until the Year 1641, &c.

By these and other Records it seems, the Returns of Members to serve in Parliament, had sometimes been made by the Mayor, Bayliffs, and Burgessees, not exceeding thirty; and sometimes by the Mayor, Bayliffs,

*Bayliffs, Burgesſes, and Inhabitants* at large, but more commonly by the former only, till the year 1640, when at a Committee of Elections, Serjeant *Maynard* reported, and it was reſolved, “*That all the Inhabitants had a Right to elect.*”

Upon the Reſtoration, 13. *Carol. II.* *Richard Brabam*, Eſq; and Sir *Thomas Higgons*, were return'd to Parliament, by the *Mayor, Bayliffs, and Burgeſſes*, and upon the diſpute of the Election in Parliament, it was reported by Serjeant *Charlton*, and reſolved, “*That the Mayor, Bayliffs, and Burgeſſes, not above thirty in number, have only the right to elect.*” And it was made to appear, from the Book of Entries of the Town of *Windſor*, that three ſeveral Elections in *Queen Elizabeth's* reign, were by number, not exceeding thirty.

Theſe different reſolutions frequently occaſioned double Returns to Parliament: And *March 19, Anno 1678*, a Petition of *Richard Winwood* and *Samuel Starkey*, Eſqrs. was brought into Parliament, complaining of an undue Return of Sir *John Ernle*, Knight, and *John Powney*, Eſq; as *Burgeſſes* for the ſaid Borough; and a Committee was appointed to enquire into the matter of the ſaid Petition, and report the ſame to the Houſe.

It appeared on the examination of the Witneſſes, that Sir *John Ernle* and Mr. *Powney*, had been unaniſouſly elected on the 27th of *February* preceeding, by the *Mayor, Bailiffs, and Burgeſſes*, in the *Town-Hall*; and that Mr. *Winwood* and Mr. *Starkey*, were the ſame day elected by above two hundred of the *Inhabitants* at the *Market-Croſs*. The queſtion on the debate was, whether “*the Mayor, Bayliffs, and Burgeſſes, not exceeding the number of thirty, or whether the Inhabitants at large, had right to vote in Elections of Members to Parliament for the ſaid Borough.*” And ſeveral Records and Returns to Parliament were produced, to ſupport the ſole right of the *Mayor, Bayliffs, and Burgeſſes*; as alſo the right of the *Inhabitants* at large, whereupon the Committee came to the following reſolutions, viz.

1. “*That the Mayor, Bayliffs, and Burgeſſes of New Windſor, have not the right of electing Members to ſerve in Parliament for the ſaid Borough.*”



## 26 The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.

2. " That the Borough of *New Windsor* hath a right to send *Burgesses* to Parliament by prescription.

3. " That all the *Inhabitants* of the said Borough have the right of electing Members to serve in Parliament for the said Borough.

4. " That Sir *John Ernle* and Mr. *Powney* are not duly elected to serve, &c.

5. " That Mr. *Winwood* and Mr. *Starkey* are not duly elected to serve, &c."

*Note*, The Committee divided on the fifth resolution. Yea's 125. No's 131.

6. " That the late election of Members to serve, &c. is a void election."

The first, second, third, and fourth resolutions were, upon the question severally put, agreed unto by the House.

And the fifth resolution being read a second time, and the question put, that the House doth agree with the Committee therein, the House divided, Yea's 153. No's 189.

And resolved by the House, That Mr. *Winwood* and Mr. *Starkey*, are duly elected to serve in the present Parliament for the Borough of *New Windsor*. And

Ordered, That the Clerk of the Crown, and the *Mayor* of the Borough of *New Windsor*, do attend on *Monday* morning next at ten o'Clock, and amend the said Return. Again,

*Anno* 1689, 2 *Maii*. Upon the Petition of *William Adderley*, Esq; against the Return of *Henry Powle*, Esq; for *New Windsor*; the Committee came to these resolutions, viz.

1. That it is the opinion of this Committee, " That the right of electing *Burgesses* to serve in Parliament, is in the *Mayor*, *Bayliffs*, and select number of *Burgesses* only.

2. " That *Henry Powle* is duly elected to serve in Parliament."

To which resolutions the House agreed, *Nemine Contradicente*.

*August* 6th following, Sir *Algernon May* was on the same resolutions voted duly elected *Burgess*, to serve in Parliament for the Borough of *New Windsor*. This Parliament being dissolved; the same year, viz.

*Anno* 1689, 24. *Martii*. A Petition of Sir *Charles Porter* and *William Adderley*, Esq; that they were duly elected *Burgesses* for the said Borough by

by the majority of legal Electors, and a Return was demanded from the *Mayor* of such their Election: But that notwithstanding, the said *Mayor* hath taken upon him unduly to return *Baptist May* and *Sir Christopher Wren*, in prejudice to the Petitioners; read and referred.

Also a Petition of the *Inhabitants* of the said Borough, That a Precept being directed to the *Mayor* and *Burgeses* of *New Windsor*, and a day appointed for the Election. The Petitioners being the general *Burgeses* and *Inhabitants* of the said Borough, appeared at the *Market-Cross*, and duly elected *Sir Charles Porter* and *William Adderley*, Esq; for their *Burgeses*; but the *Mayor* hath unduly returned, (*ut supra*) and praying consideration, and that the House would assert their ancient right, by causing the *Mayor* to amend the said Return; was likewise read and referred to the Committee of Privileges and Elections.

The merits of this Return rested upon the like question with the former, whether “*the right of Election was in the Mayor, Bayliffs, and Burgeses, or in the Inhabitants paying scot and lot:*” and several Records and Returns to Parliament were produced in behalf, and to justify the Return of *Baptist May* and *Sir Christopher Wren*, and also to make good and support the right of the Petitioners; and upon consideration of the whole matter the Committee came to the following resolutions.

1. *Resolved*, “That the right of electing of *Burgeses* to serve in Parliament for the Borough of *New Windsor*, is in the *Mayor, Bayliffs*, and select number of *Burgeses* only.

2. *Resolved*, “That *Sir Christopher Wren* and *Baptist May*, Esq; are duly elected *Burgeses* to serve in this present Parliament for the said Borough of *New Windsor*.”

Which resolutions being severally read, and the question being put, That the House do agree with the Committee therein; the House divided. Yea's 140 No's 152. So it pass'd in the negative, *i. e.* not to agree with the Committee. And

*Resolved*, “That *Sir Charles Porter* and *William Adderley*, Esq; are duly elected *Burgeses* to serve in this present Parliament for the said Borough of *New Windsor*.”

*Ordered*, That the Clerk of the Crown do attend this House upon Monday morning next, with the Return for *New Windsor* to amend the same, according to the said resolutions. And



## 28 *The* HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.

*Ordered*, That the *Mayor* of the Borough of *New Windsor* do attend this House upon *Monday* morning next, to amend the Return of *Burgesses* for the said Borough.

*Anno* 1690, 19 *May*. The Clerk of the Crown, and the *Mayor* of *New Windsor*, attending according to the several orders of *Saturday* last, were called in, and the *Mayor* made a Return of an Indenture, by which Sir *Charles Porter* and *William Adderley*, Esq; were elected. And thereupon the Clerk of the Crown took off from the file the Indenture, by which Sir *Christopher Wren* and *Baptist May*, Esq; were returned, and filed the other Indenture instead thereof.

Since this time the Election of Members to serve in Parliament for this Borough, has constantly been openly made at the Market-Place, by the *Mayor*, *Bayliffs*, *Burgesses*, and all the *Inhabitants* paying scot and lot; and the same has been confirmed by the following resolutions in Parliament, on two succeeding disputed Elections, *viz.*

*Anno* 1715, *April* 14. On the Petition in Parliament of Sir *Henry Ashurst*, and *Samuel Travers*, Esq; against the Return of *Christopher Wren*, and *Robert Gayer*, Esqrs. It was resolved by the House;

“ That the right of electing Members to Parliament for the Borough of  
“ *New Windsor*, is in the *Inhabitants* paying scot and lot.”

And the Committee resolved, and the House agreed;

I. “ That *Christopher Wren*, and *Robert Gayer*, Esqrs. were not duly  
“ elected.

II. “ That Sir *Henry Ashurst*, and *Samuel Travers*, Esq; were duly  
“ elected *Burgesses* for the Borough of *New Windsor*.”

*Anno* 1737, *March* 23. On the double Return of the Right Hon. Lord *Vere Beauclerk*, and *Richard Oldfield*, Esq; It was resolved by the House;

“ That the right of electing Members for the Borough of *New Wind-*  
“ *for*, is in the *Inhabitants* paying scot and lot.” And

*March* 27. It was resolved by the House that Lord *Vere Beauclerk* was duly elected.

The Members of the present Parliament are,

The Right Honourable *Henry Fox*, Esq; Secretary of War.

The

## *The* HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR. 29

The Right Honourable Lord *George Beauclerk*, Brother to his Grace the Duke of *St. Albans*, and Colonel of a Regiment of Foot.

The Town of *Windsor* gives name to two noble Families of this Kingdom, viz. the Right Honourable the Earl of *Plymouth*, and the Lord *Montjoy* and *Windsor*, of the Isle of *Wight*; whose ancestor *Walter*, son of *Otko*, a noble Roman in *Italy*, came into *England* with *William I.* and was by him made a Baron, and Castellan (Constable) of the Castle of *Windsor*, and Keeper of the Forest in *Berkshire*. The Earl of *Kildare*, in the Kingdom of *Ireland*, is also descended from the said *Walter de Windsor*. Men of note of this Town are,

*Roger of Windsor*, native of this Town, was Historian to King *Henry III.*

*Oliver King*, Bishop of *Bath* and *Wells*, resided in this Town: He was educated at *Eton*, and Anno 1450, admitted into *King's College Cambridge*; was Register of the Most Noble Order of the Garter, and principal Secretary to King *Henry VI.* Prince *Edward* his Son, King *Edward IV.* and King *Henry VII.* Anno 1492, he was consecrated Bishop of *Exeter*, and 1495, made Bishop of *Bath* and *Wells*: He died *January 24, 1503*, and was buried in *St. George's Chapel*, where we shall have occasion to make farther mention of him.

*Thomas Ramme*, was born in *Windsor*, educated also at *Eton*, and was admitted Fellow of *King's College Cambridge* Anno 1588; afterwards became Chaplain to *Charles Lord Montjoy*, Lord Lieutenant of *Ireland*, and Anno 1628, was made Bishop of *Ferns* and *Leglin*, in that Kingdom: And the following Inhabitants, if not Natives, will always be mentioned with honour in this Town.

*Richard Topham*, Esq; a Gentleman of extensive learning, and fine taste in books, painting, and the more polite arts: His Judgment was equally shewn in a well chosen Library, and a noble collection of Drawings, which at a great expence, and uncommon application, he procured from the Originals at *Rome*, and other parts of *Italy*: Mr. *Topham* died



## 30 *The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.*

in the year 1730, and his noble Library and Drawings were given by his Executors, the Lord Chief Justice *Reeve*, and Dr. *Mead*, to *Eton College*: His Benefactions to this Town we have had occasion to mention before.

The said Sir *Thomas Reeve*, Knt. Lord Chief Justice of the Court of Common Pleas, constantly resided at *Windsor*; whose great abilities in the Law raised him to the supreme judicature of this Kingdom, and whose justice, benevolence, and humanity, gained him the general esteem and love of Mankind: His Lordship died at *Windsor*, *February 14, 1736*, and was buried on the *South* side of the Altar, in the Parish Church, to whose memory Dr. *Mead* has erected a noble Marble Monument, which we here present to our Readers, by the Favour of his Lordship's Heir, *Thomas Reeve*, Esq; of this Town, and thereby have no farther occasion to enlarge on the many excellent qualities of this great and good Man.

The most noble Lady, *Diana Dutche's* Dowager of *St. Albans*, eldest Daughter and Coheir to *Aubery de Vere*, the last Earl of *Oxford*, of that ancient and noble Family. Her Grace constantly resided at *Windsor*, and by a Life spent in piety and good works, became the greatest character of the present, and a pattern for future Ages: Her Grace died *January 15, 1741*, and was buried in *St. George's Chapel*.

The Officers of this Corporation are chosen annually, and the Mayor enters on his Office the first *Monday in October*:

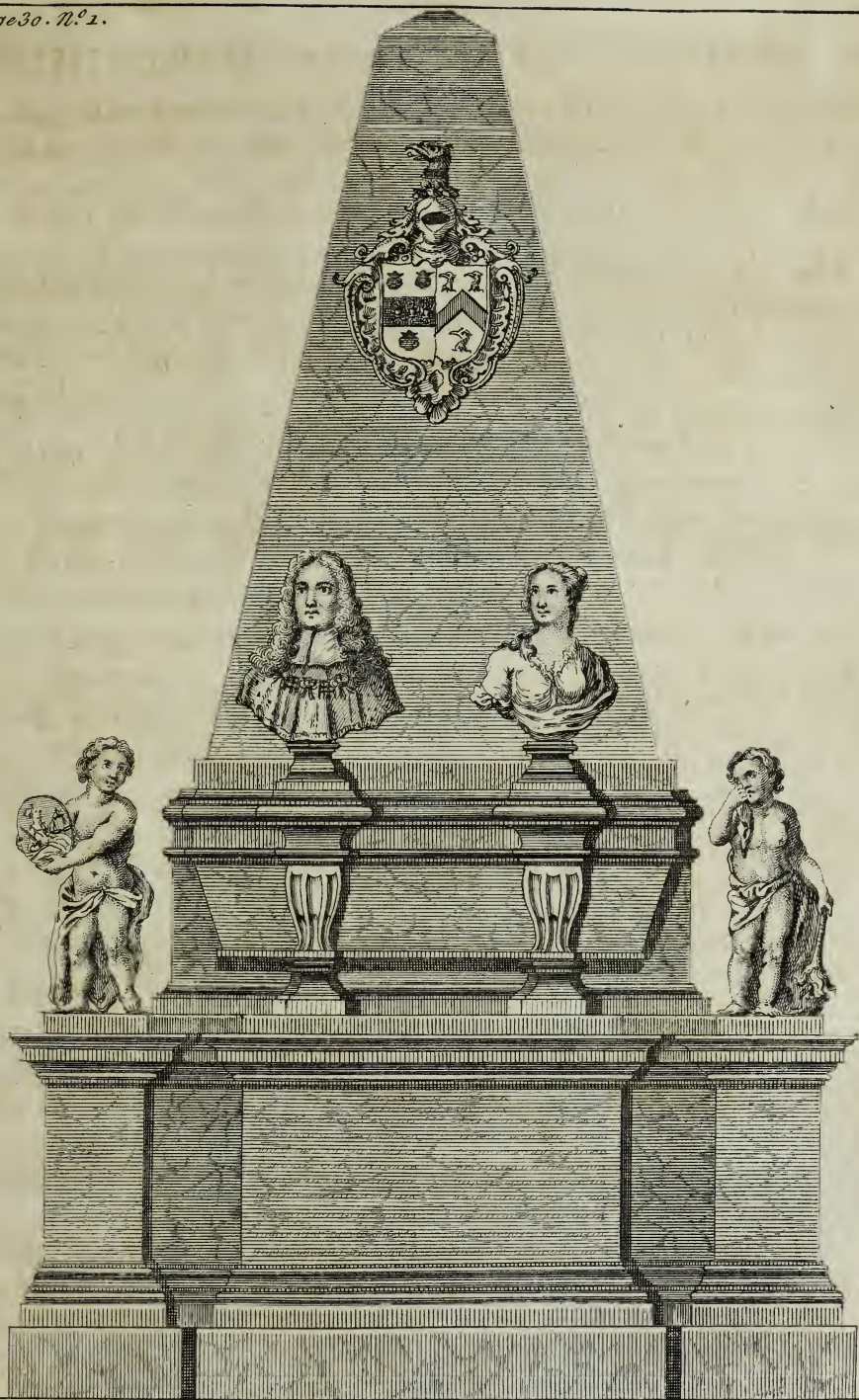
The present Mayor, Mr. *John Snowden*, sen.

High Steward of the Borough, His Grace the Duke of *St. Albans*.

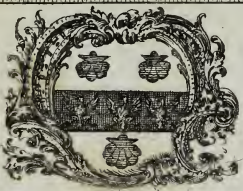
Under Steward or Recorder, *James Hayes*, Esq;

Clerk of the Corporation, Mr. *Brookland*.

We shall finish this account of *Windsor*, with observing, that where the account of the *Benefactors*, &c: is enlarged, and differs from the *MS.* aforementioned, or the Tables in the Church, it is upon more authentick and better information; and also that the Vicaridge is a *Living* discharged



To Thomas Reeve  
 This PLATE is Inscibed  
 most Obedient  
 Parr. Sculp.



of Windsor Esq.  
 by his Oblidged and  
 Servant Jos. Pote





Juxta hunc Locum  
una cum Uxore situs est  
Thomas Reeve Eques Auratus  
Phumtonia in Agro Northamptoniensi  
Patre Richardo Arm. oriundus. Londini vero natus  
Qui in Collegio s.s. Trinitatis apud Oxonienses  
Disciplinis Liberalibus excultus  
Ad Patrii Juris studium sese convertens  
In medii Templi Societatem adscribi voluit  
Ubi inter Adseffores Lectus Quæstorq; factus est  
Anno autem MDCCXVII. e Concilio Domini Regis  
Dein Anno MDCCXXII Attornatus Generalis  
Pro Ducatu Lancastrensi designatus  
Utrumque Munus summa Integritate administravit  
Donec A MDCCXXXIII in Judicum Ordinem de Banco  
A Potentissimo Principe Georgio II evectus est  
Cui Fidem suam adeo adprobavit  
Ut A. demum MDCCXXXV Equestri dignitate ornatus  
Sine sua Ambitione vel Gratia aliorum  
Curie ejusdem Capitalis Justiciarius  
Ipseque a secretioribus Consiliis constitueretur.  
Vir acumine Ingenii Morumq; probitate  
Pariter insignis nec ceteris Vitae Officiis  
In quibus versabatur minus spectatus  
Quam in Jure dicundo Aequè Rectique studiosus  
A. MDCCXII Arabellam Johannis Topham  
Hujus Parociae Armigeri Filiam  
Et Samuelis Foot Mercatoris Londinensis Viduam  
Lectissimam Feminam in Matrimonium duxit  
Qua XII Cal. Oct. A. MDCCXXXII. tristi morte abrepta  
Ipse Maritus semper amantissimus  
XIV Cal. Feb. A. D. MDCCXXXVI Aetatis suce LXV.  
Magno Sui desiderio Relicto decessit.  
Richardus Mead Archiater Uxoris Cognatus  
Utriusque optime de se meritis hoc Monumentum  
D. S. P. F. C.



THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO  
LIBRARY  
540 EAST 57TH STREET  
CHICAGO, ILL. 60637

DATE \_\_\_\_\_  
BY \_\_\_\_\_  
TITLE \_\_\_\_\_

1. Author \_\_\_\_\_  
2. Title \_\_\_\_\_  
3. Subject \_\_\_\_\_

4. Number of Volumes \_\_\_\_\_  
5. Number of Pages \_\_\_\_\_  
6. Price \_\_\_\_\_

7. Notes \_\_\_\_\_  
8. Classification \_\_\_\_\_

9. Accession Number \_\_\_\_\_  
10. Call Number \_\_\_\_\_

discharged in the *King's Books*, was augmented by Mr. *Randue's* Donation, jointly with *Queen Anne's* Bounty; and that the present Vicar is the Rev. Mr. *Boslock*.

Fairs are held in this Borough, *June 24*, a great Fair for Wool. — on *St. Edward's Day, October 13* — And on *Easter-Tuesday*.

Market-Day, *Saturday*.

---

## CHAPTER II.

### Of the CASTLE.

**I**N the foregoing Chapter, it is observed that *William I.* no sooner became in possession of *Windſor*, than he built a Castle or royal Seat on the summit of the Hill; This was afterwards improved with many fair Buildings; and enlarged by his Son King *Henry I.* who inclosed the whole with a Wall, and first built a Chapel, of which we shall treat in the next Chapter, and compleated his royal Father's first design, insomuch that it is said by many Authors, that he *new built the Castle of Windsor*; the whole extent of the building or enclosed ground, according to *Doomſday-Book*, is said to contain half a Hide of Land, (*Castellum de Windesſores eſt in dimidia Hida* \*.)

If this Prince did not new build, it may with probable assurance be asserted, that he entirely compleated, and finished the buildings of this Castle; for after his reign, we no where find any mention of this Castle, but as a place of great strength; and it was frequently inhabited by succeeding

\* The distribution of *England* by Hides of Land, is very ancient, mention being made thereof in the Laws of King *Ina*, Chap. 14. a Hide of Land is as much Land as may be ploughed with one Plough in a Year, *Terms de Ley*. A Hide of Land contains an hundred Acres, *Crompton Jurisd.* fol. 220. seq. Here must be a mistake, for according to a late measurement by *B. Langley*, the Circumference of the whole Castle is 4180 Feet, the Length from *East to West* is 1480 Feet, and the Area, or superficial quantity of Ground on which it stands, exclusive of the Terras Walks, is 12 Acres, 2 Roods, and 30 Poles.



## 22 *The* HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.

succeeding Princes, both on account of its pleasant Situation, and being  
 a strong Fortrefs and place of defence. King *Henry II.* Anno 1170,  
 held a Parliament in this Castle, at which was present the great *English*  
 Barons, the King's chief Tenants, also *William* King of *Scotland*, and  
 his Brother *David*. It has been before remarked, that the Bishop of  
*Durham*, and Earl of *Northumberland*, Regent of the Kingdom, Anno  
 1189, during the absence of King *Richard I.* resided here as a place of  
 great strength and security, as well as royalty. King *John*, Brother  
 and Successor to *Richard*, most probably for the same reasons, Anno  
 1215, lodged in this Castle, during the warm contests between him and  
 the Barons; and to this, it may with reason be conjectured, that *Runney*,  
 or *Running-Mead*, near *Old Windsor*, in this Neighbourhood, was ap-  
 pointed the place for the meeting of the King and the Barons on *June*  
 15, this year; where the King solemnly signed the great Charter of  
 the Liberties of *England*, *Magna Charta*, also the *Charta de Foresta*.  
 But King *John* soon after shewing a disposition to break this most so-  
 lemn Act; in the year following, viz. 1216, this Castle was besieged  
 by the Barons, but without success; the Garrison obliging the Barons  
 to raise the Siege. In the contest between his Son and Successor King  
*Henry III.* and the Barons, Anno 1263, *Windsor* Castle was by treaty  
 delivered up to the latter; but the same year by surprize was reco-  
 vered, and made the place of rendezvous of the King's party.

The Kings *Edward I.* and *II.* resided at *Windsor*, rather on account of  
 its state and grandeur than a place of defence, and had many Children  
 born in this Castle; particularly as more worthy of note here, *Edward*  
 Son of King *Edward II.* and *Isabella*, Daughter of *Philip* the fair,  
 King of *France*, was born here, *November 13*, 1312, and from this  
 place of his Birth called *Edward of Windsor*; a Prince famous in  
 History, and of great renown among the Kings of *England*, by the  
 name of *Edward III.* The affection this Prince bore to this his native  
 place, was exceeding great, and in pursuance of his truly noble and  
 royal Designs, he, Anno 1360, caused the old Castle to be entirely  
 taken down, except the three Towers on the *West* end in the lower  
 Ward, and rebuilt the present stately Castle, and made it the Seat of  
 the noble Order of the Garter.

Mr. *Ashmole*, in his History of this noble Order, has so fully treated of this subject, that we shall in this Place, particularly follow him, who says, "That to the end this great Undertaking might be honestly and duly performed, King *Edward* by Letters Patent, in the 23<sup>d</sup> year of his reign, appointed *John Peyntour*, *Richard de Rockell*, *Robert de Bernham*, and other Surveyors, whom he assigned to pres Hewers of Stone, Carpenters, and other Artificers; also to provide Stone, Timber, and other Materials.

Also in the 25<sup>th</sup> year of his reign he assigned by Patent, *John Brocas*, *Oliver de Burdeux* with others, jointly and severally, to survey the Workmen and the Works, and to encourage those that did their duty, but to compel others that were idle and slothful.

*Ann. Reg. 27.* *John de Alkefbull*, and *Walter Palmer* were commission'd to provide Stone, Timber, Lead, Iron, and all other necessaries for the work; and to impress Carriages for their conveyance to *Windsor*.

*William de Wyckham* (who afterwards attained to the dignity of Bishop of *Winchester*, and was the second Prelate of the Garter) had a Supervisor's, or Surveyor's place granted to him by Letters Patent, bearing test at *Westminster* the 30<sup>th</sup> of *October*, *Anno 30 Ed. III.* He had like powers given him with those Surveyors first above-named, and a Grant of the same Fee as had been formerly allowed to *Robert de Bernham*, viz. one Shilling a Day while he stayed at *Windsor* in his employment; two Shillings a Day when he went elsewhere about that business; and three Shillings a Week for his Clerk: Which allowances had been first of all made to *Richard de Rockell*.

*Anno 33, Edw. III.* he had bestowed upon him the chief custody and surveyorship of this Castle, of the Manours of *Old* and *New Windsor*, and of several Castles, Manours, and Houses, enumerated in his Letters Patent; with power to appoint and dispose of all Workmen; buy necessaries for Reparation; provide Carpenters, Masons, and other Artificers; also Stone, Timber, &c. And in those Manours to hold Leets, and other Courts, Pleas of Trespass and Misdemeanors, to enquire of the King's liberties, rights, and all things appertaining thereunto.



## 34 *The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.*

It may be presumed, that about the thirty-fourth year of this King's reign, the most considerable enlargement of the Castle was made; seeing, there were then great store of the best Diggers and Hewers of Stone, imprest in *London*, and out of divers Counties in *England*, by virtue of Writs, directed to several Sheriffs (dated the 14th of *April*, in that year) with command to send them to *Windsor*, by the *Sunday* next after the Feast of *St. George* at the farthest, there to be employed at the King's Wages, so long as was necessary, *viz.*

LONDON, - - - - -	40	KENT, - - - - -	40
ESSEX, and HERTFORD, -	40	GLOUCESTER, - - - - -	40
WILTS, - - - - -	40	SOMERSET, and DEVON, -	40
LEICEST. and WORCEST. -	40	NORTHAMPTON, - - - -	40
CAMBRIDGE, and HUNTING.	40		

Herewith the Sheriffs were commanded to take sufficient security of these Workmen, not to depart from *Windsor*, without the Licence of *William de Wyckham* (who was appointed to return the same security into the Court of *Chancery*) and all this, under the penalty of one hundred Pounds to each respective Sheriff.

And because divers of these Workmen, for gain and advantage, had afterwards clandestinely left *Windsor*, and were entertained by other Persons, upon greater Wages, to the King's great damage, and manifest retarding of his Work: Writs were therefore directed to the Sheriffs of *London*, with command to make Proclamation, to inhibit any Person, whether Clerk or Layman, under forfeiture of all they had forfeitable, for employing and retaining any of them; as also to arrest such as had so run away, and commit them to *Newgate*, and from time to time to return their Names into *Chancery*.

But a great number of Workmen dying of a great Pestilence, other Writs were issued (*March 30, Anno 36 Ed. III.*) to the Sheriffs of several Counties; (not of the former number) That under the penalty of two hundred Pounds each, they should send to *Windsor*, able and skilful Masons, and Diggers of Stone, to be there on *Sunday* the *Utas* of *Easter* at farthest, to be employed in the Works; namely, to the Sheriffs of

# The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR. 35

YORK, - - - - -	60	NOTTINGHAM, - - - - -	24
DERBY, - - - - -	24	LANCASTER, - - - - -	24
SALOP, - - - - -	60	DEVON, - - - - -	60
HEREFORD, - - - - -	50		

It was the thirty-seventh year of this King's reign, before the Buildings were ready for glasing, and then *Henry de Stamerne*, and *John Brampton*, were employed to buy Glafs in all places of the Kingdom, where it was to be sold; to impress twenty-four Glasiers, and convey them to *London*, to work there at the King's Wages, and twelve Glasiers for *Windsor*, to be employed in like manner within the Castle.

In this year also the Work went on effectually, as may be guess'd from the great store of Workmen press'd for this service, as also Carriages for Stone and Timber, much of the Stone being digg'd out of the Quarries of *Wellesford*, *Kelwell*, and *Careby*; and the next year, not only in these, but in the Quarries of *Heseleberg*, and *Demelby*; and the following year out of the Quarry of *Melton*.

From hence to the 43d year of this King's reign, we find Artificers were yearly press'd, and the buildings of this Castle seriously pursued, but after we meet with nothing in that kind mentioned to be done, until the 48th year, and thence not any thing during his reign; So that it is to be presumed, this famous Building for magnificence and strength, was the greatest Part finished in his said 43d year, that is to say, the King's Palace, the great Hall of *St. George*, the Lodgings on the *East* and *South* side of the upper Baily or Ward, the Keep or Tower in the middle Ward, the Chapel of *St. George*, the Houses for the Custos and Canons in the lower Ward, together with the whole circumference of the Walls, and their several Towers and Gates, as now they stand.

In succeeding Times, some other additions were made to the Buildings within the Castle: In particular, King *Henry VII.* added that stately Fabrick, adjoining to the King's Lodgings in the upper Ward. King *Henry VIII.* new built the great Gate, at the entrance into the lower Ward. King *Edward VI.* began, and Queen *Mary* perfected the



## 36 *The* HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.

bringing the Water from *Blackmore* Park in *Wingfield* Parish, into a Fountain of curious Workmanship, erected in the middle of the upper Ward, which served all the Castle; Queen *Elizabeth* made a Terrace-Walk on the *North* side of the Castle, from whence there is a pleasant prospect down upon *Eton* College, the *Thames*, and neighbouring Country; and King *Charles* I. Anno 1636, built the Gate at the *East* end of the said Terrace, leading into the Park.

And here our learned *Cambden*'s elegant Description of this Castle's situation, must not be omitted: "For from an high Hill (saith he) that riseth with a gentle Ascent, it enjoyeth a most delightful Prospect round about; for right in the Front, it overlooketh a Vale, lying out far and wide, garnished with Corn Fields, flourishing with Meadows, deck'd with Groves on either side, and water'd with the most mild and calm River *Thames*; behind it arise Hills every where, neither rough nor over high, attired as it were with Woods, and even dedicated, as it were by Nature, to Hunting and Game."

Thus far Mr. *Asbmole*, who brings the several additions made to this Castle by succeeding Princes, down to the 11th of King *Charles* I. Whatever farther improvements that Prince might design, the Civil Wars, that so fatally employed the remainder of his reign, rendered abortive; and this Castle at length became the Prison of its Sovereign, viz. from *December* 12, 1648, to *January* 19 following, when all things being ripe for the ensuing Tragedy, this Prince was removed to St. *James*'s in his way to the Scaffold.

After the execrable Murder of this unfortunate Prince, certainly meriting a better fate! This Castle felt the sad effects of the national convulsion, and under many avaritious and lawless Masters was spoiled, and brought to great decay, insomuch that on the happy Restoration, Anno 1660. King *Charles* II. found it necessary to repair the Castle entirely, and from the bad consequences of plunder and neglect, raised it to its present state and splendor.

It is certain *Windsor* owes much to this Prince, who most part of his reign, here kept his Court in the *Summer* season, and spared no expence

pence to render this princely Castle worthy the royal residence; the face of the upper Court was entirely new changed, and brought into its present order and beauty, the royal Lodgings were richly furnished, the Windows enlarged and made regular, a large Magazine of Arms for greater state was erected, and disposed in most beautiful order, and the several Apartments greatly adorned and decorated by large and beautiful Paintings; infomuch that this Castle, for its situation, state, and grandeur, may justly vie with the most boasted Palace of foreign Princes, and has constantly been the admiration of all Visitors.

As we purpose to finish this Chapter with a plan of this Castle, and the several Buildings, on a new and exact survey, and to give a particular description of the royal Apartments at the end of this Work, for the benefit of Strangers, who frequently resort hither, it is necessary only to remark at present, that

This Castle is divided into two *Courts* or *Wards*, with a large *Keep* or *Round Tower* between them, called the *middle Ward*, being heretofore separated from the lower Ward, by a strong Wall and Draw-bridge: The whole is of large extent as observed above, and has many Towers and strong Batteries for its defence, tho' at present the strength of this Castle is considerably abated, by the currency of many years, and the excellency of our national Constitution, whereby Fortresses and strong Holds are not frequent in this Kingdom, and a happy unity between the Prince and Subject is the great security of both.

The *upper Court* or *Ward* contains on the *North* the royal Apartments, and the Chapel and Hall of *St. George*; on the *East* and *South* sides are the several Apartments of his Royal Highness the Prince of *Wales*, the Royal Family, and the great Officers of the Crown. In the Area or middle of this Court is erected, by a faithful and grateful subject, a noble equestrian Statue in Copper, of his Majesty King *Charles II.* in the Habit of a *Roman Cæsar*, on a Statuary Marble Pedestal, curiously carved in *Basso Relievo*, with various kinds of Fruit, Fish, Shipping, and other ornaments to great perfection: On the *East* side on a Shield is the following Inscription;



# 38 The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.

CAROLO SECUNDO,

*Regum Optimo,*

*Domino suo clementissimo.*

Tobias Rustat,

*Hanc Effigiem humilime,*

*Dedit et Dedicavit,*

*Anno Domini MDCLXXX.*

On the Hoof of the Horse is cast, *Josias Ibach Stada, Bramensis,*  
1679. *fudit.*

Underneath this Statue is a deep Well, and Water Engine of a very curious nature, contrived by Sir *Samuel Moreland* in this Prince's reign; and it is worth observing, that this royal Palace, notwithstanding its situation, is fully supplied (from this, and a new erected Engine on the river *Thames* in the reign of *Queen Anne*) in all the different Apartments with that necessary Element.

King *Charles II.* also enlarged the Terrass or Walk, made on the North side of the Castle by *Queen Elizabeth*, and carried a like Terrass round the East and South sides of the upper Court or Ward, and in the year 1676, as appears by the date on the East Rampart, new faced the whole Terrass with a noble and solid Rampart of Free-Stone, with beautiful and easy slopes to the lower part of the Park underneath. This Terrass measures 1870 feet in length, and may with Justice be said to be the noblest Walk in *Europe*, both with regard to the strength and grandeur of the Building, and the fine and extensive prospect over the river *Thames*, and a most beautiful and rich Country; and it must be here confessed, that this charming Hill, seems by nature designed for royal Majesty, and with an august State to overlook all the adjacent Country, for as Sir *John Denham* beautifully says,

Windsor the next (where Mars with Venus dwells,  
Beauty with strength) above the valley swells  
Into my eye, and doth it self present  
With such an easie and unforc'd ascent,

That

*That no stupendious precipice denies  
Access, no horror turns away our eyes;  
But such a Rise, as doth at once invite  
A pleasure, and a reverence from the sight.  
Thy mighty Masters emblem, in whose face  
Sat meekness, heightn'd with majestic grace,  
Such seems thy gentle height, made only proud  
To be the basis of that pompous load,  
Than which a nobler weight no mountain bears,  
But Atlas only which supports the spheares.* Coopers Hill.

The *Keep*, or *Round Tower*, which forms the *West* side of the upper Court, is the Lodging of the *Constable* or *Governor*, built in the form of an Amphitheatre on the highest part of the Mount; the Ascent into the Lodgings is by a large flight of stone Steps; the Apartments are large and noble; and here also is a Guard-Room, or Magazine of Arms for the greater state of this Officer, who has the intire government of this Castle, and is an Officer of great antiquity, honour, and power. This Mount King *Charles II.* began to face with strong Brick, but that part only next the lower Court was executed.

The lower Court is larger than the upper, and may be said to be divided into two parts, by *St. George's Chapel*, which stands in the middle; on the *South* and *West* sides of the outer part of this Court, are the Houses of the *Alms*, or *Poor Knights of Windsor*; on the *North*, or inner side, are the several Houses and Apartments of the *Dean* and *Canons*, also of the *Minor Canons*, *Clerks*, and other Officers of this Foundation; but as these several Particulars are the subject of the ensuing History, they will hereafter be largely treated of in distinct Chapters.

In this Ward are also several Towers, belonging to the Officers of the Crown when the Court is at *Windsor*, which will be fully explain'd in the Plan; also a large Guard-Room, and a Company of Foot-Guards constantly do duty here under the command of an Officer, but at all times subject to the *Constable* or *Governor* of the Castle; to whom alone pertains the sole command of the place, or any Garrison here, as also of the Magazine of Arms, Stores, and Houses.



## 40 *The* HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.

The Constable was first appointed by King *John*, and is an Officer of great honour and power, as is before observed; his office is partly Military, and partly Civil; as a military Officer, he is obliged to defend this Castle against all Enemies, whether foreign or domestick, hath the charge of prisoners brought hither; and is answerable for them, and for all that is in the Castle to the King. To assist him in the due execution of his Office, is appointed a *Deputy*, or *Lieutenant Governor*, who in his absence holds equal command with the Governor himself, and has Lodgings appointed for his residence at the entrance of the *Round Tower*:

As a civil Officer, the Constable is *Judge* of a court of Record, held there by Prescription, for the determination of Pleas between party and party, arising within the Precincts of the Forest of *Windsor* and Liberties thereof, which compriseth many Towns, over the Inhabitants whereof this Court hath Jurisdiction, to any sum or contract, by way of action at the common Law, and all legal Processes, Judgments, and Executions issue out in his name.

For this part of his Office also, he hath a *Deputy* learned in the Law, who is called *Steward* of the *Court of Record*, and is Keeper of the Constable's Seal of Office, with which all things issuing out of it are sealed. This Officer supplies the Constable's place, as Judge of that Court of Pleas, from whose Judgment the appeal is by Writ of Error returnable in the King's-Bench, or Common-Pleas at *Westminster*.

The Constable of this Castle is likewise chief Forester and Warden of the Forest of *Windsor*, which is 120 miles in compass: He hath under him one or more Lieutenants at his pleasure, with several other Officers, and hath power to imprison any Trespasser in Vert or Venison, being convicted according to the Law of the Forest, having a Prison in the Castle for that purpose, called the *Cole-hole*.

This command of his, is not only great, but full of pleasure, (especially to such as take delight in Hunting) for he hath the freedom of using the Sports of the Forest when he pleaseth, which none else can do, unless the King's licence, or Constable's leave be first obtained

## *The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.* 41

obtained. He signs all Warrants to kill Deer, except those signed by the King, also Warrants to fell timber and wood; moreover as *Warden* of the *Forest*, he holds a Court every six weeks, for the more due regulation, and order of the several parts of the Forest, to which the Tenants are obliged to pay due obedience.

The present Governor, or Constable is, His Grace the Duke of *St. Albans*.

Deputy Governor, *Coll. Olivier*.

Judge of the Court of Record, *George Proctor* Esq;

But to return. King *Charles II.* left little to be done to this Castle, except the Painting of the Apartments, which was carried on by his Successors King *James II.* and *William III.* in whose reign the whole was compleated, and will be particularly described at the end of this History. The former of these last mentioned Princes, during his residence at this Palace, gave an uncommon spectacle to his Subjects on *July 3, 1687.* by the publick Entry of a Nuntio from the Pope, but that Prince had the mortification to see, notwithstanding the Ceremony was conducted with much state and outward shew, rather than entertain, it gave offence to a People, too sensible to be deluded by the idle parade of Popish Pageantry; and farther, at Court, his Grace the Duke of *Somerſet*, then Lord of the Bed-chamber in waiting, refused to attend that Gentleman to his Audience, and chose rather to incur his Sovereign's displeasure, than to perform a task unsuitable to his High Rank, and contrary to the Laws of the Kingdom.

Lastly, Queen *Anne* made several additions to this Castle, particularly the flight of Steps on the *East* side of the Terras; and, though the Court has seldom resided at *Windsor* in the Reigns of his late and present Majesty, considerable sums have been granted for the necessary Repair of this Castle and the Royal Apartments.

In the course of this History, little matter has offered for the entertainment of the studious in Antiquity; the well-known story of King *Arthur* and his *Knights of the Round Table* at *Windsor*, having been generally given up, especially by later Historians: This notwithstanding, I shall observe, that in the Preface to the *Black Book, or Register of the*



## 42 *The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.*

*Garter*, which will frequently be made use of in this History, mention is made of this Prince, *who has been deservedly noted and famous, and in whose reign the riches and power of the Britons largely encreased, who also began that noble Tower [at Windsor] and there instituted his Round Table*: Neither am I unacquainted with the conjecture of *Cæsar's* Passage here over the *Thames*, supported by *Polydor Vergil*, *Illud fluminis vadum fuisse ultra Vindeforam pagum*, Hist. Angl. p. 29. but to leave these matters to the more knowing in Antiquity, with far better assurance may we come down to the *Saxons*, whose Residence at *Windsor* is with greater certainty noted by Historians, and the Place itself to have received its Name from that People; King *Edward the Confessor* especially, has been generally allowed to keep his Court here; and to what has been already said concerning this Prince being in possession of *Windsor*, I shall add the following story, as it is related by Bishop *Kennet* from *Will. Malmsb.* One *Wulwin*, surnamed *Spillicora*, Son of *Wulman de Nutegarsale* cutting down fuelle in the woode *Bruelle*, (now *Brill* in *Bucks*) after hard labouring fell into a sleep, and by a settlement of blood in his eyes lost his sight for seventeen years, and then upon the strength of a dream he went round to eighty seven Churches to beg relief from the respective Saints, and at last came blind to the King's Court at *Windsor*, and was cur'd by a touch of the King's hand; after which he was Keeper of the King's Palace at *Windsor*, for several years after the death of his Royal healer. Hist of *Ambrosd.* p. 53.

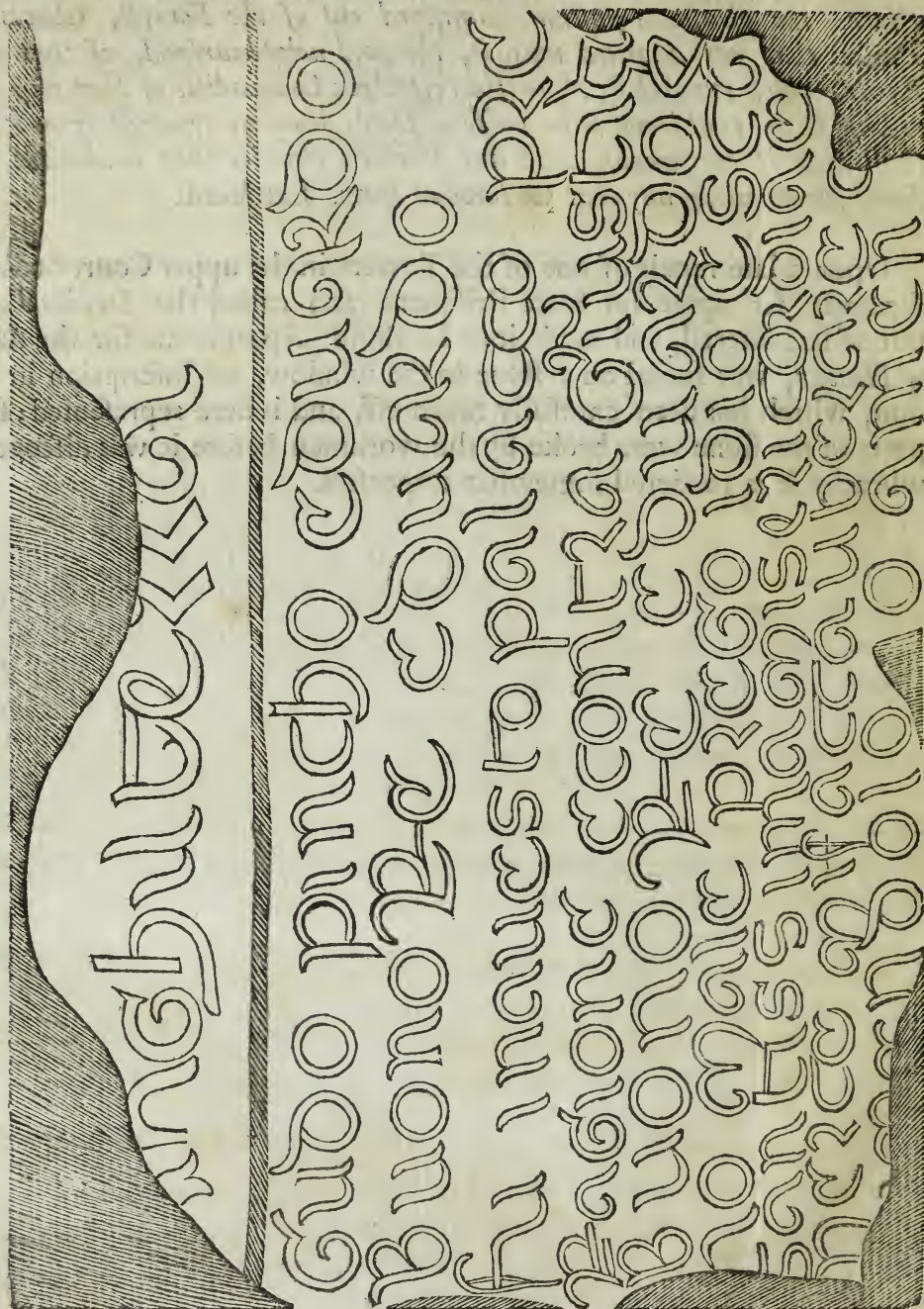
Whatever credit this story may gain according to the temper of the Reader, it certainly is a confirmation that the *Saxon* Princes resided at *Windsor*, but it is most probable, that the present Village of *Old Windsor*, about a mile distant from this *new Town*, was the habitation of the *Saxons*, from the frequent digging up antient Ruins in that neighbourhood, which cannot otherwise be accounted for; and that the beauties of this neighbouring Hill, caused succeeding Monarchs to make this Spot their Royal Residence; and if the present Town of *Windsor* yields to its neighbour in Antiquity, it has sufficient amends by its renowned Castle, famous in every Nation, and the most celebrated residence of the Kings of *England* for near seven hundred years past, the Scene of great and heroick Actions, and the Seat of Honour, of the most noble and illustrious Order of Knighthood in the World; and in the words of an antient Author, *whether you regard the wholsomeness of*  
the

*he Aire it selfe, the natural beautie and strengthe of the scituation of the Place, the pleasante pastime ministred out of the Forrest, Chaces and Parkes that are annexed unto it, the good neighbourboode of that noble Ryver, which runneth by it, or the respective Commoditie of that most flourishing Citie, that is not paste halfe a Day's journeye removed from it, you shall finde it comparable with any Prince's Palaice that is abroad, and farre surmounting any that we have at home. Lambard.*

Upon a late repair of one of the Towers in the upper Court or Ward, formerly set apart for State Prisoners, and called the *Devil's Tower*, but of late altered, and made into handsome Apartments for the *Maids of Honour*, was found on a stone in the window, an Inscription in *Italian*, which has been carefully taken off, and is here represented; some parts of the stone were broke by the workmen before it was discovered, whereby it is rendered somewhat imperfect.

---





This Inscription I sent to that worthy Antiquary Dr. Rawlinson, with an intimation, that by the Reading it seemed to be the Petition of some *Italian* Prisoner, probably in the Wars of *Edw. III.* who, not being a subject to the Prince with whom that King was at war, might possibly think himself unjustly detained *pro Ragione [di Stato] contra Giustitia.*

In a Letter from that Gentleman soon after, he says, *from a Friend to whom I sent your Italian Inscription I received the following Answer, which I think fit to communicate to you in his words.* “ The Inscription seems wrote on the place where the *Italian* was a prisoner, but I cannot see he was a Prisoner of War, because he says he was so, contrary to justice; as there is no name of the person, it is hard to guess who was the man, or in what time he was prisoner, *Italian* Manuscripts might enable me to guess by the form of the letters, in which of the *Edward's*; for it might as well be in the time of *Edward I.* as *Edward III.* or some *Italian* concerned in the Assassination of *Henry Earl of Cornwall*, Son of *Richard King* of the *Romans*, or any other on a different occasion”—— Thus far my friend, says Dr. Rawlinson, and his hint is just as to the character, and old *Italian MSS.* are so rare amongst us, that if you will send me a few, I will procure opinions from abroad, as soon as you will enable me by sending a few copies. The Copies were sent according to Dr. Rawlinson's desire, in hopes, as he expresses it, that *different opinions might strike out some light*; but as no return from abroad has been yet received, I leave this Inscription for the amusement of those Gentlemen whose inclination leads them to these studies.

As a particular description of the Royal Apartments, and *St. George's Hall* will be referred to a future Chapter, I shall only observe farther in general, that the several Foundations within this Royal Castle are as follow:

- I. The most noble Order of the *Garter*; which consists of the Sovereign and twenty-five *Knights-Companions.*
- II. The Royal College of *St. George*, consists of a Dean, twelve Canons, or Prebends, seven Minor Canons, eleven Clerks, one Organist, one Verger, and two Sacrist.

III. The



III. The *Alms-Knights*; who are eighteen in number, viz. thirteen of the Royal Foundation, and five of the Foundation of Sir *Peter le Maire*, in the reign of King *James I.*

The Houses of these *Poor Knights* are on the *South* and *West* sides of the lower Court, in the manner, as *Camden* says, of the *Grecian Prytaneum*, or *Residence of those that had deserved well of their Country*, by a life spent in War, or in the service of the Crown, which was the intention of the royal and warlike Founder King *Edward III.* though of late not so strictly attended to.

For the rest, the Reader is referred to the Plan annexed, wherein every Part of this noble Castle is fully shewn, and the Royal Apartments distinctly described, and it only remains to mention that the whole of this noble Building is surrounded by a strong and regular Rampart of stone, and the outward Gate on the Hill next to the Town, was built *An. 14. Reg. Eliz.* as appears by this Inscription:

ELIZABETHÆ REGINÆ XIII.  
1572.

It may perhaps be thought an omission, not to take notice here of the well-known Apothegm of the Architect *William of Wickham*, Bishop of *Winchester*, who was principally employed, as is before noticed, by King *Edward III.* in building this Castle, which when he had finished, in one of the Towers he caused to be cut this doubtful Sentence:

THIS MADE WICKHAM.

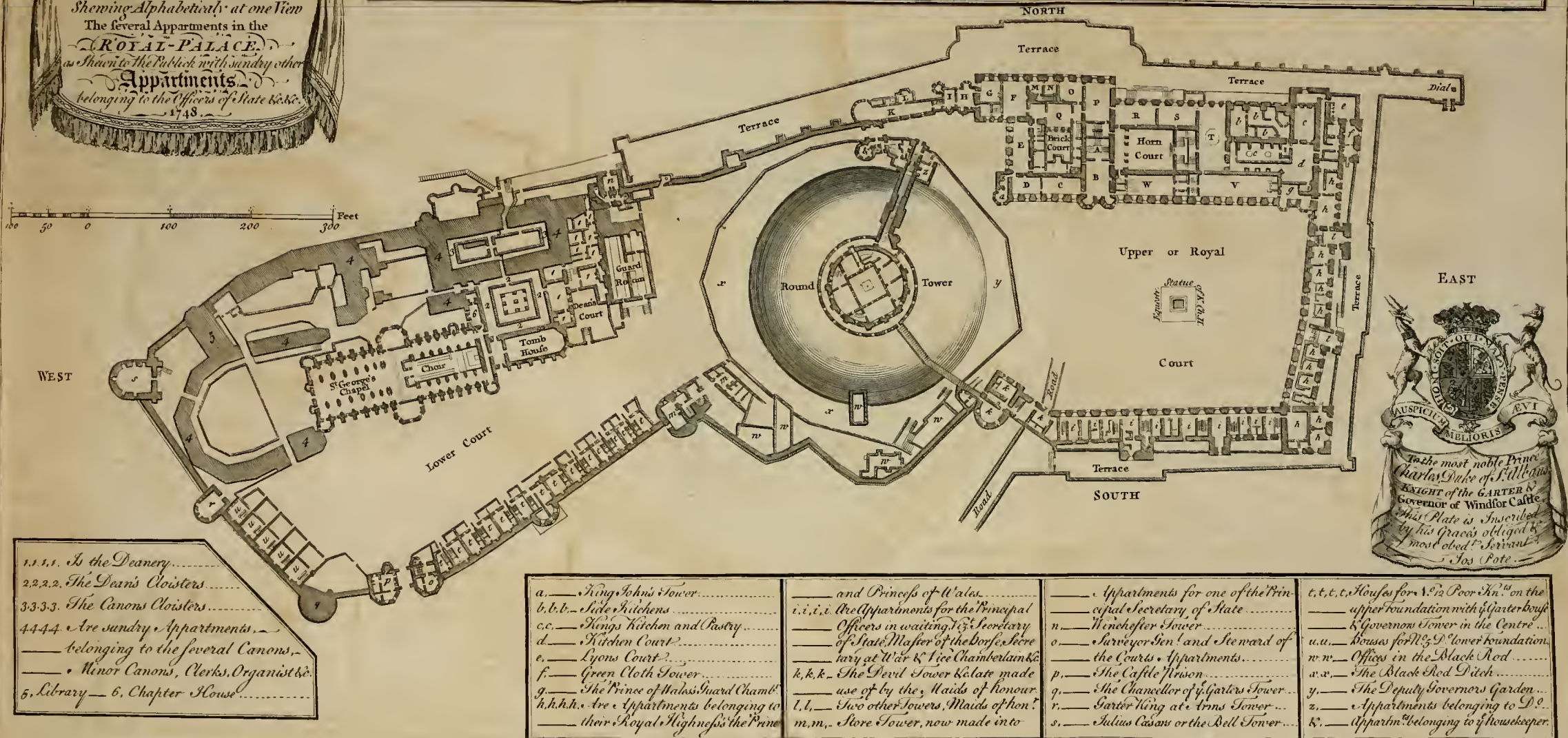
Which was reported to the King, as if that Prelate assumed to Himself the Honour of building this Royal Castle, and had he not, by a ready explication assured his Royal Master, that He intended no Meaning derogatory to his Sovereign, but only an Acknowledgment, that this Building had *made him* great in the favour of his Prince, and was the cause of his present high station, the Prelate had probably fell under the displeasure of that Monarch by this Inscription, which possibly in time might have occasioned a double Interpretation.

C H A P-





A	Quons Great Stair Case.....	28.1 by 27.3	H	Room wherein are contained the Beautys of K Charles	24.5 by 19.7	P	Kings Drawing Room.....	25.8 by 30.9
B	Queens Guard Chamber.....	43.2 — 27.8	I	Queens Dressing Room.....	19.1 — 10.9	Q	Kings Publick Dining Room.....	31.10 — 25.8
C	Queens Private Chamber.....	49.0 — 23.6	K	Queen Elizabeths or the Picture Gallery	32.11 — 17.2	R	Kings Audience Chamber.....	44.6 — 23.9
D	The Queens Audience Chamber.....	37.6 — 23.7	L	The Queens China Closet.....	15.0 — 8.7	S	The Kings Presence Chamber.....	54.2 — 23.8
E	Queens Ball Room.....	29.4 — 21.8	M	Kings Closet.....	17.11 — 17.7	T	Kings Guard Chamber.....	77.10 — 31.8
F	Queens Drawing Room.....	45.7 — 27.9	N	Kings Dressing Room.....	19.10 — 17.6	V	St Georges Hall.....	108.8 — 39.10
G	Queens Bed Chamber.....	26.1 — 24.6	O	Kings Bed Chamber.....	26.3 — 25.10	W	Royal Chapel.....	75.9 — 34.0







## CHAPTER III.

### Of the CHAPEL of St. GEORGE.

THE Chapel of St. *George* is situate in the lower Ward or Court of this princely Castle. King *Henry I.* first erected a Chapel here, and dedicated it to King *Edward the Confessor*. King *Edward II.* founded also a Chapel in the Park adjoining; but neither of these were endowed or incorporated.

King *Edward III.* soon after he had founded the College (of which we shall treat in the next Chapter) in consequence of his great design, and for the greater honour of this his royal Habitation, caused the former Chapels to be taken down, and one more large and stately Structure to be erected; and for the due and speedy execution of this his pious and truly noble purpose, in the twenty-fourth year of his reign, he granted to *John de Sponlee*, the office of Master of the Stone-hewers; and gave him power, not only to take and press, as well within liberties as without, so many Masons and other Artificers as were necessary, and to convey them to *Windsor*, to work at the King's pay, but to arrest and imprison such as should disobey or refuse, until the King took other order; with a command to all Sheriffs, Mayors, Bailiffs, &c. to be assisting to him on the King's behalf.

The following year this King assigned *James de Dorchester*, Sub-Constable of the Castle, to keep a controll upon all the Provisions whatsoever, bought for the works of the Chapel; as also on the payments made for the same, and all other things relating thereunto.

Together with this Fabrick he erected several Houses near adjoining, for the *Custos* and *Canons* to inhabit in: And afterwards King *Henry IV.* gave to them a void place in the Castle called the *Wodehawe*,



## 50 *The* HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.

on the *West* end of this lower Ward, for building of Houses and Chambers for the *Vicars, Clerks, Choristes*, and the other Ministers, assigned to the service of the Chapel.

But King *Edward IV.* (whose inclination to, and kindness for this place was extraordinary) finding upon survey, that the former Foundation and Walls of the Chapel of *St. George*, were in his time very much decayed and consumed; and esteeming the Fabrick not large or stately enough, designed to build one more noble and excellent: To this purpose he constituted *Richard Beauchamp*, Bishop of *Salisbury*, Master and Surveyor of the Work: And taking notice, that divers of the officinary Houses, and other irregular Buildings and old Walls stood in his way, and hindered the design he had to enlarge the Structure, gave the Bishop power wholly to remove all such impediments, and to demolish and dig up their Foundations, particularly those ancient Buildings on the *East* side of the Chapel, which reached unto the Walls on the *North* side of the Castle, where the Towers commonly called *Clute* vs *Tower*, and *Le Amener* vs *Tower*, and *Barner* vs *Tower* were situated; as also on the *South* Side of the Chapel, unto the Belfrey exclusively, and to employ the Stone, Timber, and other Materials thereof, upon such Edifices in the Castle as he should think most convenient.

With what diligence and sedulity, and how well the Bishop performed this office and employment, appears from the testimony given him by the King, in the preamble of the Patent, by which he shortly after constituted him Chancellor of the Garter: "That out of meer love " towards the Order, he had given himself the leisure daily to attend the " advancement and progress of this goodly Fabrick." From the new Foundation thus laid by King *Edward IV.* arose (like a *Phoenix* out of its ashes) the elegant and beauteous structure now standing, enlarged in length at least one hundred fathom, tho' it attained not its beauty and perfection 'till the reign of King *Henry VIII.* together with the *Dean and Canons* Houses, situate on the *North* side of the Chapel, and those for the *Petty Canons*, raised at the *West* end thereof, in form of a *Fetter-lock* (one of King *Edward IV.* royal Badges) and so vulgarly called.

In *Henry VII.* reign, *Sir Reginald Bray* (one of the Knights Companions of the Order) became a liberal Benefactor towards finishing the body of this Chapel, and building the middle Chapel on the *South* side thereof, still called by his Name (where his Body lies interred) as is manifest, not only from his last Will, but also from his Arms, Crest, and the initial Letters of his Christian and Surname, cut in Stone, and placed in divers parts of the Roof.

By Indenture, dated *June 5*, in the twenty-first year of this King's reign, *John Hylmer*, and *William Vertue*, Freemasons, undertook the vaulting of the Roof of the Choir (that curious and excellent piece of Architecture) for seven hundred Pounds, and to finish it by *Christmas*, *Anno 1508*.

In his Son and Successors reign, the Rood-loft and Lanthorn were erected, with the contributions raised amongst the Knights Companions, *Anno 8. Henry VIII.*

There were formerly within this Chapel of *St. George* several *Chuntries*, enendowed with Lands and other Revenues, appointed for the maintenance of Chaplains and Priests, to sing Masses there, for the Souls of the several Founders and their Kindred; as First,

*William of Wickham*, Bishop of *Winchester*, gave two hundred Marks for buying of twenty Marks Rent *per Ann.* to sustain a Chaplain to celebrate Mass in this Chapel, for the health of his Soul, the Soul of King *Edward III.* of the said Bishop's Father, Mother, and all his Benefactors. The Covenants between him and the Dean and Chapter for performing thereof, bear date at *Windſor*, the 29th of *May*, *Anno 3, Henry IV.*

The 26th of *November*, *Anno 18, Edward IV.* the Feoffees of *Richard Duke of Gloucester*, confirmed and delivered to the Dean and Chapter, the Manours of *Benfieldburry* in the County of *Essex*, *Wynaton* in the County of *Norfolk*, and *Chellsworth* in the County of *Suffolk*; and thereupon appointed (among other things) that they and their Successors, should cause yearly for ever, a Mass to be daily cele-



## 52 *The* HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.

brated in this Chapel, for the good estate of the said Duke, and of *Ann* his Dutcheß, while they lived, and their Souls when dead; as also for the Souls of their Parents and Benefactors.

By Indenture, bearing date *March 30, Anno 21. Edward IV.* Sir *Tho. Seyntleger*, Knt. Husband to *Ann Dutcheß of Exeter*, Sister to King *Edward IV.* appointed several Obiits to be held yearly in this Chapel, to pray for the healthful estate of King *Edward IV.* and for his beloved Wife *Elizabeth Queen of England*, while they lived, and for their Souls when they shall pass out of this World; and for the good estate of *Cicely Dutcheß of York*, Mother to *Edward IV.* while she lived, and for her Soul when she shall pass out of this World; and for the Soul of the most famous Prince *Richard*, Duke of *York*; and also for the good estate of the above Sir *Thomas Seyntleger*, Knt. and the worshipful Father in God *Richard Bishop of Salisbury*, while they lived, and also for their Souls after their decease; and for the Soul of his Wife *Ann Dutcheß of Exeter*, and all Christians Souls: This to be performed by two secular Priests, in a Chapel called the *Middle North*, or *Rutland Chapel*; several of that noble Family being buried in this Chapel, of which, in the following account of the Monuments.

By the last Will of King *Edward IV.* a Chantry was ordained to be founded of two Priests, to serve at his Tomb, to whom was appointed an exhibition of twenty Marks yearly apiece; they were called King *Edward's* Chantry-Priests.

The Chantry of *Thomas Pasche* (one of the Canons of this Chapel) was founded for a Priest to pray daily for his Soul; and the Soul of *William Hermer*, another of the Canons there) as also for the good estate of Mr. *John Arundel*, and Mr. *John Seymore*, Canons, and of Mr. *Thomas Brotherton*, and their Souls, after they shall depart this life.

There was another Chantry-Priest assigned to pray for the Souls of the said *Pasche* and *Hermer*, and of *John Plumer*, Verger of the Chapel, and *Agatha* his Wife; which devotion was appointed to be performed at the Altar on the *North* side of the new Church, and the settlement thereof, bears date the 18th of *March, Anno 9, Henry VII.*

*March*

*March 1, Anno 12, Henry VII. Margaret Countess of Richmond,* obtained Licence from the King, that she, or her Executors, might found a Chantry of four Chaplains, to pray for her Soul, the Souls of her Parents and Ancestors, and all faithful Souls departed: The celebration was to be performed in a place near the *East* part of the new Work of the Chapel; and the 18th of *July, Anno 13, Henry VII.* the Dean and Canons granted, that the Countess or her Executor, should erect such a Chantry in the Chapel, as is before mentioned.

King *Henry VII.* by Indenture, bearing date *December 17, Anno Regni 20<sup>o</sup>,* granted the annual sum of six Pounds thirteen Shillings and Four-pence, to the Dean and Canons of *Windsor*, to pray for the good and prosperous estate of him the said King *Henry* and his Kingdom, every year on the 11th of *February*; and for the good estate of the excellent Princess *Elizabeth Queen of England*, at that time his Wife, and for their Children and Issue; for the Souls of the right excellent *Edmonde Earl of Richmond*, Father to our said Sovereign Lord the King; and of all the progenitors and ancestors of the said King; and for the Soul of the right excellent Princess *Margaret Countess of Richmond and Derby*, Mother to the said Sovereign Lord the King; and also to pray for the Soul of the said King *Henry* after his decease; and for the Soul of the said Queen *Elizabeth* after her decease; for the Souls of their Children and Issue, and all Christian Souls.

By Indenture, bearing date *July 30*, in the 21st year of the reign of King *Henry VII.* *Charles Somerset, Knt. Lord Herbert*, and of *Gower*, and *Elizabeth* his Wife, Daughter and sole Heir of *William* late Earl of *Huntington*, gave an Obiit, to pray for the Souls and good estate of this Lord and Lady during their lives, and for their Souls after their decease; also for the Souls of *Henry Duke of Somerset*, and *William Herbert*, Earl of *Huntington*; and for the Souls of the Mothers of the said Sir *Charles*, and Lady *Elizabeth* his Wife, and all Christian Souls. This Obiit to be performed in a Chapel at the lower end of the *South Isle*, in the body of the Church; where the bodies of the said Lord and Lady lay. On the *North* side of *St. George's Chapel*, was formerly a little House, but now decayed, built for the habitation of this Chantry Priest;



## 54 *The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.*

Priest; and over the door thereof, was the Founders Arms within a Garter, cut upon Stone. The foundation of this Chantry is dated *July 30, Anno 21. Henry VII.*

By another Indenture bearing date the 21st day of *February*, in the 23d year of *Henry VII. Katherine Hastings*, late Wife and Executrix of the Right Hon. *William Lord Hastings*, Chamberlain to *K. Edward IV.* and *Sir Edward Hastings*, Knt. Lord *Hastings* and *Hungerford*, Son and Heir of the said *William Lord Hastings*, gave an Obiit in this Chapel, to be perform'd *June 13*, in a Chapel built at the expence of the above Lord *Hastings*, to pray for the Souls of this Lord and Lady, and also for the Souls of his Lordship's Father and Mother, and his Ancestors; and likewise for the Soul of King *Edward IV.* and Queen *Elizabeth* his Wife; and after the death of the said *Edward Lord Hastings*, and *Mary* his Wife, for their Souls, and for all Christian Souls, to be perform'd by one Secular Priest in a Chapel on the *North Isle* about the middle of the Choir, where the body of his Lordship's Father lies interred, as appears by his Armes on several parts of this Chantry-Chapel, which will be taken notice of in the monumental Inscriptions Adjoining to the House built for the Lord *Herbert's* Chantry Priest, is another like building, erected for this Chantry Priest; and over the door was the Lord *Hastings* Arms, cut also upon Stone, surrounded with a Garter.

Besides these several Chantries founded at different Times, there were heretofore held and celebrated in this Chapel of *St. George*, several *Anniversaries* or *Obiits* for the remembrance of pious Persons, and other Benefactors to this Church; Mr. *Ashmole*, in his History, mentions each particular name, but as the observation of them has long since been laid aside, we shall pass them over, and observe that since the Reformation four general *Obiits* only, are observed annually, viz. on the *Sunday* next proceeding the four quarterly Feast Days, viz. *March 25, June 24, September 29, and December 25*, in commemoration of the Founders, Patrons, and Benefactors to this Church, and the Order of the *Garter*; at which Times, a particular Service is made use of, and the several Officers of the Church have an additional Stipend.

Take

We shall here however take notice that King *Henry VIII.* by his Will, bearing date *December 30, 1546*, in the 38th year of his reign; appointed four solemn *Obiits* to be kept yearly after his decease in this College of *Windſor*, and as this probably is the last appointment of this kind in this kingdom, and there being also several orders relating to his Interment in this Church, and other particulars which may be agreeable to the Reader, we shall here insert the former part of his Will in his own Words; tho' have reason to believe, a small part of it only was ever executed.

**I**N the name of God, and of the glorious and blessed Virgin our Lady Saint *Mary*, and of all the holy company of heaven.

We *Henry* by the grace of God King of *England, Fraunce and Irland*e, defender of the faith, and in erth ymediately under God the supreme hed of the church of *England* and *Irlande* of that name theight, calling to our remembrance the great gifts and benefits of almighty God given unto us in this transitory lief, give unto him our most lowly and humble thanks, knowledging ourself insufficient in any part to deserve or recompence the same. But feare that we have not worthely received the same.

And considering further also with ourself, that we be, as all mankind is, mortal and born in Sinne, believing nevertheles, and hoping that every christien creature lyving here in this transitory and wretched woorld under God, dying in stedfast and perfect faith, endeavouring and exercising himself to execute in his lief tyme, if he have leifur, such good dedes and charitable works, as scripture commandeth, and as may be to the honour and pleaseur of God, is ordeyned by Christe passion to be saved, and to atteyn eternall lief; of which nombre we verily trust by his grace to be oon.

And that every creature, the more high that he is in estate, honor, and authorite in this woorld, the more he is bound to love, serve, and thank God, and the more diligently to endeavour himself to do good and charitable works to the lawde, honour, and praise of almighty God; and the profit of his sowle.

We also calling to our remembrance the dignite, estate, honor, rule, and gouernance, that almighty God hath called us unto in this woorld, and that neither we, nor any other creature mortall knowith the tyme, place,



## 56 *The* HISTORY *and* ANTIQUITIES *of* WINDSOR.

place, whenne, ne where it shall pleas almighty God to call him out of this transitory woorld. Willing therefore and minding with Gods grace before our passage out of the same, to dispose and ordre our latter mynd, will, and testament in that fort, as we trust it shall be acceptable to almighty God, our only Saviour *Jesus Christ*, and all the hole company of heaven, and the due satisfaction of all godly brethren in erth. Have therefore, now being of hole and perfaict mynde, adhering holy to the right faith of *Christ* and his doctrine, repenting also our old and detestable lief, and being in perfaict will and mynd by his grace never to return to the same, nor such like; and minding by Gods grace never to vary therefro as long as any remembraunce, breth, or inward knowledge doth, or may remayn within this mortall body, moost humbly and hartly do commend and bequeyeth our soull to almighty God, who in personne of the Sonne redeemed the same with his moost precious body and blood in tyme of his passion. And for our better remembraunce thereof, hath left here with us in his church militant, the consecration and administration of his precious body and blood, to our no little consolation and comfort, if we as thankfully accept the same, as he lovingly, and undeserved on man's behalf, hath ordeyned it for our only benefit, and not his. Also we do instantly require and desire the blessed Virgin *Mary* his mother, with all the hole company of heaven, continually to pray for us, and with us, whiles we lyve in this woorld, and in the time of passing out of the same, that we may the sooner atteyn everlasting lief after our departure out of this transitory lief, which we do both hope and clayme by *Christs* passion and woord. And as for my body, which whenne the soul is departed, shall thenne remayn as a Cadaver, and so return to the vile matter it was made of; wer it not for the rowme and dignitie, which God hath called us unto; and that we woold not be noted an infringer of honest wordly policies and custumes, whenne they be not contrary to gode lawes; we woold be content to have it buried in any place for christien folke, were it never so vile; for it is but ashes, and to ashes it shall again. Nevertheles, bicaus we woold be lothe in the reputation of the people, to do injurye to the dignitie, which we unworthily are called unto:

We are content, and also by these presentes our last will and testament do will and ordeyn, that our body be buried and enterred in the

Quere

Quere of our college of *Windeſour*, midway between the *Statte* and the high *Auttare*, and there to be made and ſette, aſſoon as conveniently may be doon after our deceaſſe, by our executours, at our coſte and charge, if it be not doon by us in our lief time, an honorable tomb for our bones to reſt in, which is well onward, and almoſt made therefor alredeye, with a fayre grate about it; in which we will alſo, that the bones and body of our true and loving wief *Queene Jane* be put alſo; and that there be provided, ordeyned, made, and ſett, at the coſte and charge of us, or of our executours, if it be not doon in our lief, a convenient Aulter, honorably prepared, and apparailled with all manner of thinges requiſite and neceſſary for dayly maſſes, there to be ſayd perpetuelly, while the world ſhall endure.

Alſo we will, that the tombes and aultars of King *Henry VI.* and alſo of King *Edward IV.* our great Uncle and Graunt-father, be made more princely, in the ſame place where they now be, at our charge.

And alſo will and ſpecially deſyre and requyre, that where and whenſoever it ſhall pleas God to call us out of this world tranſitory to his infinite mercy and grace, be it beyond the ſee, or in any other place without our realme of *England*, or within the ſame, that our executours, aſſoon as conveniently they may, ſhall cauſe all divine ſervice accuſtomed for dead folke to be celebrate for us, in the nixt and moſt propire place where it ſhall fortune us to depart out of this tranſitory lief.

And over that we will, that whenſoever or whereſoever it ſhall pleas God to call us out of this tranſitory lief to his infinite mercy and grace, be it within this realme, or without, that our executours, in as goodly, brief, and convenient haſt, as they reaſonably canne, or may, ordeyn, prepare, and cauſe our body to be removed, conveyed, and brought into the ſayd college of *Windeſour*; and the ſervice of *Placebo* and *Dirige*, with a ſermon and maſſe on the morowe, at our coſte and charge, devoutly to be done, obſerved, and ſolemply kept, there to be buryed and enterred in the place appointed for our ſayd tombe, or to be made for the ſame entent; and all this to be doon, in as devout wiſe, as canne, or may be doon; and we will and charge our executours, that they diſpoſe and give an aulmes to the moſt poore and nedy people, that may be found, commyn beggars, as moch as may be, avoyde, in as ſhort ſpace as poſſibly they may, after our departure out of this tran-



## 58 *The* HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.

fitory lief, oon thousand marke of lawfull money of *England*, part in the same place, and thereabout, where it shall pleas almighty God to call us to his mercy, part by the way, and part in the same place of our buryall, after their discretions; and to move the poore people, that shall have our aulmes, to pray hartly unto God for remission of our offenses, and the wealth of our soul.

Also we woll, that with as convenient speede as may be doon after our departure out of this world, if it be not doon in our life, that the Deane and Channons of our free chaple of Saint *George*, within our castle of *Windefour*, shall have manours, lande, tenement, and spiritual promotions, to the yerly value of fixe hundred pounde, over all charge made sure to them, to them and their succeffours for ever, upon these conditions hereafter ensuyng.

And for the due and full accomplishment and parformaunce of all other things conteyned with the same, in the forme of an indenture, signed with our own hande, which shall be passed by way of covenant for that purpose, betwen the sayd Deane and Channons, and our executours, if it passe not betwen us and the sayd Deane and Channons in our lief; *that is to saye*, the sayd Dean and Channons, and their succeffours for ever, shall fynde twoo priests to saye Masses at the sayd aulter, to be made where we have before appointed our tombe to be made and stand; and also, after our decease, keepe yerely four solempe *Obits* for us within the sayd college of *Windefour*; and at every of the same *Obits*, to cause a solempe sermon to be made.

And also, at every of the sayd *Obits*, to give to poore people in aulmes, tenne pounds.

And also to give for ever yerly, to thirtene poore men, which shall be called Poore Knights, to every of them twelf-pens every day, and ones in the yere yerely for ever, a long gounce of white cloth, with the garter upon the brest, embrodered with a shelde and crosse of Saint *George* within the garter, and a mantel of red cloth; and to such one of the sayd thirtene Poor Knights, as shall be appointed to be hed and governour of them, 3*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* yerely for ever, over and beside the sayd twelf-pennes by the day.

And also to cause every *Sonday* in the yere for ever, a sermon to be made for ever at *Windefour* aforesayd, as in the sayd indenture and covenant shall be more fully and particularly expressed. Willing, charging,

ing, and requyring our sonne Prince *Edward*, all our executours and counsellours, which shall be named hereafter, and all other our heirs and successours, which shall be Kings of this realme, as they shall answer before Almighty God at the dreadful day of judgment, that they, and every of them do see, that the seyd indenture and assurance to be made betwene us and the sayd Deane and Channons, or betwene them and our executours, and all things therein conteyned, may be duely put in execution, and observed and kept for ever perpetuelly, according to this our last will and testament.

But to proceed; opposite to the *North* door of this Church was founded, *An. 11. Hen. VIII.* a House called the *New Commons*, by *James Denton*, one of the Canons of the College, and sometime Dean of *Litchfield*, for the lodging and dieting of those Chantry Priests, Choristers, and Stipendary Priests, who had no certain place within the College, wherein to hold *Commons*, but were constrained daily to eat their Meals in houses of the Town: This House was provided with all proper utensils, and the whole charge amounted to 489*l.* 7*s.* 1*d.* In the statutes he ordained for their rule and government, he directed certain Prayers to be said by them when they entered the Chapel; and after his death to pray for his Soui, and the Souls of all the faithful departed. Over the door is yet to be seen the following Inscription.

Edes pro Sacellanorum et Choristarum Conbibiis extructe.

A. D. 1519.

Mr. *Asbmole* in this place observes, “ that it was usual in former ages, especially for those of the military profession, after they had spent their youth and manhood in the service of their King and Country, to bestow the remainder of their lives in Prayers for both, and the salvation of their own Souls: And therefore to cherish the piety of well-disposed Knights-Companions of the noble *Order of the Garter*, who for devotion sake were induced to retire to *Windsor*, Permission was given them by King *Edward's* Statutes of Institution, Article 31, to make their continual abode there, nevertheless to maintain themselves out of their own Estates, not at the College charge.

This Article is confirmed by the Statutes of King *Henry V.* to which those of King *Henry VIII.* add, “ That the Sovereign should assign



“ them convenient habitations within the Castle.” The like favour upon like occasion was afforded to other devout Knights, though not of the *Order*; but the Lodgings to be such as the Sovereign and Knights-Companion should decree.

It is no where mentioned that any of the Knights-Companions made use of the benefit of this Article: But in another nature, and for their better accommodation at the Grand Feast of the *Order*, and other solemnities held at *Windsor*, they moved the Sovereign in Chapter the 22d of *May*, *Anno* 14 *Car.* I. That they may have Rooms for Lodging assigned them, in the great, or upper Court (which they offer’d to repair at their own charge) since all the Officers of the *Order* had Lodgings in the Castle, but the Knights Companions none. This motion was not disliked by the Sovereign, so it might be without exclusion of the great Officers of State; concerning whom he declared, “ That he “ would not have them removed from him at any time;” and thereupon it was left to further consideration.

Having thus amply treated of the building of this Chapel, and the several establishments peculiar to it, I shall here by the favour of the Reverend the *Dean* and *Prebends*, insert the *South View* of this Chapel as at present, whereby the Reader will be enabled to form a better idea of this famous Fabrick, than by any particular Description.

Adjoining to the *East* end is a fair Edifice, of like Building with this Chapel of *St. George*, erected, not by Cardinal *Woolsey*, as has generally prevailed, and as such mentioned by Mr. *Ashmole*; Bishop *Kennet*, and other Authors of Credit, but by King *Henry VII.* for a Burial-place for himself; and, according to the fashion of those times, upon the King’s application to the Pope, a Bull from that See was granted, wherein it is said, *Proponat unam Capellam in Ecclesia S. Georgii, in qua sepulturam suam eligere intendit, de propriis bonis suis fundare et construere.* Rymer. Fæd. Vol. 12. p. 565, seq.

King *Henry*, it seems however, afterwards laid aside his intention of making this new-erected Dormitory, or Chapel, the place of his Interment; and began that more noble Work at *Westminster*; to this purpose *Leland* says, *Quum Henricus septimus memoria mortis tactus, locum sepulturæ suæ aptum quæreret, diruto Eadewardino templo veteri illo, novum a fundamentis loco eodem construxit, quod et hodie vacat;*

*To the Reverend the Dean  
This PLATE is Incribed by their*



*and Canons of Windsor  
Oblig'd & most Obedient Serv<sup>ts</sup>  
Jos: Polk*



*The South Prospect of the Royal Chappel of S<sup>T</sup> GEORGE in Windsor Castle*





*cat; mutaverat enim de sepulchro sententiam, ac alterum Visimonafterii inchoavit.* Not. ad Cyg. Cant. vide *Itin.* Vol. 9 p. 100. Add to this, if Cardinal *Woolsey* had built this Edifice, without doubt there would have been some appearance (as in his stately Building at *Oxford*) of his high dignity, either in Church or State, but on the contrary by the *Portcullis*, *Rose*, and other Royal Badges in several parts of this Building, it plainly appears, that not the *Cardinal*, but King *Henry VII.* erected this Fabrick.

Farther also, the *Tomb* erected in this Building, has been generally mistaken, and said to be built by the *Cardinal* for his Royal Master King *Henry VIII.* and a present Historian, following the opinion of former Writers, has confounded this *Tomb*, erected by the *Cardinal* in this additional Building, with one designed, and in some part carried on by King *Henry VIII.* for himself, in the Choir of *St. George's Chapel*, and described at large by *Speed* in his *Chronicle*.

This Error in Historians might easily arise from common report, or not duly considering, that the Prince and the Minister might carry on two such stately Tombs in one and the same Place. But to set this matter also right, this Fabrick remaining vacant, on the change of *Henry* the VIIth's mind to *Westminster*, as is above noted, the *Cardinal* in full favour with his Prince, and in the zenith of power, readily obtained a Grant of it from his indulgent Master *Henry VIII.* and with a profusion of expence unknown in former times, designed a most sumptuous Monument for his own interment, and not for his Royal Master; as has been the common received opinion: This is evident from the Instructions he gave to his Servant *Ralph Sadler*, on his retirement to *York* after his Fall, in a Commission to *Cromwell*, to procure the sending hither, (i. e. to *York*) of mine Image, with such part of the *Tomb* as it shall please the King that I shall have, to the intent that now being at my Church at *York*, I may order and dispose the same for my Burial. *Fiddes's Life of Woolsey*, p. 257. Coll.

Lord *Bacon* also, in his *Life of Henry VIII.* says, *Woolsey* was buried in the *Abbey Church* at *York*, Nov. 30, 1530, and not where he had begun a Monument for himself long since; which one *Benedetto*, a Statuary of *Florence* took in hand, An. 1524. and continued till 1529. receiving for so much as was already done 4250 Ducats, the design whereof was



## 62 *The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.*

was so glorious, that it farre exceeded that of King Henry VII. And in Fiddes's Collect. above-cited, mention is made of a Letter from *Antonio Cavallery* to the Cardinal, wherein he says, *That for gilding part of this Tomb, which is already done, (being the half) he hath laid out 380 l. 13 s. Sterling.* He seems also to doubt whether the Cardinal meant to have the rest of the Tomb perfected, which if he does not mean, he would have him to order the Gilder leave to go home to Antwerp, and also to Benedict, a Carver, to return into Italy.

After this, K. Charles I. designed to enlarge and make this Chapel a proper Dormitory for himself and succeeding Princes, but by bad times, that Prince's thoughts were diverted another way, and the place was defaced, and the unfinished Tomb demolished by the Rebels April 6. 1646. and all the Statues and Figures of gilt Copper of exquisite Workmanship, made for the ornament of the Tomb, taken from thence, and sold to carry on the Rebellion.

Lastly, in the reign of K. James II. this Chapel was fitted up for the service of Popery, and Mass was publickly performed here; and *Verrio* the famous Painter, who had been many years employed in painting the royal Apartments, painted this Chapel also, and is said to have herein exceeded all his other labours. Pity it is, that this Chapel, which might be an Ornament, should be suffered to run to ruin, and stand a mark of publick Resentment, for being once employed in a service disagreeable to a Protestant people; but certain it is, since that Prince's reign, it has been entirely neglected, tho' the care and repair of it is peculiar to the Crown, being no Appendage to the Collegiate Church. As the Painting on the Cieling promises in a short time to be entirely decayed, and has been regarded as part of the best of *Verrio's* performances, a short description of it will here be given.

K. James II. in the Robes of the Garter, holding a Scepter in his Hand, is seated triumphant on an Arch treading down a *Hydra*; near this Prince is represented *Mars* destroying and beating down Faction, Fury, Rebellion, &c. over his head is held an Imperial Crown by the Figures of *Time* and *Peace*; and above this is the representation of *Plenty* holding a scrowl with this Inscription, *Concordia Fratrum.* On the right hand is *Jupiter* attended by a Group of Figures, one of whom holds  
a Cro-

*The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.* 63

a Crozier to represent the Church; also a *Mercury* relating the glory of the Monarch.

At the *East* end is *Fame*, holding in her right hand an Oval of King *Charles I.* in her left hand the same of King *Charles II.* Over the head of the first of these Princes, is a scrowl inscribed *Calamitas Publica.*

There are other representations of *Plenty* and *Peace*; also the *Rose* and *Thistle*, denoting the Union of the two Kingdoms; the Emblems of the Order of the Garter; and the Chapel is in many places ornamented and finely painted; all which by neglect, is now hastening to decay.

We shall next proceed to give the Reader an account of the inside of St. *George's* Chapel, which has been at all times esteemed for its neatness and great beauty; the Stone Roof especially is reckoned a most excellent piece of Workmanship, rarely to be equaled; it is an Ellipsis supported by Pillars of ancient Gothick Architecture, whose Ribs and Groins support the whole Ceiling with admirable beauty and elegance. Every part of this lofty Ceiling has a different device to great perfection, or the Arms peculiar to several Sovereigns of the Kingdom; particularly the Arms of King *Edward the Confessor*, *Edward III.* *Henry VI.* *Edward IV.* *Henry VII.* and *Henry VIII.* also the Arms of *France* and *England* quarterly, the Holy Cross, the Shield or Cross of St. *George*, the *Rose*, *Portcullis*, *Lion Rampant*, *Unicorn*, *Fleur de lis*, *Dragon*, *Prince's Feather*, &c. also the Arms of *Bourchier*, *Stafford*, *Hastings*, *Beaufort*, *Manners*, and other noble Families.

The Arms and Crest also, with various devices peculiar to Sir *Reginald Bray*, Knt. of the Garter, and of Dr. *Vrswick*, Dean of this Chapel (both of whom we shall soon have occasion farther to mention) are particularly more frequent in different parts of the Roof, and the said Sir *Reginald Bray* especially, will appear a very singular and great Benefactor to this Church.



64 *The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.*

Besides these several Arms and Devices; on the Roof of the middle Isle are cut many initial Letters relating to the royal Name, *H. R.* or the Names of the two last mentioned, and other Benefactors, cut in this fashion.

On the *North.*

*H. A. C. K. R. E. R.*

On the *South.*

*H. R. B. V. A.*

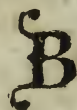
Also on the Ceiling in different parts are carved these Letters.

*H. R. — E. R.*

Others are cut in this manner within a Label, inscribed  
*Domine saluum fac Regem.*



This Letter also appears in many places on the Ceiling; as does also the Prince of *Wales's* Bearing, or Feathers, with the usual Motto, *Ich Dien.*



It would be tedious, and give but small satisfaction to the Reader, to relate here the many particulars on the several parts of this curious Ceiling, which has always attracted the attention of the most knowing Architect, and been esteemed equal to any Building of the like kind in *Europe*: It is however proper not to pass by without due notice, that part of the Ceiling in the nave or middle Arch of this Chapel, where are curiously designed and blazoned, the Arms of *Henry VIII.* Sovereign, and the several Knights-Companions of the Garter, *Anno* 1528, as appears by the date under the royal Arms, being the 19th of that Prince.

In

In the Center are the Arms of the *Sovereign* within the *Garter*, and in the same Circle, 1. The Cross of St. George, Patron of this most Noble Order. 2. The Arms of Charles V. Emperor of Germany. 3. Francis I. King of France. 4. Ferdinand Infanta of Spain, and King of the Romans; at this time *Knights-Companions* of this noble Order. The Arms of the other noble *Knights-Companions*, with those of the *Prelate*, are regularly disposed, and the blazonry remains at this distance of time fresh and entire.

Many other particulars of this Ceiling are worthy of remark, and to mention one instance only, at the *East* end of the *South* Isle on the Centre stone of the Arch is curiously cut, a representation of King Edward IV. and Richard Beauchamp Bishop of Salisbury, on their Knees before the *Holy Cross* in this wise.



And in an Arch adjoining formerly laid a *Missal* or *Breviary*, as appears by this Inscription underneath.

Who lyde this Booke here? The Reverend Father in God Richard Beauchamp  
Bishop of this Diocess of Sarysbury. And wherefore? To this intent that  
Prestes and Ministers of Goddis Church may here have the Occupation thereof.  
K scyng



## 66 *The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.*

sayyng therein theyr Dyne Scrbye, and for alle othir that lystyn to sey there- by ther Devocyon. Askyth he any spiritual Medecine? See asmoche as oure Lord lyst to reward hym for his goode intent; praying every Man, whose Dute or Devocion is eased by thys Booke, they wold say for him thys commune Dryson, Domine Jesu Christe. Kneling in the Presente of this Holy Crosse, for the myche the Reberend Fadir in God aboveseyd hathe grauntid of the Treasure of the Chirche to every Man 40 Dayys of Pardon.

This Bishop lies buried in the Arch opposite to this Inscription, of which hereafter; other antient Inscriptions are found in this Church; there are also several small Chapels, both of which I shall proceed to mention. At this *East* end of this *South* Isle is *Lincoln* Chapel, so called from the noble family of *Clinton* Earls of *Lincoln* buried therein, of which farther mention will be made in the account of the *Monuments*; somewhat lower in the same Isle, is a small Chapel, or Chantry, dedicated to *St. John Baptist*, erected *Anno* 1522 by *John Oxenbridge*, Canon and Benefactor to this Church; the screen is in the *Gothick* taste, very neat and beautifull, and within is represented in ancient Painting, the History of *John the Baptist*, with other decorations; lower down, in the same Isle, are painted on large pannels of Oak, neatly carved and decorated, with the several Devices and Bearings peculiar to each Prince, the figures at full length, of

I. Prince *Edward*, Son to *K. Henry VI.* underneath his feet this Inscription.

*Edward. Primogenitus Henrici. VI.*

II. King *Edward IV.*

*ex Edwardus Quartus.*

III. King *Edward V.*

*Rex Edwardus Quintus.*

IV. King *Henry VII.*

*Rex Henricus VII.*

In a lable underneath these Paintings, is the following Inscription:

*Orate pro Dno Olivero Kyng. Juris . . . Professore, ac Illustris Edwardi primogeniti Regis Henrici sexti, et Serenissimorum Regum Edwardi quarti, Edwardi quinti, Henrici septimi, Principali Secretario, dignissimi Ordinis*  
*Carterii*

## The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR. 67

*Carterii Registro, et hujus sacri Collegii Canonico, An. Dni. 1489. Et postea per dictum Illustrissimum Regem Henr. septim. Anno Dni. 1492. ad sedem Eboracensem commendato.*

Opposite to these Paintings, is a small Chapel wherein is deposited the Body of the said *Oliver King*, of whom more hereafter; Nearunto adjoining, in the middle of this *South Isle*, is a spacious Chapel, built by Sir *Reginald Bray*, Knight of the *Garter*, and worthy of all honourable mention in this place, both on account of the many great civil employments he held under the Princes *Henry VII. and VIII.* and in regard to this Church, to which he was not only a great Benefactor himself, but a principal Promoter and Conductor of the finishing, and bringing to perfection the present Building: This right worthy Knight was buried in this Chapel, and his Arms and Crest appear in many parts of the Building, especially on the handsome Stone Screne, which divides this Chapel from the body of the Church. Many eminent Persons besides are buried in this Chapel; of which notice will be taken in the proper place; and Divine Service is daily perform'd here every Morning and Evening.

At the *West* end of this Isle is a small Chapel, dedicated to the *Virgin Mary*, commonly called *Beaufort Chapel*, many of that noble Family being buried here, of which hereafter; and opposite to this, in the *North Isle*, is a like Chapel, commonly called the *Bread*, or *Urswyck's* Chapel, from Dr. *Christopher Urswyck*, sometime Canon of this Church, and joint promoter with Sir *Reginald Bray*, in finishing this Fabrick; This Gentleman was also a faithfull Servant to *Henry VII.* before his Accession to the Crown, and was afterward employed by that Prince on many Embassies to foreign Princes on the most important Affairs of State. *Anno*, 1495 he was appointed Dean of this Church, and was in so great favour with that Prince, that he was offered the greatest ecclesiastical Honours; all which he not only refused, but *Anno* 1505, resigned the Deanery of this Church, and all other his preferments, and contented himself with the duties of a private Parsonage at *Hackney*, near *London*, at which place he died, and was buried *Anno Dom. 1521.* His Epitaph may be found in *Weaver's* Funeral Monuments, and on the outside of this Chapele is the following Inscription.



Orate pro animabus Regis Henrici 7<sup>mi</sup>. et Christofori Ariswyk, quondam ejus Elemosinarii magni, et istius Collegii Decani. Ave Maria, &c. Et benedicta, sit tissima (sic Orig.) tua mater Anna, ex qua sine macula processit tua purissima caro Virginea. Amen. || God have Mercy on the Soulls of King Henry the 7<sup>th</sup>. Christofyr Ariswyk, and all Christian Soulls Amen. . . . Deus qui per unigenitum tuum, ex utero virginis incarnatum, ac morte passum, genus humanam redemisti eripias quesumus animas Henrici 7 ac Christofori, necnon omnium eorum, quos ipse Christoforus, dum dixit, offendit, ab eterna morte, atq; ad eternam vitam perducas, per Xam. Dominum nostrum Amen. God have mercy. Ut sup.

In the middle of this *North* Isle is a spacious Chapel, answering to *Bray's* Chapel, (and by the Arms of that Knight, in like manner seen here also, probably built by him) called the *North*, or *Rutland Chapel*, the Ancestors of that noble family being buried here, as will be particularly mentioned in another place; farther *West* in this Isle is a small Chapel dedicated to St. *Stephen*, usually also called *Hastings's* Chapel, being built by *Elizabeth* the Wife of *William* Lord *Hastings*, Chamberlain to King *Edward* IV. who for his true affection to that Prince and his Children, was unjustly put to death by *Richard* III. and here buried as is before mentioned p. 54. Within this Chapel is the History of St. *Stephen*, painted in pannels, and yet well preserved.

In the first pannel is St. *Stephen* preaching to the People, and underneath this Inscription.

Predicat hic Christum, || denatus honore videri,  
Arguit et mulcet, || doctrina corda virorum.

In a second Pannel, He is before the Tribunal of *Herod*, and underneath is this reading.

Invidie facibus || succensa patenter Herodi,  
Instat et accusat || Stephanum plebs impia iustum.

In the third pannel is the Stoning of this holy Martyr, and underneath this Inscription.

Sponte sua serbat || Saulus bestes lapidantium,  
Saxa pluvunt tortu || Prothomartir pro quibus orans.

*The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.* 69

In the fourth pannel this Holy Martyr is represented dead, and his beatification, and underneath is written.

In Domino moritur // datur  
Ex quo vita perennis.

Near adjoining is the Monument of King *Edward IV.* of which hereafter; in an Arch at the head of this tomb, is an ancient Painting, being a representation of our Saviour and his Apostles, attended by the heavenly Host, but much defaced, and scarce visible at present; and at the *East* end of this Isle is the *Chapter House* of the *College*, which will be frequently mentioned in the ensuing part of this History: In this room is a Painting at full length, by a masterly hand, of the most renowned and victorius Monarch *Edward III.* in his robes of State; in his right hand he holds a sword, bearing the Crowns of *France* and *Scotland*, in token of the many conquests he gained over those Nations, and round the frame is written this Inscription.

EDWARDUS TERTIUS INVICTISSIMUS ANGLIÆ REX, HUIUS  
CHAPELIE ET NOBILISSIMI ORDINIS GARTERII FUNDATOR.

On one side of this Painting is kept the all-conquering Sword of this Great Prince; and the *Knights of the Garter*, at their Installation are with great Ceremony introduced into this *Chapter-House*, and invested with the Habit and Ensigns of that most noble Order, before they proceed to the more solemn Act of Installation, as will at large be noticed in the subsequent part of this History.

Lastly, though worthy of principal note, is the *Choir*, the most venerable, and solemn part of this Chapel, set apart for the more immedaite service of God, and the repository of Honour of this most noble Order of *Knighthood*; this Choir was built by K. *Edw. III.* and shews the grandeur and noble spirit of that pious and magnanimous Prince, and no less the genius and industry of the Artists of those days, by the many curious Carvings and various kinds of Imagery, and other Ornaments, which are to be found in every part of this antient Choir: On each  
side



side are the Stalls of the *Sovereign* and *Knights-Companions* of the most noble *Order of the Garter*, with the *Helmet*, *Mantling*, *Crest*, and *Sword* of each *Knight*, set up over his Stall, on a *Canopy* of ancient carving curiously wrought, and above the *Canopy* is affixed the *Banner* or *Arms* of the *Knight*, properly blazoned on silk; and farther, on the back of the Stalls are the *Stiles*, or *Titles* of the *Knights*, with their *Arms* also, neatly engraved and blazoned on *Copper*. The former of these *Ensigns* of Honour are removed according to the succession of the *Knight* in the *Order*, and after his *Decease*, and at the *Installation* of his *Succeffor* (if not performed before by order of the *Sovereign*) the *Banner*, *Helmet*, *Sword*, &c. of the deceased *Knight*, are solemnly, and with great *Ceremony*, offered up at the *Altar*, but the *Plate* of his *Titles* remains in the Stall, as a *perpetual Memorial* of Honour to the deceased *Knight*.

The *Sovereign's* Stall is on the right-hand of the entrance of the *Choir*, and is covered with purple velvet and cloth of gold, and has a *Canopy*, and compleat furniture of the same; his *Banner* also is of velvet, and his *Mantling* is of gold brocade: the *Prince's* Stall is on the left, and has no distinction from the rest of the *Knights-Companions*, the whole Society, according to the *Statutes* of the *Institution*, being *Companions* and *Colleagues*, *equall* in honour and power; but as the principal part of this History will be taken up in treating of this illustrious Society of *Knights*, I shall at present confine myself to the *Chapel* only, and take notice of the beautiful *Painting* at the *Altar*, being a representation of the *last Supper*; this *Altar* was heretofore adorned with cloth of gold and purple damask, the gift of *K. Charles II.* soon after the *Restoration*. Cloath of Arras, containing the History of *St. George*, has been heretofore used at the Solemnization of the *Feast* of *St. George*; and in the *Chapter-house*, is a fine piece of *Tapestry*, from an Original of *Titian*, of our Saviour and his Disciples at *Emaus*, which was appropriated to the use of the *Altar* till the year 1707, when on moving the wainscot of *Uxwick's* Chapel, was found the present *Painting* of the *last Supper*: This had formerly been secreted in this place, in the times of plunder; and being highly approved of by *Sir James Thornhill*, *Verrio*, and other eminent Masters, was repaired, and the whole *Altar* disposed in the present decent order, and becoming neatness.

This Altar formerly was rich both in costly furniture and vessels of gold, from the benevolence of the *Sovereigns* and *Knights-Companions*, and other pious Benefactors; but to wave the mention of earlier times, In the year 1642, the Ornaments and Vessels belonging to this Chapel, and appropriated to the use of the Altar, amounting to 3580 Ounces of wrought Plate of the most curious workmanship, were seized under colour of Parliamentary Authority, by Captain *Fogg*, on a general Plunder of this Royal Foundation.

This Sacrilege was in some measure made up to the College on the *Restoration*, by the bounty and good pleasure of the *Sovereign* and *Knights-Companions*, who contributed chearfully to supply the Altar with all things necessary to its decent service and ornament: The royal example was also followed by other well-disposed Persons, and the Altar at present is furnished with several noble pieces of Plate, curiously wrought and gilt, dedicated to the honour of God, and the service of the *Sovereign*, and *Knights-Companions* of the most noble *Order of the Garter*.

Near the Altar is the *Queen's Gallery*, for the use of the Ladies at an Installation, and the Choir is separated from the body of the Church at the *West* end, by a large Screen, or Organ-gallery, erected *ann. Dom.* 1613, And a handsome Organ was new erected, on the general Repair of the Chapel, on the Restoration of King *Charles II.*

Adjoining to the Organ is a handsome Arch of stone, called the *Rood-loft*, erected in the reign of K. *Henry VIII.* A place well known, and of singular use to promote superstition, and impose upon the minds of the credulous in the dark ages of Popery.

In a Vault under the marble pavement of this Choir, are buried the bodies of King *Henry VIII.* and his Queen *Jane Seymour*, K. *Charles I.* and a daughter of the late Queen *Anne*: In the *South* and *North* Isles, near the Altar, are also buried the bodies of King *Henry VI.* and King *Edward IV.* but of these hereafter, when we come to treat of the Monuments and illustrious Persons buried in this Chapel.

The carved work of this Choir is worthy of particular note, especially the Canopies over the Stalls of the Knights of the  
*Garter,*



## 72 *The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.*

*Garter*, and the other parts of the carved work allude to some Scripture History, or the History of *St. George*. The Arrangements of the seats in this Choir are well disposed, for the service of Divine Worship, which is performed in this Choir every Morning and Evening, in the most solemn decency and order; and at all times obeisance is paid to the *Sovereign's Stall*, the same as if he was present in person: The lower seats are appointed to the *Poor Knights of Windsor*, who attend the publick Service, in the Mantles of the *Order*, being of Murrey cloth with the Cross of *St. George* on the left shoulder, and by the laws of the *Order*, the whole Society is obliged to pray daily for the prosperity of the *Sovereign* and *Knights-Companions* of the most noble *Order of the Garter*.

Among other particulars in the carving of this Choir, and not the least worthy of notice, is this Inscription neatly cut in old *English* character, on a girth on this outer side of the upper seats, or stalls, being the xxth Psalm in *Latin*, a Prayer, or a Petition for the Royal Founder King *Edward III.* and the future *Sovereigns* of the *Order of the Garter*.

Craudiat Te Dns in die tribulationis, protegat Te nomen Dei Jacob.  
Mittat Tibi auxilium de Sancto, & de Syon tueatur Te. &c.

Concluding with the 9th verse of the lxxxiiid Psalm.

Protector noster aspice Deus, et respice in faciem Christi tui.

I now conclude this account of the Chapel of *St. George*; and to avoid interruption in this History, shall defer the *Monuments* to a future chapter; and by the favour of the worthy and Reverend the *Dean and Canons*, here present the Reader with a view of the *West* end also of this Chapel, and only mention the noble Window, which was formerly finely stained, and ornamented with curious Paintings, and destroyed, not by Time, but by the more wasteful hand of ill-judging Men, in the worst of times; but to pass this over in silence, recommend only a due Attention to this ancient Structure, it being universally acknowledged that the Architecture of this beautiful and stately Chapel, is not exceeded by any Building in this, or probably other Nation.

CHAPTER



# West Prospect of S<sup>T</sup> GEORGES CHAPEL.



To the Reverend the Dean & Canons  
of Windsor, This PLATE is Inscrib'd by their  
Obliged and most Obedient Servant  
Jas. Peto.







## CHAPTER IV.

### Of the Foundation of the COLLEGE.

**I**N the foregoing Chapter it is observed that King *Henry I.* erected a Chapel within the Castle, and therein founded a College for eight *Canons*, neither endowed nor incorporate, but maintained by an annual Pension out of the King's Exchequer. King *Edward II.* in the 6th year of his reign, founded here also a Chantry for four *Chaplains* and two *Clerks*, to pray for his Soul, and the Souls of all his Progenitors; as likewise a Chapel in the Park of *Windsor*, under the same ordination, for four more Chaplains, whom his Son King *Edward III.* *Anno Regni* 3. removed, and joined to those other before settled in the Chapel of the Castle, and built Habitations for their better accommodation, on the *South* side thereof.

But the Foundation that we shall treat of here, King *Edward III.* laid, by his Letters Patent, bearing test at *Westminster*, *August* 6, *Anno Regni* 22, about three quarters of a year before he instituted the most Noble Order of the Garter. (For being inflamed with the zeal of a pious Devotion, and desiring by a good kind of commerce to exchange earthly for heavenly, and transitory for eternal things) at his own royal charge, he new founded the ancient Chapel, in honour, and to the praise of the omnipotent God, the glorious Virgin *Mary*, St. *George* the Martyr, and St. *Edward* the Confessor; and by his kingly authority, and as much as in him lay, ordained, that to King *Henry's* eight *Canons*, there should be added one *Custos*, fifteen more *Canons*, and twenty-four *Alms-Knights*, together with other Ministers, all under the Government nevertheless of the *Custos*; and these to be maintained out of the Revenues wherewith this Chapel was, and should be endowed.



## 74 *The* HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.

This royal institution of the King was approved and confirmed by Pope *Clement VI.* by his Bull dated at *Avignon*, *pridie Calendas Decembris*, in the 9th year of his Papacy, *Anno 1351*; and therein, according to the desire of the King, the Pope granted to *Simon Islip*, Archbishop of *Canterbury*, and *William de Edington*, Bishop of *Winchester*, authority and power to ordain and institute the College, and also to ordain, institute, and appoint within this Chapel, as should seem good to them, a certain number of *Canons*, *Priests*, *Clerks*, *Knights*, and Officers, continually to attend upon the Service of God, of which *Canons* and *Priests*, one shall have the title of *Custos*, and preside over the rest.

On that day twelve-month the Statutes and Ordinances of the College bear date; being made by virtue of the Pope's authority, the King's command, the consent of the Bishop of *Salisbury*, (in whose Diocese the Chapel is situate) and of the Dean and Chapter of *Salisbury*: By which Statutes the Bishop of *Winchester*, one of the Pope's Delegates (for we find not the Archbishop's name used in them) did ordain and institute a College, within the Chapel of *St. George*, consisting of one *Custos*, twelve secular *Canons*, thirteen *Priests* or *Vicars*, four *Clerks*, six *Choristers*, and twenty-six *Alms-Knights*, besides other Officers. And to this *Custos* and College, by the name of *Custos and College* of the free Chapel of *St. George*, within the Castle of *Windsor*, for the most part, but sometimes of *Custos and College* of *Chaplains*, or otherwise of *Custos and Chaplains* of the same Chapel, were the donation of Advowsons, and temporal Endowments, commonly made and granted.

## CHAPTER V.

### Of the DEAN, CANONS, Petty - CANONS, CLERKS, and CHORISTERS.

SHORTLY after the Foundation of the College, by the King's Letters Patent, viz. November 14, Anno 22, Edw. III. the King constituted *John de la Chambre*, *Custos* of the Chapel of St. George; but he enjoyed this dignity not above half a year, for the 18th of June ensuing, the Letters Patent, for constituting *William Mugg*, *Custos* bear test: So that in truth, *John de la Chambre* was the first *Custos*; tho' in the preamble to the Letters Patent, pass'd under the great Seal of England, with consent of Lords and Commons in Parliament, Anno 8, Hen. VI. *William Mugg* is there said to be the first, and so hath been since accounted.

But it seems the Catalogue of *Custodes* and *Decani* took commencement at the institution of the College, by papal (not kingly) authority, and tho' *William Mugg* (in like manner as *John de la Chambre*) had been constituted *Custos* above three years before, yet being then again nominated by the King to receive institution from the Bishop of *Winchester*, upon his ordaining the College, he came to be accounted the first *Custos*, as being so under that institution; and consequently, *John de la Chambre* not taken notice of.

By this title of *Custos*, were those that succeeded *de la Chambre* and *Mugg*, presented by the King, till the last year of King *Henry IV.* when *Thomas Kingston* was the first of them presented by the name of *Dean*; and his Successor *John Arundell*, observing that divers of the Lands and Endowments of the College, were sometimes granted thereunto by the name of *Custos*, at other times of *Dean* and *Custos*, or lastly of *Dean* only: And doubting that this variation and diversity of



## 76 *The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.*

Names might beget some damage to the College, especially being both beside and against the form of the Foundation (wherein the title of *Custos* was only used) he applied himself by a petition to the Parliament beforemention'd; whereupon King *Henry VI.* being pleased to provide for the security of the College in this particular, did, by Letters Patent, *Anno Reg. 8.* under the great Seal of *England*, grant and declare, that the said *Arundell* should be *Custos sive Decanus* for his life, and enjoy all Rights thereunto belonging; and for the future, he and every other *Custos* of the Chapel for the time being, should be called *Custodes sive Decani*, viz. *Wardens*, or *Deans of the free Chapel of St. George, within the Castle of Windsor*; and that the *Custos*, or *Dean* and *Canons* thereof, and their Successors, by the name of *Custos*, or *Dean* and *Canons* of the said *free Chapel*, should have and hold to them and their Successors for ever, all Lands, Tenements, Rents, Possessions, &c. As also all manner of Liberties, Franchises, Immunities, &c. granted to the College at any time before.

Hereby was instituted a kind of a new Incorporation of this Chapel, by the title of *Custos*, or *Dean* and *Canons* only; and the whole state of the College, together with its Possessions, strengthened and constituted in a manner *de novo*: At least this was a great step to the compleat incorporating them by King *Edward IV.* when, through the interest of *Richard Beauchamp*, Bishop of *Salisbury*, then also *Dean of Windsor*, and Chancellor of the Noble Order of the Garter, their was obtained from the said King, Letters Patent bearing *Teste* at *Windsor*, *December 6*, in the 19th year of his Reign, for incorporating the *Custos*, or *Dean* and *Canons* and their Successors, by the name of *Dean* and *Canons of the free Chapel of St. George within the Castle of Windsor*, and that thenceforward they should be one Body Corporate in thing and name, and have a perpetual Succession.

Furthermore, that they and their Successors, should by the same name, be Persons capable in Law, to purchase, receive, and take Lands, Tenements, Rents, Reversions, Services, Liberties, Franchises, and Privileges, or other Possessions whatsoever, to be held and possess in Fee and Perpetuity: As also to have a common Seal, for the affairs and Causes of them and their Successors. And that they and their Successors,

cessors, by the name of *Dean* and *Canons*, &c. might plead and be impleaded, pursue all manner of Causes and Actions, real and mixt, challenge all Franchises and Liberties, and answer and be answered, before any Spiritual or Temporal Judges.

But for the avoiding all further doubts, which might be taken for any occasion or cause, touching the *Dean* and *Canons* of this Chapel in their Corporation on Capacity, or Possessions, and for the more surety of them in all their temporal Endowments; the Letters Patent of Incorporation, were within three years after, *viz.* *Anno* 22, *Edward* IV. past into an Act of Parliament, which yet remains in force.

We shall next speak of the Authority and Ecclesiastical Jurisdiction of the *Custos* or *Decanus*: For as he is constituted (both by the Bull of Pope *Clement* VI. and the Institution of the College thereupon) President over the rest of the College, to govern, direct and order them, their Goods and Estates; so is he to exercise all manner of Ecclesiastical Jurisdiction over them, with a reservation of power of Appeal to the Chancellor of *England*, Visitor of that College.

Moreover, where any of them live inordinately or unpeaceably, he, with the advice of the *Chapter* (in cases where no particular penalty is appointed to be inflicted) hath power to reprehend or correct at discretion. And in case where discord ariseth among any of them, shall within eight days reconcile the parties, or do justice; Lastly, he has power (after the third time of admonition) to expell from the College, all sowers of Discord, Backbiters, and Whisperers, that are below the Degree of a *Canon*.

And to the end there may be no defect in Government at any time, during his non-residence, it is provided by the Statutes of the College, that when he hath occasion to be absent from thence, above eight days or more, he shall before his departure constitute one of the *Canons* Resident (whom he please) for his Deputy, who during his absence (having the title of *Lieutenant*) shall in all things exercise and execute his Office: For we are to note, that the said Statutes allow him sixty days for non residence; the Royal Visitation held *Anno* 1552, enlarged that



## 78 *The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.*

that time to one hundred and ten days, and the Lord Chancellor *Hyde* gave him liberty of six weeks absence, to attend the affairs of his Deanery of *Wolverhampton*.

But in the vacancy of the *Custos*, whatever power or authority belongs unto him, the same is then devolv'd upon the Chapter of the College; which Chapter ought within two days, after the vacancy known, to elect one of the Resident *Canons*, under the title of *President*, to govern the College and direct all affairs relating thereunto, until there be provided another *Custos*.

Leaving the *Custos* settled under the title of *Decanus* (which latter he is only known by at this day) we are now to speak of the *Canons*, whose number by the Letters Patent of Foundation, where appointed to be four and twenty, including the *Custos*; but upon Institution of the College by the Bishop of *Winchester*, there was then ordained (as hath been noted) one *Custos*, twelve *Secular Canons*, and thirteen *Priests* or *Vicars*, in all twenty-six; being the very number before ordained by the Statutes of Institution of the Order of the Garter, and answerable to the just number of the Knights-Companions of that most Noble Order. And for a further distinction between these *Canons-Secular*, and the *Priests*, the first twelve are in a Bull of Pope *Innocent VIII* called *Majores Canonici*, the other *Canonici Minores*, or *Petty Canons*.

To these twelve *Seculars* were assigned so many *Prebendships* in the Chapel of *St. George* (as also Stalls in the Choir, and Places in the Chapter) together with that, held by the *Custos*, whence of later times, they are frequently called *Prebends* as well as *Canons*, and their Dignities, *Canonships* and *Prebendships*. Every *Prebend* hath a sacerdotal Power given him by the Statutes of the College, and in regard of this, those Statutes further ordained, that each *Canon* of the Chapel being a *Prebend*, if not at that time a *Priest*, should within a year after he hath enjoyed his *Prebendship*, be so ordained; otherwise (without further admonition) to be deprived thereof.

By the fore-mention'd Bull of Pope *Clement VI*. there is reserved to the Founder, his Heirs and Successors, the right of presenting the  
*Canons*,

*Canons, Priests, Clerks, Alms-Knights, and Ministers* belonging to the College; and thereupon we find it noted, that he nominated and presented *William Mugg*, and four other *Presbyters* to the Bishop of *Winchester*, to institute them *Canons* and *Prebends*, into the Canonships and Prebendships of the Chapel, which the Bishop did accordingly; and then gave the said *William Mugg* institution to the place of *Custos*, upon the Founders nomination and presentation also.

Notwithstanding which, it appears by the Institution of the Garter, that the first *Canons* where presented to the *Custos* by the first Founders of the Order, *viz.* the five and twenty first Knights-Companions, every one of them being permitted by the Sovereign's favour to present a *Canon*; yet was it therewithal provided, That neither the Knights-Companions, who thus first presented, nor any one of their Successors from that time, should present to the vacant *Canonships*, but the Sovereign only. To which end, in another place, the *Custos* was obliged when any of the *Canons* died, (the Sovereign being out of the Kingdom) to signify the same to him by Letter, that so he might appoint whom he thought fit to succeed him.

But upon whomsoever these Dignities are conferred, they ought to be Admitted, Instituted, and Installed, by the *Custos* or *Dean*, or his *Lieutenant*, to whom at the time of their Installation, they are to be obliged by Oath, to yield Canonical Obedience, and observe the Statutes of the College, so far as it concerns them. The form of their Admittance is annexed to those Statutes.

The principal duty of these *Canons* (so also of the *Vicars, Clerks, Alms-Knights* and *Ministers* of the College) is continually and personally to attend upon the Service of God, in the Chapel of *St. George*; and upon each day's omission of a *Canon*-resident, it was ordained, that he should forfeit his quotidian distribution, *viz.* twelve pence. Nor do we find any licence of Non-residence, or discontinuance given to any of the *Canons* by the College Statutes, but only to the *Custos*, and that but for sixty days in the whole year (as is before remembered) howbeit there is mention of *Canons*-resident and Non-residents in the said Statutes; to the Non-residents there are great defalcations appointed



## 80 *The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.*

ed to be made, and good reason for it, because the Resident-*Canons*, bear not only the burden of that duty belonging to the Chapel and College, but the expence of Hospitality, and other works of Charity, occasioned from their residing at *Windsor*.

Nevertheless the effect of a favourable Indulgence towards the *Canons* was introduced by degrees, and when *Richard Beauchamp*, Bishop of *Salisbury*, had obtained power by a Bull from *Sextus IV.* to make new Statutes in the College, he in this particular dispensed with the old ones, and *March 5, 1478*, gave to the *Dean*, and every *Canon* and their Successors, fourteen days of Non-residence in every Term, *viz.* fifty-six days in the year. By the visitation held *Anno 1552*, these days are enlarged to eighty, and the Lord Chancellor *Hatton* yet further indulged them with two hundred and two days, which liberty the late Lord Chancellor *Hyde* confirmed; and consequently there remains one hundred and sixty-three days in the year, in which the *Canons* ought to be Resident at *Windsor*: Each *Canons* great Residence is twenty-one days, the looser Residence in conjunction with the greater is one hundred and sixty-three days, *i. e.* twenty-one of these one hundred and sixty-three are to be kept without interruption, and with hospitality according to the Statute.

They are particularly obliged, humbly to pray for the prosperity of the Sovereign of the most Noble Order of the Garter, from time to time, as also for the happy estate of the Order; and if any Knight Companion, or other Person, should out of devotion, bestow ten Pounds *per Annum* revenue, or more, in Lands, or otherwise, so that he might be partaker of the Prayers, appointed for the Benefactors of the College, his Name was ordained to be inscribed among them, and himself also prayed for; which article, tho' King *Henry V.* confirmed, yet he provided, that neither the *Custos* or *Canons*, should thenceforth admit of any such charge upon the College, without the consent of the Sovereign, his Deputy, or the Knights Companions of the Order.

To this let us adjoin the care taken by the Injunctions of *February 8, Anno 4, Edward VI.* for commemorating the Bounty of the Benefactors of this College to posterity; for there is enjoined, "That from  
" thence-

“ thenceforth upon the *Tuesday*, next after the third *Sunday* in *Lent*,  
 “ and on the first *Tuesdays* in *June*, *September*, and *December*, some  
 “ one of the College, should in a brief Sermon commend the Munifi-  
 “ cence, not only of the Founder, and of King *Henry VIII.* but of all  
 “ other Noblemen, whose bountiffulness had appeared in their pious  
 “ acts; and set forth how greatly God is to be glorified, who by them  
 “ had bestowed so many Benefits on the College; as also exhort his  
 “ auditors to use their Gifts to the glory of God, increase of virtue  
 “ and learning, and the pious intent of Benefactors; and lastly, pray  
 “ the Almighty so to stir up the hearts of the living, to bestow some  
 “ part of their substance likewise, to the increase of Religion, and  
 “ setting forth of his glory.

Thus far of the *Canons Ecclesiastical Duty*; but those things which relate to their Civil Obligations are to attend the Sovereign (or his Deputy) and the Knights-Companions, at the grand Feast of *St. George*, whensoever celebrated at *Windsor*, as also at the Feast of Installation; or when the Sovereign upon any other solemn occasion shall come to the Chapel of *St. George* to offer; or lastly, when any of the Knights-Companions (being on a Journey near the Castle) come thither to offer likewise.

As touching their part in the Ceremonies observed upon any of these occasions, we shall hereafter note them down in their proper places; and only mention here the Robe appointed for them to wear at these times over their Ecclesiastical Habit. This by the Statutes of Institution is appointed to be a Mantle, and though these mention not the matter whereof it was made (which at this day is *Taffaty*, of the fashion of the three inferior officers of the Order) yet they set down the colour to be *Murrey*, as also that the Arms of *St. George* should be placed within a Rundle on the right shoulder thereof.

Those who are now called *Petty Canons*, have no nominal nor other distinction in the Founders Patent of Foundation, from those other afterwards called *Canonici Majores*, but both go under the title of *Canons* only; in the Bull of *Pope Clement VI.* (which recites the substance of the Founders Patent) in reference to the transferring his authority to the Archbishop of *Canterbury*, and Bishop of *Winchester*, for instituting the College, they are called *Presbyteri*; and by the said Bi-



## 82 *The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.*

shop, in the very words of his Institution, *Presbyteri seu Vicarii*, but in the Foundational Statutes of the Order of the Garter, are stiled *Vicarii*, only.

Their number at the first Institution was thirteen, and the same number appears to be continued, being taken notice of in all the Exemplars of the Statutes of the Order. Only King *Henry VIIIth's. English* Statutes mention eight *Petty Canons*, besides thirteen *Vicars* (but the *Latin* takes notice only of thirteen *Priests*, part of them are there called *Canonici Minores*, and other part *Vicarii*) afterwards the Injunctions of the King's Commissioners dated *November 23, Anno 1, Edw. VI.* appointed twelve *Priests*, and they to be called *Petty Canons*: That is, four to be added to the former eight, mentioned in King *Henry VIIIth's* Statutes, which the said Article directed to be done in this manner, *viz.* That at the first avoidance of the next *Vicar*, his Stipend should be equally divided among three of the eldest *Vicars*, who thereupon were to be called *Petty Canons*; and when the room of another *Vicar* became void, the five Marks of his Stipend should be appointed to the next senior *Vicar* (who was likewise to be stiled *Petty Canon*) and this direction being observed, the number of twelve *Petty Canons* became compleated. Yet in *Queen Elizabeth's* Ordinances for the continual charge, the number of *Petty Canons* thereby provided for, are noted to be thirteen, agreeable to the antient number of *Vicars*; but at this day there are but seven, and one of them to be *Sub-chanter*.

The *Vicars* at their admission (according to the appointment both of the Statutes of the College, and those of the Order) are bound to be *Priests*, or at least *Deacons*, from whence they are next to be ordained *Priests*, *viz.* the next time appointed for Ordination. Those Statutes bound them also to continual personal residence, and if absent without a lawful cause, from *Mattens*, they were amerced two pence apiece for each omission, and two pence a time more, if not at every grand Mass, and one penny for their absence from every Canonical Hour, the Mass of the *Virgin Mary*, or for the defunct: All which forfeitures were to be deducted out of their Salary, and divided among those *Vicars*, who gave their attendance in the aforesaid duties. But the Injunctions *Anno 1, Edward VI.* appointed the forfeit of absence from

form *Mattens*, to be one penny halfpenny, and from either Procession, Communion, or Evening Song, the like Sum, to be paid to the Poor Men's Box.

And not only they, but all other Ministers of the Chapel, if absent from the College above twenty days, without just cause approved of by the Resident *Canons*, or do behave themselves scandalously in life or conversation, are by the Statutes of the College to be expelled, after the fact proved before the *Custos* or his *Lieutenant*; but if any of them absent themselves for less than twenty days, without the like approbation, then to be punished at discretion.

Each of these *Vicars* had at first but the annual pension of eight Pounds sterling, paid after this manner, *viz.* every Kalendar Month eight Shillings for their diet, and that which then remained at the quarter's end, went towards furnishing them with other necessaries. Afterwards King *Edward IV.* encreased their pensions to twenty Marks apiece: To which Queen *Elizabeth* in augmentation of their Livings (they then being called *Petty Canons*) added thirteen Shillings and Four-pence *per Annum* to each of them, out of the lands settled on the College by King *Edward VI.* as appears by the Book of Establishment made by her, among the certain disbursements. And now their yearly pensions are lately encreased by the College to thirty Pounds. One of these *Petty Canons* is chosen from among the rest, to be *Dean's Vicar*, to whose duty belongs the cure of Souls, Marrying, Burying, &c.

To these *Petty Canons* it is requisite that we subjoin the *Clerks*, who after the Foundation of the College by King *Edward III.* were took into the Choir for the service thereof. As first the *Quatuor Clerici*, remembered in the Preface to the Statutes of the College, whereof one was to be instituted a *Deacon*, and another a *Sub-Deacon*, before their admission: And these two where next in Designation, and accordingly promoted to the *Vicars* places; but for the other two, it was sufficient if they had institution into lesser Orders, in which they were to continue. Each of the two first of these had eight Marks yearly pension, and the two last but six.



## 84 *The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.*

King *Edward IV.* increased their number to thirteen, and allowed them ten Pounds *per Annum* apiece. The same number do we find mentioned in *Henry VIII.* Statutes of the Order, and by the Injunctions *November 23, Anno 1, Edward VI.* made by the King's Commissioners, they were encreased to fifteen, but here, appointed to be Laymen, wearing Surplices in the Choir, each having an allowance of ten Pounds annually for his service.

In the 23d article of the Injunctions of *February 28, Anno 4, Edward VI.* a course is prescribed to bring these fifteen Clerks to twenty, but in *Queen Elizabeth's* Establishment, they were again reduced to thirteen, which number is still continued, (one of them being Organist, hath a double Clerk's place, and consequently reckoned for two of the thirteen) and an augmentation to each of two Pounds thirteen Shillings and Four-pence Half-penny Farthing yearly; which being at first opposed by the *Dean and Prebends*, they at length (*Anno 5, Elizabeth*) consented to allow them forty Shillings *per Annum* apiece, not out of the new lands, but out of other payments, which the *Dean and Canons* should otherwise yearly receive. *Anno 1662*, their annual pensions were increased, and their present Sallary is twenty-two Pounds apiece.

They are obliged to be present in the Choir at all times of Service, as are the *Petty Canons*, and under the same forfeitures; nor may they, or the *Petty Canons* go out of Town, without the *Dean's* or his *Lieutenant's* licence, nor then neither, above three at once, except for very weighty cause, least the Choir should be unfurnished of a convenient number to perform the daily Service.

Secondly, There were appointed for the further service of the Choir six Choristers, and they to be likewise Clerks, or at the time of their admission to have been instituted of the Clerical Order, to each of which were allowed five Marks sterling annually, or to the value thereof in common money. And in like manner as the *Deacon* and *Sub-Deacon* were placed in the College, only in addition to the *Vicars*, and designed to succeed them as vacancies happened, so also were there six secular

secular Children, endued with clear and tuneable voices, admitted and designed to succeed the Choristers, when their voices altered.

King *Edward* IV. enlarged the number of Choristers to thirteen, and allowed them annually six Marks apiece; and tho' this number was confirm'd by King *Henry* VIII. Statutes, yet the Injunctions, dated *Feb. 8, Anno 4, Edward* VI. reduced them to ten, nevertheless by Queen *Elizabeth's* Establishment, the former number of thirteen was restored, and thereby was given in augmentation among them all, three Pounds eleven Shillings and Eight-pence: Howbeit they were since brought to eight, and their present exhibition is twelve Shillings a month to each.

---

## CHAPTER VI.

### Of the ALMS-KNIGHTS.

**T**HE *Alms-Knights* come next to be spoken of, wherein to avoid confusion, we shall consider them, *1st*, under the foundation of King *Edward* III. *2dly*, when separated from that, by Act of Parliament; and *lastly*, as they were established anew by Queen *Elizabeth*.

First then, King *Edward* III. out of the great respect he bore to Military Honour (of which he himself had gained a large share) and due regard had of valiant Men, chiefly such as had behaved themselves bravely in his Wars, yet afterwards happen'd to fall in decay; took care for their relief and comfortable subsistence in old age, by making room for them within this his Foundation, and uniting them under one Corporation and Joint Body, with the *Custos* and *Canons*: These were called *Milites pauperes*, and since vulgarly *Poor*, or *Alms-Knights*; the number at first were twenty-four, as were the *Custos* and *Canons*, at the first Foundation of the College, but shortly after, upon his instituting the Princely Society of Knights of the most Noble Order of the Garter,



ter, consisting of twenty-six, there were added two more to the former number (as there was to the first *Canons*) to make them of like number with the Knight-Companions of that Order; which number of twenty-six we after find settled at the ordination of the College by the Bishop of *Winchester*, the Pope's Delegate.

The charitable intention of the royal Founder, was to provide for such only as were truly Objects of Charity, and therefore he describes (even in the Instrument of Foundation) what kind of Men they shall be, *viz. Poor-Knights*, weak in Body, indigent and decayed; and to like effect is their qualification inserted in the Statutes of Institution of the most Noble Order of the Garter, *viz. such as through adverse fortune were brought to that extremity, that they had not of their own wherewith to sustain them, or live so genteely as became a military condition*: But this being thought not enough, the same is repeated (probably for greater caution) in King *Henry V.* and King *Henry VIII.* Statutes, to prevent diverting the Founder's pious intention, and against admittance of such as are otherwise able to live of themselves; which conjecture is not improbable, because we find the ancient Statutes of the College ordained (as also the orders of Queen *Elizabeth*) that in case there should happen to fall to any of the *Alms-Knights*, either Lands or Rents, by succession or any other way, to the yearly value of twenty Pounds or more; then such *Knight* should immediately be removed from the College, and made incapable of receiving any Profits or Emoluments thence, and another *Alms-Knight* preferr'd into his place.

Their presentation when first admitted, was by the same hands that presented the first *Canons*, *viz. each Knight-Companion of the Order presented his Alms-Knight*; nevertheless it was then also ordered, that from thenceforward, every Election should remain at the disposal of the Sovereign of this most Noble Order.

To each of these *Alms-Knights* was appointed for their habit, a red Mantle, with a Scutcheon of *St. George*, but without any Garter to surround it.

Their

Their exhibition from the College at first, was twelve-pence each for every day they were at service in the Chapel, or abode in the College, and forty Shillings *per Annum* for other necessaries: It being the like allowance as was appointed to each of the *Canon Residents*, which shews the quality and esteem then had of these *Alms-Knights*.

Their duty was to attend the service of God, and pray for the prosperity of the Sovereign, and Knights-Companions of the Order; to be every day present at high Mass, the Masses of the Virgin *Mary*, as also at Vespers and Compline, from the beginning to the end, except any lawful occasion did impede: But it was ordained, that for every day's absence from the Chapel, they should be debarred of receiving the twelve-pence *per Diem*; and whatsoever was raised from such Forfeitures, should be converted to the use of the rest of the *Alms-Knights* then being in the Castle of *Windsor*.

Notwithstanding which Decree, it appears that the *Dean* did afterwards take upon him the disposure of these mulcts at his pleasure, which occasioned the *Alms-Knights* to complain to *Adam*, Lord Bishop of *St. David's*, Chancellor of *England*, and Visitor of the College, who among other of his Injunctions, dated *October 8, Anno 2. Ric. II.* commanded that the mulcts should be equally distributed among those *Alms-Knights* who did attend at divine Service in the Chapel, as the Statute had enjoined; and besides, the like complaint being made for the *Dean's* disposing of Donations, and other Liberalities of the Knights-Companions, so that the *Alms-Knights* had no part thereof towards their sustentation; this Chancellor also appointed an equal distribution of them among the *Alms-Knights* and *Canons*, until the King and his Council should otherwise determine.

It seems farther (about the beginning of the reign of *K. Henry VI.*) these quotidian distributions, and the forty Shillings *per Annum* assigned them, had been unpaid by reason of some dissentions and quarrels that had arisen between the *Dean*, *Canons*, and *Alms Knights*; but upon complaint to *John*, Archbishop of *York*, Lord Chancellor of *England*, Visitor of the College, by the Injunctions issued upon his visitation, *Anno 10. Henry VI.* the Arrears of both were appointed to be forthwith paid



paid without charge; and in case the Treasurer of the College became negligent in future payments, he was to incur the loss of his own quotidians, from the time of his voluntary delay; the same to be divided among the *Alms-Knights*.

These and other differences between the *Dean*, *Canons*, and *Alms-Knights*, grew at length so wide, that they could not be reconciled; in so much as in the Act of Parliament, *Anno 22. Edward IV.* for the incorporation of the *Custos* and *Canons*, by the name of *Dean* and *Canons*, the *Alms-Knights* were not only omitted, but this Clause inserted, "That the *Dean* and *Canons*, and their Successors, should for ever more be utterly quit and discharged from all manner of exhibition or charge of, or for any of the said *Knights*." And this was obtained upon pretence, that the King had greatly increased the number of the Ministers of the Chapel, so that the revenue was not sufficient to maintain both them and the *Alms-Knights*; as also that the King had otherwise provided for the *Alms-Knights*: But we elsewhere find some other cause, and this afterwards alledged by the *Dean* and *Canons*, in their answer to the *Knight's* Petition for repeal of the said Act, *viz.* that *William Omerey*, and *John Kendall*, *Alms-Knights*, laboured much before this Act passed, to be incorporate by themselves, to get Lands settled on them, to be exempt from the obedience and rule of the *Dean* and *Canons*, and governed by Ordinances made among themselves.

In the second place, this Act being thus obtained, and the *Alms-Knights* divided from the body of the College, as also struck off from the benefit of the Quotidians, Portions, and Fees, assigned by the foundation of King *Edward III.* how they next subsisted doth not fully enough appear: But so soon as King *Henry VII.* came to the Crown, they petitioned the King and Parliament, for repeal of the Act, *Anno 22. Edward IV.* affirming it was gained without their knowledge, or being called thereunto: To which Petition the *Dean* and *Canons* answered, and the *Alms-Knights* replied, but it seems all they could alledge did not induce the Parliament to repeal the Act; but on the contrary, the *Dean* and *Canons* some years after obtained an exemplification thereof, under the great Seal, dated *February 4, Anno 18. Henry VII.*

And

And it is clear from King *Henry VIII.* letter to the College, which takes notice of their discharge from any exhibition to the *Alms-Knights*, by virtue of the said Act; that what the College did in that kind, after this Act passed, was meerly upon courtesy, and not obliged thereunto; for he thanks them for granting a Pension of twenty Marks to *Peter Narbone*, whom he had recommended to an *Alms-Knights* place, and promised they should be no further burthened with *Alms-Knights*, but that he would settle Lands upon them for their Maintenance, and free the College from the said Pension.

Besides, when Mr. *Narbone* had the Pension granted him, it was by an Indenture made between *Nicholas West*, then Dean of *Windfor*, and the *Canons* on the one part, and the said *Peter* on the other, dated *July 18, Anno 3. Hen. VIII.* wherein he covenanted, that when the King should settle any lands on the College for sustentation of such Knights, then the grant of the Pension should be void, and of none effect.

In the interval between the disunion of the College and *Alms-Knights* by the aforesaid Act, to their establishment by Queen *Elizabeth*, their Habit and Badge continued the same, and was so confirmed by King *Henry VIII.* Statutes: But it may be collected from his last Will, that there was then an intention to draw the Garter about the Scutcheon of *St. George's Arms*, but it took no effect. It is to be observed also, that in this interval, several persons who had been of considerable quality and worth, became *Alms-Knights*, some of them were nevertheless great objects of Charity; among whom was Sir *Robert Champlain*, Knt. a valiant Soldier, and one whose martial services abroad, rendered him an honour to our Nation.

It seems he had taken part in the Civil Wars here, with King *Henry VI.* against King *Edward IV.* shortly after whose coming to the Crown he left *England*, and travelled into *Hungary* (having with him an Equipage of three Servants and four Horses) where, in the assistance of *Matthias Corvinus*, King of *Hungary*, against the *Turk*, he behaved himself bravely, and like a valiant Knight: But prosperous Fortune not attending him at all times, he received many wounds, and at length



was taken prisoner, lost all, and forced to pay 1500 Ducates for his Ransom. For the justification of all which, he obtained several authentick Testimonies under the Great Seal of *Matthias*, King of Hungary; *Jeronimus*, Archbishop of *Crete*, Legate de *Latere* in Hungary; *Frederick*, the third Emperor of *Germany*; *Renat*, King of *Sicily* (Father to Queen *Margaret*, Wife of our King *Henry VI.*) *Frederick*, Count Palatine of the *Rhine*; *Charles*, Duke of *Burgundy*; and lastly, a Declaration thereof from our King *Edward IV.* under his Privy Seal, dated *April 3*, in the 19th year of his Reign. And being reduced to a low condition, by his great losses and the charge of his Ransom, he was through the favour of King *Henry VII.* admitted an *Alms-Knight* here.

But some others, made their retreat hither, and obtained admittance into this Fraternity, probably out of devotion, rather than the cause of poverty; and among these were *Thomas Hulme*, sometime *Clarencieux* King of Arms; *Lodowick Carly*, the King's Physician; *John Mewtes*, Secretary of the *French* Tongue; and *Bartholomew Westby*, made second Baron of the Exchequer, *June 2*, *Anno 1. Hen. VIII.*

It is manifest by the Will of *Henry VIII.* beforementioned (as also by an Indenture Tripartite between *Edward VI.* of the first part, the Executors of his Father of the second part, and the *Dean and Canons* of *Windfor* of the third part, dated *August 4*, *Anno 1. Edward VI.*) that he intended a re-establishment of half the antient number of *Alms-Knights*, viz. Thirteen; to which end he appointed, that as soon as might be after his death (if not done in his life-time) there should be a Revenue of 600 *l. per Annum*, in Manors, Lands, and Spiritual Promotions (above all charges) settled upon the *Dean and Canons* and their Successors for ever, upon the Conditions following, that is to say, " That the *Dean and Canons* should for ever find two *Priests* " to say Mass at the Altar near his Tomb, to keep yearly four solemn " *Obits* for him, and at every *Obit* to distribute ten Pounds in Alms, " as also to pay Twelve-pence a day to each of those thirteen *Alms-Knights*, and they to have once in a year a long Gown of white " Cloth, and a Mantle of red Cloth, besides five Marks annually to " such one among them as should be appointed for their Governor: " And

“ And lastly, to cause a Sermon to be made at *Windsor* every Sunday throughout the year.

King *Edward VI.* (in performance of this Will) *October 7*, in the first year of his Reign, did settle several lands upon the College, which we shall mention by and by; immediately after which, the *Dean* and *Canons* were put in possession thereof, and received the Rents: But 600 *l. per Ann.* of these Rents, were by them paid back at the appointment of the then Lord Treasurer, to be employed in building of Houses for the *Alms-Knights*, intended to be settled as King *Henry VIII.* designed.

But it seems this work was not begun till the last of *February, Ann. 3.* and *4. Philip and Mary*, and finished the 25th of *September, Ann. 5.* and *6.* of the same King and Queen, the charge whereof came to 2747 *l. 7s. 6d.* These Houses are situate on the *South* side of the lower Ward of the Castle, and contain thirteen Rooms, besides a Hall, a Kitchen and Pastry. The Stone for building was brought from *Reading*, the Timber from several places in the Forest, and the Lead and Apparels for Chimnies from *Suffolk-Place* in *Southwark*.

At a Chapter of the Order of the Garter, held *June 1, Ann. 4.* and *5. Philip and Mary*, (these Houses being near finished) debate was held about placing some *Alms-Knights* therein, if possible by *Michaelmas* following; whereupon it was ordered, “ That the Marquess “ of *Winchester*, Lord-Treasurer, should assign lands for their maintenance, that not any thing might be wanting to finish so pious a “ work.” And towards the compleating of all, the Queen had nominated nine of the thirteen designed *Alms-Knights*; namely, *James Crane*, *Michael Whiting*, *Silvester Clessop*, *Hugh Jobans*, *Robert Case*, *John Brigby*, *George Fothergill*, *George Thackwell*, and *William Berel*: But that Queen falling sick of a Fever in *August* following, a stop was put to this business.

And now (in the third place) to come to the Establishment which these *Alms-Knights* obtained, and under which to this present they continue, Queen *Elizabeth*, immediately after her coming to the Crown,



confirmed her Sister's Grants to the said nine *Alms-Knights*, and associated unto them, *Thomas Kemp, William Barret, William Cowper, and John Aston*, to make up the full number of thirteen, ordained by King *Henry VIII.*

Afterwards, *viz. August 30, Anno primo Elizabeth.* the Queen, minding the continuance of the Foundation erected by *Edward III.* and as near as might be the performance of the intent of her Progenitors, and advancement of the most Noble Order of the Garter, and especially of the knowledge given her of the last mind and Will of her Father King *Henry VIII.* to make a special Foundation and continuance of thirteen poor men decayed in Wars, and such-like service of the Realm, to be called *Thirteen Knights of Windsor*, and kept there in succession; and having also set forth and expressed certain Orders and Rules for their better Government, and declared how and in what manner the profits of certain Lands, of the yearly value of 600*l.* given and assigned by her Father to the *Dean and Canons* and their Successors, should be employed for the maintenance of these *Poor-Knights*, and otherwise according to his mind and Will, farther declared her pleasure, "That the *Dean and Canons* and their Successors, should for ever cause the said Orders and Rules to be observed and kept, which are these that follow.

First, *We do establish thirteen Poor-Knights, whereof one to be Governor of all the residue, by such order as followeth; The same thirteen to be taken of Gentlemen brought to necessity, such as have spent their times in the service of the Wars, Garrisons, or other service of the Prince, having but little or nothing whereupon to live; to be continually chosen by us, our heirs, and successors.*

2. Item, *We ordain, that the Governor and Knights shall be chosen of Men unmarried, and shall continue, except in special case, where it shall please us the Sovereign, and the heirs and successors of us the Sovereign, Kings of this realm, to dispense with any Person to the contrary; provided nevertheless if any of them will marry, he may so do, losing his Place at the day of his marriage.*

3. Item,

3. Item, *We ordain, that no Man defamed and convicted of Heresy, Treason, Fellony, or any notable crime, shall be admitted to any room of the said thirteen Knights; and if any so admitted be afterwards convicted of any such crime, he shall be expelled out of that company, and lose his room.*
4. Item, *The same thirteen Knights to have yearly for their Liveries, each of them one Gown of four yards of colour of red, and a Mantle of blue or purple cloth, of five yards, at six Shillings and Eight-pence the yard.*
5. Item. *The Cross of St. George in a Scutcheon, embroidered without the Garter, to be set upon the left shoulder of their Mantles.*
6. Item, *The charges of the cloth, lining, making, and embroidering, to be paid by the Dean and Chapter, out of the revenue of the foundation and endowment given for that and other causes.*
7. Item, *The said thirteen Knights to come together before Noon, and Afternoon daily, at all the divine Service said within the College, in their ordinary apparel, and to continue to the end of the said Service, without a reasonable let, to be allowed by the Governor.*
8. Item, *The said thirteen Knights shall keep their Lodgings appointed unto them, and their Table together in their common Hall appointed, and to have their provisions made by their common Purse, except for a reasonable cause, any of them be licenced to the contrary, by the Dean, or his Deputy, and that licence to endure not above twenty days in no year, except it be for sickness only.*
9. Item, *The said thirteen Knights shall not haunt the Town, the Ale-houses, the Taverns, nor call any Women into their Lodgings, without it be upon a reasonable cause, and that with the licence of the Dean, or his Deputy.*
10. And further, *We will that twelve of the said Knights shall be obedient to the thirteenth, appointed for the Governor, and all thirteen shall*



## 94 *The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.*

*shall be obedient to the Dean and Chapter, in the observation of these Statutes, for the good order of themselves.*

11. Item, *The said thirteen Knights shall be placed within the Church where the Dean and Canons shall think best, to hear the divine Service together, where they shall least trouble the Ministers of the Church.*
12. Item, *They shall be present at the Service, to be done quarterly for the memory of the Patrons and Founders of the said College, and specially of our said dear Father and Us, and have for every of them at each time Twenty-pence, and the Governor two Skillings; the said Service shall be used at the four quarters of the year, viz. every Sunday next before the quarter day, i. e. the Sunday next before the Feast of the Annunciation of our blessed Lady, the Sunday before the Nativity of St. John Baptist, the Sunday before the Feast of St. Michael the Archangel, and the Sunday before the Nativity of our Lord God.*
13. Item, *If any of the twelve Knights do not obey the Governor in the observation of these Statutes, he shall sustain for every time of such disobedience, such forfeiture as the Dean and Chapter shall put on him. The Governor shall make report of all such disobedience and other Offences committed by any of the said Knights to the Dean and Chapter; and if the offence be such, as shall seem to them to require such punishment, they shall besides a pain arbitrary, give a warning to the Offender, causing the same to be register'd; and he that shall so twice be warned by them, shall immediately upon the third offence be expelled for ever out of that Company: And if the Governor disobey the Dean and Chapter in the observation of the said Statutes, upon such warning by them, he shall receive like punishment as the other twelve.*
14. Item, *The Penalties of such as are punished by the Dean and Chapter, for not observing of these Statutes, shall be employed, by the discretion of the Dean and Chapter, upon any of the Ministers or Choristers of the Church, where they think best.*
15. Item, *When it shall please God that we, our Successors, Kings of this Realm, shall repair to the Castle of Windsor, the said thirteen Knights shall*

*shall stand before their Doors in their Apparel, to do their obedience unto us then, at the coming, and going away.*

16. Item, *Yearly at the keeping of the Feast of St. George, they shall stand likewise in their Apparel, before their Doors, at the coming and going out of the Lieutenant; and of the other Knights of the Order, chosen for the keeping of the Feast.*
17. Item, *When any Feast of St. George is kept within the Castle of Windsor, the Governor and Knights shall set together at Dinner, in their Apparel as aforesaid, at one Table, and have allowance of Meat and Drink, at the charges of us, our Heirs and Successors.*
18. Item, *The said thirteen Knights shall daily in the Choir pray for us, the Sovereign, our Heirs and Successors, and for the Companions of our said Order of the Garter.*
19. Item, *The said thirteen Knights shall lie within their Lodgings provided for them; and if any of them shall lie without their said Lodgings, and the College, without the licence of the Dean, or his Deputy, he shall lose for every time Twelve-pence.*
20. Item, *If any of the Poor-Knights, after his admission into that room shall have Lands or Revenues fall unto him, to the yearly value of 20l. or upwards, he shall immediately, upon the coming of such Lands or Revenues unto him, be removed, and put from his said room of a Poor-Knight, and another, such as aforesaid, taken in his place.*
21. Item, *The said Poor-Knights (excepting cause of sickness) shall be every day present in the College, at Church at divine Service, as is aforesaid, and receive there a daily distribution of Twelve-pence by the day, to be paid them monthly, if it may be; or at least in such sort as the other Ministers of the Chapel are paid; and he that shall be absent from the Church one day, without leave of the Dean, or his Deputy, shall lose his distribution of Twelve-pence aforesaid.*



## 96 *The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.*

22. Item, *The Governor shall keep a Book, and therein note, as well the absence of every Knight from the Church, as other faults committed by them, punishable by these Statutes, whereof he shall deliver one to the Dean, or his Deputy, and another to the Steward, or him that payeth the Poor-Knights, who by order of the Dean, or his Deputy, shall default at the time of their pay, such sums as are set upon any of the said Knights for Penalties as aforesaid.*
23. Item, *The Dean, or his Deputy, shall once in the year at least, appoint a day and hour, at the which the Poor-Knights shall be warned to be present, unto whom the said Dean, or his Deputy, or one of the Commons to be appointed by the Dean, or in his absence, by his Deputy, shall read these Statutes, and if any of the Knights, being warned, shall be absent, from that reading, without licence of the said Dean, or his Deputy, he shall lose for every time of such absence, six Shillings and Eightpence.*
24. Item, *The Poor-Knights so chosen, as is aforesaid, and every of them, before he take any commodity of his Room, shall give a corporal oath before the Dean, or his Deputy, to be faithful and true to Us, and to our Heirs, and Successors, Kings of this Realm; and that he or they for the time of their tarrying there, shall truly observe these Statutes and Ordinances, so far as the same concerneth them, or such other as shall be hereafter made by Us, or our Heirs, and Successors, touching the good order of that Company.*
25. Item, *Notwithstanding the Articles before express'd, prescribing the aforesaid number to be chosen of Gentlemen, which we do most allow, yet considering that before the perfection of these Orders, we be advertised, that the more part of them now chosen, and admitted, be not certainly known Gentlemen, were received into the same Order, as Men well reported for honesty, and thought meet to be relieved for their poverty, we are pleased to dispence with all such, as are presently placed, being not Gentlemen born, and hereafter mean in that point, not to have any admitted contrary to the said order.*

The annual allowance to each of these *Alms-Knights* upon this Establishment of Queen *Elizabeth* is 18 *l.* 5 *s.* to be paid by the Dean of *Windsor*, besides 3 *l.* 6 *s.* 8 *d.* to every of them for a Gown or Surcoat of red Cloth, and a Mantle of blue or purple Cloth, on the left sleeve whereof is embroidered the Arms of St. *George* in a plain Scutcheon. King *James I.* was pleased to double their Pension, *viz.* to each of them 18 *l.* 5 *s.* more, and made it payable out of the Exchequer by quarterly payments. The Governor of these *Alms-Knights* has moreover an additional Salary of 3 *l.* 6 *s.* 8 *d.* with many other perquisites peculiar to his office.

To these thirteen *Alms-Knights* there were added, in the Reign of King *Charles I.* five more, *viz.* two of the Foundation of Sir *Peter la Maire*, Knt. and three of Sir *Francis Crane*, sometime Chancellor of this most Noble Order.

For Sir *Peter la Maire*, by his last Will and Testament, bearing date *January 8, Anno 1631.* bequeathed the sum of 1500 *l.* to be bestowed and settled to and for such charitable and pious uses, and in such manner and form as Sir *Francis Crane* (who had married his Sister) should think fit and appoint, within four years after his death.

Afterwards Sir *Francis* determining (very greatly to his own fame and the honour of the Order) to erect certain Houses in *Windsor* Castle, for the dwelling of these five *Alms-Knights*, did thereupon design the said 1500 *l.* towards that use, and added also money of his own to make up the rest; charging his Executor (Sir *Richard Crane* his Brother, afterwards created Baronet) by his Will, dated *August 27, Anno 1635.* to see the Buildings, which himself had begun, finished. He also bequeathed for ever 200 *l. per Annum*, to be settled in Lands by his Executor, according to the advice and direction of *Thomas*, then Earl of *Arundel* and *Surry*, and *Henry Lord Matrevers*, his eldest Son, to serve for the perpetual maintenance of these five *Alms Knights*, after the rate of 40 *l. per Annum* to every one of them.

But his Executor growing slack in the performance of this, the work being rather exposed to ruin than any way forwarded by him,  
 O by



## 98 *The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.*

by whom the same was only expected to be finished; and complaints thereof being at several times made to the Sovereign and Knights-Companions in Chapter; orders were issued thereupon to quicken him, and a peremptory Letter sent him, dated *March 7, 1639.* to go on with the work forthwith; which commands he evading, and bad times growing on, the Building was wholly neglected.

Sir *Richard Crane* afterwards dying, by his Will, dated *September 20, 1645.* appointed that his Manour of *Carbrook* in *Norfolk*, should for ever stand bound for the payment of the said 200 *l. per Annum*: Whereupon by an Inquisition taken at *Windsor, March 4, 1652,* by virtue of a Commission upon the Statute, *Anno 43, Elizabeth,* for *Charitable uses*, the Manours of *Woodrising* and *Wesfield*, with other Lands in the County of *Norfolk*, were found liable to satisfy for building and finishing the said five Houses, and payment of 200 *l.* yearly; and further that the Arrears thereof from Sir *Francis Crane's* death, came at that time to 3200 *l.*

Some contest then ensued in the Court of Chancery, between *Ralph Mabb*, with other Prosecutors on behalf of the *Alms-Knights*, and *William Crane, Esq;* (to whom the estate of Sir *Richard Crane* fell) nevertheless the 200 *l. per Annum*, was, *July 19, 1655.* decreed to be paid out of the Lands which were Sir *Richard Crane's*, and the building of the Houses out of his personal estate. And upon this, about two years after, that fair pile of Building, erected between the Chancellor's and Garter's Towers, against the *West* wall in the lower Ward of the Castle, was taken again in hand, and finished in the following year; the charge whereof amounted to 1700 *l.*

But for a final end of the Suit it was decreed, *January 27, 1659.* That the before-mention'd Manour of *Carbrook*, should for ever stand charged with 200 *l. per Annum*, to be paid half yearly, at *Michaelmas* and *Lady-Day*, or within thirty days after, for the perpetual maintenance of five *Alms-Knights*; together with 30 *l.* yearly for repairs, payable at the aforesaid times, and an assurance thereof to be made accordingly: Towards the recovery and settling of which, the care and assistance of Sir *Bulstrode Whiteloke*, (then Constable of the Castle of *Windsor*) was not wanting.

The

The Settlement being perfected, in a Chapter held at *Whitehall*, *January* 14, *Anno* 12, *Charles* II. The Sovereign decreed, that the Chancellor of the Order, for the time being, should receive the said annual sum of 230*l.* and dispose thereof thus, 200*l.* *per Annum*, among the five new instituted *Alms-Knights* quarterly, by even and equal portions, at the four usual Feasts of the year, and to employ the residue (being 30*l.* *per Annum*) upon repair of the new Buildings, erected for their Lodgings; which powers were inserted into the patent for his office, bearing date the 20th of the same month.

And it was further decreed at the same time, that these five *Alms-Knights* should be subject to the same Rules and Government under which the other thirteen were established, by *Queen Elizabeth's* Foundation, and made equal partakers of the same Privileges, and have the like Habit assigned to them.

The number of *Alms-Knights* being by this Donation of *Sir Francis Crane*, increased to eighteen; *King Charles* I. taking notice thereof (tho' they were not yet settled) intended to make them up twenty-six, as they were at the institution of the Order; to which end, in a Chapter held at *Whitehall*, *April* 18, 1637, it was ordered, "That the " *Knights-Companions* (Commissioners for other affairs of the Order) " should consider of the best way how the same might be effected, " and report their Opinions to the then Sovereign:" But nothing being done thereupon, this affair yet waits a more propitious season for the completing thereof.

We shall conclude with observing, that the 30*l.* *per Annum* on this new foundation, is now received by these five *Alms-Knights*, with their annual payment; and they are obliged to repair their several Houses at their own expence, but the Houses of the thirteen *Alms-Knights*, on the royal establishment, are repaired at the expence of the Crown.



## CHAPTER VII.

## Of the MINISTERS of the COLLEGE.

**T**HE Ministers, or Officers of the free College and Chapel of St. George, bring up the rear in the Patent of Foundation; under which title are comprehended, first, the superior Officers, namely, the *Chantor*, *Steward*, and *Treasurer*.

The *Chantor* is ordained to be chosen from among the *Canons*, the chief part of whose Office is to govern those that sing in the Choir, and such as are employed about divine Service: Before the Reformation in Religion, he appointed who of them should begin the Antiphones, celebrate the Masses, and read the Lessons, Epistles, and Gospels; with these, to his care was committed the custody of the Books, Crosses, Chalices, Vestments, and all the sacred Ornaments of the Chapel: He receives the Offerings there made, and accompts for them; for all which service an annual Pension is allowed him.

The *Steward* and *Treasurer* are annually chosen on the morrow after *Michaelmas* Day, from out of the *Canon-Residents*. To the *Steward's* Office belongs the government of the revenue of the College; the Rents and Profits arising thence, he is to pay to the *Treasurer*: To his keeping is delivered the Ornaments, Jewels, and other Treasure of the Chapel, not committed to the *Chantor*, under the obligation of rendering an account, and he receives a yearly Pension from the College.

The *Treasurer* is appointed to distribute to the *Custos*, *Canons*, *Vicars*, and every other Minister of the Chapel, the Pensions and Allowances assigned to them; of which, if he fail eight days after the expiration of their set times of Payment, he is debarred of his own *Quotidians*, as *Canon-Resident*, until such arrears be discharged; so also the *Steward*, if he be faulty herein; and the *Treasurer* has in like manner a yearly Salary from the College.

As there is one *Treasurer*, who receives the rents of the old Lands, so was there appointed another distinct from the former, and chosen from among the *Canons*, to receive the rents of the new Lands, (within a few years after they were settled on the College) to whom a like annual Pension hath been also allowed; the title of the former being *Senescallus veteris Dotationis*, and of the latter *Senescallus novæ Dotationis*.

There is also the *Steward* of the Courts, and *Clerk* of the Lands, which is an Officer under both the before-mentioned *Stewards*: He keeps the Courts by himself, or Deputy; he is a Barister at Law, and the standing Council of the College; his yearly Pension is twenty Nobles, but the Council in *Spiritualibus*, is usually a graduate in the Civil Law.

The *Chapter-Clerk's* Office, or Registership, is to enter or register all Acts agreed upon in the Chapter-House; he also draws, ingrosseth, and registereth all Indentures, Patents, Grants, Leases, and other Writings, which pass under the common seal of the *Dean* and *Canons*; his Pension is 3 *l.* 6 *s.* 8 *d.* per Annum. The under *Stewardship*, and *Chapter-Clerkship* went sometimes heretofore together, but of late they are divided, and now this Officer is also a Barister at Law.

Of the *Vergers* institution, the statutes of the College take notice, and appoint, that in the Chapel, at processions and other solemnities, he shall go before the *Dean* and *Canons*, bearing his rod; for which service there was allowed him annually one Robe, and Six-pence per Diem. And besides these Officers, there are two *Sextons*, two *Bell-ringers*, a *Clock-keeper*, and a *Porter*, who attends the shutting and opening of the Gates.



## CHAPTER VIII.

## Of the Endowment of the COLLEGE.

THE Endowments wherewith King *Edward III.* invested this College, by his Letters Patent of Foundation before-mentioned, were first the Advowsons of the Churches of *Wyrrardesbury* (vulgarly called *Rasbury*) in the Diocess of *Lincoln*; of *Southanton*, in the Diocess of *Exeter*; and of *Uttorater*, in the Diocess of *Coventry* and *Lichfield*. These he gave to the *Custos*, *Canons*, *Alms-Knights*, and Ministers of the College, to hold in free, pure, and perpetual Alms, throughly and perpetually, free from all secular exactions; with licence to appropriate the same to the College, notwithstanding the Statute of *Mortmain*: He thereby also appointed so much of his Treasure as should be for their decent support, until he had settled an immoveable Estate of 1000 *l. per Annum* upon them in Lands, Benefices, or Rents.

But as for two of these Advowsons, *viz. Uttorater*, and *Southanton*; 'tis to be doubted there was afterwards discovered some defect in the King's title to them, and that the right of Patronage lay rather in *Henry Earl of Lancaster*, and *Thomas Earl of Warwick*; for June 18, Anno 23, *Edw. III.* the King granted special licence to *Henry Earl of Lancaster*, that he should give and assign to the *Custos* and *Chaplains* of the Chapel of *St. George* in *Windsor*, and their Successors for ever, the Advowson of the Church of *Uttokesbatre*, it being there said to be of the Earl's proper Patronage; and the like licence to *Thomas Beauchamp*, Earl of *Warwick*, for assigning to them the Advowson of the Church of *Southanton*, that being of his Patronage also. The King gave special licence likewise to receive these Advowsons from these Earls, and to appropriate them to the use of the College.

Another

*The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.* 103

Another like licence pass'd, *January 26, Anno 24, Edward III.* to *William de Bobun*, Earl of *Northampton*, that enabled him to assign to the said *Custos* and Chaplains and their Successors, the Advowson of the Church of *Dadlington* in the County of *Oxford*, which he held of the King in *Capite*, with license for them to receive and appropriate the same.

*January 28*, following, this royal Founder gave unto the *Custos* and College, by the name of *Custos and Chaplains of his Free Chapel of Windsor*, one Messuage, 17 Acres of Land, one Acre of Pasture, and 3 s. Rent, with the Appurtenances lying in *Wyrradesbury* in the County of *Buckingham*, which had been conveyed to him by *Richard de Gloucester*, Heir to *Isabella de Ditton*. And on *May 22*, ensuing, he also granted unto them the Advowson of the Church of *Datchet* near *Windsor*, with licence to appropriate it to them and their Successors.

In the following year (*primo Martii*) the King gave them the Advowsons of the Churches of *Eure* in *Buckinghamshire*, of *Riston* in the County of *Norfolk*, and of *Whaddon* and *Carton* in the County of *Cambridge*, to appropriate these also to them and their Successors. And *May 9*, after, he likewise granted and assign'd to them, the Advowson of the Churches of *Symondesbourn* (which the College in the Reign of King *Edward IV.* surrendered to *Richard Duke of Gloucester*) and of *St. Stephen's* of *Saltaſh*, with the like license of Appropriation. But the first of these was the gift of *Queen Phillipa*, she having purchased it of *Sir John Darcy*, Knt. and the other of *Edward the Black Prince*; and both granted by them, first to the King, that by his Grant afterwards to the College, its Title might be better strengthened.

*October 26*, in the same year, the King granted to the said *Custos* and College and their Successors, one hundred Marks *per Annum*, to be received out of the Farm of the Town of *Northampton*; and paid them by the hands of the Bailiff of that Town for the time being, at *Easter* and *Michaelmas* by equal portions, towards their sustentation and maintenance, and the supportation of the burthen of the Chapel.



It was at the instance of the Founder (and therefore we mention it here) that the Bailiffs and Commonalty of *Parmouth*, granted to the College, *April 1, Anno 26, Edward III.* under their common Seal, a Last of Red Herrings yearly, well dried and cleansed; to the end they might take this Corporation into their Prayers. But some say it was enjoined them as a Penance, for murdering a Magistrate among them.

Moreover the Founder granted to them and their Successors, *July 18, Anno 26, Edward III.* the Manour of *Eute* near *Weybridge*, with its Appurtenances in *Buckinghamshire*; the Manour of *Crastwell*, with its Appurtenances in the parish of *Bray*, in the County of *Berks*; and a certain *Wiccart*, call'd *Braybrook*, placed in the river of *Thames*, with all the Lands and Tenements in the said Parish conveyed unto him by *Sir John Philibert*; together with all the Knights Fees, and Advowsons of Churches, Chapels, Chantries, and other things whatsoever, to the said Manors, Lands and Tenements belonging or appertaining. And *February 23*, following, a Writ issued to *Henry de Greystock*, Clerk, Steward of the Lands set apart for the use of the King's Chamber, and to *Robert de Haddon*, Escheator of the same Lands, to give full Seisin to the Custos and College of these Manours of *Eure* and *Bray St. Philibert*, as also of a Wood called *Temple-Wood* in *Stoke-Pugeys*, conveyed to the King by *John de Molyns*.

Afterwards, the King considering, that all the Lands he had assigned for support of this College, were yet too little for that end; and being desirous to have it better provided for, he further granted to the Custos and College and their Successors, by like Letters Patent, a Pension of 100 *l.* yearly, out of the Exchequer. These Letters Patent were afterwards vacated, for that by other like Letters, dated *May 12, Anno 34, Edward III.* he gave them Lands to the yearly value of 101 *l.* 11 *s.* 11 *d.* of the possessions of religious Aliens, which fell into his hands, by occasion of the *French Wars*. One hundred Pounds *per Annum*, part of this, was in recompence of the said 100 *l.* yearly pension issuing out of the Exchequer, and the 1 *l.* 11 *s.* 11 *d.* in part of satisfaction for the Lands, which the King intended to provide for the further maintenance of the College; nevertheless he thereby also granted, that

that in case these possessions should by Treaty of Peace, or otherwise be restored, they should then receive the said yearly sum of 101 *l.* 11 *s.* 11 *d.* out of his Exchequer, as before, until there was provided for them Lands of the like annual value: And whereas, in the Patent of Foundation it is said, that the King designed to settle upon the College, Lands of the value of 1000 *l.* *per Annum*: Now in other Letters Patent, bearing *teste* the said 12th of *May*, there is notice taken only of Lands of the annual value of 655 *l.* 15 *s.* (as if his intended donation had extended to Lands of no greater value) and that the King, in pursuance of such his purpose, had already provided Lands and other possessions, rated at 604 *l.* 5 *s.* 3 *d.* *per Annum*, the residue to make up the intended sum here expressed, being but 51 *l.* 9 *s.* 9 *d.* he thereupon appointed the College to receive that sum yearly, out of 126 *l.* which the Prior of *Takkele* paid to him for the Farm of that Priory, it being then in the King's hands, by reason of the War with *France*; howbeit, in case Peace was so concluded, that the same should be restored to the Prior, the King then further granted, that the *Custos* and *College* should thenceforward receive the said sum of 51 *l.* 9 *s.* 9 *d.* out of his Exchequer, at *Michaelmas* and *Easter*, at even portions.

But it seems the Lands fell short of the value rated at in this account, and reached not to the total of the King's intended Endowment by 90 *l.* *per Annum*; for *June* 1, in the following year, by other Letters Patent, he granted to the *Custos* and *College*, so much Money to be annually paid them out of his Exchequer (to make up what yet fell short) until he should cause to be provided Lands or Rents of that value, to be settled on them and their Successors.

Lastly, *April* 2, *Ann.* 39, *Edw* III. the Founder bestowed on them a piece of Ground in *New Windsor* (upon which had stood a House sometime of *John de London*) in lieu of the great Garden lying on the *South* part of the Castle, formerly given them by him, for the use of the *Custos* and *Canons*; and also a Garden opposite thereunto, on the other side of the way, with its Appurtenances, for the use of the *Alms-Knights*, *Vicars*, *Clerks*, *Choristers*, and other the Officers of the College; and herewith he closed his Endowments.



But besides all these Donations made by the Founder, to the *Custos* and *College*, and their Successors, there were other Lands, Parsonages, Pensions, and Portions given to them by pious and devout Persons, in free, pure, and perpetual Alms for ever, towards their sustentation; which are said to be taken into the first foundation, and made up that revenue, which *William* Bishop of *Winchester* accounted and declared sufficient, for the maintenance of the *Custos*, and those other of the *College*, according to the number by him limited in the *College Statutes*, as also for the due defraying of all charges imposed upon them; and these we shall let pass with the bare mention only, *viz.*

The Manour of Dodyngton Castle; two Pastures called Frith and Allcroft; the Chapel of Langeley; the Parsonages of Estriton, Langeley-Paries, Mantynge, Shaldeborne, Medonbeck, Clynde, and Rysepe; the Pensions of the Vicarages of Mantynge, Clyffe, Tyltehey, and Gottesford; and the Portions of Basyngborne, Westewyke, in Valley magna, Chalgrave, Adewelle, Aston, Rowhand, Sebyngdon, Kyngston, and Denton, in Stoke-Basset, and Cloperote, in Gatehampton, Whytechyrche, Haylederham, Ketherfeld, Ethenrith, Stretham, of Thernecroft, in Letherbed, of Totynbeck, in Wodesdon, Ebyngton, Woodmersythorne, of Fordham, Ethorpe, Petwenham, and in Collesworth.

In following times there were many other considerable Donations bestowed on the *College*, by the succeeding Sovereigns, and *Knights-Companions* of the Order of the Garter, either out of devotion, or desire to be more especially taken into their Prayers, or in honour to the military Order; some of which, as they fall into our way, we will here set down.

King *Richard* II. Grandchild and Successor to the Founder (*Feb.* 13. *Anno Regni sui* 13.) gave to the *Custos* and *Canons*, one Croft in the Town of Northmolton, together with the Advowson of that Church, it being in the Diocess of *Exeter*, and licence to appropriate the same.

*John* Duke of *Bedford*, third Son to King *Henry* IV. bestowed on this *College*, by his deed dated *December* 3, *Ann.* 9. *Hen.* V. the Priory  
of

of *Okeborne*, in the County of *Wilts*, (a Cell to the Abbey of *Bec* in *Normandy*) together with all and singular the possessions thereunto belonging, or appertaining: This grant King *Henry V.* confirmed, and that it might be more valid, was likewise confirmed by King *Edward IV.*

*K. Edw. IV.* had a singular respect and favour for this College, to which, *July 18*, in the seventh year of his reign, towards augmentation of its maintenance, and ease of the great burthens of the *Dean and Canons*, he gave the Manours of *Atherston*, in the County of *Warwick*, (a Member of the Priory of *Okeborne*) the Manours and Advowsons of the Churches of *Chesingbury*, in *Wiltshire*; and of *Quarlt*, in *Hantsire*; the Church and Priorate of *Uphaden*, and the Deanry, or Chapel of *St. Butien*, in *Cornwall*; with all rights and appurtenances thereunto appertaining; as also an annual Pension which the Abbot of *Sautre* paid for the Church of *Fulburne*, to the Abbey *de bona Requie*; and another annual Pension of 20*l.* paid by the Abbot of *Rousford*, for the mediety of the Church of *Rothéram*.

*Jan. 29, Anno Regni sui 13*, he gave the Manour, or Priorate of *Munclane*, in the County of *Hereford* (parcel of the possessions belonging to the Priories *Alien*) with all and singular its appurtenances.

The following year (*Feb. 27.*) he granted to them, by the name of *Custos*, or *Dean and Chapter* of this College, the custody, patronage, and free disposition of the Hospital, or free Chapel of *St. Anthony's, London* (a preceptory of the Monastery of *St. Anthony* at *Vienna*) with all the Liberties, Privileges, Lands, Rents, Services, and Emoluments whatsoever thereunto belonging, upon the first vacancy, whether it should happen by death, resignation, or otherwise: He also gave them (*May 17*, insuing) the Priorate of *Brimsfield*, in the County of *Gloucester*; the Manour of *Blacknham*, in the County of *Suffolk*, (parcel of the Priory of *Okeburne*) the Priory of *St. Clint*, in the Isle of *Wight*, in *Hampshire*; the Priorate, or Manour of *Charleton*, in *Wiltshire*; and and all the Lands, Tenements, Rents, and Services, in *Portsmouth*, *Compton*, and *Wilegh*, in the Counties of *Sussex* and *Southampton*; (which sometime belonged to the Abbey of *Lucerne*, in *Normandy*) the Manour of *Wynngton*, and *Weldon*, in the County of *Dorset*, (par-



cel of the possessions of *Okeburne Priory*) one annual Pension of twelve Marks, payable by the Prior of the Priory of *Monte-Acuta*, together with all and singular the Lands, Tenements, Rents, Advowsons, Liberties, &c. annexed to the said Priorates and Manours, or in any manner appertaining; with licence to appropriate the same to them and their Successors.

About two months after, this King gave also to the College, the Manour of *Wembury*, in *Devonshire*; and the Lordships of *Preston* and *Wonsilver*, in the County of *Somerſet*; the Advowsons of the Churches of *Buryton* and *Wollabington*, in the said County (being parcel of the Priory of *Golalyf*, in *Wales*, and one of the Priors *aliens*) together with the Knights Fees, Advowsons, Profits, Rights, &c. thereunto belonging.

In the 18th year of his Reign, the Queen, *Thomas* Archbishop of *York*, and several Bishops, Noblemen and others, being seized to the use of the King, his Heirs and Successors of the Manour of *Wykecombe* called *Bassetsbury*, the Fee Farm of the Town of Great *Wykecombe*; the Manour of *Crndon* in the County of *Buckingham*; and of the Manours of *Daseley* and *Pyrtou* in the County of *Oxford*, parcel of the Lands of the Dutchy of *Lancaster*, they (at the special Command of the King) demised and granted the premises with all their Appurtenances to the *Custos* or *Dean* and *Canons* and their Successors, until such time as the King, his Heirs or Successors should grant to them other Lands of the like yearly value.

*February 17*, following, this King gave them the Advowson of the Church of *Chestnut*, being of his own Patronage; with licence to appropriate the same, provided the Vicarage was sufficiently endow'd, and a competent sum of money annually distributed among the poor Parishioners, according to the Diocesan's Ordinance, and form of the Statute in such case provided.

This King, *February 21*, following, united the Custody or Deanery of the Free Chapel of *Wolverhampton* in the County of *Stafford*, to the *Custos* or *Dean* of this College, and his Successors for ever. This Church

Church *cum membris*, is exempt not only from the Jurisdiction of the Bishop of *Litchfield* and *Coventry*, but (by a Papal Bull) from all his Legates and Delegates; nor is it subject to any terrene power but the Majesty of *England*, and under it, to the perpetual visitation of the Lord Chancellors, or Keepers of the Great Seal *pro tempore*.

King *Edward IV.* likewise gave them the Advowson or Patronage of the Prebend of *Etwin* in the County of *Dorset*, *September 27*, in the 20th year of his reign, with all its Rights and Appurtenances, and also a licence of Appropriation.

And lastly, *November 21*, in the ensuing year, he granted them two parts of the Manours of *Old-Swynford* and *Gannow* in the County of *Worcester*, and the Reversion of the third part of them after the death of *Margaret* Wife of *Fulk Stafford*, Esq; with the Advowson of the Church of *Old-Swynford*.

These were the effects of this most noble and munificent Prince's piety and liberality towards this College: Nor was he alone bountiful, but excited others to be so likewise; and to that purpose, in the 1st year of his Reign, licenced to all his subjects in general, to give what Lands, Rents, or Advowsons they pleased, to the *Dean* and *Canons*, within the value of 300 Marks *per Annum*, as well such as they held of the King *in Capite*, or in *Burgage*, or otherwise, as any other Land; the same to be united and appropriated to the College and its uses perpetually, notwithstanding the Statute of *Mortmaine*; and afterwards increased this licence to Lands of the value of 500 *l.* a year but King *Henry VIII.* extended the like licence to the value of 1000 *l.* *per Annum*.

Hereupon shortly after, *viz. June 29. Anno Reg. Sui 20*, he granted licence to *John Duke of Suffolk* and *Elizabeth* his Wife, the King's Sister, to give and assign unto them the Manour or Lordship of *Grovebury*, otherways call'd *Leighton-Busard*, with its Appurtenances in the County of *Bedford*, the Church of *Tantagell* in *Cornwall*, with all its Emoluments; as also 19 Messuages, seven Tofts, 140 Acres of Land, 14 Acres of Meadow, 140 Acres of Pasture, 100 Acres of Wood,



## 110 *The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.*

Wood, and 4 *l.* Rent, with their Appurtenances in *Pewford* and *Blandford* in the County of *Dorset*; and 70 Messuages, 12 Tofts, 500 Acres of Land, 100 Acres of Meadow, 300 Acres of Pasture, 100 Acres of Wood, 100 Shillings Rent, with the Appurtenances in *Stokely*, *Northall*, *Edelburgh*, and *Rodenach* in *Buckinghamshire*; and 20 Messuages, eight Tofts, 300 Acres of Land, 60 Acres of Meadow, 200 Acres of Pasture, 40 Acres of Wood, and 20 *s.* Rent, with the Appurtenances, in *Compton St. John* in the County of *Suffex*; and 10 Messuages, nine Tofts, 200 Acres of Land, 20 Acres of Meadow, 100 Acres of Pasture, 10 Acres of Wood, and 20 *s.* Rent, with the Appurtenances, in *Portsmouth* and *Burghedge*, in *Hampshire*; and 1 Messuage, 3 Tofts, 60 Acres of Land, 6 Acres of Meadow, 40 Acres of Pasture, and 20 *s.* Rent, with the Appurtenances, in *Stodeham*, in the County of *Hertford*, held of the King *in capite*; notwithstanding the Statute of *Mortmaine*, or any other restriction or proviso whatsoever.

We shall here note, that *July 24, Ann. 18, Edw. IV.* this Duke of *Suffolk* infeoffed *Richard Duke of York*, *Thomas Bishop of Lincoln*, and others of the Manour of *Leighton-Fusard*, who *June 25, Ann. 19, Edw. IV.* at his special instance, demised and granted the said Manour to the Dean and Canons for ever: And in the *Octaves of St. John Baptist, Ann. 20, Edw. IV.* the Duke of *Suffolk* and his Dutcheffs levied a fine to the *Dean and Canons*, who thereupon agreed, that for this their so large Donation, they should be had in their perpetual Orisons.

*Jan. 10*, next after, *Sir Walter Devoreux de Ferrers, Knt.* following this pious example, together with *Sir John Devoreux*, and others his Feoffees, of the Manour of *Sutton-Courtney* (having withal obtained the King's licence to that end) did give and grant unto the *Dean, Canons*, and their Successors for ever, the Advowson or Patronage thereof, with all rights appertaining thereunto.

All the before-mentioned Endowments are called the Lands of the *old Dotation*, to distinguish them from those settled on the College by King *Edward VI.* which bear the title of Lands of the *new Dotation*; concerning which we shall speak in the next place: But let it be first noted, that several of them so given by King *Edward IV.* the College never enjoyed,

*The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.* III

ed, viz. the Manour of ATHERSTONE, the Manour and Advowson of QUARLE, UPHAVEN, St. BURIEN, FULBURN Pension, BRIMFIELD, St. ELEN, CHARLETON, BLAKENHAM, PONYINGTON, WEDON, Old SWINFORD, and GANNOW; and of some other they were seized but a short time, viz. CHESINGBURY Manour and Advowson; the Lands in NEWFORD, BLANDFORD, and PORTSMOUTH. Besides these, the College was dispossessed of GOTTESFORD, in the reign of King *Henry VI.* of CHESHUNT Advowson, in the reign of *Henry VII.* and in the time of King *Henry VIII.* (or some time before) of WODEMERHTHORNE, TYLTEHEY, RETHERFELD, LEVENGDEN, STOKE-BASSET, STRETHAM, TOTINGBEEK, FORDHAM, ETHORP, NEWENHAM, and TOLLESWORTH: Afterwards they surrendered into the hands of King *Henry VIII.* the Manours and Advowsons of EURE, CLIFF, ASHTON, ROWHAND, KINGSTON, EST-HENRITH, NORTHUMUNDEN, COMPTON, WELEG, COMPTON St. JOHN's, and SHOBINGDON Portion.

And lastly, the College lost at least 1000 Marks *per Annum*, upon the reformation of Religion, in the profit made by St. *Anthony's PIGS*, which the appropriation of the Hospital of St. *Anthony, London*, had brought to it; and no less than 500*l.* *per Annum*, the Offerings of Sir *John Shorne's SHRINE*, at *Northampton*, in *Buckinghamshire*; a very devout Man, of great veneration with the people, and sometime Rector there. The Advowson of this Church was appropriate to the *Dean and Canons*, by the Prior and Convent of *Dunstable*; the licence of King *Edward IV.* being obtained for that purpose, the 15th of *November, Anno Regni sui 19*, in exchange for the Advowson of the Church of *Wedenbeck, Bedfordshire*.

The *Dean and Canons* having by their Deed under their Chapter Seal, conveyed unto King *Henry VIII.* the Manour and Rectory of *IVOR*, in *Buckinghamshire*; the Manour of *DAMMERY-COURT*, in *Dorsetshire*; and divers other Lands, Rents, Portions, and Pensions, in the Counties of *Somerset, Hants, Middlesex, Oxford, and Sussex*, for which they had no recompence in his life, nevertheless by his last Will and Testament he appointed them satisfaction; and thereby charged and required his Son, and all his Executors, and likewise all his Heirs and Successors,

Kings



## 112 *The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.*

Kings of *England*, as they would answer the neglect before Almighty God, at the dreadful day of Judgment, that they should see assurance made to the *Dean and Canons*, for settling Lands on them and their Successors, in performance of his Will, and the uses therein appointed.

And it being manifest to the Lord Protector, and his Co-Executors (after this King's death) that the *Dean and Canons*, upon the commutation and agreement of an exchange, performed on their part by assigning to the said King the Manours and Lands above specified, being of the yearly value of 160*l.* 2*s.* 4*d.* for which they were as then unrecompenced. King *Edward VI.* minding the accomplishing and performance of his Father's last Will, as well for the assurance of Lands to the yearly value of 600*l.* to the *Dean, Canons*, and their Successors for ever, to the uses in the Will, and for maintenance and performance of such other Ordinances and Things, as he and the said Executors should limit and prescribe to them; as also for the assurance of other Lands of the annual value of 160*l.* 2*s.* 4*d.* to be made to the *Dean and Canons*, in recompence of the Lands they had released and assigned to King *Henry VIII.* was pleased by his Letters Patent, bearing *teste* at *Hampton-Court*, *October 7*, in the first year of his reign, to give and grant to the said *Dean and Canons*, the Rectories, Impropriations, Parsonages, Chapels, Portions, and Tithes here named, *viz.* The Rectories and Churches of *Bradynche, Northam, Iplepen, Illington, and Southmolton*, in *Devonshire*; and the Tithe of Corn of *Otery* in that County, part of the Duke of *Somerfet's* possessions; as also *Blossoms-Inn*, in *St. Lawrence-Lane, London*, sometime parcel of the possessions of the late College of *Otery*; The Tithes of Grain, &c. of the Rectory of *Ambsbury*, in *Wiltshire*; and all the Tithes of *Bedwin, Stoke, Wilton, Harden, Harden-Tunridge, Knoll, Pathall, Chisbury, East-Grafton, West-Grafton, Grafton-Marten, and Mercombe*, parcel of the Prebend of *Bedwyn*, in that County; as also the Prebend of *Alcannynys and Arche-founte*; the Rectories of *Arche-founte, Stapleford, Cytcombe, and Froxfield*, in the said County; and the annual pension of 8*l.* issuing out of the Manour of *Icombe*, in the County of *Gloucester*; the Rectory and Vicarage of *Ikkelington*, in *Cambridgeshire*; the Rectory of *Cast-Beckworth*, in the County of *Surry*; the Reversion of the Portion of Tithes of *Trequite*, in *Cornwall*, and the rent of 13*s.* 4*d.* reserved upon

upon the same. All the portion of Tithes of *Trequite* aforesaid, belonging to the Priory of *St. Germans* in *Cornwall*. The Rectory and Church of *Plymton*, the Chapels of *Plynistoke*, *Wembury*, *Shagh*, *Sanford-Exone*, *Plymton*, *St. Maurice*, and *Byrton* in *Devonshire*, belonging to the late Priory of *Plymton*, the Rectory of *Mleworth* and *Twickenham* in the County of *Middlesex*, parcel of the possessions of the College of *St. Mary* of *Winchester*, and the Rectory of *Shiplake* in *Oxfordshire*, lately belonging to the Monastery of *Missenden* in *Buckinghamshire*. As also all the Reversion of the Rectory of *Aberguille*, and of the Chapels of *Llanlawett* (alias *dict. Llanbadock*) and *Llanpenysaunt*, (part of the Monastery of *Caermarthen* in *South-Wales* (with the Rent of 30 *l. per Annum* reserved thereon; the Reversion of the Rectory of *Calgarth* (part of the Priory of *Brecknock* in *South-Wales*) with the reserved Rent of 11 *l. 6 s. 8 d.* The Reversion of the Rectory of *Para* in the County of *Brecknock* (belonging to the Priory of *Brecknock*) and 6 *l.* Rent. The Reversion of the Rectory of *St. Germans* in *Cornwall* (appertaining to the Monastery or Priory of *St. Germans*) with 61 *l. 13 s. 4 d.* Rent. To have and to hold all the premisses, unto the Dean and Canons and their Successors for ever; except the Tithes in *Woolpall* and *Fitz-Waren* in *Wiltshire* (belonging to the Priory of *Bedwyn*) the Vicarage-house of *Ikelington*, the Monies called *Marriage-Money*, *Dirge-Money*, and *Mass-Money*, and the whole profit of the *Bedrolls* of *Ikelington*; nevertheless to pay the King and his Successors in the Court of Augmentation, for the Rectories of *Aberguille*, *Targartbe* and *Mara*, the Chapels of *Llanbadock* and *Llanpenysaunt* 4 *l. 2 s. 8 d.* in the name of tenths, and for all Rents, Services, &c. of the other Rectories, &c. 48 *l. 7 s. 4 d.* annually at *Michaelmas*.

Furthermore, within all these premises the King (by the said Letters Patent) granted to the Dean and Canons, Court Leets, or Views of *Frankepledge*, and to have *Fines* and *Amerciaments*, *Free-Warrants*, *Waifs*, and *Felons Goods*, and all other *Profits*, *Commodities*, *Liberties*, *Emoluments*, and *Hereditaments* whatsoever. All which Rectories, Tithes, Pensions, Rents, &c. before-mentioned, and all other Gifts and Grants in the possession of the Dean and Canons, *Anno Jac. I. Reg. 2.* were confirmed and made good and effectual in law to them and their Successors, by Act of Parliament that year.



# 114 *The* HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.

The 2d of *August* preceding the Grant made by King *Edward VI.* a Rental pass'd under the hand of Sir *Edward North*, Chancellor of the Court of *Augmentation*, containing the particular charges issuing out of the aforesaid Rectories, &c. whereunto certain Articles were annexed, and according to which the said Deed of Conveyance from the King was drawn.

The ancient rate of these *new Lands* in the King's Books was 661 *l.* 6 *s.* 8 *d.* per *Ann.* but according to the improved Rents, viz. as they were then turned over to the College, was 812 *l.* 12 *s.* 9 *d.* out of which improved value (as appears by the Articles now mentioned) 160 *l.* 2 *s.* 4 *d.* was yearly allowed them, in satisfaction of the Lands past over to King *Henry VIII.* and 600 *l.* per *Ann.* for accomplishment of his Will, but the remaining sum, viz. 52 *l.* 10 *s.* 5 *d.* was reserved in lieu of the tenths, to be yearly paid into the Court of *Augmentation*, howbeit this last reserved sum was not agreed unto by the *Dean* and *Canons* to be so paid, because the charges issuing out of the Lands were greater than were expressed in the Rental.

And we find, that shortly after the Rents of the Parsonage of *St. Germans*, the Rectories of *Northam*, *Ilington*, *Icklington*, *Ambrosbury*, *Stapleford*, and *Urchefount*, the Prebends of *Alcanings* and *Urchefount*, being part of the *new Lands*, were received and accounted for, according to the old rate in the King's Books, viz. 162 *l.* 13 *s.* 4 *d.* per *Ann.* by the Steward of the *old Lands*, in recompence for the Lands conveyed to King *Henry VIII.* and out of which they paid a yearly surplufage of 2 *l.* 2 *s.* 1 *d.* This sum, together with the Rents of the rest of the *new Lands*, being upon the said improvement accounted to be 597 *l.* 17 *s.* 11 *d.* made in all 600 *l.* per *Ann.* and this was paid by the *Dean* and *Canons* for some time towards building the *Alms-Knights Houses*, as is before remembered.

Thus stood the Lands accounted for, till the settlement made by Queen *Elizabeth*, for the disposition of the whole revenue, which then was accounted to the College, but at the value entered in the King's Books; upon which settlement, the Queen appointed the *Dean* and *Canons* to convert the Rents of these *new Lands*, from time to time to such

such uses and intents, and in such manner and form as she had set down in a Book signed with her Sign Manual, and annexed to an Indenture bearing date *August* 30, in the first year of her reign, made between her on the one part, and the *Dean and Canons* on the other: By which Indenture the *Dean and Canons* covenant for themselves and Successors, to distribute and employ at all times for ever, the Rents and Profits of these Lands, in such manner as in the Book is declared and appointed, and to observe and keep all the Ordinances, Rules, and Things whatsoever contained therein, which on their part and behalf is limited and appointed to be performed and executed, according to the true meaning of the same.

And if the *Dean and Canons*, or their Successors, should omit any thing to them appointed to be performed by the said Ordinances, Rules and Statutes, then for every such default, they are to abide such Order as shall be made by the Queen, her Heirs or Successors, or by any of the *Knights-Companions* of the Order, as by her or her Successors should be thereunto appointed.

In this Book, the total of the Revenue, reckoned at the ancient value, amounts to. — — — } 661 06 08

The annual charge and disbursements to the College therein set down, is — — — — — } 430 19 06

And so remains — 230 07 02

Which remainder hath been, and is assigned and employed for payment of Tenths to the *Crown*, *Vicar's* and *Curate's* annual Stipends, *Officer's-Fees*, *Reparation of the Premises*, and for the relief of the *Dean and Canons*, and their Successors, in maintenance and defence of the said Lands.

It is to be noted here, that *Fullmere* Rectory, in the County of *Bucks*, in the Presentation of the *Dean and Canons* of *Windsor*, was formerly annexed to *Datchet*, but made a Parochial Church, and endowed with the great Tithes, by the *Dean and Canons*, and the first Donation to it, as appears by the College Books, was in the seventh year of the reign of *Edward VI.*



## 116 *The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.*

We shall finish this Chapter with the Letters Patent of King *Edward III. Ann. Reg. 22.* before frequently mentioned, whereby that Prince first endowed this Chapel. The *Latin* Original is extant in Mr. *Ashmole's Append.*

‘ EDWARD by the grace of God King of *England*, and *France*, and  
‘ Lord of *Ireland*, to all, who shall see these present Letters, greeting.  
‘ It becomes the majesty of a King to delight always in Acts of Piety,  
‘ that when he shall stand before the Tribunal of the most high King  
‘ (with whom there is no acceptance of Persons, but every one shall  
‘ receive according to what he hath done in the body, whether it be  
‘ good, or whether it be evil) he may be able to stand among the good  
‘ on the right-hand, and not to be condemned with the reprobates, as  
‘ a slothful and unprofitable Servant. We truly with grief of Heart  
‘ carefully remembering the various labours of our Life, and our own  
‘ small deserts, as also rightly considering the divine Favours shewed  
‘ unto us, and the graces and honours, wherewith above others the  
‘ most high hath prevented us, do greatly repent of those goods, which  
‘ being granted us by God, we have above measure so often vainly ex-  
‘ pended. And there remains nothing else for us to do, but only that  
‘ unto Christ and his Mother the glorious Virgin, who hath never fail-  
‘ ed to defend us, but has hitherto by her blessed Prayers protected us,  
‘ when we were set in many dangers, we wholly convert our mind, and  
‘ give unto him thanks for his favours, and ask pardon for our offences.  
‘ And because it is a good way of merchandise, whereby, with an  
‘ happy bartering, transitory things are exchanged for eternal: We  
‘ have caused a certain Chapel of convenient beauty for eight Secular  
‘ Canons, situate within our Castle of *Windsor*, wherein we were  
‘ washed with the Water of Holy Baptism, magnificently begun to the  
‘ honour of *St. Edward the Confessor*, by our Progenitors, to which  
‘ (*Canons*) for their sustentation they allowed a certain sum of Money  
‘ at their pleasure, and gave it them for Alms out of their Exchequer,  
‘ to be finished at our royal charge, to the honour of God Almighty,  
‘ and of his Mother the glorious Virgin *Mary*, and of the Saints  
‘ *George the Martyr*, and *Edward the Confessor*. And earnestly desiring,  
‘ and effectually endeavouring, that the said *Canons*, being there to serve  
‘ the Lord, may be augmented, as well with an encrease of Revenues,  
‘ as

‘ as in the number of other Canons, Ministers, and Servants; and that  
 ‘ in the said Chapel, the Glory of the Divine Name may be exalted  
 ‘ with greater Worship; unto the foresaid eight *Canons* we think fit to  
 ‘ superadd one *Custos*, presiding over them, and fifteen other *Canons*  
 ‘ more, and twenty-four *Poor-Knights*, impotent of themselves, or in-  
 ‘ clining to Poverty, to be perpetually maintained of the goods of the  
 ‘ said Chapel, and other Ministers of the said Chapel perpetually serv-  
 ‘ ing Christ under the command of the said *Custos*, [or *Warden*] and  
 ‘ there cause to be received, as well the *Canons* and *Knights*, as other  
 ‘ Ministers of the said Chapel, as is premised: [And this] We firmly  
 ‘ decree, inviolably ordain, and by our royal Authority, as much as in  
 ‘ us lies, establish for ever; willing that the said *Canons* and Ministers  
 ‘ perform divine Offices for Us, and our Progenitors and Successors,  
 ‘ in part of satisfaction for those things, whereof in the last judgment  
 ‘ we are to give an account, they being to celebrate for ever according  
 ‘ to the form of our Ordination thence more fully to be made: Unto  
 ‘ whom the rights of Patronage, and the Advowsons of the Churches  
 ‘ of *Wyrardesbury*, in the Diocese of *Lincoln*; *Southampton*, of *Exon*;  
 ‘ and *Uttoxeter*, of *Coventry* and *Lichfield*; which we have lately pur-  
 ‘ chased for that cause, for Us and our Heirs, we have given and grant-  
 ‘ ed, and do give and grant, to have and to hold to them, and their  
 ‘ Successors, for free, pure, and perpetual Alms, altogether free and  
 ‘ quiet for ever, from all secular exaction. We have also granted unto  
 ‘ them, for Us and our Heirs, and given leave that they, the *Warden*  
 ‘ and *Canons*, may appropriate the said Churches, and hold them so ap-  
 ‘ propriated to their own uses, to them and their Successors for ever,  
 ‘ notwithstanding the Statute set forth concerning Lands and Tene-  
 ‘ ments, not to be put to *Mortmaine*. We will also, that unto the said  
 ‘ *Warden*, *Canons*, *Knights*, and other Ministers of the said Chapel,  
 ‘ there to serve, so much be paid every year out of our Exchequer, as  
 ‘ together with the profits arising from the said Churches, shall seem  
 ‘ sufficient and honest for their Diet, and the support of the burthens  
 ‘ incumbent on them, according to the decency of their condition the  
 ‘ mean while, until there shall be provided by Us, in Goods immovea-  
 ‘ ble, Lands, Benefices, or Rents, to an agreeable sufficiency, and to  
 ‘ our honour, to the sum of one thousand Pounds yearly: All which we  
 ‘ promise and undertake for Us, and for our Heirs effectually to fulfil.



‘ In witness whereof, we have caused these our Letters to be made Patent. Witness ourself at *Westminster*, *August* 6, in the year of our reign of *England* 22, and of *France* 9.’

---

## CHAPTER IX.

### Of the Privileges of the CHAPEL and COLLEGE.

**I**N reference both to the spiritual and temporal affairs of this College, whatsoever Ordinances or Determination shall be made at the *Chapters* (not repugnant to the College Statutes) all Persons belonging thereunto are firmly obliged to observe, so far as they are concerned in them, until they happen to be altered by later resolves of succeeding Chapters.

This Chapel is exempt from the Jurisdiction of Archbishops, Bishops, &c. and the *Dean* takes no Institution from any Bishop; but the Institution, Investiture, and Installation into the Custodship, Canonship, and Prebendship, is received from such of the *Canons-Resident*, to whom the King (who collates) doth recommend him by his Letters; and other marks of Exemption peculiar to this College appear by the constant proving of Wills before the *Dean*, or in his absence before his *Lieutenant*; in using the power of Excommunication within their Jurisdiction (which is the Precincts of the College) and dispensing with themselves, for eating of Flesh in *Lent*.

Add to these, that the Ordinances for the *Chantry-Priests* were confirmed by the *Dean* and *Chapter*, not by the Bishop of the Diocese, so also were the Statutes of the *new Commons*. Nor doth the *Dean*, who hath the cure of Souls, pay any Synodals or Procurations; nor can any of the King's Chaplains preach in the Chapel of *St. George*, unless he be a Canon there, without the King's special Mandate, or leave of the *Dean* and *Canons*.

The

*The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.* 119

The *Dean* and *Canons* send no Delegates to Synods; and when this point fell into debate *Anno* 1640, it was carried in the negative, as being a perfect novelty, and against their Liberties, and might intitle them to the payment of Subsidies, and consequently bring a new charge upon the College: Nor have they share in the Government of the Church, as other Deans and Chapters have; so that notwithstanding any alteration or dissolution of the Government of the Church here in *England*, by Archbishops, Bishops, Deans and Chapters, this College cannot be concerned, more than the Colleges in the Universities, where there are many nominal Deans.

Lastly, after the Act for Uniformity, past *Anno* 14, *Car.* II. whereby every Clergyman was bound to subscribe before the Archbishop, or his Ordinary; the *Canons* subscribed before the *Dean* of *Windsor*, he being the Ordinary of the Place; and tho' some of them in *majorem cautionem*, subscribed also before the Archbishop of *Canterbury*, yet was it with this *salvo*, saving the Rights and Privileges of this *Free Chapel*.

Thus much in relation to the ecclesiastical Privileges of the College: As to the temporal and civil, what the Founder granted to it, being very large and beneficial (in regard he was born here, and touched with a prerogative of affection to this Place) and hath since been confirmed by several of his Successors, we shall here insert.

First then, the Founder King *Edward* III. by his Charter, dated *March* 6, *Anno Regni sui* 27, granted them several Profits, Privileges, and Immunities, to the effect following.

“ That the *Custos* and *Canons*, and their Successors, should for ever be  
“ free from Payment of any Aid, for making the eldest Son of any  
“ King of *England* a Knight, and for marrying their eldest Daughter;  
“ as also of all Aids to the King, Contributions, and Tallages.

“ That whensoever the Clergy of this Realm, or of the Province of  
“ *Canterbury* or *York*, should give a Tenth or other Imposition, out of  
“ their Spiritualities; or the Commons of *England* should give a Tenth  
“ or Fifteenth, or any other Tax, out of their Temporalities or move-  
“ able



“able goods; or that the King or his Heirs should cause his own De-  
 “main to be taxed; or that the Pope should impose any Tax or Im-  
 “position upon the Clergy of this Realm, and give the same to the King  
 “and his Heirs, this College with all its Lands and Possessions should  
 “be wholly freed thereof.

“That they should be free from any charge of arraying Soldiers for  
 “the service of the King and his Heirs; and from sending them for the  
 “Custody of the Sea Coast, and from every fine or composition for the  
 “same.

“That their Houses, as well those within the Castle of *Windsor*, as  
 “elsewhere, should be free from any Livery of the King’s Stewards,  
 “Marshals, Purveyors, Officers and Servants, and from the like Officers  
 “of the Queen’s, or any of their Children, or of the Peers or Nobles;  
 “and that the said Officers should not intermeddle there, without the  
 “leave of the *Custos* or *Canons*, and their Successors.

“That no Duke, Earl, Baron or Nobleman, nor any Stewards, Marshals,  
 “Escheators, Sheriffs, Coroners, Bailiffs, or Officers, nor any other per-  
 “son of what condition soever, should upon any colour, lodge, or stay  
 “in the House of the *Custos* or *Canons*, without their consent.

“That the said *Custos* or *Canons*, and their Tenants, should for ever be  
 “free from payment of Toll, Picage, Paviage, Barbicanage, Terrage,  
 “Pontage, Murrage, Passage, Paiage, Lestage, Stallage, Tallage, Ca-  
 “riage, Pesage, and from Scot and Geld, Hidage, Scutage, working  
 “about Castles, Parks, Bridges, Walls for the King’s Houses. And  
 “from Suits to the County or Hundred Court, and Wapentakes, Court  
 “Leets, Murder and common Amerciaments, whether they should  
 “happen before the King, or any of the Justices of the Bench, or  
 “Justices Itinerant, or other Justices whatsoever, and from every other  
 “like Custom.

“That they should have within their Lands and Fees, the Chattles  
 “of all Felons and Fugitives, and seize them to their own use.

“That

“ That they should have all Fines for Trespasses, and all other Contempts, and Misdemeanors, Fines *pro licentia concordandi*, and for all other Causes.

“ That they should have all Amerciaments, Redemptions, Issues, and Forfeitures whatsoever, *Annum, Diem, Vastum & Streppum*, and all things which might belong to the King and his Heirs thereupon.

“ That they should have Wrecks, Waifs, and Strays, within all their Lands and Fees.

“ That no Purveyance of Corn, Hay, Horses, Carts, Carriages, Victuals, or any Goods, Chattels, or any thing whatsoever, should be taken by any of the King's Officers or Ministers, in, or upon any of their Lands, or the Lands of any of their Tenants.

“ That they should be free from the payment of any Pension; Corrody, or other Sustentation to be granted by the King, his Heirs or Successors.

“ That they should have free Warren in all their Demain-Lands wheresoever. And that, although they lay within the bounds of the King's Forest.

“ That they should have a weekly Market, to be held on *Wednesdays*, at their Manour of *Eure* in *Buckinghamshire*, and two Fairs to endure for eight days, *viz.* on the Eve and Feast-Day of the Apostles *Peter* and *Paul*, and for two days next following : And upon the Eve and Feast-Day of *St. Peter ad vincula*; and two days following, with all Liberties and Customs to the said Market and Fairs belonging.

“ That they should enjoy all their Lands, with the Liberties of *Soc* and *Sac*, *Infangthef*, *Utsfangthef*, and *View of Frankepledge*; with *Thewe*, *Pillory*, and *Tumbrel*, for punishment of Malefactors; and power to erect a Gallows upon their own soil, for executing of such Malefactors as should fortune to be apprehended within their Jurisdiction.



“ That they should be freed and discharged from all Suits and  
 “ Pleas of the Forest, and of all Charges or Fees which the Justices or  
 “ other Officers of the Forest might demand. And from Expedition  
 “ of their Dogs, and Suits of Court there.

“ That they should be free from Gelds, Dane-Gelds, Knights-Fees,  
 “ Payments for Murder and Robbery, building or repairing of Bridges,  
 “ Castles, Parks, Pools, Walls, Sea-Banks, Causeways, and Inclosures,  
 “ and of all Assizes, Summons, Sheriff-aids, their Bailiffs or Officers,  
 “ carrying of Treasure, and all other Aids, as also from the common  
 “ Assessments and Amerciaments of the County and Hundred, and all  
 “ Actions relating to them.

“ That they should be freed from the Payment of Ward-penny,  
 “ Aver-penny, Tithing-penny, and Hundred-penny, and discharged  
 “ from Grithbrech, Forstall, Homesoken, Blod-wite, Ward-wite, Heng-  
 “ wite, Fight-wite, Leyr-wite, Lastage, Pannage, Assart, and Waste  
 “ of the Forest, so that such Waste and Offences be not committed in  
 “ the Forests, Woods, or Parks of the King his Heirs and Successors;  
 “ and if it should happen so be, that then reasonable satisfaction,  
 “ without imprisonment or grievous recompence should be accepted.

“ That they should have a Return of all Writs and Attachments,  
 “ as well relating to the Pleas of the Crown, as other, throughout all  
 “ their Lands or Fees; and that no Sheriff, Bailiff, or other Officer  
 “ should make an Execution of such Writs there, unless in default of  
 “ the *Custos* and *Canons* and their Successors.

“ That they should have and hold Leets and Law-Days, for all  
 “ within their Lands and Fees.

“ That they should have Cognizance of all Pleas betwixt their Te-  
 “ nants, as well of Trespasses and Contracts, as others, in their own  
 “ Courts.

“ And lastly, that they should have and hold Wards, Reliefs, Es-  
 “ cheats, Forfeitures, and other Profits, Issues and Emoluments what-  
 “ soever,

“ soever, within their own Fees, from all their Tenants, which might  
“ belong to the King, or his Heirs, and which the King might re-  
“ ceive by reason of those Fees, in case they were in his own hands,  
“ as if the Tenants did hold of him or others *in Capite* of the  
“ Crown.”

---

## CHAPTER X.

Of the Houses of the DEAN and PREBENDS, and  
other Officers of the COLLEGE.

THE Lodgings of the *Dean* and *Prebends* are situated behind St. George's Chapel, in the lower Court or Ward, as may be seen by the Plan of the Castle. The Apartments of the Dean are large and commodious; the old part was built in the reign of King Henry VII. when Dr. *Urswick* was *Dean*, as appears by his Arms yet remaining on that part of the Building, with this Inscription,

Christofor Urswick Decanus, 1500.

Many improvements have been since made by successive Deans, and of late especially, by Dr. *Robinson* late *Dean* of this Chapel, and Bishop of *London*; also by the Rev. Dr. *Booth*, the present worthy *Dean*. In the great Hall are the Arms of the Sovereign, and Knights-Companions of the *Garter*, removed from the Chapter-House after their Installation. In an Apartment called the *Garter-Room*, the Knights-Companions meet the Morning of their Installation, and put on their Robes, and from hence begins the Procession to the Chapel: In this Room is a very ancient Screen, on which are painted, and properly blazoned, the Arms of King *Edward III.* and of the several Sovereigns and Knights-Companions, from the Foundation of this most Noble Order, to the present time: Over this Screen, *Ann. 14. Car. I.* was affixed a Tablet, with the following Inscription; but let it be first remarked, that this small Compliment of a Subject, to his Prince, and this most illustrious National Order; in the following times, did not escape the Hands of Men, who in their mad fit, paid little regard, both to Religious, and Civil order and decency.



*ÆTERNÆ, AUGUSTÆ  
LAURO BRITANNICÆ.*

*Ab EDUARDO III. ante annos 300 Plantatæ,  
Et a Successorum ejus Optimo Maximo Fotæ,  
Tam felix dedit Deus Incrementum,  
Ut in umbrâ illius glorientur Reges terræ.*

*Ex hac lauro desumptam  
LAUREAM CAROLINAM:*

*Cujus  
Baccæ singulæ,  
Hinc, Principum nominibus Gentilitiis  
Splendent,  
Illinc, Coronis virtutum Maximarum præmiis  
Fulgent,  
Cuius  
Folia singula;  
Hinc, Armorum Insignibus bellica virtute partis,  
Illinc, honorum Titulis Pacis acquisitis  
Turgent,*

*Ad Immortalem Gloriam NOMINIS CAROLINI,  
In AUGUSTO PATRE, ORBIS hujus Monarcha,  
Et CÆSARE FILIO, Juventutis PRINCIPE  
Fœlicissimi,*

*Et honoratissimâ Societate COMMILITONUM  
Qui sub illo florent,  
Sacro hoc Emblemate suspiciendam proponit  
Humillimus illius ORDINIS*

*Servus et Scriba,  
Christophorus Wren, Decanus Windsorensis.*

1638.

In the inner Cloyster are the several Houses of the Prebends; also the Buildings on the *North* side of the Chapel belong to the Prebends, or Officers of the Church, most of which partake of the delightful prospect which this part of the Hill admits of. Opposite to the *North* door is the House (mention'd *p.* 59.) called the *New Commons*, for some time past made one of the Prebend's Houses; and at the lower end of this Court is the LIBRARY belonging to the College, well furnished with Ecclesiastical Writers and Books of Literature. This Library lately received a considerable addition from the late Earl of *Ranelagh*, who by Will bequeathed to the College, a valuable collection of the best Authors.

Adjoining are the Houses of the *Minor Canons*, *Clerks*, and other Officers of the Chapel, built Circular, in the reign of King *Henry VII.* or rather in the shape of a Fetter-lock, in allusion as is said, to one of the Badges of that Prince, or his royal Predecessor K. *Edw. IV.* in whose reign probably they were first begun to be erected.

---



## CHAPTER XI.

Of the Institution of the most Noble Order of the  
GARTER.

WE come now to treat of the most illustrious *Order of the GARTER*, founded by the great and noble Prince, *Edward III.* King of *England* and of *France*, for the *Improvement of Military Honour and the Reward of Virtue*; an Institution of Honour so highly valued and esteemed, that the greatest Monarchs and Princes of *Europe* have desired, in their times to be *Companions* thereof: And as it is the most antient Order of military Honour, and instituted by the royal Founder for truly great and noble purposes, it has ever since the first Foundation, strictly retained its original dignity, and surpass'd all other Orders of Knighthood in true grandeur and nobleness.

However the concurrent Testimony of Historians, and the Records of the *Order*, determine and agree in the Person of the royal Founder, and the true cause of the first Institution, *Ut militarem virtutem honoribus, præmiis atq; splendore decoret* (Camden in *Attrebat.*) *To adorn martial Virtue with Honours, Rewards and Splendor: To increase Virtue and Valour in the Hearts of the Nobility* (Helyn *Cosmogr.*) yet it must be observed, common Fame has departed from truth, and given an amorous Account of the Institution of this most Noble *Order*, and a vulgar opinion has prevailed, "That at a solemn Ball in King *Edward's* Court, the Garter of *Joan* Countess of *Salisbury*, casually falling off in dancing, that Prince hastily took it up from the ground; at which his Nobles and Courtiers smiling, and giving it an amorous turn, the King taking notice of their sportive humour, immediately replied in *French*, *Honi soit qui mal y Pense.*" And added, *That in a short time, they should see that Garter advanced to so high Honour, as to account themselves most happy to wear it.*

Another

Another Tradition of like Authority has also prevailed, "That at a time when the Queen departed from King *Edward's* presence to her own Apartment, he following her soon after, happened to espy a *blue Garter* lying on the ground (thought to have slipped from her Leg as she went along) whilst some of his Attendants passed by it, as disdainingly to stoop at such a trifle; but he knowing the owner, commanded it to be taken up and given to him, at the receipt whereof, he said, *You make but small account of this Garter, but within few months, I will cause the best of you all to reverence the like.*" And some think that the Motto of the *Garter* was the Queen's Answer; when the King asked her, What men would conjecture of her, upon losing her *Garter* in such a manner?

That both these relations are remote from truth, and unsupported by the least authority, is evident, from the Statutes of the *Order*, which give not the least appearance to countenance the conceit of a feminine Institution, and the silence of the Historians of that Age, who must be best acquainted with the true purpose of the Royal Founder: Neither did this report, however it might gain credit with the common People, get admittance into History, till near two hundred years after, that *Polydor Vergil*, unacquainted with the affairs of this Nation, and an Author on many accounts of little esteem, speaking of this Order (*Angl. Hist. lib. 1.*) says, *De causa autem instituendi Ordinis omnino ambigitur: fama tamen apud vulgus etiam nunc tenet, Edovardum aliquando e terra collegisse Reginæ seu amicæ tibiæ tegminis ligamen, quod forte resolutum ita, ut usu venit, ceciderat, et nonnullis heroibus id videntibus, ac jocosè cavillantibus, dixisse, brevi tempore futurum, ut ejusmodi cingulo etiam ab illis summus haberetur honor, atque non multo post istiusmodi ordinem instituisse, ac eum addidisse titulum, quo testaretur ipsos heroes contra quam erat, de se judicium fecisse. Et fama vulgi talis.*

Mr. *Ashmole*, in his History of this most Noble Order, has sufficiently exploded this tradition, and *inter alia* justly remarks, 'That the Writers of the *French* Nation, with whom at that time a continued War had dissolved all obligations of Friendship and Civility, would readily have cast a reflection on this amorous Institution, and the *Lady's Garter* certainly



tainly had not passed by without a sneer from their Authors, had there been the least foundation in fact to have supported the reflection.

Add to this, that *Polydor Vergil* is not so confident to ascertain the Lady whose Garter it was, only warily says, it was *Reginæ seu amicæ tibiæ tegminis ligamen*, either the Queen's, or the King's Mistress's; concerning the latter, which has more generally prevailed, Authors here again greatly differ, some calling her *Joanne*, some *Katherine*, and others *Alice*, Countess of *Salisbury* and *Kent*, and sometimes of both: All which Mr. *Ashmole* proves to be equally improbable with the Story itself; and with the learned Dr. *Heylyn*, who took no small pains to satisfy himself and the World in this particular, we may conclude 'this notion of the *Lady's Garter* to be a vain and idle Romance derogatory both to the *Founder* and the *Order*; first published by *Polydor Vergil*, a stranger to the affairs of *England*, and by him taken upon 'no better ground than *fama Vulgi*, the tradition of the common 'People, too trifling a Foundation for so great a Building; common 'Bruit being so infamous an Historian, that wise Men neither report 'after it, nor give credit to any thing they receive from it.' [*Cosmogr. lib. 1.*] And yet has it so fallen out, that many learned Men, for want of reflection, have unwarily run any with this vulgar Error.

Another opinion there is, which refers the Institution to King *Richard I.* tying a *Leathern Thong* or *Garter* about the Legs of a chosen number of Knights, when his Forces were employed against *Cyprus* and *Acon*, and well-nigh tired out with the tediousness of the Siege, to put them in mind of the future glory that should accrue to them, with assurance of worthy Rewards if they overcame; and that after a long interval of time, and divers Victories obtained by him, the said King returning into his Country, determined with himself to institute and settle this most Noble Order of *St. George*, on whose Patronage the *English* so much relied.—Thus much we shall find presently related in the Preface to the *Black Book* of the *Order*; but should it be admitted that King *Richard I.* did make use of this device in the *Holy Land*; yet that he thence took occasion to frame a distinct *Order of Knighthood* afterwards, there is not the least mention.

Sir *John Froissard*, a Writer of that Age, in his Chronicle, *lib. 1.* speaking of the Institution and Establishment of this *Order*, says, 'that King *Edward* calling together the Earls, Barons, and principal Knights of his Kingdom, freely and obligingly declared his mind to them, concerning this affair:' To which all of them being well inclined, 'entertained the motion with equal joy and applause; considering it would prove a very great advancement to piety, nobility, and virtue, and likewise an excellent expedient for the uniting, not only his Natives one with another, but all Foreigners with them in the bonds of Amity and Peace.'

And 'tis very improbable, that this great Prince should summon his Nobles, solemnly to consult about so high and noble an advancement of an *Order*, had it taken its first rise from so slight an occasion, as the accidental dropping of a *Garter* from a Lady's Leg. On the contrary it is manifest from *Froissard*, 'that the declaration which the King made to them of his intention and design (when they were assembled) appeared a matter very honourable, and such as contributed to the improvement of Love and Amity among themselves;' which we see this Historian assigns to be the only cause, why they joyfully consented to his proposal.

*Fabian*, also an Historian of credit in the following Age, speaks of the first motive of this Institution in the following Words: *In 19. yere the Kyng held a solempne feast at his Castle of Wyndesore, wher betwene Candel Masse & Lent were holden or executed many marcial acts, as Justes, Tournaments with diverse other, at which were present many strangers of other landes, and in the ende thereof, he there devised the Order of the Garter, and after established it as at this day it is continued.* [Chron. p. 219.]

We may then truly affirm, that King *Edward III.* had no reflection, either upon a Lady's *Garter*, or King *Richard's Leathern-Thong*, when he first design'd this *Institution*; but that it proceeded from a much more noble Cause; viz. that this King being person of a most absolute and accomplish'd Vertue, gave himself up to a prudent management of military Affairs; and being engaged in War for the recovery of his



Right to the kingdom of *France*; in the prosecution of which enterprize, he had great use of the stoutest and most famous Martialists of that Age, did thereupon at first design (as being invited thereto by its antient Fame) the restoration of King *Arthur's Round Table*, which he exhibited with magnificent *Hastiludes* and general *Justes*, that he might thereby inflame the Minds of his own Lords with military Glory, and to invite hither the gallant and active Spirits from abroad; and upon discovery of their courage and ability in the exercise of Arms, to draw them to his Party, and oblige them to himself.

*Windsor*, according to Sir *John Froisard*, was about the beginning of the sixth Century honour'd with the Institution of this *Order of the Round Table* by *Arthur King of Britain*. The same is supported by several *antient British Histories*, as also by *Leland* in his *Assertio Arturi*, &c. who says, the number of Knights elected into that *Order* were Twenty-four; that not only *Britons* were admitted, but Strangers also of other Nations, who out of a desire of Glory, came over hither, to make proof of their Sufficiency in the exercise of Arms with the *British Knights*, and that the general qualifications for election were, that they should be Persons of Nobility and Dignity, renown'd for Vertue and Valour, and admirably well-skill'd in the knowledge and use of Arms.

And it may add some reputation to King *Arthur's Round Table*, by observing farther, that the like *Round Table* grew into great request shortly after the *Norman Succession*, and continued long with us; being ordinarily set up at the grand Martial Exercises, called *Hastiludes*, *Tilts*, or *Tourneaments*; or as *Mat. Paris* explains it, *Potius ludus militaris, qui mensa Rotunda dicitur*. The same was permitted by King *Stephen*, and much encouraged by King *Richard I.* King *Edward I.* and for the same end and purpose, as King *Arthur* made use of it.

And thus King *Edward III.* having a design to restore the Honour of the *Round Table*, or as *Vincen. Lupan. de Magistrat. Franc. L. I.* expresses, *Ut Arturi memoriam refricaret*, held a *Juste* at *Windsor*, in the 18th year of his reign, according to *Walsingham*: But according to *Fabian* above-mentioned, and an old MS. Chronicle, King *Edward*

in his 19th year first began his Round Table at Windsor, and ordained the Day annually to be kept there at Whitsuntide. And this Meeting Mr. Selden has observ'd likewise, did in truth occasion the Institution of the most Noble Order of the Garter. [Titles of Hon.]

Accordingly King *Edward*, conceiving no place more fit than *Windsor*, caused this his resolution to be proclaimed, not only in his own Dominions, but also in *Scotland*, *France*, *Burgundy*, *Hainalt*, *Flanders*, *Brabant*, and the Empire; promising by his Heralds, to all Knights and Esquires, his royal conduct for fifteen days before, and as many after the ending the Solemnity; and for this purpose, upon *New-Years-Day*, 1344, the King issued out his royal Letters of Protection for the safe coming and return of foreign Knights, that were desirous to try their Valour at the solemn *Justes* by him appointed to be held there, on *Monday* after the Feast of *St. Hilary* next following (which happened that year on the 19th of *January*) and these Letters of safe Conduct continued in force until the *Octaves* of the *Purification* of our blessed Lady ensuing.

At the time appointed, viz. *January* 19, 1344, as is most generally received, King *Edward*, attended with the chief of his Nobility, Knights and Esquires, at *Windsor*, and many valiant and worthy Knights from foreign Nations, opened the Solemnity with a magnificent Supper he had provided for their Entertainment, and many martial and brave Exercises were performed for several days successively: And to add the greater lustre to this noble Assembly, the *Queen* also was present, accompanied with 300 of the fairest Ladies and Virgins, in their richest Attire; all of noble and honourable families: And immediately after these first martial Exercises were over (to the end better accommodation might be provided for the Knights that should afterwards come thither) King *Edward*, according to *Stow* in his Chronicle, 'caused to be called together a great many of Artificers to the Castle of *Windsor*, and began to build an House, which was called the *Round Table*; the floor whereof, from the center or midde poynt into the *Compasse*, was an hundred foote, and the whole Diameter two hundred foote, and the Circumference thereof six hundred foote, three quarters.'



'Tis farther observable from the Histories in general of those times, that the *French King, Philip de Valois*, to render less effectual these martial Associations at *Windsor*, practis'd the like at his Court in *France*: For he also set up a *Round Table*, and invited the Knights and valiant men of Arms out of *Italy* and *Almaine* thither, and forbid any to depart out of *France*, lest they should repair to our King *Edward III.* But this meeting with small success, however, prov'd in some measure for the present a countermines to King *Edward's* main design: And it is altogether pertinent in the present place to give a remarkable instance of the Generosity and noble Spirit of King *Edward*, and the bad effects of the Jealousy of *Philip*, who at this time, and probably on this account, began to be suspicious of certain of his Lords, and others of his Court, who had hitherto served him faithfully, as if notwithstanding, they secretly favoured King *Edward's* Cause; that this suspicion of *Philip's* was truly grounded no where appears; but however, according to the Historians *Proissard* and *Mezeray*, that Prince under pretence of a solemn Tournament, which he, *Anno 1344*, held at *Paris*, in imitation of King *Edward's* at *Windsor*, drew thither the Lord *Oliver Clifton*, with ten or twelve other Lords of *Bretagne*, in Company of the Lord *Charles* of *Blois*, and there the most loyal and valiant Lord *Clifton* was suddenly by the jealous King's order apprehended, and clap'd in Prison, no Man being able to imagine for what reason; unless, that because King *Edward* had chose rather lately, to release him by exchange for the Lord *Stafford*, he was therefore suspected to be a secret Friend to the *English*; and notwithstanding, that he had so gallantly recovered *Vannes* from the *English*, and at the same time had rid King *Philip* of the Lord *Robert* of *Artois*, one of his most mortal Enemies, now without any process or hearing, he was adjudged to be drawn through the City to the place of execution, where, according to *Fabian*, he lost his Head; and after that, his Body was hanged in Chains upon a Gibbet, and his Head sent to *Nantes* in *Bretagne*, where it was advanced upon a pole over the Gates of the City, to the great astonishment, says *Mezeray*, of all Men, and the infinite regret and indignation of the Nobility; whose Blood, till now, was not used to be shed, but in Battle for that cruel Prince's quarrel. Soon after died in like manner Sir *John*, and Sir *Godfrey* de *Malestroit*, Father and Son, two valiant and worthy *Bretons*, also their Kinsman *John Malestroit*, Sir *John* de *Montaubon*, and Sir *John* du *Plessis*,

*Plessis*, with many other noble Knights and Esquires of *Bretagne* and *Normandy*.

King *Edward* was informed immediately of these horrid Tragedies; at *Windſor*, by *Henry Maleſtroit*, younger Brother to Sir *Godfrey* before-named, and Master of the Requests to King *Philip*, who came over to *England* in deep displeasure, complaining unto the King most bitterly, ‘ of the death of his Father, Brother and Cousin, and how cruelly, ‘ and without all reason King *Philip* had executed several other Lords, ‘ Knights, and Esquires, and especially the noble Lord *Cliffon*, who had ‘ so faithfully and valiantly served against the *English*, only because he ‘ had a jealousy, that they were secretly King *Edward*’s Friends: ‘ Wherefore he exhorted him earnestly, that since the *French* King had ‘ thereby broken the Truce lately concluded, he would renew the War ‘ against him, and revenge the Blood of those his innocent Friends.’

When King *Edward* had received this News, and that the Lord *Cliffon*, and other noble Knights had lost their lives for his sake; according to the same Authors, *Froissard* and *Mezeray*, he took deep indignation at this inveterate malice of the *French* King’s, and was once in mind to have served the Lord *Henry du Leon*, a Lord of *Bretagne*, who was now his Prisoner, in the same manner; but the generous Earl of *Darby*, shewed to Him and his Council such reasons as altered his intention, and somewhat calmed his passion: ‘ Sir, said he, tho’ King ‘ *Philip* being stung with mortal jealousy, hath rashly done so base an ‘ action, as unjustly to put to death such valiant and worthy Knights; ‘ yet for God’s sake, let not the bright splendour of your Name be sullied with any such black and shameful deed; and to say the truth, ‘ your Prisoner Sir *Henry*, as he was no way accessary to his Master’s ‘ fault, so methinks ought not to find any harder usage for the same, ‘ but rather to be put to a reasonable Ransom, as a Man of Honour ‘ taken in the Wars.’

Hereupon the King, who always was inclinable to hear reason, became something more pacified; and sent for Lord *Henry du Leon* to come before him, at which time he spake thus unto him, shaking his Head for anger: ‘ Ah, Sir *Henry*, Sir *Henry*! Mine adversary, *Philip*

de



# 134 The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.

‘ *de Valois* hath shew’d in a most cruel manner his extream Tyranny, unjustly to put to death such worthy Knights; wherewith I am infinitely displeased (altho’ I never held any Correspondence with any of them) because I question not but he did it in despite of Us: And therefore, if I would contend with him in malice, I could now serve you in like manner; for you have done to me and mine more displeasure in *Bretagne* than any other. But this I will pass by, and (let *Philip* do his worst) to our power we shall preserve our reputation, and not care to imitate him in his ignoble and unprincely Actions. Wherefore for my Cousin of *Darby*’s sake, who hath entreated me in your behalf, I am content to deliver you for a small Ransom, on condition you will do as I require you.” The Knight answer’d, making a low reverence, ‘ Sir, I shall readily do what you please to command me.” Then the King proceeded, ‘ I know well you are one of the most substantial Knights in *Bretagne*, and (if I would be strict with you) that you are well able to pay me 30 or 40000 *Scutes* : \* But if you will engage upon your honour to go to mine Adversary, *Philip de Valois*, and to shew him from me, *That since he hath so cruelly and unjustly put to death such valiant Knights in spite of me, I say and will prove, that he hath broken the Truce lately taken between me and him ; wherefore also I renounce it utterly on my part, and from this day forward mortally defy him.* This message if you will truly perform, your Ransom shall be but 10,000 *Scutes* which you shall truly pay, and send to *Bruges* within 15 days after you have cross’d the Seas. And moreover you shall say to all Knights and Esquires of those parts, that for all this they forbear not to come to our Feast at *Windsor*, for they shall be welcome to us, and enjoy the benefit of our safe conduct as we have declared. ‘ Sir, replied the Knight, to the best of my power, I shall perform your commands; and God reward your Majesty for the great clemency you are pleas’d to shew unto me: And I heartily thank my noble Lord of *Darby* for his good word in my behalf.’

In a few days after, Sir *Henry* took his leave of the King, and went on board at *Southampton*, with intent to go to *Harsleur* in *Normandy*, and from thence to *Paris*, to deliver King *Edward*’s Defiance: But

\* A *Sente* is Six Shillings and Eight-pence Sterling.

meeting in his passage with a violent storm, they were obliged to fling their Horses and other goods overboard; and in a weak state of health, Sir *Henry* at length gained Land at *Crotoy* in *Picardy*. From thence this valliant, but unfortunate gentleman, was obliged with his company to go on foot to *Abbeville*, about five leagues distance, before they could get Horses. And Sir *Henry* grew so sick that he was fain to be carried in a Litter to *Paris*, where he did his message to King *Philip* very punctually; but on his return home into *Bretagne*, he died at the City of *Angiers*, on the borders of his own country.

But to return. King *Edward* finding that his Entertainment of *Stranger Knights*, and the revival of King *Arthur's Round Table*, was too general, and did not sufficiently bind them to him: He resolved upon a design more particular and select, and such as might oblige and tie those whom he thought fit to make his Associates, in a firm bond of Friendship and Honour.

And having given forth his own *Garter* for the signal of a battle that prov'd successful (which with *Du Chesne* [*Hist. Gen. d' Angl.* p. 670.] we conceive to be that of *Cressy*, fought almost three years after his setting up the *Round Table* at *Windsor*.) He thence took occasion of instituting this *Order*, and gave the *Garter* (assum'd by him for the symbol of Unity and Society) the Preheminence among the Ensigns of it; whence that select number, whom he incorporated into a Fraternity, are frequently stiled *Equites aureæ Periscelidis*, and vulgarly, *Knights of the Garter*.

And to make the bond and tye of love and friendship more close and binding, the King caused those who were (or should be) of the *Order*, to be called *Fellows*, *Associates*, *Colleagues*, *Brethren*, and *Knights-Companions*, and the *Order* itself a *Society*, *Fellowship*, *College of Knights*, and *Knights-Companionship*; and their Habit and Ornament to be all alike, as to Fashion and Materials; and to no other end, but to represent how they ought to be united in all chances of Fortune, Co-partners both in Peace and War, assistant to one another in all serious and dangerous transactions, and through the whole course of their lives, faithful and friendly one towards another.

But



## 136 *The History and Antiquities of WINDSOR.*

But besides these authorities, we have met with some other testimonies, much to the same effect; namely, that this most Noble Order of the *Garter* was first instituted, ‘to fortify the confidence of the King, the Kingdom, and Martial Virtue;’ that is to say, ‘to strengthen the faith of the Subjects towards him, and for their greater security. [*Cant. Antiq.*]

By this Symbol, says *Heylyn*, [*Cosmogr.*] he designed to bind the *Knights* or *Fellows* of it, severally unto one another, and all of them jointly to himself, as Sovereign of the *Order*. And accordingly (saith *Speed* the Historian) this did not only serve as ‘a vehement incentive to honour and martial virtue, but also a golden bond of unity and internal Society;’ it being just, that those whom equal virtue and fortitude of mind had joined together, no fortune should separate or estrange, by occasion of any accident or difference.

In the Preface to the *Black Book* of the *Order*; by the *Garter*, the *Knights-Companions* “are admonish’d religiously, sincerely, friendly, faithfully, and dextrously to go through whatsoever they undertake; but not to undertake or attempt any thing, contrary to the Oath and Statutes of the *Order*, neither to frustrate the rights of Peace and Friendship, vilify the law of Arms, or to proceed in any thing farther, than Faith or Compact, or the bond of Friendship will admit.” And thus have several Authors symbolically descanted upon this and the other Ensigns of the *Order*.

’Tis here farther to be observ’d, that whereas King *Edward III.* had set on foot a Title to the Kingdom of *France*, and in right thereof assum’d its Arms, he, from the colour of them, [*Ex collect. W. Le Neve.*] caused the *Garter* of the *Order* to be made *Blue*, and the Circumscription *Gold*. And it may, without any straining, be inferr’d, from the Motto [*Honi soit qui mal y Pense*] that he retorted *Shame* and *Defiance* upon him, that should dare to think ill of so just an Enterprize, as he had undertaken for the recovery of his lawful right to that Crown; and that the magnanimity of those *Knights*, whom he had chosen into this *Order*, was such, as would enable him to maintain that Quarrel, against all who durst think ill of it. Consonant to this, says Mr. *Asmole*, is the conjecture

jecture of *Harpsfield*, [Hist. Anglic.] that this Apothegeine was designed to put the Knights-Companions in mind, 'not to admit any thing 'in the actions of their Lives, or among their Thoughts, unbeseeming themselves or their Honour;' Neither throughout the several *Statutes* and *Injunctions* of this *Institution*, is one word relating to any obligation or engagement on behalf of the Feminine Sex.

To lay aside then every idle report, the constant parent of falshood, it may with all probable assurance be ascertained, that from this revived seminary of the *Round Table* was reared this illustrious and most Noble Order of St. GEORGE, consisting of twenty-five *Knights* of approved Valour and Fidelity, under one *Leader*, the royal *Edward*, their great and victorious *Sovereign*, now in the height of Glory, by repeated Victories and Conquests over his Enemies; for in the third year, from the first meeting of these *Knights* at *Windsor*, viz. August 26, 1346, was fought the famous Battle of *Cressy*, between King *Edward* and *Philip* of *France*, wherein the *French* Army was entirely routed, and the flower of their Nobility, with *John* King of *Bohemia*, and *James* King of *Majorca*, slain in the Field; farther, on the 17th of *October*, in the same year, was also fought the no less famous Battle of *Nevill's Cross*, against the *Scots*, in which the *English* Army alike gained a compleat Victory, and *David* King of *Scotland* was taken Prisoner.

In the midst of these glorious Exploits, and as a reward for so great military Valour, did this heroic and warlike Prince first form and appoint this most Noble Order of *Knighthood*, commonly called the Order of the GARTER, that being the chief *Ensign* made use of in this *Institution*; not on account of any Female Regard, or solely from being the *Ensign* displayed, or *Watch-Word* given by King *Edward* at the Battle of *Cressy*, as has somewhat prevailed on the authority of *Du Cbesne*, but rather as a *Tye* or *Band* of *Association* in honour and military *Virtue*, to bind the Knights-Companions strictly to himself and each other, in friendship and true agreement, and as an *Ensign* or *Badge* of unity and combination, to promote the honour of God, and the glory and interest of their Prince and Sovereign. Thus much does the *Time*, the *Persons*, and the Words of *Institution* warrant; and if the Foundation of the College of St. George at *Windsor*, and the Institution of this military Order of



## 138 *The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.*

*Knighthood*, at the same time and place by this Prince, be duly considered; it must be confessed that no slight occasion, but the more noble cause of Religion and Virtue, first gave rise in the mind of this religious and heroick Prince, to establish so great Foundations to the *Glory of God*, and for the *Encouragement and Reward of true Valour and honourable Deeds*; and upon a strict examination of what has been advanced by different Authors on this Subject, no other satisfactory account of this *Institution* can be found, but only vain conjectures, and idle surmises, foreign to the purpose, and unsupported either by fact or reason.

And so exactly says Mr. *Ashmole*, did the Founder sute the whole Habit unto the signification of this princely *Ensign* of the *Garter*, that he ordained His own, and the *Knights Companions* Robes and Ornaments to be all alike, both for Materials and Fashion; thereby intimating, *That they ought to conserve brotherly love among themselves*: And lest at any time there should fall out the least breach of Amity, the great Collar of the *Order* (ordained to be of equal Weight, and composed of a like number of small Links and Knots) was so made, *in witness of the like Bond of Faith, Peace, and Amity, strictly to be observed among them*. In fine, all things relating to the *Order*, were so designed and appointed, *That every one might plainly perceive, how much these things tended to the maintaining of Amity and Concord: Ut omnia ad Amicitiam et Concordiam tendere nemo non intelligat*, Lib. Nig. in poem.

And now, according to *Fabian*, the *Statutes of Institution*, and other Authorities we shall soon mention, viz. *Ann. Dom. 1349. Ann. Reg. 23.* did this Noble *Order* receive its compleat Settlement, by the establishment of *Laws and Ordinances*, for the due and regular government of the Society; and King *Edward*, by his Heralds, proclaimed both at home and in foreign Countries, his royal purpose of holding a solemn Festival at *Windsor*, on *April 23*, the Anniversary of *St. George*, afore the military *Patron* of *England*, and now declared the peculiar *Patron* of this Noble *Order*; at which time in the Morning, King *Edward*, as *Sovereign*, and his twenty-five *Companions*, all cloathed in Gowns of *Ruffett*, and Mantles of fine Woollen Cloth of blue Colour, powdered with *Garters*, each having the *Great Collar* of the *Order*, and a pair of long Cordans of blue Silk, fixed to the *Collar*, together with the rest of the  
Habit

Habit of the Order, went in solemn procession to the Chapel of St. George; where, after divine Service by *William Edindon*, Bishop of *Winchester*, appointed *Prelate of the Order*, the several Ceremonies of Installation were performed, and the *Sovereign* and noble *Companions* returned in like order to a magnificent Feast provided for them at the royal Expence: After this, for several days successively, were also exhibited the martial Sports of *Tilting* and *Tournament*, with other *Feats of Arms*, proper to the place and occasion, with great splendor and magnificence.

*David* King of *Scotland*, being at this time Prisoner in *England*, as is before-mentioned, was not only present at this Solemnity, but permitted to enoble himself by the use and exercise of Arms, and had a Harness provided for him at King *Edward's* Charge, with a Pale of red Velvet, and beneath, a white Rose embroidered thereon. The King of *England* also himself held a part in these solemn Juſts, having for his Devise a White Swan, Gorged Or, with this daring and inviting Motto, wrought upon his Surcoat and Shield,

Hay hay the Whyte Swan;  
By God's Soul I am thy Man.

The same Liberty which was granted to the King of *Scots*, was also allowed to *Ralph* Earl of *Eu* and *Guifnes*, and Constable of *France*, with the Earl of *Tancarville*, the Lord *Charles* of *Blois*, and many other both *French* and *Scotch* Captives; to whom the courteous King not only permitted the use of Arms upon this and other the like occasions, but impartially awarded them the Prizes they deserved: Particularly the Earl of *Eu* bare himself at this time with so much honour, that King *Edward* adjudged unto him that day's Prize, and soon after gave him leave upon Paroll to return into *France*, to negotiate about the redemption of himself and others his Countrymen, that were then also Prisoners here. But this favour of King *Edward's*, thus graciously bestowed on this worthy Personage, proved accidentally an occasion of such a mortal Jealousy to the *French* King, that thereby he found, or made, a pretence to bereave him soon after of his Life: In the mean while the Fame of these frequent and notable Tournaments, held by so warlike a Prince, invited hither many gallant Knights from foreign



Parts; but especially the young Noblemen of *Gascoign* came hither, as to the chiefest School of War, to practise themselves in Feats of Arms: And during the Summer season, both these, and others the Prisoners of both Nations, were allowed to follow the Court, and pass their time with the King and his Nobles, in hunting, near *Salisbury* in *Wiltshire*, and in several other the King's Forests. [*Barnes.*]

Such was the Foundation of this noble Order of the *Garter*, which hath now flourished 400 years compleat, with such distinguished Glory, that the Princes of *Christendom*, most celebrated for heroick Atchievements, have eagerly solicited an admittance into this Fraternity, as the greatest accession of Honour that could happen to them; and on the Plan and Oeconomy thereof, did erect several military Orders in their own Territories, which, says Mr. *Anstis*, have made like Figures in comparison with this, as Copies usually bear to their Originals, or Colonies to their potent Mother Cities; tho' it is evident these derivative Orders would have shone with more Lustre, if the great Masters of them, had not suffered a deviation from the Precedent of the *Garter*, which hath never admitted any augmentation to the number of Companions designed in the original Statutes.

It may be expected we should here set down the Names of this illustrious Society of Knights, and the *Statutes* and *Ordinances* made for their Rule and Government, but these are more proper to be referred to distinct Chapters; and we shall now rather proceed to make farther mention of this noble Foundation, by Extracts from the Preface to the *Black Book* of the Order \* before often mention'd, whereby the inquisitive Reader will be more fully instructed in many particulars before related in this History, and in the nature and purport of this most noble and illustrious Institution.

'**E**DWARD III. one of the most invincible Princes that ever sat on the English Throne, after the many glorious actions of his own reign, seriously considering and revolving within himself on the two chief Orna-

\* The *Black Book* of the Order is an ancient MS. in Latin on Vellum, so named from its Cover being *Black Velvet*, wrote in the reign of King Henry VIII. It contains the *Registier*, or *Acts* of the Order, continued to the end of the reign of King Edward VI. and Anno 1724. was published, with an *English* Translation by Mr. *Anstis* sen. the late worthy and indutricious *King at Arms*.

Ornaments of Kings, or rather Duties enjoined them by the Almighty, that is to say, a due and proper regulation of Knighthood, and continual improvement in military Atchievements, as a sure and lasting defence to the Commonwealth, and what is principally necessary for it; and on which, as it were depends the other, which is a firm establishment of Religion, highly tending to the glory and honour of God, and advantage of all and every Kingdom well and truly governed, resolved at last to follow in this particular, the several Examples of his own and other flourishing Kingdoms, who at all times provided for the splendor and just magnificence of Knighthood, partly to preserve the glory of their Ancestors in good and lasting memory, and partly to encourage their Youth to imitate them and aim at true glory; wisely following the examples of the Ancients, among whom for great and good actions, the Images and Statues of their Ancestors were wont to be placed in their Houses with great magnificence and glory, and sometimes Crowns were put upon the Heads of the Statues, and in process of time, other marks and distinctions of honour were publickly made use of, as the case required, and the honour, dignity, and degree of their House and Family were distinguished by their Bearings: That their Nobility and Youth encouraged by these honours should aim at glory, and so improve the endowments both of Body and Mind, that having gone through the same labours and difficulties, they might at last attain to the like honour and glory. And it is no small advantage to a Government, that such encouragements to virtue should be laid before the noble and the brave, by which being fired, they might be wholly take up, and employed in actions becoming themselves. — Hence comes it that they hang up the Banners of Noblemen as well living as dead, and splendidly fix them over their Monuments, to the end, that the Minds of Spectators might be enflamed with true Nobility, Piety, and Virtue. — To this purpose is it that Crests, Helmets, Shields, Swords, Banners, and Arms hang up in *St. George's Church at Windsor*; hence are those lasting and beautiful Plates fixed up, to the intent that the honour and glory of their worthy Ancestors and Predecessors should so please the Minds of the spirited Youth, as earnestly to endeavour by the same virtues, by the same great and good deeds to attain at last to the same honour. Hence the peculiar Ornaments of the most deserving



ing Knights of this Order, the Robe of State, the Gold Chain and  
 Garter are diligently, as they ought to be, preserved at *Windsor*, and  
 there, and in other places also, as the exigency of time requires, shewn  
 on the Bodies of illustrious Men. These things tend all to this end,  
 that the approved magnanimity of their Seniors should not want its  
 due glory, and the enobled Youth might be encouraged to imitate  
 them: And that when they beheld the honourable Ensigns of their  
 Ancestors, their Minds might be vehemently enflamed with Virtue.  
 Nor has the appearance of these things so great an influence on them  
 only, but even the memory of past actions begets a flame in the  
 Breasts of brave Men, which cannot be extinguished till by their own  
 glorious exploits, they shall equal, and come up to the fame and glory  
 of those who were before them. These things are done for a peculiar  
 reason by Christians, viz. that there may be a provision for the sal-  
 vation of the Souls of all who are departed this Life, but more par-  
 ticularly for those of the Knights of this Order. The cause of  
 creating which Order at first seems to be this, that (as we said before)  
 true nobility after long and many labours might not complain of its  
 being deprived, through envy, of the honour it had deserved: And  
 that the sprightlier and less governable Youth, might not be without a  
 bright Example in virtuous Performances, which are renowned, glorious,  
 and lasting.—Nor is *Windsor* improperly set apart for the worthy posses-  
 sion and glory of this honour: A place upon every account extremely pro-  
 per, whether you consider either the nature or art of the place. Nature  
 has drawn a compass round it, no less convenient for its defence, than  
 beautiful to the Eye. The Mount of a good height, and of hard  
 Chalk, so that a foundation may be securely laid there, the River  
*Thames* flowing beneath it, abundantly enriched and beautified with  
 shady Groves, fruitful Fields, and Meadows. Wherefore our Sove-  
 reigns adding equal art thereto, built a Tower thereon, so famous and  
 truly royal, that (if our own Country-men, or even Foreigners them-  
 selves may be believed) neither this part of the Globe, nor even all  
*Christendom* can shew the like. This is the King's Castle, and proper  
 Seat and Palace; here have they established their own, and their  
 Kingdom's glory; here have they taken care, that a healing Savour of  
 Prayers should be always offered for their Souls. And by how much  
 the more famous and excellent they have been for their own Actions,

the



' the greater and more unbounded love have each of them had for  
 ' *Windsor. Arthur*, who for the excellency of his Actions, has been  
 ' deservedly noted and famous, and in whose reign, the Riches and  
 ' Power of the *Britons* largely encreased, began that noble Tower, and  
 ' there instituted (as they call it) his round Table. This was (if we  
 ' may believe Authors) a Seat made of an extraordinary Wood, drawn  
 ' round into a circle, and beautifully adorned, which *Arthur* had set  
 ' apart for those select Knights, which he had chosen and united for  
 ' himself; and was still farther ennobled, by the consecrating Hand of  
 ' the then Archbishop of *Canterbury*. These were twenty-eight of the  
 ' best Knights joined together: Which number does not differ much from  
 ' that, which is now observed by this military Society, which soon after  
 ' with equal glory and desert came into the place of this. For in this Or-  
 ' der are twenty-six, [*sic orig.*] over which as Sovereign the King of  
 ' *England* for the time being, always presides. As from *Arthur* (to  
 ' say nothing of his Predecessors, or trace back so long a series of illu-  
 ' strious things) it is plain what regard was had to the military Affairs,  
 ' and how curious they were in their Dress and Ornaments, tho' all did  
 ' not proceed in the same Order and Glory. For *Arthur* who was won-  
 ' derfully delighted with the Tilts and Tournaments of those times,  
 ' and a great lover of those, who had given instances of their courage  
 ' and skill in War, constituted select Champions, who were deservedly  
 ' famous on these accounts, and joined them not only in familiarity one  
 ' with another, but also with himself; on whose Wit, Courage, and  
 ' Industry, if occasion required, in any difficult and dangerous Under-  
 ' taking he might safely rely. These he ordered when they were either  
 ' to banquet together, or take counsel about any business in War, to sit  
 ' together in a Circle, that so no envy might arise at one's being pre-  
 ' ferred before other, but that being joined in Friendship, as they were  
 ' in place and degree, no ill fortune should separate or alienate them  
 ' from one another, whom an equal share of virtue and courage had  
 ' joined together. The place of their sitting both our own Country-  
 ' men and Strangers call King *Arthur's* round Table, who very fre-  
 ' quently mention the *British Arthur*, and deservedly mention him as  
 ' the first of the Christians, who are reckoned amongst those nine  
 ' Worthies, whose glory and memory is immortal.—But our invincible  
 ' *Arthur* has the most deserved applause, as being the first Founder and  
 ' Erector



‘ Erector of that most illustrious Order of Knighthood, which has ap-  
 ‘ proved itself with such merit and glory at *Windsor*; and other Kings  
 ‘ following his example, have had a more favourable regard always to  
 ‘ *Windsor*, and according to the lustre and dignity of their own actions,  
 ‘ have been more intent upon the celebrating and preserving their me-  
 ‘ mories in that Place: For *Henry I.* besides the particular endowments  
 ‘ of grace and nature, and his glorious Actions, having obtained a great  
 ‘ and excellent Name, from the greatness and excellency of his Learn-  
 ‘ ing, thought he should still add to his glory, if to so beautiful a Castle,  
 ‘ he should add a College of Priests, whose whole labour should be de-  
 ‘ voted to the worship of God, reading of the Scriptures, and praying  
 ‘ for the Souls of himself, and the rest who were dead. A happy omen,  
 ‘ that tho’ other Kings had done many and great things, yet the *Henries*  
 ‘ should finish and compleat always what was wanting. What a glo-  
 ‘ rious Soul had the seventh of this Name, the most sincere and reli-  
 ‘ gious King of all his Ancestors: And without doubt, as providence  
 ‘ did not permit *David* to build the Temple of God, but left it to be  
 ‘ compleated by his Son *Solomon*; so *Henry VII.* left it to the Eighth to  
 ‘ finish what he had so gloriously begun. Nor are we here to pass by  
 ‘ *Richard I.* inferior to none of our Kings for his warlike Exploits, those  
 ‘ especially which he carried on with so much success against the *Turks*  
 ‘ and *Hagarenes*; and was among his *Englishmen* the same almost, as  
 ‘ *Arthur* was to his *Britons*: If we may give any credit to what our Hi-  
 ‘ storians relate, when he lay with his Army against *Cyprus* and *Acon*,  
 ‘ and was wearied with the length of the Siege, which was carried  
 ‘ on with a great deal of difficulty and danger, the holy Spirit inspiring  
 ‘ him (as ’tis thought) by means of an Apparition of *St. George*, it  
 ‘ came into his mind to put on the Legs of some select Knights, a Lea-  
 ‘ ther with a Buckle; being what they had then in readiness; by which  
 ‘ being mindful of their future glory, they might be stirred up to be-  
 ‘ have themselves bravely and valiantly, so as to obtain the Victory;  
 ‘ after the manner of the *Romans*, among whom that diversity of  
 ‘ Crowns, with which, for various causes, Soldiers were presented and  
 ‘ honoured, that as it were by these incitements, their sluggishness  
 ‘ being drove away, the bravery of their Mind, and stoutness of Heart  
 ‘ might be raised, and shew itself with great lustre. A *Corona Castren-*  
 ‘ *sis*, or *Valeris* was decreed to him who should first break into the Ene-  
 ‘ my’s

my's Camp; a mural to him who first scaled the Walls of an Enemy's Town: A civick Crown was that which a Citizen presented, as a proper Testimony of his having his Life preserved, to him who had saved him in Battle. The *Corona Obsidionalis* was presented by the besieged, to him who freed and delivered them from the Siege; a naval Crown, adorned with the resemblances of the Prows of Ships, was ordered for him who should in a Sea Fight first board the Enemy; an Oval was that which was given to a General, when entering the City after a Victory without bloodshed; a triumphal Crown of Lawrel, the greatest signal of Joy and Victory, was given to him who was allowed a Triumph. These lasting testimonies of their great Valour and Conduct, wonderfully stirred up the courage of their Warriors' minds, so that they all were encouraged to attempt any danger, and cheerfully go thro' it with application and vigilance, for the obtaining of these Honours which procured eternal Glory. Our glorious *Richard* seems also to have made use of the like Counsels, when he tied this leathern Garter on the Legs of his Knights, to excite their already forward Minds to perfect the work they had taken in hand, and prevent their being despoiled of this so great glory: The leathern Garter which was then bestowed, being to be succeeded by a richer and more splendid Ensign of Honour. In remembrance of which thing, after he had obtained many Victories, when he returned into his Country after a long absence, he intended to found, establish, and perfect that illustrious Order of *St. George*, on whose guardian protection the *Engliss* so much rely: What he did not go through with, *Edward* accomplished, that third *Edward*, in all kind of piety, bravery, and conduct truly great and supreme, in the twenty-third year of his reign, after he had triumphed several times over the *French* and *Scotch*: He bent his noble Mind to the worship of God (to whom, as became a pious Prince, he ascribed all his success) and to the honouring of the soldiery, by whose faithful services he was possessed of such happiness; and least forgetful of the dead, he should seem only to have care of the living, with great largeness and sanctity, he provided also for the Souls of the departed. For this intent he found no place more commodious than *Windsor*, which was as it were originally destined for this Work; for this is the King's own proper House, this is the seat of Princes: And as this House is most fit for a

U

kingly



' kingly personage, so it has always been first made choice of. There,  
 ' therefore, he began to repair, or rather re-edify, and more beautiful-  
 ' ly and strongly rebuild the Castle; which, when he had done, he  
 ' purposed to institute an Order, in which the King of *England* should  
 ' preside as Sovereign over twenty-six Knights, to which, he gave the  
 ' Name of the blue Garter. Unto this also, to prevent any bad con-  
 ' struction being put upon any thing not done with an ill design, and  
 ' for a signal of their sincerity and loyalty, he ordered a Motto in *French*  
 ' Words to be wrought round the Garter, in letters of Gold, or some  
 ' other costly manner; and to be wore over one of their Shoulders, or  
 ' the Leg, and sometimes on their Thumb. And he commanded the  
 ' Knights to observe with solemn rites and just ceremonies, the annual  
 ' Festival of *St. George*, and that chiefly at *Windsor*, to begin which  
 ' Custom, and perpetually to establish it, the King called together the  
 ' Princes, Dukes, Earls, Lords, and chief Knights of the Kingdom,  
 ' and with a great deal of satisfaction, declared his mind in this Affair.  
 ' At which they being all extremely pleased, received his royal Decla-  
 ' ration with great joy and applause: And besides the advantages above-  
 ' mentioned, saw what a vast increase of Piety, Nobility, and Vertue  
 ' would accrue from thence; how our Countrymen would the easier  
 ' accord amongst themselves, and Foreigners likewise be joined in the  
 ' same bond of peace and friendship with us. And that he might the  
 ' sooner and more firmly gain this end, he suited Vests and Ornaments  
 ' with Names proper for the Order, that every one might know, that  
 ' all these things tended to Vertue, Friendship and Concord. For as  
 ' many as are of this Order, are called *Fellows, Companions, Collegues,*  
 ' *Brothers*, and *Fellow-Soldiers*; and the Order itself was called a *So-*  
 ' *ciety*, a *Fellowship*, a *College of Knights*, and a *Brotherhood*. Why  
 ' were they *Fellows*? but that being sharers in all fortune of Peace  
 ' and War, they should in every great and dangerous undertaking assist  
 ' one another, and in every part of life remain firm and faithful Friends.  
 ' They were called *Companions*, because they did eat together, sitting  
 ' at one Table; or that when they were advising and consulting for  
 ' the benefit and welfare of the Kingdom, they accustomed also to sit  
 ' together at one Table. After this manner our Sovereign at first in-  
 ' stituted his Knights, that when they were called upon, either to eat  
 ' or consult together, they should sit at, or stand round the same  
 ' Table

‘ Table together, following in this method, the example of the illustrious Knights of the noble *Arthur*, who had before in the same manner sat round one and the same Table. All which tends only to Unanimity and Concord; and that they who have no difference in Place and Honour, should not be of a different opinion. They were called *Collegues*, *Brothers*, and *Fellow-Soldiers*, because in every change of Fortune, and chance of War they ought all to be united in a brotherly Love: As two only, equal in Honour and Power. After which manner, Kings, Emperors, and Generalissimos, standing as it were upon the same Level with their Soldiers, have joined themselves to them by the same Name, that from thence they might have a greater encouragement to Virtue and Boldness. O *Companions*, *Companions*! says the *Trojan Æneas*; *Arthur* calls them *Copartners of his Prosperity and Adversity*; and *Cæsar* in his *Commentaries* very often calls them *Fellow-Soldiers*, as many others which I shall not mention. But then this Equality is not to be encouraged, so as to produce Injustice. The Honour due to every one, is by no means to be denied him upon this Account, or is his Power to be lessened, for it is always to be remembered, that this Society is also called an *Order*. Order is the disposition of every thing in its proper Place, so that tho’ there appear in Publick, a difference and distinction in Dignity, nevertheless an equality of Affection, and brotherly Friendship is inwardly, and in private preserved or cherished. Apparel likewise, and Ornaments by the Figures of them mean the same. For by that honourable and orbicular Garter round one Leg, or on the Shoulder, the Knights were reminded, whatever they undertook to go thorough it with Piety, Sincerity and Friendship, Faithfulness and Dexterity: That they should not undertake, or attempt any thing contrary to the Oath and Institution of their Order, that they should not make void the laws of Peace and Amity, or neglect and break in upon the Rights, which belong to the usage of War. That they should not stir a foot contrary to their Fidelity, or what union and band of Friendship required; and that one Friend should not in the least derogate from another. The Collar composed of these sort of Buckles and Bosses, precious with the Ensign of *St. George*, hanging in the midst of their Breast, and put round the Necks of Noblemen, reminds them of being bound together in the same bond of Fidelity,



' Peace and Friendship, that, as with a Chain, their affections might  
 ' be linked together, and remain united, so as not to be separated.  
 ' The *George* hanging down upon the Breast, puts them in mind of  
 ' him, and that, as he being their proper Saint, shewed himself a glo-  
 ' rious Soldier of Christ, and his Spouse the Church, they also should  
 ' approve themselves glorious Soldiers, and faithful asserters of *Christ*,  
 ' the *Christian* Religion, and their *Society*. The *Purple Robe*, or *Vel-*  
 ' *vet Mantle* bears the mark of private Majesty, and properly signifies  
 ' Presence, and Bravery of Mind: Which should be so great in these  
 ' Men, that they ought rather to lose their Blood, than ever shrink  
 ' from the cause of God and their Sovereign: That they should lose  
 ' their Lives, sooner than be wanting in the defence of Virtue and  
 ' Friendship. This is the particular signification of particular Robes;  
 ' but the common Meaning of them all is, that the sight of them  
 ' might rekindle those sparks of Charity, which to the very great de-  
 ' triment and destruction of Mankind had been extinguished. For this  
 ' our illustrious King, and Sovereign of the Order he was about to found,  
 ' having observed that formerly all *Christendom* had been disquieted,  
 ' and agitated by open and bare-faced Seditions, and shamefully and  
 ' traiterously drove against, and shattered upon the rocks of intestine  
 ' Wars: And that it was now torn with Wounds from the ill will of  
 ' private Factions, and envious designs of treacherous Dissemblers; be-  
 ' gan to think what most present Remedy might be applied to raise it  
 ' from its low and weak Condition, and to confirm, strengthen, and  
 ' preserve it when restored to Vigour: And having long thought upon  
 ' this, Heaven at last directed him to found this noble Order, and sa-  
 ' cred Society: And having solemnly instituted and established it in all  
 ' its Grace and Glory, he dedicated it to the blessed Virgin, and *George*  
 ' the Martyr; that their Images, on whose assistance *English* Warriors  
 ' chiefly rely, should be bore by them with Respect and Veneration in  
 ' their Ensigns.—On this Account our *Edward* in the Chapel of St.  
 ' *George* at *Windsor* founded thirteen secular Canons, and as many Vi-  
 ' cars, mindful of the Salvation of his own Soul, and the Soul of others.  
 ' Nor did he introduce bare Worship only, but with holy and suppliant  
 ' *David*, adapted it to proper instruments of Musick, and a vocal  
 ' Choir on each side, that this Symphony of Voices might agree with  
 ' with the Harmony which is above, while in the mean time the Soul  
 ' by

‘ by these means might be rejoiced, enlivened, and exalted : To whom  
‘ it was chiefly enjoyned to make particular commemoration of  
‘ the Founders of this Order of Knighthood, and the Assistants and  
‘ Members of this College. When *Edward* had thus plentifully and  
‘ abundantly in this manner provided, as well for the Soul, as the Body,  
‘ he bound by an Oath those Knights, whom at that time he admitted  
‘ into the Order, and the familiarity of his presence, they putting their  
‘ Seals to it, that they would take care to preserve, defend, and main-  
‘ tain the Statutes and Rules of their Order. After he had with great  
‘ honour and piety finished this Work, he sent Heralds to the Emperor  
‘ of *Alemain*, the Kingdom of *France*, *Scotland*, *Burgundy*, *Henault*,  
‘ *Flanders* and *Brabant*, that their Knights and Esquires, from all parts  
‘ at their discretion, might come to the appointed Celebrity and Solemn-  
‘ ty to be held at *Windsor* : That all should be free for the space of fif-  
‘ teen days before, and after the celebration of the Feast of *St. George*  
‘ then ensuing; to the intent that martial Trials, military Performances;  
‘ publick and illustrious Exercises, Appearances, and Shews becoming  
‘ and suiting the Place and Solemnity, should be presented and exhi-  
‘ bited. At this appearance was his excellent Queen splendidly arrayed  
‘ with three hundred beautiful Ladies, eminent for the honour of their  
‘ Birth, and the gracefulness and beauty of their Cloathing and Dress :  
‘ For heretofore when Jufts, Tournaments, Entertainments, and pub-  
‘ lick Shews were made, in which Men of Nobility and Valour shewed  
‘ their Strength and Prowess; the Queen, Ladies, and other Women of  
‘ illustrious Birth, with ancient Knights, and some chosen Heralds were  
‘ wont to be, and as it was supposed they ought to be present as proper  
‘ Judges, to see, discern, approve or disprove what might be done, to  
‘ challenge, allot, by speech, nod, discourse, or otherwise to promote  
‘ the matter in hand, to encourage and stir up Bravery by their words  
‘ and looks. : Heralds were placed with, and joined to them, that they  
‘ might be able to judge with the more skilfulness and exactness; and  
‘ that the Heralds according to their duty and office, should understand  
‘ that the weak and tender Sex was committed to their charge and pro-  
‘ tection, and that they were to defend Female Modesty from all indig-  
‘ nities, and guard them on all occasions from all injuries. About  
‘ twenty years after, when on the Feast of *St. Stephen* he had put an end  
‘ to his Wars, he on that account, and in honour of that Saint, began  
‘ royally



## 150 *The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.*

' royally to build a Brother Chapel, as it were, to that at *Windsor*, near  
 ' the Western Monastery without *London*; but being prevented by  
 ' Death, and (what is equally to be deplored) deprived of his Son, he  
 ' left it to be finished by his Grandson *Richard II.* who succeeded him  
 ' and perfected it. After him reigned *Henry IV.* His most renowned  
 ' Son, who was fifth of that name succeeded him, and obtained never  
 ' to be forgotten glory and honour among his People, for his most  
 ' prosperous and happy successes in War: He founded with a great deal  
 ' of Religion and Piety two noble religious Houses of *Syon* and *Char-*  
 ' *tereux* at *Sheen*. He was the first who deservedly wore an imperial  
 ' Crown. His Son *Henry VI.* succeeded him, a Man godly, righteous,  
 ' honest, fearing God and eschewing Evil, just before God, walking in  
 ' all his Commandments, and Judgments without any complaint. —  
 ' *Edward IV.* succeeded him, who mindful of the illustrious renown  
 ' of his Ancestors, turned his Eyes towards *Windsor*, that royal Seat of  
 ' military honour; where by the ornament and grace of his own fre-  
 ' quent Presence, he confirmed and settled this knightly Order, increased  
 ' the Allowance of the Canons Commons, augmented the Salaries of  
 ' the Vicar, Priests, and secular Chanters, and enlarged the number of  
 ' Choristers, and gave them better Provision: And this he did to the  
 ' end, that he who had left nothing unfinished to the beautifying and  
 ' gracing of this Order, might not want the memory of eternal Honour:  
 ' For which reason he ordered his Body to be nobly interred there,  
 ' having first taken care to bring thither the venerable Corps of King  
 ' *Henry VI.* to which the numerous Company of the faithful conti-  
 ' nually resorted, God calling them (as it was thought) by the Miracles  
 ' which were worked there. He intended out of the Temple which  
 ' King *Edward III.* had built, to have erected one much more spacious  
 ' and august, which the Knights of the Order who lived there afterwards  
 ' would not suffer to remain unfinished: Among whom, *Reginald Bray*,  
 ' Privy-Councillor to the wise King *Henry VII.* being well affected (as  
 ' it seems) to that Place, did not contribute the least share or part, as  
 ' appears by the Monuments there. Moreover this *Edward IV.* who  
 ' excellently copied after his Ancestors, the Father and Son of the same  
 ' Name, gave many valuable Grants and Monuments to *Windsor*. Af-  
 ' ter these came the young King *Edward V.* and the intruder *Richard*:  
 ' *Henry*

## The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR. 151

‘ Henry VII. most justly succeeded these, and was not, among the many  
‘ noble and pious Acts of his time, forgetful of *Windsor*; but with great  
‘ industry and application improved and promoted this military Order.’

In this manner does the *Preface* to this original *Register of the Garter*, account for the Institution of this Noble Order; and to this let it be added, that *Leland* the Antiquary, in his *Cyanea Cantio*, first published in the year 1545, and in the 9th Volume of the *Itinerary*, by Mr. *Hearne*, Ann. 1710, seq. \* makes his *Swan* in her passage down the River *Thames*, say,

— tandem penetro impetu volucris  
Pontem Vindelesoricum, duarum  
Qui vel limina gentium coarctat.  
Hic alas cohibens meas, ocellos  
Verto in fideream quietus arcem.  
Miratusque loci situm nitentem  
Et turres validas, sacrumque templum,  
Dulce exaudio cœlicumque melos:  
Clari quale quidem canunt olores  
Undis in mediis vagi Caystri.

This Quotation is mentioned for the sake of the following *Commentary* by the same Author, who on this occasion speaks largely of *Windsor*, both in relation to the *Town*, the Chapel of St. George, as also on the peculiar Subject of this present Chapter, the *Order of the Garter*; for which reason it rather claims Place in this part of this *History*, and in Mr. *Leland*’s own Words is as follows.

‘ **V**INDELESORA, oppidum antiquum, nobile, magnificum, et situ  
‘ denique tam amœnum, ut cum alio quocunque jure optimo de  
‘ palma contendat, quam et mihi vel in ipso castri vertice, quo sol  
‘ splendidius plane nihil aspicit, decentissime gestare videtur. Vetus il-  
‘ lud oppidum, ne quis ignoret, aliquanto remotius stabat à castro,  
‘ quam novum. Sed nec ejus nomen adhuc periit. Illud certe mihi  
‘ mirum

\* Mr. *Hearne*’s Edition of *Leland*’s *Itinerary* was reprinted at Oxford, Anno 1744, with the Addition of a General Index to the Work, and other considerable Improvements, for J. Pote.



‘ mirum videtur, quod, quum non paucis ab hinc seculis tanquam re-  
 ‘ gia Saxonum sedes re ipsa in magno steterit p̄recio, cum aucupii, tum  
 ‘ venationis titulo, tam rara de eo fiat mentio apud veteres historiæ scrip-  
 ‘ tores. Didici à luculento quodam teste Eadueardum regem, Ethelredi  
 ‘ infortunati filium, Vindelesoranum castrum celebraſſe. Ab eo tem-  
 ‘ pore gloria loci perpetuo floruit. Nec quisquam hinc regum fuit cu-  
 ‘ jus non arriserit oculis. Longum profecto eſſet hîc connumerare res  
 ‘ ibi geſtas. Eadueardus ejus nominis ab imperio Nortomannorum in  
 ‘ Britannia tertius, quem Gulielmus Pachendunus historiographus à lo-  
 ‘ co natali Vindelesoranum appellat, novo splendorem oppido addidit,  
 ‘ idemque ita caſtri gloriam vel ad ipſa majestatis ſaſtigia extulit, ut  
 ‘ omnibus facile ingenti admirationi eſſet. Jâm victor jugum Gallorum  
 ‘ et Scottorum duris cervicibus impoſuerat, et annus à Chriſto nato  
 ‘ 1364. defluxit. Ecce Princeps potentiffimus, atque idem partis ſpo-  
 ‘ liis ditiffimus, animo ardebat, ut, edito opere aliquo illuſtri, magno,  
 ‘ memorabili, denique ſe ſuumque nomen poſteritati, vel clariffimum  
 ‘ faceret. Senſerat ſitum caſtri Vindelesorani, cujus alumnus erat, tam  
 ‘ amœnum, quam quod maxime. Sed tempus, edax rerum, splendo-  
 ‘ rem, juxta ac robur operis incredibile quantum vitiaverat. Edicto igi-  
 ‘ tur convocat ingentem artificum numerum. Turres ac muros vetuſta-  
 ‘ te fatiſcenteis dirui jubet, et, amplioribus circinatis ſpatiis, alta novi  
 ‘ operis fundamenta jacienda curat, quibus poſtea ſaſtigia, omni maje-  
 ‘ ſtatis genere elucencia, fuere ſuper-impoſita. Erat Gulielmus Perottus,  
 ‘ nobilis Odoualli alumnus, à Vicano oppidulo Avoniæ auſtralis origi-  
 ‘ nem ducens, vir rerum experientiffimus in ſagranti tunc temporis  
 ‘ apud Eadueardum gratia, cui cura, et tanti operis moles commiſſa.  
 ‘ Tandem curriculo paucorum annorum caſtrum regium ſumptibus infi-  
 ‘ nitis ſupremam artificum manum accipit. Erat in caſtro vetus tem-  
 ‘ plum religione ſacrum, et Divæ Mariæ, ut memini, dedicatum. Hîc  
 ‘ inſtituerat Henricus Belloclericus, rex Angliæ, quinque præſbyteros  
 ‘ qui rem divinam curarent. Pietatem boni Principis optimus Princeps  
 ‘ laudavit, ſecumque cogitare cœpit, quo titulo illuſtre opus illuſtrius  
 ‘ redderet. Inito mature conſilio ſtatuit novi operis templum ſacrum  
 ‘ D. Mariæ et Georgio martyri. Præſidem quoque ibidem, ac duode-  
 ‘ cim Canonicos ex ea ſecta, quos Præbendarii vocant, inſtituit: utque  
 ‘ collegii ſui ſplendor novo, et nitido, dignitatis calculo latius eluceret,  
 ‘ nobiliſſimam conſcripſit ſocietatem Equitum, auream Periſceliden ſi-  
 ‘ niſtra

‘ nistra tibia ferentium, cui hic versiculus Gallice inscriptus erat: *Honi  
 ‘ soit qui maly pense*. Jam agebatur annus imperii Eadueardini 23. quum  
 ‘ chorus viginti et sex Equitum Perisceliden ferentium bonis avibus et  
 ‘ læto omine designaretur. Rex demissis chlamydis ex tenui et molli  
 ‘ panno colores nunc roseos, nunc violaceos, purpureos utrosque præ-  
 ‘ scripsit. Interior pars chlamydis regiæ obducta sindone alba, sed bys-  
 ‘ sina. Reliqui Equites sacræ vestis interioris sinus pelliculis niveis,  
 ‘ quas vulgo Armineos vocant, belle exornant. Præsidis chlamys nu-  
 ‘ merosa et collucente periscelide ornatissima principiò exstitit. Reli-  
 ‘ quorum, ut quisque titulo dignitatis enituit, ita et in talari veste præ-  
 ‘ scriptum periscelidum numerum religiose observabat. Cucullus etiam  
 ‘ una cum prominula appendice olim egregio et capitis et colli  
 ‘ ornamento cultui Equitum superadditus. Accessit ad splendoris  
 ‘ coronidem Periscelis aurea gemmis adamantinis, veluti quibusdam  
 ‘ stellulis, interpolata, quod et Regium fuit. Ceteri autem tibiam læ-  
 ‘ vam aurea tantum Periscelide cingebant. Numerus Periscelidum in  
 ‘ veste longa non comparet: unica nunc insignis est. Color in veste  
 ‘ unus Violaceus restat. Hujus sodalitii gloria ab eo tempore in immen-  
 ‘ sum usque adeo excrevit, ut reges et Cæsares Periscelidis famam decus-  
 ‘ que ambitiose expetiverint. Quærenti mihi sæpiuscule de Periscelidis  
 ‘ origine, relata sunt incerta multa, usque adeo, ut nondum apud me  
 ‘ constituerim quid potissimum admittam. Longe præstat silentio ori-  
 ‘ ginem rei parum mihi constantis præterire, quam incerta pro certis  
 ‘ pronunciare. Profecto verisimile est præclarum fuisse aliquod facinus,  
 ‘ quod nobilissimæ societati primordia tam augusta pepererit. Sunt qui  
 ‘ Periscelidem interpretentur tesseram belli designare. Cincturæ species  
 ‘ ea est. Cincti milites sua obibant munia. At quanta interim discinc-  
 ‘ torum infamia? Exauctorati illi quidem erant. Sunt rursus qui dicant  
 ‘ Eadueardum signo Periscelidis in sortem dato hostem vicissè. Sunt  
 ‘ porro qui ex Periscelidis circulo orbem virtutum apprime necessarium  
 ‘ Principibus viris colligant. Eadueardus Quartus Plantagenista victor  
 ‘ collegium Periscelidis mirum in modum fovebat, et prædiis, adaucto  
 ‘ ministrorum numero, donabat. Neque hoc merito finem benevolen-  
 ‘ tiæ imposuit. Ad occidentem templi ab Eadueardo tertio constructi  
 ‘ novum et ille erexit priori longe magnificentius: sed imperfecto opere  
 ‘ obiit. Reginaldus Braius Eques magni nominis tecto et fastigiis novi  
 ‘ templi, ut ego accepi, manum adhibuit. Quoties autem avidis hoc



## 154 *The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.*

‘ templum collustro oculis, toties mihi videor absolutum elegantis stru-  
 ‘ turæ opus videre. Stabat adhuc vetus templum ab Eadueardo tertio  
 ‘ positum: sed quum Henricus Septimus rex sui seculi Phœnix unicus  
 ‘ memoria mortis tactus, locum sepulturæ suæ aptum quæreretur, diruto  
 ‘ Eadueardino templo veteri illo, novum à fundamentis loco eodem con-  
 ‘ struxit, quod et hodie vacat. Mutaverat enim de sepulchro sententiam,  
 ‘ ac alterum, miraculum orbis universi, Visimonafterii inchoavit. Illud  
 ‘ non est silentio prætereundum, quod idem adjunxerit occidentali parti  
 ‘ aræ superioris, ubi maxime castrum nitet, novum et elegans quadra-  
 ‘ tissimorum saxorum opus. Sed neque ejus filius Henricus Octavus flos  
 ‘ regum, quotquot Britannia unquam vidit, minus de Vindelesora est  
 ‘ commeritus. Primus etenim regni sui annis portam maximam, qua  
 ‘ ingressus in primam castri aream, à fundamentis quadrato exstruxit  
 ‘ saxo. Sed quo me rapuit oratio?’

These two accounts of this *Order* were both wrote in the reign of King *Henry VIII.* and as the first *Annals* of the *Order* have perished among the ruins of Antiquity, or more probably through neglect, or the disorders of Government, during the unhappy Contests between the rival Houses of *York* and *Lancaster*, they are to be esteemed the most authentick accounts of this Institution; and as they agree in most particulars, we shall not here enter into disquisitions and enquiries altogether uncertain, and which serve only to amuse, not instruct the Reader.

Proceed we then after this large and double account of the *Institution*, to the *Patrons* of this illustrious *Order*, under whose protection (according to the custom of the Age) King *Edward III.* put himself and all the Knights-Companions, that the affairs of the *Order* might be defended, preserved, and governed.

The *First*, and chiefeſt which he elected, was the *Holy Trinity*, which in a more especial manner was invoked to the aid and assistance of this *Order*.

*Secondly*, King *Edward III.* intitled peculiarly the blessed Virgin *Mary*, accounted then the general Mediatrix and Protectress of all Men.

*Thirdly*,

Thirdly, St. George of Cappadocia, a most choice Champion of Christ and famous Martyr, was also elected one of the Patrons to this Order by King Edward III. not so much as he was a Professor of the Christian Faith, or for that he was an armed Soldier or Knight of Christ, but so much the more because in those Wars, which were waged by the Christians against the Infidels, he by several Appearances manifested his presence as a most certain encourager and assistant to the Christians; the relations whereof may be seen in Dr. Heylin's History, who hath laboriously and judiciously maintained the History of this Saint, against those that will not allow him a place in Heaven, or a being in the Church. In like manner the learned Selden hath avouched him to be the special Patron, Protector, Defender, and Advocate of this Realm of England; and has made it plainly appear in what veneration he hath been honoured abroad, especially among the Eastern Nations. To whose corroborating Testimonies we shall add, that this title of Patron to our Nation, is given to St. George by the Founder of this Order, in a Patent granted to the Dean and Canons of the Chapel of St. Stephen at Westminster, and St. George at Windsor, which dischargeth them from payment of Tythes: *Beatus Georgius invictissimus Christi Athleta, cujus nomen et patrocinia Gens Anglicana veluti Patroni sui singularis, in expeditione presertim Militari invocat et implorat, instinctu divino ut credimus excitati.* Pat. de anno 25. E. 3. p. 2. m. 12.

King Henry VIII. in the preamble of the Statutes, set forth by him, calls him, *The blessed Martyr St. George, Patron of the right noble Realm of England.* Also, *Sanctus Georgius Martyr, qui totius Militiæ Anglicanæ Spiritualis est Patronus,* Regist. MS. Arundel. Arch. Cant. par. 1. fol. 53. art. 37. And tho' in general he is stiled the principal Patron of the Affairs of Christendom, and a tutelar Guardian of military Men, yet among all Christians of the English in particular; and for this reason the Founder of this Order, did make choice of this approved expert Captain and Patron; in particular respect of whom the Knights had the Title of *Equites Georgiani*, St. George's Knights, and the Order itself called *Ordo Divi Sancti Georgii*, the Order of St. George.



## 156 The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.

It is remarkable that *Du Chesne*, a noted *French* Historian, acknowledges it was by the special invocation of *St. George*, that King *Edward III.* gained the Battle of *Cressy*, which afterwards bringing to his remembrance, *He founded*, says he, *a Chapel within the Castle of Windsor*. But if we may ascend a step higher, and give credit to *Harding*, it's recorded King *Arthur* paid *St. George* particular Honours, for he advanced his Picture in one of his Banners, which was about two hundred years after his Martyrdom, and very early for a Country so remote from *Cappadocia* to have him in reverence and esteem.

*Lastly*, The Founder added a fourth Patron, whose Name himself bore, viz. *St. Edward the Confessor*, his Predecessor, King of *England*; and we find he was wont to be invoked by this Founder, as well as *St. George*, in any great Difficulties and Streights. *Walsingham* gives an instance at the Skirmish of *Calais*, *A.D.* 1349. when King *Edward*, in great Anger and Grief, drew out his Sword, and most passionately cried out, *Ha St. Edward, Ha St. George*; which his Soldiers hearing, ran presently to him, and rushing violently upon the Enemy, put many of them to the Sword. These four Patrons we find recorded together in the preamble of the Foundation of *Windsor* College by King *Edward III.* tho' in the preamble to his Statutes of the *Order*, and to King *Henry V.* Statutes, *St. Edward the Confessor* is omitted; nevertheless he is enumerated with the rest in the preamble to King *Henry VIII.*'s.

As a farther proof of the high esteem paid to our Patron *St. George*, let it be noticed here, on the authority of the *Black Book*, that *Sigismund*, Emperor of *Almain*, on his being elected into this venerable *Order*, presented the Heart of *St. George* to the invincible Monarch *Henry V.* which together with part of his Skull, was said to be kept at *Windsor* with due veneration and honour; and how naturally does this bring to mind the credulity of former Ages, and instance how far the influence of Education and Custom may prevail, even over great Princes, who could countenance such idle Impositions: But this, among many others, is the bad effect of *Papish* Superstition, and a blind submission to the deccits of Men principled in Craft and Cunning.

Other

Other Authors have treated largely on this subject, both with regard to the *Institution* and *Patron* of this Noble Order, particularly the learned Dr. *Heylin*, in his *History of St. George*; and the great *Selden*, in his *Titles of Honour*; Mr. *Barnes* also in his *History of Edward III.* endeavours to prove the original of King *Arthur's Round Table*, and consequently of this *Order of the Garter*, from the *Samothracian Cabiri*, or Gods of the *Phœnicians*; but this we shall pass over without farther notice, and conclude this Chapter in the Words of a modern Historian, according to whom, 'King *Edward* being engaged in a War with *France*, for the obtaining that Crown, in order to draw into *England* great multitudes of Foreigners, with whom he might negotiate either for their personal Service, or aids of Troops to assist him in that undertaking, ordered, during the Truce that then subsisted between the two Crowns, publication to be made of a great Tournament to be held at *Windſor*; an expedient, says this Author, which could not fail of success, because it was entirely agreeable to the taste of that Age. Accordingly many Persons of distinction came over, to all of whom he gave an honourable Reception, caressing them in such a manner, that they could never sufficiently admire his politeness, magnificence, and liberality. To render these Entertainments the more solemn, and to free himself also from the Ceremonies, to which the difference of rank and condition would have subjected him, he caused a circular Hall of Boards to be run up at *Windſor*, 200 feet in diameter. There it was that he feasted all the Knights at one Table, which was called the *Round Table*, in memory of the great *Arthur*, who, as it is pretended, instituted an Order of Knighthood by that Name. Next year he caused a more solid Building to be erected, that he might continue yearly the same Diversions. During that time he treated with these several Lords about the aids, wherewith each could furnish him, in proportion to his Forces. His rival King *Philip* could not see without jealousy, *Spaniards*, *Italians*, *Germans*, *Flemings*, and *Frenchmen* themselves flock to *England* to assist at these Tournaments. He suspected some hidden design in these Entertainments, and to break *Edward's* Measures, caused the like to be published in his Dominions; which meeting with success, proved a countermeasure to *Edward's* main design, so that he did not long continue to keep up his *Round Table*. From thence, however, it is generally agreed, he took the first hint of instituting the *Order of the Garter*.

But



## 158 *The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.*

But as his purpose in erecting this *Order* was very different from that which had induced him to revive *Arthur's Round Table*, as he had in this no private views, no ambitious scheme of engaging such as should be admitted into this Fraternity to assist him in his Wars, he thought proper, in order to obviate the like Jealousies and Suspicion as had alarmed King *Philip*, to signify by his Motto the purity of his Intentions, and to retort shame upon all those who should put any malignant construction upon his design in instituting this *Order*. This therefore I take to be the true meaning and import of the famous Motto, *HONI SOIT QUI MAL Y PENSE*. The not understanding the purport of which, gave rise in all probability to that vulgar story of the Countess of *Pembroke's Garter*. A modern Poet also on this subject thus expresses himself;

*Nor thee, O Windsor, shall I pass unsung,  
Mansion of Princes, and fit haunt of Gods,  
Who frequent shall desert their bright abodes,  
To view thy sacred Walls with Trophies hung :  
Thy Walls by British Arthur first renown'd,  
The early Seat of chivalry and fame ;  
By EDWARD now with deathless honour crown'd,  
Illustrious by his BIRTH, his GARTER, and his NAME !*

Miscel. Poems.

---

## CHAPTER

## CHAPTER XII.

### The STATUTES of Institution of the most Noble Order of the GARTER.

**A**D honorem Omnipotentis Dei, Sanctæ Mariæ Virginis gloriosæ, et Sancti GEORGII Martyris, Dominus noster supremus *Edwardus* tertius Rex *Angliæ*, anno Regni sui post Conquestum 23<sup>o</sup> ordinavit, stabilivit, et fundavit quandam *Societatem* sive Ordinem Militarem, infra Castrum suum de *Windefore*, in hunc modum: primò seipsum statuit dictæ Societatis sive Ordinis *Superiorem*, filium suum seniore *Principem Walliæ*, *Ducem Lancastriæ*, *Comitem Warwici*, *Capitaneum de Buche*, *Comitem Staffordiæ*, *Comitem Sarum*, *Dominum de Mortimer*, *Dominum Johannem Lisle*, *Dominum Bartholomeum Burgbersb filium*, *Dominum Johannem de Beauchamp*, *Dominum de Bobun*, *Dominum Hugonem de Courtenay*, *Dominum Thomam de Hollande*, *Dominum Johannem de Grey*, *Dominum Richardum de Fitz Symond*, *Dominum Milonem de Stapulton*, *Dominum Thomam Wale*, *Dominum Hugonem de Wirterslay*, *Dominum Nelelatum Loryng*, *Dominum Johannem Chandos*, *Dominum Jacobum D'Audeley*, *Dominum Otonem de Hollande*, *Dominum Henricum de Em*, *Dominum Sanchetum Dabrichecourt*, et *Dominum Walterum Pavely*.

I. Concordatum est quòd Rex Angliæ, qui pro tempore fuerit, in perpetuum erit *Superior* hujus Ordinis Sancti GEORGII, sive Societatis *Garterii*.

II. Item concordatum est, quòd nullus eligatur in Socium dicti Ordinis nisi generosæ propaginis existat, et miles, carens opprobrio; quoniam ignobiles aut reprobos Ordinis Institutio non admittit.

III. Et xxxvi. *Commilitones* et *Consocii* hujus Ordinis prænominati deferent mantella et garteria apud dictum Castrum ordinata, quotiens ibidem præsentés fuerint, videlicet quâlibet vice quâ Capellam intrant Sancti GEORGII aut domum Capitularem, pro Capitulo celebrando, aut ali-

quid



quid statuendo quod ad Ordinem pertinebit. Et simili modo incedent in vigilia Sancti GEORGII, per modum profectionis, proficiscentes cum *Superiori* Ordinis, aut suo *Deputato*, de magnâ Camerâ Regiâ usque ad Capellam, vel Domum Capitularem, et eâdem serie revertentur. Sedebunt itaque cum Mantellis et Garteriis in dictâ vigilia tempore cœnæ, tam illi qui cœnare volunt, quam etiam alii non cœnantes quousque de magnâ Camerâ prædictâ consuetum tempus fuerit separandi. Sic etiam induti incedere debent in crastino versus dictam Capellam, et abinde revertentes, ac etiam tempore prandii et postea, quousque *Superior*, aut suus *Deputatus* sua Ordinis Insignia deposuerit. Sic etiam proficiscentes ad secundas Vesperas et revertentes nec nec \* tempore Cœnæ et postea sicut in Vigilia induentur, quoad usque *Superior* Ordinis tempus esse decrevit separandi.

IV. Et ordinati sunt 13 *Canonici* seculares, qui tempore Institutionis suæ aut infra annum proximum teneantur ad Sacerdotium promoveri; sic etiam 13 *Vicarii*, qui tempore admissionis suæ erunt Sacerdotes, aut saltem tempore proximæ Collationis Ordinum extunc sequentis, celebraturi continuè pro animabus omnium fidelium defunctorum. Isti autem prænominati *Canonici* præsentabuntur per fundatores *Ordinis* supra dictos, viz. quilibet fundatorum modernorum Custodi Collegii suum Canonicum præsentabit. Ita tamen, quod si quis Canonicorum moriatur, nec ipse qui eum ultimo præsentabat, nec quispiam alius Sociorum Garterii postea præsentabunt, sed solus *Superior* Ordinis ad eundem Canonicatum extunc in ante pro perpetuo præsentabit. Et sic est unanimiter concordatum de præsentationibus omnium aliorum Canonicorum solo † *Superior* Ordinis reservandis.

V. Item concordatum est, quod prædicti *Canonici* habeant suam Mantellam de panno coloris purpurii, cum unâ circumferentiâ Armorum Sancti GEORGII.

VI. Item ordinatum est, quod 26 *Milites veterani*, non habentes unde vivant, ibidem ad honorem do § et beati Georgii competentem habebunt exhibitionem, continuè Deo in Orationibus servituri. Et de Electionibus eorum *Veteranorum* ordinatum est modo simili sicut et de præsentationibus *Canonicorum* prædictorum, sic quod *Veteranorum* Electiones quemadmodum *Canonicorum* præsentationes soli *Superiori* Ordinis reservabuntur.

VII.

\* Forte necnon.

† Soli Superiori

§ Dei.

VII. Item concordatum est, quod dicti *Milites veterani* habebunt sua mantella de rubeo cum uno Scuto Armorum Sancti GEORGII carente tantum tamen Garterio.

VIII. Item concordatum est, quod si *Superior* hujus Ordinis, sive Societatis, fortassis esse non poterit apud solemnationem festivitatis Sancti GEORGII, Capitulum tenebitur, horâ terciarum ad solemnizandum festivitatem in Craftino, sumptibus *Superioris* Ordinis: Sed novas observancias aut Ordinationes non faciet *Deputatus* hujusmodi: Corrigere tamen et reformare sibi licebit transgressores Statutorum Ordinis quæ sequuntur.

IX. Item singulis annis in vigiliâ Sancti GEORGII fit una congregatio omnium confociorum Ordinis Sancti GEORGII, apud dictum castrum de *Wyndesore*, sive sint infra Regnum *Angliæ*, sive extra, dum tamen illic commodè venire valeant, & ibidem debent apud servitium ecclesiasticum interesse, & sua mantella tempore celebrationis divinorum deferrent seriatim in suis stallis existentes. Et quilibet eorum habebit in Capella supra stallam suam galeam & ensen quæ in sui memoriam & ecclesiæ tuicionem ibidem pro tempore vitæ suæ remanebunt, quemadmodum militaris Ordo nobilis hoc exposcit. Sed in casu quo festivitas Sancti GEORGII contigerit infra quindecim dies proximos post diem *Paschæ*, fit dicta festivitas Sancti GEORGII prorogata usque ad illam diem dominicam quæ semper erit dies quintadecima post diem *Paschæ*, ad finem quod quilibet fociorum Ordinis ille valeat apud dictam Festivitatem rationabiliter convenire, non equitando per aliquem trium dierum proximò sequentium diem *Paschæ*.

X. Item quod conveniat in dictum locum in vigiliâ Sancti GEORGII horâ tertiâ, & si qui non veniant hujusmodi tempore assignato † ne habeant excusationem *Superiori* Ordinis aut suo *Deputato* acceptabilem, per *Superiorem* Ordinis & *Capitulum* taliter puniri debent, quod propter hujusmodi negligentiam, non intrabunt ad *Capitulum* illâ vice, sed foris ad hostium expectabunt, nec vocem habebunt in aliquo quod in dicto *Capitulo* fieri || contingere illâ vice. Et si qui ad vespervas ante Principium non veniant, sua Stalla nullatenus tunc intrabunt, sed in basso, ante Stallam suam, in consueto loco *Ceroferariorum* se constituent, durantibus vespervis supradictis, ad quas non venerant tempestivè. Et pæna similis statuitur contrà non venientes ante inchoationem Missæ  
Y solempnis

† Nec.

|| Contigerit.



solempnis aut vesperarum in crastino. Et quisquis est qui ad celebrationem festivitatis non veniat, non habens excusationem *Superiori* Ordinis acceptabilem, sibi præcipiatur nomine pœnæ quod Stallum suum non intravit festivitate proximâ tunc sequente, sed se tenebit ante & extra stallum, in loco quo supra tempore primarum vesperarum, & tempore processionis in crastino perante tres cruces processionales transibit, & redeundo in Chorum stabit in loco basso quo supra toto tempore Missæ usque ad *Offertorium*, novissimè oblaturus. Et hujusmodi pœnitentiis sic peractis, incontinenti veniet ante stallum *Superioris* aut sui *Deputati* superinde veniam petiturus. Et deinde dictus *Superior* aut suus *Deputatus* eum ad Stallum suum & primæum statum restituet. Quod si à secundo festo Sancti GEORGII anno proximo tunc sequente absque excusatione *Superiori* acceptabili, aut ejus *Deputato*, denuo se absentet existens infra regnum *Angliæ*, extunc Stallum suum non intrabit, quoadusque infra dictam capellam apud Altare Sancti GEORGII unum Jocale obtulerit valoris xx. marcarum Monetæ *Anglicanæ*; Et extunc singulis annis inantea ipsam multam, donec reconciliatus fuerit, duplicabit.

XI. Item quod omnes *Consocii* Ordinis, ubicunque locorum constituti, deferent Mantella sua de blodio singulis annis, ab hora primarum vesperarum in vigilia Sancti GEORGII, usque ad secundas vespas in crastino inclusivè, quemadmodum facturi essent, si cum *Superiori* Ordinis aut suo *Deputato* personalitèr interessent, toto tempore hujus festivitatis celebrandæ, dum tamen sint in loco ubi gaudeant propria libertate.

XII. Item, concordatum est, quod si quis dictæ societatis incedat publicè sine *Garterio*, quantocius fuerit exinde ammonitus aut notatus, custodi et Collegio solvet dimidiam marcā, sicut alii ante solverunt qui in eadem culpa fuere constituti.

XIII. Item, concordatum est, quod, tempore *Offertorii* apud altam Missam, semper duo ex sociis qui sunt in stallis oppositi simul ad offerendum incedant. Et si ex eis quenquam contigerit absentari, socius suus, qui sibi deberet esse oppositus, solus et per se ad offerendum transibit. Et notandum quod *Superior* Ordinis tempore *Processionis* in dicta capella transibit retro totam sociorum commitivam.

XIV. Item, concordatum est, quod, in quolibet crastino Sancti GEORGII, antequam socii mutuò separentur aut recedant, celebretur una missa de *Requie*, pro animabus omnium fidelium defunctorum, et quod

quod tota societas sit tunc ibidem integraliter, si non fuerit eorum aliquis rationabiliter præpeditus, vel si non habeat licentiam *Superioris Ordinis* aut sui *Deputati*, antequam ab illic recedat.

XV. Item, concordatum est, quod quilibet sociorum dimittet ibidem suam clamidem, pro accessibus hujusmodi repentinis, et pro observandis præceptis et monitis salutaribus *Superioris* prædicti.

XVI. Item, conventum est, quod, si quenkum ex dicta societate sive ordine per dictum Castrum de *Wyndesore* itinerare contigerit, pro honore loci intret, si commode poterit, nec sit ex juxta et rationabili causâ præpeditus. Et quod antequam capellam ingrediatur, omnino clamide se induat, ita quod non nisi clamide indutus intret, et *Canonici* per tunc ibidem præsentibus sibi venient in obviam, et ipsum in capellam devotè conducent. Et si fortassis ipsum contigerit illic accedere horâ Missæ, expectet ad honorem Dei et Sancti GEORGII, et audiat ipsam Missam. Quod si post meridiem veniat, intret modo et forma expressatis, et tunc expectet donec *Canonici* semel dixerint Psalmum de *Profundis*, pro animabus omnium fidelium defunctorum, et ibidem offerat, Psalmo dicto. Siquis autem ex dicta societate per medium villæ equitaverit et Capellam non intret et offerat veluti concordatum existit, qualibet vice qua hoc non faciat pedester transeat, virtute Obedientiæ, unum militare versus dictam capellam, et offeret unum denarium, ob honorem Sancti GEORGII.

XVII. Item, concordatum est, quod *Superior* Ordinis, incontinenti postquam mors alicujus *Sociorum* sit sibi cognita, faciat celebrari pro anima ipsius mortui Mille Missas, et quilibet *Rex* foraneus pro anima illius mortui faciet celebrari DCCC. *Princeps Walliæ* DCC. quilibet *Dux* DC. quilibet *Comes* CCC. quilibet *Baro* CC. et quilibet *Miles* Bacallarius C. Missas. Et si *Superior* Ordinis aut alius quispiam hoc fieri non faciat, infra unum quarterium anni postquam sit certificatus de morte, numerum missarum in toto ad quas ab initio juxta status sui conditionem tenebatur, duplicare, et si medietas anni sic à retro sit, etiam eodem modo duplicare debet, et ita de tempore in tempus usque in finem anni, et si infra annum fieri non faciat, annos eodem modo duplicabit.

XVIII. Item, concordatum est, quod quoties aliquis *consociorum* Ordinis fuerit sublatus de medio, *Superior* Ordinis aut suus *Deputatus* certificato sibi de merito faciat omnes *consocios* existentes infra regnum suum *Angliæ* qui accedere poterunt, per suas literas admoneri, quod, pro



eligendo novo *Consocio*, coram eo convenient, infra sex ebdomadas postquam certificati fuerint de morte in loco ydoneo quem *Superior* ad hoc duxerit assignando. Quibus omnibus sic congregatis, aut sex eorum ad minus præter *Superiorem* aut suum *Deputatum*, quilibet eorum qui præsens in electione fuerit novem de sufficientioribus, quos omni ignominia et opprobrio crediderit expertes, sive sint de subditis *Superioris* Ordinis aut alii foranei, sibi non subjecti, dum tamen partem dicto *Superiori* adversantem non faveant aut defendant, nominabit, viz. tres *Comites* aut de statu sublimiori, tres *Barones*, et tres *Milites Bacallarios*, et istas denominationes scribet Principalis *Prælatus* Ordinis, scilicet Episcopus *Vintoniensis* qui pro tempore fuerit, et in suâ absentia *Decanus* Collegii, vel *Registrator*, et in \* eos absentibus antiquior *Recidentarius* Collegii supradicti, et denominationes sic factæ per omnes *Consocios* aut sex eorum ad minus ut præfertur, per eum qui eas scripsit, *Superiori* Ordinis aut suo *Deputato* monstrabunt, qui de nominatis hujusmodi eum prælegit et admittet cui major vocum pluralitas suffragatur, et quem sibi ad honorem Ordinis et utilitatem Regni et Regis magis videbitur expedire. Et in casu quo nullus sociorum ad electionem veniat modo sequenti, veniet puniendus saltem si non justa de causa fuerit impeditus. Si tamen causam absentia justam et probabilem allegaverit, per *Superiorem*, aut suum *Deputatum* debet approbari. Quod si causa absentia reperta forsan fuerit minus justa, et accitus ad electionem non veniat, ut præfertur, concordatum est, quod custodi et Collegio, nomine pœnæ solvat unam marcam, et cum proximò fuerit in Capitulo sedebit ante *Superiorem* Ordinis aut suum *Deputatum*, et totam societatem, in medio Capituli super terram, quousque per *Superiorem* aut suum *Deputatum*, et societatem fuerit reconciliatus.

XIX. Item, concordatum est, quod in casu quo aliquis Militum dictæ societatis *Garterii* moriatur, et in ejus locum alius eligatur, quanto citius post electionem electus habebit *Garterium*, in signum quod est unus sociorum *Garterii*, et habebit *Mantellum* sibi pro suo habitu liberatum, quando in stallum suum inducetur, et non ante; et in casu quo moriatur priusquam fuerit installatus, non nominabitur unus fundatorum ex quo non habet plenariam possessionem sui status, ymmo habebit medietatem *Missarum* prædictarum, pro eo quod habuit liberatam *Garterii*, et penitus nichil magis. Et si talis electus non veniat ad dictum locum

\* Eorum absentia.

locum cum omni celeritate accommoda post receptionem *Garterii*, ut installetur, et signater infra annum post ejus electionem, si sit habitans infra regnum *Angliæ*, et non habeat excusationem *Superiori* aut suo *Deputato* et societati *Garterii* acceptabilem, electio de eo facta sit prorsus irrita et inanis, et exinde *Superior* Ordinis aut suus *Deputatus*, unà cum societate, ad novam electionem procedat. Et nec ensis nec galea alicujus electi quousque, veniat infra Castrum supra stallum suum figentur, sed exterius ante suum stallum; ad finem, quod si ipse electus ad Castrum non veniat, ut præfertur, ensis suus et galea non indecenter erunt deposita de sublimi, sed ut Militaris honor servet \* illibatus, removebuntur extra chorum curialiter et honestè, et remanebunt extunc ad opus publicum et usum Collegii supradicti.

XX. Item, concordatum est, quod omnes foranei qui in societatem dicti Ordinis *Garterii* elligentur †, per *Superiorem* Ordinis de suâ electione certificentur, et *Garterium* atque *Mantellum* et *Statuta* Ordinis, sub communi Sigillo, cum omni celeritate accommodâ sumptibus tamen *Superioris* Ordinis, transmittantur; Et omnia || certificentur foranei infra quatuor menses continuos à tempore electionis de se factæ; Ad finem quod deliberare valeant ex tenore Statutorum, si electioni hujusmodi voluerint consentire. Et etiam quod omnes hujusmodi foranei, sic electi, cujuscumque conditionis statûs aut dignitatis existant, infra spacium octo mensium post certificatam sibi electionem per *Superiorem* Ordinis aut suum *Deputatum*, et receptionem *Garterii*, mittant unum *Procuratorem* sufficientem, secundum quod statui electi hujusmodi videbitur convenire; proviso tamen quod *Procurator* hujusmodi, installandus in locum suum, sit *Miles*, expers omnis opprobrii, qui tempore sui adventûs ex causa hujusmodi secum deferet ex parte mittentis unum *Mantellum* Ordinis, de serico blodio, et etiam ensen et galeam, penes Collegium ipsum remansura. Quod quidem *Mantellam* ponetur super Brachium dextrum *Procuratoris* hujusmodi, per *Superiorem* Ordinis aut suum *Deputatum*, tempore installationis suæ supradictæ, et illud tenebit super dictum brachium suum ad horas Canonicas proximas post installationem accipiendam, nomine Domini sive Magistri sui supradicti. Dictus autem *Procurator* installatus *Mantellum* hujusmodi postea non portabit, nec debet *Capitulum* intrare, nec ibidem vocem habere, virtute cujuscumque potestatis sibi attributæ. Et sciendum est quod hujusmodi

\* Servetur.

† Elegentur.

|| Omnino.



jusmodi favor installationis per *Procuratorem* solis foraneis exhibetur, qui quidem non poterunt hâc de causâ personaliter advenire, ad finem quod sint participes *Missarum* et devotarum *Orationum Ordinis*, quarum mediate \* carerent si installati non essent antequam morerentur.

XXI. Item, concordatum est, quod si aliquis *Comes*, *Baro*, aut *Miles Bacallarius* dicti Ordinis decedat; Ipse qui successurus est in locum suum, five sit *Comes*, five *Baro*, aut *Miles Bacallarius*, tenebit idem stallum quod tenuit suus Prædecessor, cujuscunque fuerit dignitatis, nec ullus eligendus hanc seriem mutabit, præter Principem *Valliæ*, qui semper tenebit stallum ex opposito *Superiori* Ordinis, postquam fuerit electus; ita quod ex casu *Comes* occupare potest stallum *Militis*, et è contrâ. Et istud est *Ordinatum*, ut sciatur qui fuerint *Primævi Fundatores Ordinis*.

XXII. Item, concordatum est, quod quilibet *Sociorum* Ordinis, primo tempore sui ingressus, dabit aliquid certum, secundum eminentiam sui statûs, in sustentationem *Canonicorum* et pauperum *Veteranorum Militum*, ibidem commorantium, ac etiam in augmentum elemosinarum, quæ inibi perpetuò ordinantur; scilicet *Superior* Ordinis xl marcas. *Rex foraneus* xx libras; *Princeps Walliæ* xx marcas; quilibet *Dux* x libras; quilibet *Comes* x marcas; quilibet *Baro* c solidos, et quilibet *Miles Bacallarius* v marcas. Et ista donaria pia sunt ideo constituta, ut ingrediens hunc *Ordinem Militarem* per hoc dignius optineat nomen, titulum, et privilegium unius fundatorum. Dignum enim et conveniens arbitratur, ut qui aggregatur numero *Fundatorum* § aliquid hujus rei se nominis in tutu largiatur. Et quousque summæ hujusmodi pecuniarum per quemlibet juxta divisionem istam in primo ejus † intraçtatu sint solutæ, nec galea nec ensis ingredientis hujusmodi supra stallum figentur. Et est sciendum quod *Superior* Ordinis tenebitur solvere pro sumptibus introitus cujuslibet *Extranei* qui eligitur, tempore installationis suorum *Procuratorum*.

XXIII. Item, concordatum est, quod quamtocius quo aliquis societatis five Ordinis hujus, ex primævis *Fundatoribus* moriatur, Scutum unum *Armorum* suorum factum de Metallo, et galea sua, sint fixa retro tergum in stallum suo. Et alii *Fundatores* qui postea succedunt, habebunt scuta sua et galeas modo conformi situata; subtus tamen aliquatiter primævos *Fundatores*. Sua etiam *Scuta* et *galeæ* non erunt || precie ita magno, sicut primorum *Fundatorum*.

XXIV.

\* Medietate. § Aliquid hujus rei seu nominis intuitu. † Introitu. || Precii ita magni.

XXIV. Item quod quilibet ingrediens promittat et juret personaliter, vel per *Procuratorem* ydoneum et sufficientem, nomine suo installandum, de bene et fideliter observando pro viribus statuta Ordinis. Et advertendum est, quod nullus, per *Procuratorem* installationem recipiet nisi duntaxat *Foranei*, qui ob hanc causam commodè accidere non poterint in personis.

XXV. Item, Concordatum est, quod in casu quo *Superior* Ordinis sit extra regnum suum *Angliæ* tempore Installationis alicujus *Garterii*, vel forsan peragere non poterit personaliter, quæ tunc sibi ex officio incumbunt, committere possit uni *Sociorum* ejusdem Ordinis suas vices \* ad plenarium in hac parte potestatem, ea perficiendi et exequendi, quæ, si præfens esset, suo proprio ministerio pertinerent.

XXVI. Item, concordatum est, quod fiat commune *Sigillum*, quod erit in custodia illius quem *Superior* Ordinis ad hoc voluerit assignare

XXVII. Item quod quilibet *Consociorum* prædicti Ordinis de cetero habeant *Statuta* Ordinis, sub communi *Sigillo* supra dicto. Et quod Originale Statutorum sit cum eodem consignatum, quod infra § thesaurum dicti Collegii imperpetuum remanebit, et post mortem cujusunque *Consocii* Ordinis supradicti teneantur sui executores ipsa *Statuta* Ordinis Collegio remittere, et *Gardiano* Collegii liberare.

XXVIII. Item, concordatum est, quod nullus *Militem* Ordinis Sancti GEORGII & de societate *Garterii* exeat Regnum *Angliæ*, absque † situ & licencia dicti *Superioris*. Et est ideò concordatum, quod si aut aliqua expeditio Militaris contingat, aut aliquid aliud quod ad honorem Militarem cedere conspicitur, *Superior* Ordinis, de sua gratia, *Consocios* Ordinis hujuscemodi actibus militaribus ceteris quibuscunque tenebitur anteferre.

XXIX. Item quod nullus *Sociorum* Ordinis contra alium *Consocium* levet arma, nisi in guerra Domini sui legei, vel in propria justa querela. Et si contingat quod aliquis *Sociorum* Ordinis retineatur cum aliquo domino, aut alicujus domini partem teneat vel querelam, et pars adversa postea fortè desideret aliquem alium sociorum Ordinis ad defensionem suæ causæ contrariæ secum retinere: Nullus talis *Socius* secundariè desideratus ad hoc consenciat, sed semetipsum teneatur excusare pro eo quòd *Consocius* suus primitus ex parte adversa retentus fuerit vel armatus; et tenebitur propterea quilibet *Sociorum* Ordinis, quando cum ali-

quo

\* Ac.

§. Thesaurum.

† Scitu.



quo retinetur, excipere et pacisci, quod de omni servicio guerræ movendæ aut exercendæ absolutus sit penitus et quietus si et quatenus aliquis *Confociorum* suorum societatis *Garterii* sit perantea cum adversâ parte retentus et ibidem armatus. Et si ipse secundariè retentus non cognovit, \* aliquis *Sociorum* suorum *Garterii* fuerat primitus ex parte adversâ retentus, vel armatus, quantocius hoc ad ejus noticiam devenierit, teneatur omne hujusmodi Servitium penitus relinquere, et seipsum totaliter excusare.

XXX. Item, omnes licentiæ Commilitonibus dictæ Societatis concedendæ terras circuire volentibus, honoris adipiscendi gratia, per exercitium actuum militarium, et etiam omnia alia scripta tam certificatoria quam præceptiva, quæ Ordinem || cofernere videbantur, per *Superiorem* Ordinis emanare debent, sub communi *Sigillo*, quod remanebit in custodio unius *Sociorum* Ordinis ad voluntatem *Superioris* prædicti. Et si ille qui *Sigillum* custodit de presencia *Superioris* ex causa rationabili se transferat, dimittet ipsum *Sigillum* in custodia alterius *Sociorum* ejusdem Ordinis, præsentis tamen cum *Superiore*, quem idem *Superior* ad ipsius *Sigilli* custodiam duxerit assignandum. Ita quod *Sigillum* commune nullo unquam tempore sit de præsentia *Superioris* ablatum, quamdiu ipse *Superior* fuerit infra Regnum suum *Angliæ*. Et simili modo in absencia *Superioris* Ordinis cum prædicto *Sigillo* fieri faciet suus *Deputatus*.

XXXI. Item, concordatum est, si aliquis alius Miles dictæ Societatis five Ordinis, ductus devotionis spiritu desideret apud dictum Castrum de *Windsore* continuè trahere suam moram, pro necessariis vitæ suæ et sua habitatione de proprio peculio faciat ordinari.

XXXII. Item, concordatum est, quod in casu quo aliquis *Miles* qui non est dictæ societatis *Garterii*, aut persona alia quævis donare velit aliquod annum 10*l.* aut amplius, dicto Collegio, ad participandum orationum suffragia ibidem fiendarum: Nomen Datoris hujusmodi intulabitur in Kalendari Benefactorum (ut *Canonici* et *Milites veterani* pro eo valeant imperpetuum) deprecari.

XXXIII. Item, concordatum est, quod si aliquis *Canonicorum* moriatur, et *Superior* Ordinis sit extra Regnum suum *Angliæ*, *Gardianus* five *Custos* Collegii, qui pro tempore fuerit, exinde mittet literas suas ad *Superiorem* Ordinis, et *Superior* quem velit ad eundem Canonicatum valeat præsentare.

XXXIV.

\* Quod Aliquis.

|| Concernere.

XXXIV. Item fit unus *Registrator* Ordinatus per *Superiorem* et societatem Ordinis, qui inter cæteros de Collegio fit scientior, et interesse debet in quolibet *Capitulo* Ordinis celebrando, ad registrandum et inactitandum Electiones singulas, et nomina Electorum, punitiones inflictas, et punitionum causas, ad dictum Ordinem pertinentia, de *Capitulo* in *Capitulum* annuatim. Et fit dictus *Registrator* juratus in receptione sui officii de fideliter registrando, et quæ in Principio cujuslibet *Capituli* in Vigiliâ Sancti GEORGII annuatim celebrandi, sint omnia Registrata anni præcedentis ibidem publicè lecta, coram *Superiore* et societate Ordinis; Ad finem quod siquid fit malè conceptum et correctione dignum, valeat in formam debitam reformari.

Besides these Statutes made at the Institution of the *Order*, there are two other Bodies or Exemplars establish'd since; the one by King *Henry V.* the other by King *Henry VIII.* The former made the following Additions, causing them to be inserted in their proper Places, viz. to  
*Article III.* That the Knights should make their Obeysance in the Choir, first to the *Altar*, and next to the *Sovereign*.

VIII. That the *Deputy* should elect, if the *Sovereign* (when Abroad) had not six Knights with him.

IX. That the Feast of St. *George* should not be kept on St. *Mark's* Day, *May-Day*, &c.

XII. That when a Knight should ride, he might wear a *Blue Ribband* instead of his *Garter*.

XIV. That the order and manner of offering up the Atchievements of deceased *Knights*, should be such as is there prescribed.

XX. That *Knights* absent in the *Sovereign's* service, might be install'd by *Deputy*.

XXXI. That the *Sovereign* should take a Signet of the *Order* abroad with him.

XXXIV. That no Charge should be admitted upon the *College*, by the *Custos* or *Canons*, without the *Sovereign's* consent.

These Statutes of Institution, with these Additions, were translated into *French* by the said King *Henry V's* order, and may be seen in that Language, together with other Exemplars of these Statutes, in Mr. *Ashmole's* Appendix.



King *Henry VIII.* did properly complete the Body of Statutes belonging to this *Order*; and to this purpose on *St. George's day*, *Anno Regni sui* 9, he summoned all the *Knights-Companions* to convene next year at the time of the Solemnity, about the abrogation of what tended to darken the honour of this *Order* (if any such were) and for the advancement of what might promote the grandeur and lustre of it. But these Resolves came to no perfection till *May 28*, *Anno Regni sui* 11, when he entered upon this Reformation with all magnificent Ceremony imaginable, for being accompanied with nineteen *Knights-Companions* of the *Order* proceeding in cavalcade to the Chapter-House, and taking into consideration their former Statutes, the *Knights-Companions* with all due reverence implor'd the Sovereign to reform and explain them as he should think convenient, which he brought to a successful Period, by the advice and consent of the Society assembled: That done, all present entreated the Sovereign, kneeling, that where any of them had been peccant against the *Order*, he would please to remit, and issue out a general Pardon, which he granted and ratified in Chapter next day. This was a task of three years compleat before it rose to perfection, viz. *April 23*, *Anno* 14, *Henry VIII.* for then the Sovereign, out of right singular Love, well-temper'd Zeal, and entire Affection to this most Noble *Order*, to the Estate of Chivalry, and the continuance and encrease thereof; as also at the humble request and instant importunity of the then *Knights-Companions*, and by their advice, counsel, and consent, did interpret and elucidate all the obscurities, doubts, and ambiguities of the former Statutes and Ordinances, divers Affairs contained in many of them being explained and amended; he made likewise necessary additions; the original whereof in *Latin* being signed and sealed, was commanded to be carefully laid up in the Treasury of *Windsor College*, and entered in the *Black Book* of the *Order*, to remain as a Standard to succeeding times: These being afterwards translated into *English* by *Sir Thomas Wriothesley*, then *Garret King at Arms*, have been delivered to all succeeding *Knights-Companions*, sealed with the *Great Seal* of the *Order*, and are as follow.

*The Statutes and Ordinances of the moost Noble Ordre of Saynt GEORGE, named the Gartier, reformed, explained, declared, and renewed by the moost high, moost excellent, and moost puissant Prince Henry VIII. by the Grace of God Kyng of England and of Fraunce, Defensor of the Faith, Lorde of Irland, &c.*

WHEREAS the moost famous, moost happieſt, and victorious Prince, *Edward*, the thirde of that Name, his noble Progeni-  
tour ſomtyme Kyng of *England* and of *Fraunce*, and Lorde of *Irland*,  
&c. To th'onnoſſure of Almighty God, and of the bleſſed and imma-  
culate Virgyn *Marie*, and the bleſſid Martir Saynt GEORGE, Patron  
of the right noble Roialme of *England*; and of Saynt EDWARDE,  
King and Confeſſour; to the exaltation of the holy Faith Catholique  
ordeyned, eſtabliſhed, created, and founded, within the Caſtel of *Win-  
deſore*, a company of twenty-fix noble and worthi Knyghtes, for to be  
of the ſaid moost Noble Ordre of Saynt GEORGE, named the *Gartier*,  
and for the honorable continuance, augmentation, and interteyning of  
the ſame.

The ſaid moost victorious Kyng did devyſe and inſtitute divers ho-  
norable Eſtatuts, and laudable Ordinances for to be obſerved and kept  
by the cobrethern, and confreres Knyghtes and Compaynons of the ſaid  
mooste Noble Ordre; among the which Eſtatutes been certeyne doubtis  
and ambiguities, which to be more playnly declared, interpreted, and  
extended, it is thought right neceſſary and expedient. And that cer-  
teyne other new Ordinances and Articles be to the ſaid Statutes added  
and adjoyned. Wherefore the ſaid moost excellent and victorious  
Prynce *Henry VIII.* Kynge of *England* and of *Fraunce*, Defenſor of  
the Faith, and Lord of *Irland*, and Soveraigne of the ſaid mooste No-  
ble Ordre, and for the right ſingular love, good zeal, ardent and intier  
affection, that his royal Maieſtie hath and beareth to the ſaid mooste  
Noble Ordre, and to the eſtate of Chivalrie and Knyghthod: And for  
the honorable contynuance and encreaſing of the ſame: And alſo at the  
humble requeſte and inſtante deſire of the Knyghts and Companyons of  
the ſaid Noble Ordre, and by their advyſe, counſel, and aſſent, the  
23d day of *April*, in the year of Grace *M.D. xxii.* and of his moost  
noble reign the 8th [14th] yere, made interpretation and declaracion of the



obscurities, doubtis, and ambiguities of the said Estatutes, Ordinances, Interpretacions, Declaracions, Reformacions, with their additions afore said, after the trew intencion of them, shall be from hensforth observed, kept, and ensued, by the *Soverayne* and the *Knyghtes* Confreres and *Companyons* of the said Noble Ordre, in manner and fourme followyng.

I. Firste, It is ordened and accorded, that the Kyng, and his Heires and Successors Kyngs of *England*, shall be for evermore *Soveraynes* of the said moost Noble Ordre, and amiable Companye of Saynt *GEORGE*, named the *Gartier*, to the which *Soverayne*, and to his Heires and Successors shall apperteine the declaracion, solucion, determinacion, interpretacion, reformacion, and disposicion of all Causes concernyng and towchyng any thyng of obscuritie or dowbte conteyned in the Statutes of the said moost Noble Ordre.

II. It is accorded that none shall be elect and chosen for to be *Fellow* or *Companyon* of the said moost Noble Ordre, excepte that he a Gentilman of blood, and that he be a *Knyghte*, and without reproche. And that the *Knyghtes* of the said Noble Ordre from hensforth shall not name any Person in their Election to be *Fellow* or *Companyon* of the said Noble Ordre, in whome thei shall thynke or extiem in their conscience to have spotte of reproche. And as towchyng the declaration of a Gentilman of blood, it is declared and determined, that he shall be descended of three decentis of Noblesse, that is to say, of Name and of Armes, both of his Father's side, and also of his Mother's side, and as towchyng or concernyng any maner of reproche, forasmuche as there be diverse and many fundri poyntis of reproche, there shall be here declared but three poyntis of them oonly, as is declared in maner and fourme followyng.

The first poynt of reproche ys, that if any *Knyght* (as God defende) be convaynqued, or attaynted of errour against the Christen Faith Catholique, or had for any suche offence suffred any payne or punicion publique.

The second poynt of reproche is, that if any *Knyght* (as God defende) had bene arrayned, convicted, or attaynted of High Treason.

They third poynt of reproche is, that if any *Knyght* departe, or flee away from batayle, or journei, beyng with his *Soverayne* Lord, his *Lieutenant* or *Deputie*, or other Capetayne, havyng the Kyng's power  
royal

royal and auctoritie; and whereas Banners, Estandatz, or Pennons have been displaied, and that thei preceded to fight, he that then reniously and cowardly flieth or departith away from thens, ought to be esteemed and judged to have reproche, and never worthi to be electe *Knyght*, or *Fellow* of the said *Company*. And if it fortune, that any *Knyght* of the said *Company* (as God forbidde) do commyte any suche reproche, that then he shall be departed and disgraded of the said Ordre, at the nexte Chapiter ensuyng, if it soo shall please the *Soverayne* and the *Company*.

III. Item, that every yere, upon the vigill of Saynt GEORGE, that is to say, the 22d day of the moneth of *April*, on what day soever it fall on, and though no service of Saynt GEORGE be celebrate or done, all the *Knyghtes* of the said *Company*, beyng in any place or places of their liverties, in what places soever it be, shall be bounde for to were the hole Habit of the said Ordre. That is to wit, *Robe*, *Mantell*, *Hudde*, and *Collar*, from the owre of the fyrst Evensonge at the owre of tierce, that is, at three of the Clocke at Afternone, untill the said Evensonge and other devine Service, Souper, and Voydance, be done and accomplished; And lykewyse on the morrow, on Saynt GEORGE's day at *Mattens*, procession, § *Mass*, and the second Evensonge, and all the said day, untill that Souper and Voydance be done, as ys aforesaid.

IV. Item, That if for any Causes, it should please the said *Soverayne* to proroge the said Feast and Solemnytie of Saynt GEORGE, or that the said Feast should be prolonged and proroged, to another day, that all the *Knyghtes* of the said Ordre, that shall be within the Realme of *Englande*, shall gyve their attendance the even and the day of Saynt GEORGE, on the parson of the said *Soverayne*, and shall fynde themselves in his company, in what place soever he be within the said Realme of *England*: and they so gyveyng their attendance upon his said Parson, the saide even and day, shall observe and kepe the servyce of Saynt GEORGE, if the Ordenance and Commaundment of holye Church doth suffice and permit it. And if the Ordenaunce of the Church doth not permitt it, in this behalffe, they be bounde to tary with the *Soverayne*, and heare such Service as shall be than limited and ordered bi the holy Church to be done and celebrated the said even and day by Saynt GEORGE, in observyng and kepyng, during the said daies, of all other Cere-



Cerimonies, aswell in goyng to the Chapter upon the said even, before Evenfong at afternone, and the said day of Saynt GEORGE at afternone, before the laste Evenfong: As also in weryng their hole Habit, and every *Knyght* being in his owne Stall, in kepyng the Devine Serwyce from the tyme of the fyrst Evenfong of the said even, Matens, and \* Masse, unto the last Evenfong of the said day, and the morow after ensuyng, before the † *Masse of Requiem*, thei shall take their Mantells, upon suche Gownes as shall please them, and shall enter into the Chapter, if there be any Election or other great Affaires, before the said ‡ *Masse of Requiem*, in usyng such Ceremonyes to this accustomed, as though they were present in the said Castell of *Wyndesore*. And in case that the said *Soverayne* be come and entred into the said Chapter, and that some of the said Felows of the said Order be not entred, or come with him and shulde tary behynde, in case they have not gyven and done dew attendance upon him, shall abide withoute the dores of the said Chapter, withoute entryng into it, duryng all the tyme that the said *Soverayne* and other *Knyghtes* shall be in the said Chapter for that tyme. And if so be that any of the abovenamed *Knyghtes* come to late to the first Evenfong of the said even, or *Mattens*, || *Masse*, or laste Evenfong, the said day of Saynt GEORGE, he shall have for Penance, that duryng the time and space of suche Devine Serwyce, he shall knele or stande before his Stall, in the place of the Queresters; and if he come not to gyve attendance upon the Parson of the said *Soverayne*, the said even and day of Saynt GEORGE, as is aforesaid; and that he have no Lycence or other reasonable Excuse, and that it be acceptable to the said *Soverayne* for his absence in this case; the said *Knyght*, that soo shall have done, for his Penance, shall not come in his Stall at the next Feast ensuyng in the Presence of the *Soverayne*, nor in his said Stall in the said College of *Wyndesore*. And farthermore shall pay 10 *l.* for to be converted and bestowed to the use of the Ornamentes of the said College.

V. Item, If it chaunfed that any of the *Knyghtes* of the said Ordre, by Leave or Lycence or otherwise, were in his Howse or in other place, at his Libertie and Fraunchise, the said even and day of Saynt GEORGE, he shall be bound to cause to be prepared a Capitall Stall, in the Church or Chappel, in the which he shall heare Devine Serwyce.

In

\* Divine Service.

† Divine Service.

‡ Divine Service.

|| Divine Service.

In the Capital Stall shall be sett and elevated the Ordre of Saynt GEORGE, named the *Gartier*, beyng within a Garter; and his proper Arms within the Garter, also shall be sett at a Stall, that shall be asmoche in distance, after the proportion and quantite of the said Church or Chappel, from the Stall of the said *Sou rayne*, as is his Stall in the Castell of *Wyndesore*, and shall were his said Habit hole, and shall heare the devyne Service, suche as by the holy Church is ordeyned and limitted for the said day, as well the first Evensonge, *Mattens*, \* *Mafs*, as the latter Evensonge. In doying by hym fyrst reverence to the Aulter in the honor of God, and after to the Stall where is fixed or sett up the Armes of the said Order, as well and as often at hys comyng in as at hys goyng owte of the said Church or Chappell, and also as often as he shall passe before the said Armes; Allwey except the Emperours, Kynges, Princes, Electors, the which may in this case so ordeyne their Seates and Stalls as yt shall seme them beaft, and at their pleasure.

VI. Item, if yt were so that withoute any prorogacion the said Feast and Solempnyte of Saynt GEORGE were kept and celebrated the said day and even of Saynt GEORGE, in the said Castell of *Windefore*, and if it were not the pleasure of the said *Soverayne* for to be present, or that conveniently he may not be there in parson, the said Day and Feast, at his said Castell of *Windefore*, That in this case, in what place that his pleasure shall be, beyng within this his Realme of *England*, his Majestie may appoynte and commaunde suche *Knyghtes* of the said Ordre, as best shall seme hym, there for to kepe company and geve attendance upon the parson, and to kepe all and lyke Ceremonies as though they were at the said Castell of *Windefore*; and they doying the thynges abovesaid shall be excused for their absence of the Feast of Saynt GEORGE holden at the said Castell of *Wyndesore* for that yere.

VII. Item, it it agreed, that if the *Soverayne* cannot be at the Saynt GEORGE's Feast, that he shall make his *Deputy*, by his Letters, for to kepe the Chapter upon Saynt GEORGE's Even, at the owre of tierce, the which is at three of the Clocke at Afternone, and on Saynt GEORGE's day for to kepe the said Feast, at the costes of the said *Soverayne*, for the space abovesaid, without any new Ordenance to be made,

\* Divine Service.



made, havynge power to correcte and redresse all poyntes of the said Chapter, as for then shall seme necessary.

VIII. Item, that every one on Saynt GEORGE's Even, that is to wit, the 22d day of *April*, a gathering together shall be made of all the *Knyghtes* of Saynt GEORGE within the Castell of *Wyndesore*, that is to wit, of all them that shall be within this Realme of *England*, or withoute, that conveniently may come. And there they shall have the Service of Saynt GEORGE, and also shall were their hole Habit of the said Ordre, duryng the said Servyce, beyng ordinarily in theyre Stalls; and every of them shall have his Banner, Sworde, with his Helme, and Creste above his Stall, the which duryng his lyff shall abyde in the said Chappel, for his honor, and in signe and knowledge, that he beres them in defence of holy Church, as the Ordre of Knighthood requireth. But in case that the said Feast of Saynt GEORGE happen to fall within 15 days after the Feast of *Easter*, or upon any Fyshe-day, or Fasting-day, then it shall be proroged and prolonged at the *Soverayne's* pleasure, as above is said, if so be that the day of the said Feast be not assigned ne ordenyd to be kepte the 24th, 25th, 26th, nor the last day of *April*, nor upon the fowre first dayes of *May*, for by cause of the impediment or let of devyne Servyce ordenyd by holy Church for the double Feasts of Saynt Marke, Philipp, and Jacob, and the *invention of the Holy Cross* of our Lord *Jesu Christe*, nor at suche days as shall fall the *Assencion*, or the Feaste of *Penthecoste*, or any other Feaste of solempnite, as is ordeyned in holy Church, whereby the fyrst or seconde Evensonge by such prorogacions might be letted and distorbed.

IX. Item, That all the *Knyghtes* of the said Ordre shall come yerely in the said place of the said Castell of *Wyndesore* on Saynt GEORGE's Even at the owre of tierce, the whiche is at three of the Clock at Afternoone, as it is abovesaid. And if thei come not at the tyme assigned without having a juste and reasonable Excuse, that may be acceptable to the said *Soverayne* or to his Deputie, or otherwyse pardoned by the said *Soverayne* of their Absence by special Letters of Excuse, in the whiche Letters theyr Names and Causes shall be wryten, or otherwyse shall have their Penance after th' Ordenaunce and Agreement of the said Chaptre. And the said Ordenaunce is suche that they shall not entre into the Chapter for that tyme, but shall byde withoute the dore; and shall have no Voyce in any thyng that is done in the said Chaptre, at  
that

that tyme alonly. And if they come not to Evensonge, before the begynnyng of the said Evensonge, they shall not enter into their Stalles, but shall byde below affore the said Stallis in the Queristers Places duryng the said Evensonge. And like Penance is ordered for them that come not to the \* *high Masse* betyme and at Evensonge on Sainte GEORGE's Day. And if there be any that come not to the Feaste, and have not a reasonable Excuse towarde the *Soverayne* or his Deputye, as it is above declared, his Penance shall be that he shall not enter within his Stall the next Feaste after, but shall byde below as it is said at the first Evensonge, and shall goo in the Procession before all the † *three Crosses*. And shall sit below as affore is said all the § *Mas* tyme untill the Offryng. And he shall offre laste. And after his penance so done, incontinent he shall come before the *Soveraynes* Stall or his Deputie, and there he shall aske pardon; and after that the *Soverayne* or his Deputie shall commaunde hym to go into his Stall in his fyrst estate, and if he come at the secod Feaste, and be dwellyng within the Realme, without having any excusation allowable to the *Soverayne* or his Deputie, as is abovesaid, he shall not entre in his Stall from thensforth, untill the tyme that he have gyven and offered a Jewell unto Saynt GEORGE's Aultar within the said Chappell, of the valew of xx Markes of Sylver of *Troye*, and fro thens forward he shall double every yere the penaltie, unto the tyme he be reconciled.

X. Item, it is agreed, that if any *Knyght* of the said Companye be founde in apperte withoute his Garter, that he pay anon after thar the chalenge bee made to hym by any of the five Officers of th' Ordre, or of the Warden of the said College, a Marke of Mony. Excepte he be boted for to ryde, that then it shall suffice to were under his bote a blew Ribande of Sylke, in signyfying of the Garter, and also provided that no *Knyght* of the said Ordre from hensforth do entre into the Chaptre without his Garter upon the payne abovesaid. And whosoever of the said Officers or Warden shall make the fyrst chalenge, shall have the penaltye for his labor.

XI. Item, it is agreed, that the *Knyghtes* of the Ordre of Saynt GEORGE, alwey and as often as they shall were theyr Mantels, they shall goo before there *Soverayne* every of them with his Fellow, that is for aneynst him, ordinarily as they be sett in their Stalles: And if it

A a

shoulde

\* Morning Service.

† Queristers.

§ Service.



## 178 *The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.*

shoulde happen that eny of them were not there present, his Fellow for aneynst hym shall goo alone. The which ordre shall be kepte and observed as well in goyng in procession as ellis where in other places. But at the Offryng the *Soverayne* or his Deputie shall goo before all the Company, and the ordinarie Officers of the said Ordre shall goo as thei have bene accustomed, when any Procession shall be done in the Chapter, Chappell, or ellis where. And for the ordre of the said *Knyghtes* for to sitt at the Table, for to take their refeccion by it, at Diner or at Souper, they shall sitt all along on one side after their Stalles, and not after their state, except Children and Bretherne of Kinges, Princes, and Dukes that be Strangers, the which shall kepe their places and romes after their astate; and at their voiding and going out shall abide and goo in order so as thei sat at the Table.

XII. Item, it is agreed, that every one of them, at the Castell of *Wyndesore* on the morrow after the Feaste of Saynt GEORGE, before the departyng of the Company, that the said *Knyghtes*, upon suche Gownes as shall please them at the Chaptre Dore, shall take their Mantels and shall goo into the said Chaptre, and after that shall goo and here a \* *Mass* of *Requiem*, the which shall be solempnely songe for the Soules of all the Fellowes of the said Ordre, which be departed and deceased, and for all Christen Sowles, and that all the Company be there present, without eny of them be lett bi a reasonable cause, or have lyfence of the *Soverayne* or his Deputie before the departyng. And when it happens that for any cause of the voydyng of eny of the said Fellowship, there shall be certayne Banners, Swordis, Helmets, and Crestes, the whiche ought to be offered up before the offeryng of eny Sylver; the said Hachements ought to be offered, fyrst the Banner, by two of the said Fellowship, suche as the *Soverayne* or his Deputie shall appoynte or name, and after that the Sworde shall be offered by two other, and likewise his Helmet and Crest by two other *Knyghtes* of the said Ordre, assigned by the *Soverayne* or his Deputie, and if any *Knyght* of the said Ordre shuld decease the yere afore, then every *Knyght* beyng in the said Castell of *Wyndesore*, at the said || *Mass* of *Requiem*, shall offer a Taper armed with a litle Scuchion of the Arms of the *Knyght* departed. And if there were more then one deceased, that then be made for every of them a Scuchion of Arms and a grote sett nye to the light of the Taper,

\* Divine Service.

|| Divine Service.

Taper, the which Scuchions and Tapers wall be made at the coste and charge of the *Knyghtes* of the said Ordre.

XIII. Item, it is agreed, that all Strangers, that shall be electe Fellows of the said Ordre, shall be certifyed by Letters of the *Soverayne* of their Election. The which Letters of certification, with the Statutes of the said Ordre, under the common Seal shall be sente unto them at the coste and charges of the said *Soverayne*, in all diligence, and at the fardest thei shall be certifyed of this within foure moneths after the said Election, to th' ende that the said electe may advyse them by the said Statutes, if they will receyve the said Ordre, or no. But if the said *Soverayne* have greate and high lettres and busynes, that then he may deferre the certification of the said Election at his good pleasure, unto tyme of opportunitie and convenient: After that the certification have byn delivered, and that the *Soverayne* shall be certifyed, that the said Electe will receive the said Ordre; then the *Soverayne* shall send unto the said Electe, by his Ambassadors, his hole Habit, with the Garter and Coller. And that all suche Straungers, of what estate, dignytie, or condicion that thei be of, shall sende within seven monethes after the reception of the said Garter, Coller and Habit, and that he have certifyed the *Soverayne* to have reseyved those thyngs, a sufficient Deputie or Attorney after th' astate of his Lorde and Maister, so be that he be a *Knyght* without reproche, to be stalled in his place, the which shall bryng with him a Mantell of blew Velvett of the Ordre of that which he shall send him, and also his Banner, Sworde, Helme, and Crest, for to be and abide within the said College duryng his lyff. And that the Mantell in the time that the said Deputie or Attorney shall be stalled, by the said *Soverayne* or his Deputie, put upon his right Arme for to holde the said Mantell upon his Arme, and shall be accompanied and ledde by two of the *Knyghtes* of the said Ordre, from the Dore of the Chaptre unto the Stall, and there beyng shall make his Othe, and shall be stalled for and in the name of his said Lorde and Maister, and the said Mantell abovesaid, the said Attorney or Deputie shall bere it upon his right Arme during the devyne Service, beyng sett in the Stall of his said Maister and Lorde, without beryng of it at any time after. And to have no manner of voyce in the Chaptre, or to come in it, in th' absence of him that hath sent him. And if he send not his said Attorney within seven monethes abovesaid, without havynge a reasonable excuse



which shall be acceptable to the *Soverayne* or his Deputie, the Election shall be voyde of him. Except so be that the said *Knyght* be lett and destorbed bi great affaires; then he may send his excuse to the said *Soverayne* or to his Deputie, within a moneth after, and astet his excuse is, as the *Soverayne* or his Deputie will allowe it or accepte it, that then the said *Soverayne* or his Deputie may geve on to him foure moneths more of respite, and if he came not or sent not his Attorney before that the time of the foure monethes be fynished, that then in this case the Election shall be hole voyde from him for that time. And is is to be known, that this favoure is done and shewed to the Strangers, the which may not well come in their proper Parsons, that they myght be stalled by Attorneys. To th' end that they may be parte takers of the \* *Masses*, and all the Prayers of the said Ordre, for they shulde sayle of the half yf they were not stalled before their deathe. And likewise it is ordened for them that be new chosen and electe of the said Ordre, beyng in the Kyngs Warres by his commaundement, for to enjoye of the benefytes of the said Statutes, to that that shall appertayne all only to their stallacion.

XIV. Item, There is also ordened a Dean and Warden with 12 Canons Seculers, the which shall be Priests at their entering in, or ells within a yere nexte foloshyng; and also eight Petty-Canons, and 13 Vicars, also Prestes at their entrying in, or ells at the gyvyng of the nexte Ordres, or at the furdest within a yere after their Presentation. Also 13 Clerkes, and 13 Queristers, for to syng and pray unto God for the prosperity of the *Soverayne* and all the *Knyghtes* of the said Ordre lyvyng, and also for the Sowles of all the *Knyghtes* of the said Ordre departed, and for all Crysten Sowles, and the Presentation of the said Canons shall belonge allwey to the *Soverayne* of the said Ordre. And the said Canons when any *Knyghte* of the said Ordre is there present, within the Quyer of the said Chapell, shall sitt in the lowermost Seates, where they may be wonte to sitt at the Feastes of Saynt GEORGE. And in the absense of the said *Knyghtes* the said Canons may sitt in the high Seates next unto the Stalles of the said *Knyghtes*.

XV. Item, There be ordenyd five Officers appertayning to the said Order, That is to witt, Prelate, Chaunceler, Register, and Kyng of Arms, named *Gartier*, and an Huysher at Arms, named the *Blacke Rod*.

\* Divine Service.

*Rod.* The which shall be receyved and sworne to be of the Councell of the said Ordre, the Secrets with also their Chargies and Privileges shall expressely be declared in the Booke of the Ordenaunces of the said Officers.

XVI. Item, It is also ordened, that 13 *Pore Knyghtes*, that have not wher withall to lyve, for to have in that Place their Lyvyng and Sustentation conveniently, for their good Prayers in the honour of God and Saynt GEORGE, of the which the Chargies and Privileges hereafter shall be declared folowyng the Ordenaunces of the Officers, and of their Election is ordened as of the Presentation of the Canons, so that alwey Election shall abyde to the said *Soverayne*. And it is agreed, that the *Pore Knyghtes* shall have their Mantells of Scarlett, and a Scuchion of th' Armes of Saynt GEORGE without a Garter.

XVII. Item, It is agreed, that every *Knyght* of the said Company shall leave his Mantell within the said College, for any sodayne Chaunces that myght happen for to kepe, holde, and observe all such Ordenaunces, Precepts, and Commaundements, whiche may be advysed in Chaptre by the said *Soverayne*. The whiche *Soverayne* by the Consent and Agreement of six *Knyghtes* of the said Ordre may, at all Times and Places, at his Pleasure, summon and make to be kepte Chaptre, for all such Causes, as it shall please to the said *Soverayne* to name towching the said Ordre.

XVIII. Item, It is agreed, That if it fortune, that any of the said Company should come within two myle of the Castell, that he shall go in, if he may, for the Honour of the place, if he be not busyed or lett by some just Cause, and that he take his Mantle before he entre within the said Chappell. And also that he entre not in, but he have his Mantle upon him. And the Canons there being present for that time shall come to receive him, and devoutly shall bring him into the said Chappell; and if it be in time of † *Masse*, he shall tary and heare *Masse* in the honour of God and of Saynt GEORGE; and if it be at Afternone, he shall come in in manner abovesaid: And there shall be said by the Canons *De Profundis*, for all Cristen Sowles, and there shall offer and retourn unto his Stalle. And if any of the said Company ride thorowgh the Towne, and will not offer as it is agreed, that, upon his obedience for every time that he faileth, he shall go one myle on fote from the said Chappell, unto the said place, in honour of Saynt GEORGE; and also for every time that he shall so fayle, he shall give a Grote



for his Offrynge. The which distaunce, for to come nygh unto the said Castell, is two myles allonly and no more.

XIX. Item, It is accorded, the 32d yere of our Sovereigne Lorde Kyng *Henry* the Eight, by the grace of God Kyng of *England* and of *Fraunce*, Defensor of the Faith, Lord of *Irland*, &c. upon Saynt *GEORGE's* Day, the 23d of *Aprill*, at a Chaptre holden at the Paleys of *Westminster*, by the *Soverayne* and the Companions of the said noble Ordre then there assembled; that as sone as the deth of any of the Company of the said Ordre shall be certeynly knowen, every of the rest, being no Strangers, shall accordyng to the rates of their Degrees hereafter specified, immediately upon a demaunde to be made for the same by the Register, and the Dean, or one of them, to be by one of them employed in Aulmes deeds, as in mendyng of High Ways, or such other works of Charitie, as the King's Majestie from time to time shall lymite and appoynte, the severall somes of money ensuing: Furst the *Soverayne* 8 *l.* 6 *s.* 8 *d.* A Kyng of another Realme, 6 *l.* 13 *s.* 4 *d.* The Prince, 5 *l.* 16 *s.* 8 *d.* A Duke, 5 *l.* A Marques, 3 *l.* 15 *s.* An Erle, 50 *s.* A Visconte, 41 *s.* 8 *d.* A Baron, 33 *s.* 4 *d.* A Bachelor Knight, 16 *s.* 8 *d.* Of all which somes thus to be receyvyd, the said Dean and Regester, or eyther of them, shall yerely at the Chaptre present his Accompte to the Kings Majestie with his true and just Declaration of the disburfynge agayne and defraying of the same. In that cause the Partie, whose Portion shall apere to be unpayde, shall in the Name of a Payne adde unto his former dutye another thirde Parte of the same, and so for every yere that he shall be behynde, to pay a threde parte more than he shuld paye, if he shuld satisfye his ordinary according to the rate before exprest. And if the Dean or Register or any of them shall not at every such Chapter present the Certificate of the Receipts and Payments in fourme aforesaid, whereby the same may apere to the *Soverayne* and Companions of the Order then present, or at the leest he in whome the defawlt shall rest, shall in the name of a payne contente and paye immediatly, to be employed abowte like purpose as afore the some of 10 *l.* for every such defaulte.

XX. Item, it is agreed, that if eny of the said Companye die, that the *Soverayne* or his Deputie after that they shall have certification of his deth, shall be bounde for to send and gyve knowledge by their Letters to all the Fellowship of the said Ordre beyng within *England*, for  
to

to come and be with the said *Soverayne* or his Deputie in what place soever it be, where it shall please hym to assigne conveniently within six wekys after the certification of the deth or decease of the said *Knyght*. The which allsoo assembled or at the lest six with the *Soverayne* or his Deputie abovesaid, every of them that there shall be present come to the Election shall name nine of the worthiest and sufficient *Knyghtes* without reproffe that he shall knowe Subjectes to the said *Soverayne* or others, so be that they holde no contrary partie or be agaynst him; that is to witt, three Dukes, three Marqueses, Erles, or of greater astate, three Barons, or Banerettis, and three Bachelers: The whiche denominations the chieff prelate of the said Ordre shall wryte, that is to witt, the Byshop of *Wynchester* for the time beyng, or in his absence the Chaunceler, or the Dean or Register or the moost auncient Recidencer of the said College in their absence, and the denominacion soo done by all, or six at the leest, by him that have written shall be shewed to the said *Soverayne* or to his Deputie, that then shall chose of them that be named, he that shall have the moost Voyces, and also he that the *Soverayne* shall exteme to be moost honorable to the said Ordre, and moost profitable to his Crowne and to his Realme And if there be any *Knyght* of the said Ordre that doth fayle for to come to the said Election, if he be not lett by a just cause; and that the said cause of his excuse shewed under his Seal of Armes be founde by the *Soverayne* or his Deputie to be juste and reasonable, then his excuse to be accepted and allowed, and that if his cause be not juste, and that he come not to the Seremonies above named, it is agreed that he shall pay to the Warden of the College for to synge for him that is departed 20s. sterling, and at his nexte comyng to the Chaptre, he shall be before the *Soverayne* or his Deputie and the Company, and shall knele upon the grounde in the myddes of the Chaptre, untill the time that he be reconciled by the *Soverayne* or his Deputie, and the said Company.

XXI. Item, it is agreed, that if any *Knyght* of the said Company shulde departe, and another is chosen and electe, he shall have sone after his Election the Garter, in signyfyeng that he ys one of the *Knyghtes* and Fellowes of th' Ordre of the Garter, and his Robe and hode shall be delivered him in the Chaptre-howse incontinently, after that his commission hath bene red before the *Soverayne* or his Deputie, and the Company; and after that shall be led by two *Knyghtes* of the said Ordre

accom-



## 184 *The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.*

accompanied with the other Noble-men, and the Officers of the Ordre shall also be present, and his Mantell shall be borne before him by one of the *Knyghtes* of the said Ordre, or by the Kyng at Armes of the Ordre. The which Mantell shall be delyvered to him for his Habit, after that he shall have made his Othe before his Stall and not before. And this done he shall retorne unto the Chaptre-howse, where he shall resceyve by the *Soverayne* or his Deputie, the Coler, and soo he shall have the full possession of his Habit holely, except great Prynces Straungers, the which may receyve their Habit holely within the Chaptre-howse, as it hath been used and accustomed in times past, for the shortenynge of time. And if he die before he have receyved his Habit, he shall not be named one of the Founders, seyng that he lacketh to have full possession of his Astate. But he shall have the one half of the \* *Masses* above-named, for the delyverance of the *Garter*, and none other thyng above it. And if he soo chosen come not in all good diligence after the recepcion of the said *Garter* in the said place for to be stalled, and in specyally within the yere of his Election, if he be a *Knyght* dwellyng within the Realme, and hath none excuse reasonable, allowable, and acceptable to the said *Soverayne* or to his Deputie, and the Company, then the Election shall bee voyde of him, and the *Soverayne* or his Deputie, and the Company shall goo and make another new Election, and neyther the Banner, the Sworde, nor the Helmet, nor Crest of him so chosen be put upon his Stall within the Castell before his commynge; to th' ende that if he come not, his said Hachementis, as Banner, Sworde, Helmet, be not taken down nor avided, but honestly put out of the Quyer, and the reast of other thyngs shall abyde to the profitt and use of the said Ordre.

XXII. Item, it is agreed, that if any of the Dukes, Marques, Erles, Vizcontes, Barons, Banerettis, or Bachelers die, that he that shall come after, and succede in his place and rome, be he Duke, Marques, Erle, Vizconte, Baron, Baneret, Bachelor, or any of the Astates above-named, he shall have the selffe same Stall that his Predecessor had, and shall not chaunge it without he have especiall Lycense or Warrant of the said *Soverayne*, allweyes all Emperours, Kyngs, and Prynces be excepted, the which shall kepe and holde theyr Stalls after theyr Astate, and very nexte unto the *Soverayne*. And then by thys meane a Duke shall

\* Divine Service.

shall take the Stall of a Bachelor, and a Bachelor the Stall of a Duke, in signe and knowlege of the fyrst Founders.

XXIII. Item, if there be eny Place or Stall voyde, the *Soverayne* at his pleasure may advance and translate, by his speciall license, any *Knyght* of the said Company, in the said Stall, so be it that it be more hyer then the Stall that he was in afore. Alsoe the *Soverayne* onys in his lyffe may, if it please him, make a general translation of all the States at his pleasure, excepte of Emperours, Kyngs, Prynces, and Dukes. The which allwey shall kepe ther Places and Stalls, if not that they be translated in more hyer rome and Stall, in the which translation the long contynuanee in th' Ordre, and the prayses, worthynes, and merites of the *Knyghtes* ought to be considered and remembred. The which *Knyghtes* from hensforth in goyng and syttyng at all tymes, that they shall were their Mantells, and kepe their Places after the ordre of their Stalls, and not after their Astatys, as is aforesaid.

XXIV. Item, it is agreed, that all the Felowis abovesaid at their fyrst commyng in shall gyve every of them a certayne somme, after their Astate, for the entertaynyng and mayntenance of the Canons and Poor *Knyghtes* dwellyng in the said place, and for the Almes Dedes that is there perpetualli ordenyd, that is to wytt, the *Soverayne* 40 Markes, a straunger Kyng 20*l.* the Prynce 20 Markes, every Duke 10*l.* every Marques 8*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* every Erle 10 Markes, every Vizcounte 5*l.* 16*s.* 8*d.* every Baron and Baneret 5*l.* every Bachelor 5 Markes, and their Baners, Helmetts, Crestis, and Swordis shall not be sett over their Stalls, untill the tyme that they have payed at their entryng the afore-said sommes, every one after his Astate and Degree whereof he is. And it ys to witt that the *Soverayne* is bounde to pay for every Straunger that shall be chosen and elec'te, when he shall be stalled in his propre Parson, or by procurement, or Attornay, and these gyftes be gieven to th' entent that every one of them that shall entre into th' Ordre be more worthy to have the name, title, and privilege, of one of the Founders of the said Ordre.

XXV. Item, it is agreed, that every *Knyght* within the yere of his Stallation shall cause to be made a Scouchon of his Armes, and Hachementis in a plate of Metall suche as shall please him, and that it be surely sett upon the backe of his Stall. And the other that shall come after shall have their Scochons and Hachements in like manner; but their



plates of Metall nor there Hachements shall not be soo large nor soo greatte as they of the first Founders were, excepte Straungers, which may use their plates and fashions at their pleasure.

XXVI. Item, it is agreed, that no *Knyght* chosen and electe for to be Fellow of the said Noble Ordre shall nott be stalled by Procurement or Attorney, except he be a Straunger, and may not well come hither in his propre Parson for to be stalled, or other that is busied withoute the Realme for the affaires of the *Soverayne*, or by his commaundement and lycence as it is above declared.

XXVII. Item, that every *Knyght*, entryng in the said Ordre, shall promes and swere faithfully to observe and kepe the poyntis and articles that here followeth, that is to witt, that to his trew powre he shall helpe, duryng his lyffe, and duryng the tyme that he shall be Fellow of the said Ordre, for to kepe, defende, and sustayne the honor, quarrelles, rightes, and lordshippes of the *Soverayne* of the said Ordre.

Item, that with all his powre he shall enforce hymselffe, and take payne honorably to entertayne and augment the said Ordre. And if it happen him for to knowe any thyng that were ymagyned or procur-ed to the contrarye of the defence and resistence of this, with all his trew powre he shall put himself in more gretter endevorment.

Item, that well and trewly he shall accomplishe and entertayne all the Statutes, Poyntis, and Ordynances of the said Ordre, and of all this shall make a generall othe, all and so as though it were redde unto him from poynt to poynt, and article to article, and shall make the said othe to the *Soverayne* of the said Ordre or his Deputie, in sweryng and promisyng upon the holy Gospellis for to kepe them and entertayne them, withowte any fraude or delacion. And upon this he shall towche the Boke and kyffe the Crosse.

Item, this done the said *Knyght* soo chosen with dew reverence shall receyve the Garter, the which the *Soverayne* or his Deputie shall put it aboute his lyfte leg in saying these words, "Sir, the lovyng Company  
" of the Ordre of the Garter hathe receyed you theyr Brother, Lover,  
" and Fellow, and in token and knowledge of this they gyve you and  
" present you this present Garter. The whiche God wyll that you re-  
" ceive and were from hensforth to his praise and pleasure, and to the  
" exaltacion and honor of the said Noble Ordre, and of yourself."

XXVIII.

XXVIII. Item, it is agreed, that in case that the *Soverayne* be out of the Contre, to the whiche he cannot in propre Parson do that shall appertayne to the Stallation, he may gyve power and auctorite, by his Letters of Commission, to two of the Felows, or to dyverse for to exercise it in his name.

XXIX. Item, it is agreed, that a common Seal, a Signet of the Armes of the Ordre, be made, the which shall rest in the custodi and keypyng of the Chanceler of th' Ordre, or of suche a *Knyght* and Fellow of the said Ordre, as shall please the *Soverayne* to name and assigne; and if he that shall have the Seales in keypyng or custodi shulde departe or goo forth for any cause, 20 miles farre from the *Soverayne*, then he shall deliver the said Seals to the *Soverayne*, or to suche *Knyght* of the Ordre, or to any other Parson, that it shall please the said *Soverayne* for to ordeyne and appoynte. To th' entent that at no tyme the said Seales be oute of the presence of the said *Soverayne*, he beyng within his Realme. And if he be owte of his Realme, the Signet shall suffice for to seal all suche Actes and Wrytynges, touchyng the said Ordre, that there may be concluded and made.

XXX. Item, It is agreed, that every Fellow of the said Ordre from hensforth shall have the Statutes of the said Ordre, first collected and oversene by the Register, and after that sealed with the common Seal afforesaid. And if the *Knyght* will have any Armes devysed, or cognysance made within the Boke of the Statuts, then the said Boke shall be delyvered to the Kyng at Armes of th' Ordre, for trewly to ordayne of it as it shall appertayne. And the Original to be lykewyse signed and sealed, the which shall abyde in the Treasory of the said College for evermore.

XXXI. Item, It is agreed, that after the death of eny of the *Knyghtes* of the said Company, his Executours shall be bounde for to sende agayne, and to delyver the Statutes of the said Ordre, within three monethes after, if so be that the Statutes hath been delivered unto hym by the *Soverayne*, or to his charge. The which Statutes shall be delivered again to the Warden or Register of the said College, or to one of the principall Officers for the tyme being.

XXXII. Item, It is agreed, That none of the *Knyghtes* of Saynt GEORGE, of the said Companye of the Garter, shall not goo oute of the Contrey nor Dominion of the *Soverayne*, without havying leave



and licence of the *Soverayne*: And therefore it is agreed, That if any Viage be made, or any other noble Acte appertayning to the Honor of Knyghthood, the said *Soverayne*, of his grace, for the great love, favor, and confidence that he beares towarde the *Knyghtes* of the said Ordre, will prefarre, advance, and present the said Felowes and *Knyghtes* of th' Ordre of Saynt GEORGE before all other.

XXXIII. Item, That none of the *Knyghtes* of the said Ordre shall not arme themselves the one against the other, but in the Warres of his *Soverayne Lorde*, in his right and just Quarell, and if it shulde happen, that any of the said Ordre were retayned with any Lorde, and holdyng his partie and quarell, and th' adversari partie desireth alsoo to have another Felowe of the said Ordre with him: In this case, suche a *Knyght* and Felowe shall not be retayned, but may excuse him from all such thynges, because his Felowe is armed agaynst hym on the other syde, and was retayned before hym, and every *Knyght* of the said Ordre shall be bounde to excepte when he shall be retained, that he may be holely dyschargyd from his servyce of Warre, yf any of the Fellowship before hym retayned or holdyng the contrary and adversari partie. And if he that is the second retayned know that any of his Felowes be retayned before him, and armed with his adversari partie, then he that is seconde retayned, at the fyrst knowledge that he shall have thereof, shall be bounde to excuse hym towarde his Master, and leave that quarell.

XXXIV. Item, That all the lycencis gyven to the *Knyghtes* of the said Ordre, that goo oute of the Realme for to seke and obtayne Honor, and all Certifications, or sendyng Letters and Wrytynges concernyng the said Ordre, from hensforth, shall be sealed with one of the Seales of the said Ordre.

XXXV. Item, It is agreed, That if eny *Knyght* of the said Ordre, for his Devocion, wyll dwell within the said Castell continually, there shall be ordenyd for him a dwellyng place convenient, by th' assignment of the *Soverayne*, and he of his proper goods and at his costes and chargies shall provyde for hys lyveyng.

XXXVI. Item, If any other *Knyght*, not beyng of the said Ordre, hath any wyll to dwelle there for his Devocion, there shall be ordered for him a dwelling place, after the wyll and pleasure of the said *Soverayne*, and with the consentement of the said Company.

XXXVII.

XXXVII. Item, it is ordered, that yf any *Knyght*, or other parson, wylle gyve any Landes, Heritage, or Rentes, for to be participant of all the good Oraysons and Prayers that shall be said in the sayde place, also his name shall be registered, and the Canons and *Pore Knyghts* shall pray perpetually unto God for hym, and also the said Deane, Warden, and Canons of the said College from hensforth shall not take any manner of charge upon the said College, withoute the advyse and consentment of the sayd *Soverayne*, or his Deputie, and the Fellowship of the sayd Ordre, in presence, and by them concented and agreed in playne Chaptre.

XXXVIII. Item, For to have better knowledge of the *Knyghts* that shall be of the said Ordre, the *Soverayne* of it willyth and ordeneth by the willes and consentment of all the hole Company, that from hensforth, that every *Knyght* of the said Ordre shall have and were apertly and openly a Coller of Golde about his necke, waying thirty ounces of *Troy* weyght and not above, the whiche Coller shall be made by pieces in fashon of Garters, in the myddes of which Garters shall be a double Rose, the one Rose of red, and the other within white, and the other Rose white, and the other Rose within red, and at the ende of the said Coller shall be put and fasten'd the Image of Saynt GEORGE. The which Coller the said *Soverayne*, his Successours, and amiable Company of the said Ordre shall be bound to were, and in especiall, in principall and solempne Feastes of the yere, and in other dayes of the yere shall be holden to were a small Chayne of Gold with the Image of Saynt GEORGE depending at the ende of the said Chayne, excepte in tyme of Warre, Sickenes, long Viage; then it shall suffice hym to were alonely a lase of Sylke with the said Image of Saynt GEORGE. And if the said Coller have any need of reparacion, it may be put in the handes of the Goldefmyth and workeman unto the tyme that it be repaired, the whiche Coller also may not be made more richer with Stones or other thynges, reserving the said Image: The which may be garnished and enryched at the pleasure of the said *Knyght*: Also the said Coller may not be solde, engaged, aliened, nor gyven, for any Nede, Cause, or Necessity whatsoever it be.

To these *Statutes of the Order*, in an ancient *MS.* heretofore belonging to *Henry Grey*, third Marquis of *Dorset*, and Duke of *Suffolk*, was



an addition to these Statutes of King *Henry VIII.* of a fourth *Point of Reproach*, tho' not entered in the Body of the *Statutes*, yet nevertheless the substance thereof appears to have been approved of in a Chapter held at *Windsor*, *Ann. 8. Henry VIII. Liber Nig. p. 204.*

The fourth Point of Reproach is, that if any *Knyght* of the *Order* from henceforth, by Prodigality or Ryot, wilfully and negligently mispend, sell, aliene, or do away his Patrimony or Livelihood, by reason whereof he shall not be able honourably to maintain himself and his Estate, in such honourable manner, as may conserve the honour of the said *Order*, and of himself: In this case he shall be summoned by the Usher of Arms of the *Order*, called the Black Rod, by commandment of the *Sovereign*, his *Lieutenant*, or *Deputy*, to appear before his Majesty, or his Commissioners, and the *Knights* of the *Order*, at the next *Chapter* ensuing, there to be examined before the *Sovereign*, or his said Commissioners, and the *Knights* and *Companions* of the said *Order*; and if he be found in such great default of Prodigality, insolent Riot, or wilful Negligence, that then the *Sovereign*, with the advice of the Company of the said *Order*, may deprive and degrade him of the said *Order*, at the said *Chapter*, if it be their pleasure.

These *Statutes* to this day have had no very great or considerable Alterations made in them, tho' often designed by the succeeding Princes; and Commissions frequently issued out for that purpose, by Queen *Elizabeth*, King *James I.* *Charles I.* and lastly by *Charles II.* as is at large related by Mr. *Ashmole*, but as nothing material was altered from these *Statutes* of King *Henry VIII.* no farther notice is here necessary.

---

## CHAPTER XIII.

### Of the HABITS and ENSIGNS of this most Noble O R D E R.

THE *Habit* and *Ensigns* of this most Noble Order, are most eminently distinguishable and magnificent, and consist of these particulars, *viz.* the *Garter*, *Mantle*, *Surcoat*, *Hood*, *George*, and *Collar*. The four first were assigned by the Founder, and the two last by King Henry VIII.

And first, the Royal *Garter* justly challenges the preheminance, as being that, from which the Order itself received a Name and Title. It is the first part of the Habit presented to foreign *Princes* and absent *Knights*, and that wherewith they and all other elect *Knights* are first adorned; and of so great honour and grandeur in this Institution, that by the bare investiture with this noble Ensign, the *Knights* are reckoned and accounted *Companions* and *Fellows* of the greatest military Order in the World.

Of what Materials this principal Ensign was at first made, does not so plainly appear; nor is it described by any, before *Polydore Virgil*, and he, but in general, as to the ornamental part of it, *viz.* that it was adorned with Gold and Precious Stones, and had a Buckle of Gold at the end, wherewith to fasten it about the Leg. In these later Ages this Ensign has been distinguished in a very particular manner; the *Garter* sent to *Gustavus Adolphus*, King of *Sweden*, by King *Charles I.* exceeded all others, bestowed by former Sovereigns, for richness and glory; each Letter of the Motto being composed of Diamonds, in number four hundred and eleven, according to an Inventory given in, by the Sovereign's command, to the Dean and Chapter of *Windfor*: The *Garter* also which that unfortunate Monarch wore on the last stage of  
Life,



Life, was compos'd also of Diamonds, to the number of four hundred and twelve.

This Ensign, the *Garter*, was at the Foundation of the *Order*, appointed to be worn on the left Leg, a little beneath the Knee, and so has the usage in all time since continued. But the use of this Ensign is extended also to some other particulars, as well as being ornamental to the left Leg; namely it was (and that anciently also) made use of to incircle the Scutcheon of St. GEORGE's Arms, worn by the *Sovereign* and *Knights-Companions*, on the left Shoulder of their *Mantles*; who, within a short time after, took it to surround each of their proper Coats of Arms; which usage their Successors, in this most Noble *Order*, have retained, as a peculiar Privilege; the like has been permitted to the *Prelate* and *Chancellor* of the *Garter*, their principal Officers.

King Henry VIII. was first of the *Sovereigns*, who introduced into his Great Seal, the Scutcheon of his Arms incirled within a *Garter*; as may be seen placed on either side of his Portraiture, sitting in his royal Throne, in *Speed's Chronicle*. Since his reign, all succeeding *Sovereigns* have borne their Arms within the *Garter*, not only in their Great and Privy Seals, but also in those other belonging to their Courts of Justice; and generally in all things (except Coins) whereon the Scutcheon of their Arms have been since cut, carved, graved, painted, or wrought; in Imitation of whom, the *Knights-Companions* have done the like: However, as to Coins, there were *Anno 21, Car. I.* certain Half Crowns stamp'd in the West of *England*, having the *Sovereign's* Arms so encompass'd; and this was the first money, whereon the royal *Garter* appeared amongst us. And his late Majesty, King *Charles II.* intending the Augmentation of the Honour of this renowned *Order*, as in many other things, so in advancing the reputation of this noble *Ensign* by a more publick way, did cause the irradiated *Cross* of St. GEORGE, encompass'd about with the royal *Garter*, to be stamp'd in the centre of his Silver Coin, made upon the alteration of it, *Anno 14, Car. II.*

We have seen *Gold Rings* cast into the Figure of *Garters*; the Ground on the outside enamell'd with a deep Blue, through which the Golden Letters

Letters of the Motto appearing, set them off with an admirable beauty. And it seems, such *Gartrings* have been of antient use: For the Preface to the Black Book of the *Order*, takes notice not only of wearing the *Garter* on the Left Leg and Shoulder, but adds also the Thumb, *Interdum pollice gestare*, by which we suppose is meant *Gold Rings*, made into the fashion of *Garters*, and bestowed by the new installed *Knights* upon their Relations and Friends, to wear in Memorial of so great an Honour conferred upon them.

The next Habit or Ensign is the *Mantle*, and at first no other Robe was appointed for the Habit of this most noble *Order*, but only this upper Garment or *Mantle*; which, in the *Sovereign*, is distinguish'd from the *Knights-Companions*, only by a long Train. That which was made for the Founder against the first Feast of this *Order*, appears to have been made of fine Woollen Cloth. And 'tis not unlikely, the Founder made choice of Cloth for the Robes of the *Order* (rather than any richer Material) to the end He might give a Reputation to that our home bred and native Commodity; notwithstanding, leave was given for the Proxies of foreign Princes to bring over with them *Mantles* of Silk or Velvet, when they came to receive the possession of their Principal's Stalls.

The first time it appears the *Sovereign's Mantle* was made of Velvet, is about the beginning of the reign of *Henry VI.* when those presented to foreign Princes likewise, were made here of Velvet.

As touching the *Mantles* of the *Knights-Companions*, there is no question, but they were of the same Materials with those made for the *Sovereign*, and had the same Changes or Alterations; tho' this be not so easy to discover, because the *Mantle* was provided at the proper Charge of the *Knights-Companions* themselves, and therefore not upon any publick Record.

The colour of these *Mantles* is appointed by the Statutes to be Blue; and of this coloured Cloth, was the first Robe made for the Founder, by which, as by the Ground-work of the royal *Garter* it is not unlike, he alluded to the colour of the *Field* in the *French Arms*, which



a few years before he had assumed in *Quarter*, with those of his Kingdom of *England*; in *Queen Elizabeth's* reign (upon what ground is nowhere mentioned) the colour of the foreign Princes *Mantles* was changed from Blue to Purple, and so continued till about the 12th year of King *Charles I.* when that *Sovereign*, restored the colour of the *Mantle* to the primitive Institution, viz. a rich *Celestial Blue*, and this *Habit* has so continued to this day.

The Left Shoulder of these *Mantles* have, from the Institution of the *Order*, been adorn'd with one large fair *Garter*, as has been observ'd, containing the Motto, *HONI SOIT QUI MAL Y PENSE*. Within this *Garter* was embroiderd the Arms of *St. George*, viz. *Argent*, a *Cross Gules*; and was heretofore wrought upon Sattin, with Gold, Silver, and Silk; but in succeeding times, more cost was bestowed upon this Ensign; the Embroidery being curiously wrought upon Velvet, with Damask, Gold, and sundry sorts of Purls, Plates, Gold Twist and Silks, and the Letters of the Motto and Borders of the *Garter*, composed of the like Twist, and sometimes of fair oriental Pearl.

About the time of King *Henry VI.* the lining of this Robe was white Damask, and afterwards white Sattin; but of later times it was lined with white Taffaty, which continues yet in fashion. For farther ornament, the *Mantle* had fixed to its Collar a pair of long Strings, anciently woven of blue Silk only, called *Cordons*, Robe-Strings, or Laces; but of later times twisted round, and made of Gold Twist and Silk of the colour of the Robe; at each end of which hung a Knob or Button wrought over and raised with a rich caul of Gold, and Tassels thereunto of like Silk and Gold; and at the Collar was usually fixed an Hook and Eye of Gold, for the surer fastening the *Mantle* about the Shoulders:

The next *Habit* or Ensign is the *Surcoat* or *Kirtle*, which, tho' it be not taken notice of in the Founder's Statutes, is as ancient as the *Mantle*, being made use of at the Institution of the *Order*. These *Surcoats* were heretofore annually bestowed by the *Sovereign* on the *Knights-Companions*, and therefore called his \* *Livery*. They were at first made

\* Spelm. *Gloss* in *V. Liberatio*.

## *The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.* 195

made of Woollen Cloth, as the *Mantles* are observed to have been, and did so continue, after the *Mantle* was changed to Velvet, for some time, at least till after the Office of *Chancellor* of the *Garter* was erected by King *Edward IV.* as appears by the Precedent of this *Livery* in the *Sovereign's* great Wardrobe. At length these *Surcoats* came to be made of Velvet also, which is still retained.

The colour of this Vesture was anciently changed every year, commonly into one of these four colours, either Blue, Scarlet, Sanguine in Grain, or White; but always changed to the same colour with the *Sovereign's*.

In the reign of *Edward IV.* we find the four Colours above-mentioned were laid aside, and others brought into use, as Purple Velvet; and towards the latter end of the reign of King *Henry VIII.* 'tis manifest from the Warrants entered in the great Wardrobe, that the *Surcoats* both of the *Sovereign* and *Knights-Companions* were Crimson Velvet: Nor was this colour altered in the *Surcoat*, tho' King *Charles I.* restored the *Mantle* to its first and ancient colour.

The ornamental Trimmings of these Garments at the time of instituting the *Order*, and a long time after, deserve our notice; being garnished or powdered all over with little *Garters*, embroidered with Silk and Gold Plate; in each of which was neatly wrought the Motto, HONI SOIT QUI MAL Y PENSE. Besides, the Buckles and Pendants to these small *Garters* were Silver gilt: Of these embroidered *Garters*, there were laid upon the first *Surcoat* and *Hood* made for the Founder, no less than one hundred and sixty-eight; and in the reign of King *Henry V.* the number of these *Garters* appears to be settled, according to the degrees of honour of each *Knight-Companion*. But this manner of adorning grew at length quite out of fashion.

These *Surcoats*, whilst made of Cloth, were lined with Fur; the *Sovereign's* purfled with Ermin: But in time these Furs also were laid aside, and then the *Surcoats* came to be lined with white Sarcenet, to which, in *Queen Elizabeth's* reign, white Taffaty succeeded, and that still continues.



## 196 *The* HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.

We will next say something of the *Hood* and *Cap*. *Hoods* were anciently worn for defence of the Head, against the inconveniencies of Weather, &c. but in later times *Caps* and *Hats* have supplied their place. This *Hood* was ordained, and is yet retained as part of the Habit of this most Noble Order, being of equal antiquity, tho' not remembered in the Statutes, with the rest of the Habit. 'Tis now generally made, as heretofore, of the same Materials as the *Surcoat*, and consequently of the same colour. 'Twas anciently trimmed and garnished, with a proportion of little embroidered *Garters*, lined with Cloth of a different colour, and such as would best set off to view; but now with Taffaty, as is the lining of the *Surcoat*.

As to the *Cap*, which in use and place succeeded the *Hood*, it has been and yet is made of Black Velvet, lined with Taffaty, but the fashion has several times varied. In the reign of King *Henry VIII.* the *Cap* was flat: In Queen *Elizabeth's* time, a little raised in the Head: And in King *James I.* much more high-crown'd, and has so continued.

This *Cap* has been usually adorned with Plumes of fine white Feathers, with a stately *Heron's* Feather rising in the middle, and bound about with a Band, enriched with Diamonds of great value; and sometimes the brims have been tack'd up with a large and costly Jewel.

The *Cross* of the Order, encompassed with the *Garter*, and irradiated with Beams of Silver, called the *Glory* or *Star*, was ordained by King *Charles I.* to be worn upon the left side of the *Sovereign's* and *Companions* Cloaks, Coats, and Cassocks, when they did not wear their Robes, and at all times in publick.

It may not be improper to observe here that soon after the Institution of this noble Order, a custom was taken up, of honouring the Queen, the *Knights-Companions* Wives, and other great Ladies, with Robes and Hoods, of the gift of the *Sovereign*, and of the same Materials, as were the *Sovereign's* and *Knights-Companions* *Surcoats*, garnished also with little embroidered *Garters*, and lined with rich Furs; which Robes they likewise wore during the Solemnity of the Feast of *St. GEORGE*.

The

The first mention of this is *Ann.* 7. *Richard* II. where against the Feast of St. GEORGE that year, such kind of *Robes* and *Hoods* were provided for the Queen, &c. The *Robes* were made of Cloth Violet in Grain, like as the *Sovereign* and *Knights-Companions Surcoats* that year: They were lined with Fur, but the *Hoods* with Scarlet, and both embroidered over with little *Garters*; and the proportion of Cloth, Furs, and *Garters*, were allowed according to their several degrees. The last mention we find of these Liveries was *Ann.* 16. *Edward* IV. when, at *Windsor* on the Feast of St. GEORGE, the Queen, &c. had *Murrey Gowns* embroidered with *Garters*.

After a long disuse of these *Robes*, 'twas moved in Chapter (14. *Car.* I.) that they might be restored, and in particular, that the Ladies of the *Knights-Companions* might enjoy the ancient Privilege of wearing a *Garter* of the *Order* about their Arms; upon which motion, another Chapter was appointed to consider more of the matter: But what was then or after done, does not appear; and the unhappy War coming on, this matter wholly slept.

Proceed we next to speak of the *Collar*, another Ensign and Ornament of this most Noble *Order* of the *Garter*, composed after a peculiar manner, exactly relative to the name and title of the *Order*; to the wearing of which, the *Sovereign* obliged both himself and *Knights-Companions*, and his and their Successors. This *Collar*, as is before related in *Henry* VIII. Statutes, Art. XXXVIII. was ordained to be Gold, thirty Ounces *Troy* Weight; tho' sometimes it has weighed more. By the same Statutes it was appointed, that this *Collar* should be composed of pieces of Gold, in fashion of *Garters*, the Ground enamelled Blue, and the Letters of the *Motto* Gold. In the midst of each *Garter*, two *Roses* placed, the innermost enamelled Red, and the outermost White; contrarily in the next *Garter*, the innermost *Rose* enamelled White, and the outermost Red; and so alternately continued: But of later times these *Roses* are wholly Red. The number of these *Garters* are so many, as be the ordained number of the *Sovereign* and *Knights-Companions*, by the Institution of the *Order*, viz. twenty-six; being tied together with as many Knots of Gold; and this fashion has in all particulars hitherto continued invariable. At the middle of the *Collar* before, is to be



be fastened the Image of St. GEORGE armed, sitting on Horseback, who having thrown the Dragon upon his Back, encounters him with a tilting Spear. This Jewel is not surrounded with a Garter, or row of Diamonds, as is the *lesser George*, but is garnished with Diamonds, and other Enrichments, at a great expence, at the pleasure of the *Knight-Companion* who owns it.

The next Ensign of this Noble Order is the *lesser George*, so called in respect of that other *George* we have just mentioned, as fastened to the middle of the Collar before, and called the *great George*: This *lesser George* does not appear to have been worn before the Breast, or under the right Arm, as now used, until the 13th of King Henry VIII. when a Decree was passed to this effect, *Lib. Nig. p. 212. That every Knight of the Order, should wear loosely before his Breast, the Image of St. GEORGE, in a Gold Chain, or otherwise in a Ribband; the same to be thenceforward placed within the ennobled Garter; to the end a manifest distinction should thereby appear, between the Knights-Companions, and others of the Nobility and Knights, who, according to the fashion of those times, wore large Gold Chains, the ordinary Ensign of their Knighthood.*

This *George* was for the most part made of pure Gold, but divers of them are exquisitely cut in *Onixs*, as also in *Agats*. This *lesser George* by degrees came to be worn in Silk Ribbands as well as Gold Chains, each at pleasure. The colour of these Ribbands, at their first use, was Black, afterwards Blue, which, 'tis thought, began in Queen Elizabeth's reign, and grew into so great esteem, that towards the latter end of the reign of King James I. it was decreed, *Lib. Rub. p. 12. That for the future, it should always be of a Blue colour and no other: Nor in time of Mourning for any of the Knights-Companions, of what degree soever, should the colour be changed.* The ordinary manner of wearing this Ribband, in time of Peace, was, formerly, about the Neck, down to the middle of the Breast, where the *lesser George* hung; but now for the more conveniency of riding or action, the same is spread over the left Shoulder, and brought under the right Arm, where the Jewel hangs; and to give the Reader a more perfect Idea of the grandeur and magnificence of this truly Noble Order, we shall here insert a Print of the  
Habit

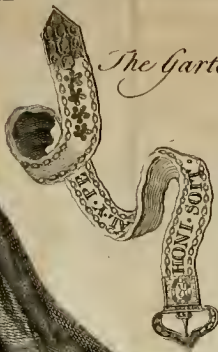
*St George's Cross  
in the Garter and Starr*



*The Sovereigns Mantle*



*The Garter*



*Surcoat*



*The Collar and Great George*



*Ribbons  
leper and George*



*Cap and Feather*



*A knight  
Companions Mantle*



*Hood*







*The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.* 199  
Habit and Ensigns as wore by the *Sovereign* and the *Knights-Companions*.

It is here to be observed that there are solemn days and occasions, on which the *Sovereign* and *Knights-Companions* are enjoined to wear, either the whole Habit of the *Order*, or some part of it. The more solemn, and which require a full conformity, as to wearing the whole Habit, *viz.* the *Garter*, *Mantle*, *Surcoat*, *Hood*, *Collar*, *great George*, and *Cap*, are first, the high Festival of the *Order* (commonly called *St. GEORGE's Feast*) whether it be solemnized on the 22d, 23d, or 24th days of *April* annually, or any other days within the following year by prorogation. In like manner, at the Feasts of Installation, such *Knights-Companions* as are appointed by the *Sovereign* to assist, are to wear the whole Habit. The less solemn occasion are those which require wearing the *Mantle* or *Collar* of the *Order* only: Such is the morrow after the grand Feast day, when the *Sovereign* and *Knights-Companions* proceed to the Chapel, and make their Offering of Gold and Silver; for then it suffices, that they put on the *Mantle* only: And, Service being ended, they were wont to leave the *Mantle* at the Chapter-house door, as they went out of the Chapel. The same *Mantle* likewise to be worn at all Chapters held; also as often as 'tis requisite for the *Sovereign* or any of the *Knights-Companions* to enter into the Chapel of *St. GEORGE* at *Windsor*; it having been ordained, says *Mr. Ashmole*, p. 232. for that purpose, that every one of the *Knights-Companions* should leave a *Mantle* at *Windsor*; and, in pursuance of this article, it appears that anciently both the *Sovereign* and *Knights-Companions* left *Mantles* in the *Vestry* at *Windsor*, for such accidental occasions.

The *Collar* of the *Order*, with the *great George* appendant, is worn at the principal and solemn Feasts of the year, and by an order *Ann. 4. Eliz.* on the following days, *viz.*

The <i>Holy-Days</i> and <i>Sundays</i> ,	<i>St. JAMES's Day.</i>
within the Twelve Days.	<i>St. BARTHOLOMEW's Day.</i>
<i>St. MATTHIAS's Day.</i>	<i>St. MATTHEW's Day.</i>
<i>Holy-Days</i> in <i>Easter Week.</i>	<i>St. LUKE's Day.</i>
<i>St. MARK's Day.</i>	<i>St. SIMON and JUDE's Day.</i>
<i>St. PHILIP and JACOB's Day.</i>	<i>St. ANDREW's Day, and</i>
<i>Holy-Days</i> in <i>Whitsun-Week.</i>	<i>St. THOMAS's Day.</i>
<i>St. PETER's Day.</i>	

Besides



Besides these, the *Sovereigns* and *Knights-Companions* have been accustomed to wear this noble Ensign, upon the Anniversary of the *Sovereign's Coronation*, of *Gunpowder-Treason*, and other great *State-Holidays*, and all publick Occasions. And as to that other principal Ensign, the *Garter*; it ought daily to be worn, as the Statutes do strictly enjoin, with Penalties annex'd: But King *Henry V.* admitted of a Qualification, and in case of Riding with Boots, ordained, that it might suffice, if the *Knight-Companion* wore some Ribband, or Silk Lace, to represent the *Garter*, with this Proviso, *That no Knight-Companion should enter into Chapter, without his Garter buckled about the Leg.*

Thus much concerning the Habit and Ensigns of this noble Order.

## CHAPTER XIV.

### Of the OFFICERS of the ORDER.

AFTER this account of the Habit and Ensigns, it is necessary to treat of the Officers appointed for the service and honour of this most Noble Order: Those constituted by the Founder were, the *Prelate*, *Register*, and *Usher*; to these were afterwards added a *Chancellor*, and *Garter King at Arms*. The first and principal Officer is the *Prelate*; this office was originally annexed to, and has since continued in the See of *Winchester*, and the Bishop of that Diocese, in respect of the honour and preheminance of this illustrious Order, challenges precedence and place above all Bishops, next to the Bishops of *London* and *Durham*.

This Officer is to celebrate Divine Service at the Feast of *St. GEORGE*; to write down and present to the Sovereign the denominations of the Election of Knights; and in regard to the honour of his office, has the peculiar privilege of marshalling his Arms impaled with those of the See of *Winchester* within the *Garter*; also as often as any procession is made, being covered with his Habit, he shall walk before the

Sove-

Sovereign, having the *Chancellor* of the *Order* on his left hand: He has also Lodgings assigned him within the Castle, called *Winchester Tower*; and as often as he shall come to *Windsor*, or at other place attend the *Sovereign's* commands relating to the *Order*, he has allowed him of the *Court Livery* for himself and Servants, according to the rate that *Earls* resident in Court are accustomed to have. By his Oath at his admission into the office of *Prelate*, he is obliged,

1. *To be present in all Chapters, whereunto he is summoned.*
2. *To report all things truly, without favour or fear.*
3. *To take the Scrutiny faithfully, and present it to the Sovereign.*
4. *To keep secret and not disclose the Counsels of the Order.*
5. *To promote and maintain the honour thereof.*
6. *To withstand and reveal what is designed to the contrary.*

This Officer's Mantle or Robe was formerly of Crimson Velvet, with inside lining of white Taffeta, richly embroidered with sumptuous and costly Badges; but at present his Robe is of Purple Velvet, as appears by Warrant, bearing date *February 19, Ann. 13. Car. II.* for the delivery to the then *Prelate*, from the *Sovereign's* Wardrobe, eighteen yards of Velvet of Purple colour, and ten yards of white Taffeta for the lining, as also a Scutcheon of St. GEORGE within a Garter, wrought with Letters of Gold and Pearls, which he wears on the right Shoulder of his Mantle, together with Cordons of Purple Silk, interwoven with Gold.

The present *Prelate of the Order*, is the Right Rev. Dr. Benjamin Hoadly, Bishop of *Winchester*.

II. King Edward IV. by Patent, *Anno Regni 15<sup>o</sup>* appointed Richard Beauchamp, Bishop of *Salisbury*, *Chancellor of the Order of the Garter*, for the term of his own Life; this Grant was afterwards confirmed by the *Sovereign* and *Knights-Companions*, in Chapter held *Ann. 17<sup>o</sup>* of the said King, and the office of *Chancellor* was continued to his Successors, Bishops of *Salisbury*, in consideration that the Chapel of St. George in *Windsor* Castle is situate within that Diocese, till *Ann. 7. Edward 6.* when Sir William Cecil, then principal Secretary of State, was appointed



## 202 *The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.*

ed Chancellor; and it does not appear that the Bishops of *Salisbury* afterwards executed this office, tho' they frequently laid in their claim, till 21 *Car. II.* when *Seth Ward*, Bishop of *Salisbury*, revived the claim of this office due to his See, by a Petition presented in Chapter, held by the *Sovereign*, and the most noble *Companions* hereafter named, at *Whitehall*, the 19th of *November*, 1669. Present,

*His Majesty* Sovereign.

*His Royal Highness the Duke*  
of *York*.

*Duke of Ormond*.

*Earl of Oxford*.

*Earl of Manchester*.

*Prince Rupert*.

*Earl of Bristol*.

*Earl of Sandwich*.

*Duke of Monmouth*.

*Officers*, { *Prelate, the Bishop of Winchester.*  
              { *Register, Garter, Usher.*

At which time the *Sovereign* declared, *That the reason of calling this Chapter was to consider of the pretensions of Dr. Seth Ward, Bishop of Salisbury, exhibited in a Petition, concerning the title and claim of himself and his Successors, unto the Office of Chancellor of the most Noble Order of the Garter (when the same should become void) the Bishop grounding the equity of his claim, upon a Charter first granted by King Edward IV. in the 15th year of his reign, unto Richard Beauchamp, Bishop of Salisbury, and his Successors for ever; which Charter hath been since confirmed under the great Seal of England, by other Kings and Queens, and particularly by King Charles I. of ever blessed memory: Hereupon the Bishop being called in, and commanded to produce his proofs to make good that his pretension; accordingly the Bishop humbly offered an authentick Copy of the original Charter, of the said King Edward IV. renewed and confirmed by the said King Charles I. in the 4th year of his reign: The which being read and duly considered, together with the Objections to the contrary, particularly that the possession and execution of the said Office of Chancellor, had been for above an hundred years, committed unto Laymen; notwithstanding which, the Sovereign and Companions, being fully satisfied with the justness of the claim of the said Bishop, grounded upon the aforesaid Charters, and likewise considering, that the returning*  
of

of the said Office to the first Institution, would be for the honour and dignity of the said most Noble Order; the Sovereign thereupon, with the unanimous consent of the most Noble Companions then present, did declare and ordain, 'That the Bishop of Sarum, and his Successors for ever, shall have and execute the Office of Chancellor of the said most Noble Order, and receive and enjoy all Rights, Privileges, and Advantages thereunto belonging, immediately upon the first vacancy of the said Office.' Lib. Carol. p. 65.

The Chancellor's Oath is the same with the Prelate's aforementioned, which he takes in like humble manner on his Knee, and it is customarily administered by the Register of the Order.

His Robe was heretofore the same with the Prelate's, and soon after the Restoration, viz. Ann. 13, Car. II. was also changed to purple, and by the Warrant beforementioned of King Charles II. had like allowance with the Prelate of Velvet and white Taffata for his Robe, also the Scutcheon of St. George, together with a Purse of blue Velvet richly embroidered. Besides this Robe, the Chancellor has an honourable Badge assigned him to wear; first granted to Sir William Peters and his Successors, Ann. 1. Ph. and Mary. viz. a Rose Gold, enclosed within a Garter, which he and the succeeding Chancellors of the Order have ever since worn daily about their Necks; at first in a Gold Chain, but since in a purple Ribband.

The Chancellor has place next beneath the Prelate, and in all Proceedings and Sessions goeth and sitteth on his left Hand. And King Charles I. in a Chapter held A. D. 1629, was pleased to confer some farther note of honour upon this Officer, in relation to place and precedence without the Order; for it was then decreed, Sir Francis Crane being Chancellor, that he and all others that shall succeed him in that place hereafter, shall, in right of that place, in all Assemblies, and upon all Occasion, be ranked and placed immediately after Knights Privy Counsellors, and before the Chancellor of the Exchequer. Lib. Rub. p. 49.

The Chancellor has farther, Lodgings within the Castle of Windsor, in the lower Ward, hence called the Chancellor's Tower; and this Officer



has the like *Diet* and *Liveries* in the *Sovereign's* Court, as are allowed the *Prelate*.

To the *Chancellor* it appertains to declare the reason of holding Chapters, also to note and *declare the famous and laudable actions of the Knights of the Order, or if any on the contrary have demerited, to recount their reproachful actions, that the Register may with more ease reduce them into writing, for a perpetual Memorial.*

By the *Constitutions* of the *Order*, the *Chancellor* also is appointed to keep the common *Seal* of the *Order*, together with the *Signet*, to sign the *Statutes, Commissions, Letters*, and all other things appertaining to the said *Order*; and upon an order of the *Sovereign*, *Ann. 13. Car. I.* to make a new *Seal*, of a larger size than what was before used, it was decreed in Chapter, that the *two Seals of the Order be from henceforth born before the Sovereign in all publick Assemblies, during the celebration of St. GEORGE's Feast, or other its Solemnities by the Chancellor of the Order, in a Purse of blue Velvet*, having the *Arms of St. GEORGE* impaled with the *Sovereign's*, within the *Garter* crowned, and richly adorned with *Gold and Silver Work*. By the same Chapter it is farther decreed, 'That all *Legations* to deliver the *Order* to foreign Princes, all other *Acts* bearing the stile of *Commissions*, all *Patents* of Offices and Fees, all *Grants* or *Licenses* to go out of the Kingdom, should be sealed with this *Seal*, which should be thenceforward called the *great Seal* of the *Order*. So also the *Book of Statutes* sent to *Knights Elect* or foreign Princes, being fixed to a *Label* of blue *Silk and Gold*, according to ancient custom: And that all *Letters* concerning the *Order*, whether of signification of *Election*, or *Lieutenancy*, or *Summons* upon *Prorogation*, or other directions from the *Sovereign*, should only be sealed with the *Signet*.' *Lib. Rub. p. 119.*

At the erection of this Office, the *Chancellor* had no Pension allowed him, towards defraying his charge in the execution thereof; nor until the *Constitutions* relating to the Officers were established; but thereby is settled on him a Pension of 100*l. per Ann.* in consideration of his Employment, or else an allowance proportionable in Fees, Offices, or other Promotions, over and beside his Lodgings in the Castle, and *Liveries* at Court.

Farther,

Farther, the *Chancellor* is *Treasurer* of the *Order*, and in Chapter, *Ann.* 13. *Car.* I. the *Sovereign* assigned the sum of 1200 *l.* to be annually received from his *Exchequer*, by the *Chancellor*, to discharge the Officer's Pensions, and all other Expences and Disbursements for the necessity or reputation of the said most Noble *Order*, of which an account is to be rendered to the *Sovereign* and *Companions* yearly; and accordingly all Pensions, Salaries, and other Payments, to any of the Officers of the *Order*, *Alms-Knights*, or Others are paid by him quarterly. Lastly, let it be noted, that in a Chapter held at *Whitehall*, 22 *May*, *Ann.* 20. *Jac.* I. it was ordered, *that all things concerning the Order should hereafter be passed under the Seal of the Order only; and in particular that the Grants of Poor Knights places, after their being signed by the Sovereign, should be passed under the great Seal of the Order only and none other.*

The present *Chancellor of the Order*, is the Right Rev. Dr. *Thomas Sherlock*, Bishop of *Salisbury*.

III. The next Officer is the *Register*, who, as is before observed, was one of the three constituted at the Institution of the *Order*, under the Title of *Registrator* and *Registrarius*: In the *Black Book* he is often stiled *Scriba*, and in the *Registrum Chartaceum*, and *Blue Book*, *Actuarius*. It is uncertain who the *Registers* were till the reign of *Henry V.* but it may be presumed they were *Canons of Windsor*, because this Office was by the Statutes appointed to one of the College; and from the *Black Book* it appears, the *Canons* were all along *Registers* from *Henry V.* to the beginning of *Henry VIII.*

The first *Dean of Windsor*, constituted *Register* of the *Order*, was *Job Vesey*, *Ann.* 8. *Henry VIII.* And 'tis not unlike, but that the *Deans* were made choice of for this employment, as being better enabled to support the reputation of the *Registership* with the revenue of this Deanery. However, at a Chapter held 11 *Car.* I. 'twas then determined, and entered among the Annals of the *Order*, that for the future the *Dean* and *Register* should meet in one and the same Person.

By the Statutes of *Henry VIII.* the same Oath is enjoined the *Register* as the *Prelate* and *Chancellor* took; the nature of which Oath we have



have already observed. When he is admitted, he takes the Oath kneeling at the *Sovereign's* Feet, whilst the *Prelate*, if present, or else the *Chancellor* administers; the *Black Rod* holding the Evangelists, and *Garter* reading the Words.

By the *Constitutions* of the Order, *Ann.* 14. *Henry VIII.* "it is decreed, that if the Register be an *Ecclesiastick*, he shall be a Person learned, and Doctor of Divinity, or of the Canon or Civil Law, that he shall have the yearly stipend of fifty Pounds of lawful Money of *England*, or so much in Fees, Offices, or other Emoluments. As often as any *Knight* admitted into this Order, shall be introduced into his Stall, the Register shall receive from him thirteen Shillings and four Pence, and the Habit. It is incumbent on this Register to make two Books, or Indexes, on Parchment, or rather Annals, in which the Ordinances, Statutes, and other causes relating to this Order shall be wrote; whereof one shall be laid up in the Treasury at *Windsor*, where it shall remain for ever, but the other shall be in the keeping of the Register, which he shall shew to the *Sovereign* whenever he requires it, the first shall be called the *Windsor* Register, the other the Register of the Court.

It is his duty to describe the Elections made, and the names of the Electors, and to reduce to remembrance the Designs, Exploits, and Achievements, worthy of notice and of credit, as well of the *Sovereign*, as of the *Companions*, as he shall be able to understand of himself, and his own diligence in searching, or by the industry of the *King of Arms*, which he shall first note and reduce into writing yearly as they happen, which shall be read to the *Knights* assembled in the Chapter that shall be next held, to the end that if any thing wants to be corrected or amended, it may be there corrected, which shall likewise be done again in another Chapter, and then he shall take care that these be fairly transcribed into the aforesaid Books or Annals for a perpetual Memorial." *Ans.*

The Habit of the Register was heretofore of Crimson Sattin, lined with white Taffeta, and so continued till after the *Restoration*, when by Warrant, *Feb.* 20. *Ann.* 13. *Car.* II. it appears that the Habit of the Register, Garter, and *Usher* was changed; and from the King's Wardrobe was delivered to each of them eighteen yards of Scarlet Sattin,

tin, and ten yards of white Taffeta for their *Liveries*, with an Escutcheon of St. GEORGE, placed on the left Shoulder, as also Laces, Buttons, and Tassels of Scarlet Silk, and *Venice Gold*.

King *Charles I.* gave command to Dr. *Christopher Wren*, then *Register*, to cover the *Red Book* of the *Order* with Crimson Velvet, and assigned for the device, two *Pens in Saltier*, within the *Garter*; the whole richly embroidered with Silk, Gold and Silver Plates, and other costly Ornaments: This Book he was commanded to bear before his Breast on all solemn occasions, when he wore his *Mantle*; and the *Register* at all times wears this Badge of his Office pendant in a blue Ribband.

The present *Register*, is the Rev. Dr. *Booth*, Dean of *Windsor*.

IV. Proceed we next to *Garter King of Arms*, an Officer ordained by King *Henry V.* for the peculiar honour and dignity of the *Order*, and on that account appointed *Garter Rex Armorum Angliæ*, principal Officer within the *Office of Arms*, and chief of all the Servants of Arms: By the *Constitutions* of King *Henry VIII.* "he is to be a Person of gentile Blood, of an honest Name, bearing Ensigns, born within the Kingdom of *England*, and to be superior to all the other Officers of Arms, who are subject to the noble Crown of *England*. He shall have from the *Sovereign* an annual stipend of forty Pounds of lawful Money of *England*; moreover every one of the *Companions* shall yearly give him for the honour of his degree, a Duke four Pounds, a Marquess five Marks, an Earl four Marks, a Baron forty Shillings, a Knight Batchelor twenty-six Shillings and eight Pence, that he may live and execute the Office more honourably for the credit of the *Order*. As often as the Creation of a Prince, Duke, Marquess, Earl, Viscount, or Baron, shall happen, the same *Garter* shall challenge the Vestments which he uses, before he receives the Robe of that dignity and high degree.

To him shall belong the correction of Arms and all Ensigns whatever, which are usurped and born unjustly; and also authority and power to grant such Arms and Ensigns to those who by their valiant and laudable Actions, their Virtues, and Honours of their Degrees shall deserve them according to ancient custom, and to make Letters Patent thereon.



## 208 *The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.*

thereon. He in all places, where the King shall walk solemnly (in procession) shall go next before the Sword, no one interposing, unless perhaps the Constable and Marshal, who themselves shall carry the Rods belonging to these their Offices: By him also, or by one appointed by him, shall be administered the Oath to all the Officers of Arms, Subjects of the *Sovereign*, receiving for it as hath been usual.

He shall likewise have an Habit like that of the *Register*, and Barons Service in the Court, for whom a Table shall be spread after the Dean of the Chapel and his Mefs brought in, and other Provisions of his Diet, as the custom hath been, and shall receive Lodgings within the Castle of *Windsor*: And when the Festival of St. GEORGE is solemnized, and the *Sovereign* be present, he shall bear his white Rod, of which the both ends shall be gilt with Gold, and a small Banner of the Ensigns of the Order above.

The same *Garter King of Arms* shall diligently and sedulously enquire for the valiant and successful Actions, the noble Exploits, as well of the *Sovereign*, as of the *Companions* of this Order, which he shall faithfully and truly report to the *Register*, so as these may be conveniently reduced by him into Writing for perpetual Remembrance.

This *Garter* shall also carry, or take care to be carried all Letters which shall relate to the *Brethren*, or *Companions* of this Order; and shall signify to the *Sovereign*, or *Register*, the death of any *Knight* of this Order, that Letters of Suffrages be made and sent as ought to be; and shall carry, or cause to be carried (notice of) the Elections of those who shall be named, and report their answers. Lastly, he shall do, or procure to be done, what the *Sovereign*, or the *Prelate*, or *Chancellor* (who are the principal Officers) shall enjoin relating to the Order." *Anstis.*

At his admission he takes the Oath of his Office, administered by the *Register*, kneeling at the *Sovereign's* Feet, the substance of which is,

1. *To yield obedience to the Sovereign and Knights-Companions.*
2. *To keep silence, and not disclose the Secrets of the Order.*

3. *To*

3. *To make signification of the death of each Knight-Companion.*
4. *To execute all things faithfully, committed to his care.*
5. *To enquire diligently after all the noble Acts of the Knights-Companions, and certify them to the Register.*
6. *To be faithful in the exercise of his Office.*

As to the Habit of this Officer, it does not appear, he had any assign'd him at first, but was distinguish'd from the rest of the Officers of the Order, by his Coat only, embroidered with the *Sovereign's* Arms. But after the *Constitutions* of the Officers were established, there was appointed him a Habit, in all things like to the *Register's* (saving that the Ground whereon the *Lions* and *Flowers de Lis* were embroidered, was wholly Red) and this to be worn only at the publick Solemnities of the Order. Queen *Mary* caus'd it to be made of Crimfon Sattin; but soon after the Restoration, viz. Anno 13, Car. II. it was alter'd to Scarlet, and he received from the King's Wardrobe the same *Livery* as the *Register* as is before observed.

This Officer is appointed to bear a white Rod, or Scepter at every Feast of St. GEORGE (the *Sovereign* being present) gilded at both ends, and at the top a Scutcheon of the Arms of the Order, impaled with the *Sovereign's* Arms.

Queen *Elizabeth* assign'd this Officer a *Badge* of Gold, to be worn daily by him and his Successors, before the Breast, in a Gold Chain or Ribband, and thereon enamel'd the *Sovereign's* Arms, crowned with an imperial Crown, and surrounded with the princely *Garter*: But Sir *Edward Walker*, when made *Garter*, obtained licence of the *Sovereign*, King *Charles II.* to impale therein St. GEORGE's Arms with those of the *Sovereign* of the Order.

In the Castle of *Windfor* was appointed a Habitation for this Officer, called *Garter's Tower*, but long since gone to decay and not habitable; his Pension was by King *Charles II.* fixed at one hundred Pounds *per Ann.* to be paid by the *Chancellor*, out of the Revenue assigned to the use of the Order. Farther, he is allowed *Barons Service* in the *Sove-*



## 210 *The History and Antiquities of WINDSOR.*

*reign's Court*, and his Table served next after the *Dean* of the Chapel, with the like *Liveries* as were afore accustomed.

The Duty of this Officer is very large and extensive, and as it varies occasionally according to the business of the *Order*, or pleasure of the *Sovereign*, it will best be learnt from the occurrences that fall out relating to this most Noble *Order*.

V. The last Officer of the *Order* is the *Usher*, or *Black Rod*, instituted by the royal Founder, and in a Grant, *Ann.* 50. of the said Prince, he is stiled *Hostiarius Capellæ Regis infra Castrum de Windesore*, with a Fee of Twelve-pence a day out of the *Exchequer*; he is also stiled *Virgæ Bajulus*, *Virgarius*, or *Nigri Virgifer*; and by the *Constitutions* of the *Order*, *Ann.* 14. *Henry VIII.* *Hostiarius*, wherein it is ordained, "he shall be a Gentleman, famous in Arms and Blood, and born within the Dominions of the *Sovereign*, who for the dignity and honour of the *Order*, shall be chief of all the *Ushers* of this Kingdom: He shall have the care and custody, and preheminance of keeping of the King's secret Chambers, of the House where the Chapter is held, and of all the Doors where Council shall be held, as well in the High Court called the Parliament, as in any other places, whose yearly Stipend shall be thirty Pounds. If by the command of the *Sovereign* and the *Companions*, he shall touch with his *Black Rod* any *Knight* of this *Order*, who shall be convicted of any Crime, for which he is to be degraded from this *Order*, he shall receive five Pounds for it. If by the command of the King and Chapter he shall admonish any (*Companion*) of a less offence, he shall challenge from him for that reason twenty Shillings, and whenever the (*Knight*) elect shall be introduced into his Stall, he shall receive ten Shillings: He shall have a select Lodging within the Castle of *Windsor*: He shall have the Custody of the said Castle, and the two Parks adjoining: He shall also have an Habit like that of the *Register* and *Garter King of Arms*, the Messes of Barons and his other Diet belonging in the Court; who if he be not a *Knight* upon his admission, ought then to be made so; but wherever the *Sovereign* shall be every year on the Feast of St. GEORGE, or the following Festival, he himself, or another to be by him sufficiently assigned, shall carry the *Black Rod* before the *Sovereign*, and upon (the end of) the Rod shall stand the

the Lion, the Ensign of the *Engliſh*. The Rod is indeed carried in lieu of a Mace, whereof he hath the authority, (the ſame) ſerving for (to arreſt) thoſe who do offend, and ſin againſt the Ordinances and Statutes." *Anſtis*.

His Oath is *truly and faithfully to obſerve and keep all the Points of the Statutes of the Order, and every Article in them contained, as to his Office doth belong and appertain*. He has the like Habit with the *Register* and *Garter* before-mentioned, and by a Decree in Chapter, *April 24, Ann. 8. Eliz.* has aſſigned him a *Gold Badge*, to be openly worn in a *Gold Chain*, or *Ribband*, before his *Breaſt*, compoſed of one of the *Knots* of the *Collar* of the *Garter*, which tie the *Roses* together, and this encompassed with the ennobled *Garter*.

*Ann. 6. Car. I.* In a Chapter it was decreed, and the ſame was afterwards confirmed, *Ann. 13. Car. II.* That the Office of *Black Rod* ſhould from thenceforth ſucceſſively be annexed to ſome one of the *Gentlemen Uſhers* daily Waiters, whom the *Sovereign* ſhould appoint; and beſides the annual Penſion from the *Exchequer* of thirty Pounds, he had anciently a Fee of one Shilling *per Diem*.

By the *Conſtitutions* of the *Order*; the *Register*, *Garter King of Arms*, and the *Uſher* named from the *Black Rod*, they remaining in their Offices, together with their Goods and Servants, ſhall ſecurely remain under the perpetual protection and defence of the *Sovereign*; ſo that if any injury or violence be offered to them, either by Subjects to the *Sovereign*, or by Foreigners, ſo often as they ſhall ſubmit their Cauſes to the pleaſure of the *Sovereign*, he with the *Companions* ſhall do them juſtice, or ſhall procure it to be done them according to equity and reaſon. But if the adverſe Party ſhall reſuſe to ſubmit the Cauſe to the *Sovereign*, he with the *Companions* ſhall have that regard to thoſe Officers, that he ſhall with due favour defend their Cauſe ſo far as it is juſt and equitable.

Within the *Quire* of the ſaid Chapel, while the ſolemn (*Services*) are performed, before the *King's Stall* ſhall be placed two Seats, one



before the other, in one whereof shall sit the *Prelate* and *Chancellor* of the *Order*; the *Register*, *King of Arms*, and the *Usher* on the other. *Anstis*,

The present *Usher*, is the Hon. Sir *Henry Bellandine*, Knt.

Farther, let it be noted that all the Officers of the *Order* are strictly obliged personally to attend the Duties of their several Places; yet in case of Sickness, absence out of the Kingdom, or other lawful or emergent Cause, the *Sovereign* hath pleased to dispense with their Attendance, and appointed others to officiate in their stead; who on such occasions wear the Robe of that Officer for whom they serve; so also in case of Vacancy.

It may be proper to observe in this Chapter, that the *Great Seal* of the *Order*, represents on the upper side, the Patron St GEORGE on Horseback armed, with a Shield bearing the *Red Cross*, and encountering the *Dragon*; the whole most nobly designed; round the Rim is this Reading, MAGNUM SIGILLUM NOBILISS. ORDINIS GARTERII; on the lower side is the Cross of St. GEORGE impaled with the Arms of the *Sovereign* within the *Garter*, and the Motto HONI SOIT QUI MAL Y PENSE. The *Signet*, or *Small Seal*, is the same Cross of St. GEORGE and *Sovereign's* Arms within the *Garter* only; and the use and destination of each of these *Seals* of the *Order* is fully described in the account of the Office of *Chancellor* abovementioned; and so peculiar regard has at all times been had to this Patron, that the *Red Cross* of St. GEORGE has been at all times displayed in the *British* Standard, both at Land and at Sea.

## CHAPTER XV.

### Of the ELECTION and INVESTITURE of a KNIGHT-COMPANION.

**B**Y the Statutes of Institution, it is ordained, *That whensoever any of the Knights-Companions happened to depart this Life, the Sovereign (or his Deputy) after certain notice had thereof, should forthwith by his Letters summon all the Knights-Companions then within the Realm, who were able to come to meet him within six weeks after such notice, in what convenient place soever he was pleased to assign, for the electing a new Companion into the Society.* Thus did the Law of this most Noble Order, in case of Death, and to avoid long vacancies, at first provide; wherewith the practice of elder times did punctually concur. This was farther explained in a Chapter held the 21st of King James, at Windsor; where in the first place it was thus decreed, that the Sovereign being advertised of the Death of a *Knight-Companion* of the Order, the *Knights-Companions* remaining at the Court should move him to declare his pleasure, whether he would that Letters should be sent to all the *Knights-Companions* within the Realm, to attend his Person for the choice of a new *Knight*, at a Day by the said Sovereign appointed, according to the ancient Statutes of the Order; or be pleased to defer the Election until the Day and Feast of St. GEORGE, at what time Elections have been most usually made; wherein the Sovereign's pleasure and direction was to be followed and observed; and according as he resolved, in what place it should be, so it ought to be made known unto them: But of later times, this formal way of Summons by Letter to *Knights-Companions* attending at the Court, hath been left off (yet continued to such as are remote) and notice given them by a verbal Message only; for the *Chancellor* of the Order having known the Sovereign's pleasure, as to the day and place, usually acquaints *Garter* therewith, who thereupon goes immediately to the *Knights-Companions* then



then at Court, and desires their attendance at the Chapter, according to the *Sovereign's* appointment. But no *Knight-Elect* ought to be summoned to a Chapter of Election, or is capable of giving his Vote therein, until they be compleatly installed, either in Person or by Proxy; nor indeed did any necessity fall out, from the Foundation of the *Order*, that did require they should, until *Ann.* 1644. when the Castle of *Windsor* being garrisoned by the Parliament's Forces, it was not impossible for his Royal Highness the Duke of *York*. and his Highness Prince *Rupert*, to take possession of their Stalls, in such manner as the Law of the *Order* enjoined; which therefore was dispensed with by the *Sovereign* King *Charles I.* Those Princes being invested with all the Privileges of the *Order*, among which, the power of giving their Votes in Chapter was one; provided, these Princes should first take the Oath given at Installations, and afterwards perform the accustomed Ceremonies at *Windsor*, when it shall be thought fit and possible for them to perform the same; all which was done and performed by the said Princes, upon the Restoration.

To constitute a compleat Chapter of Election, the Statutes require, there should be six *Knights-Companions* at the least, besides the *Sovereign*, or his Deputy; the due observation of which has been so strictly stood upon heretofore, that Elections were ordinarily deferred, where the Chapters consisted not of so many: And tho' Dispensations in this matter have been made use of by the *Sovereign* in later times, yet it ought to be considered, that the Licence herein, is generally no other than an advantage to be laid hold of in cases of necessity only, and withal to shew, that the power and prerogative of Dispensation is reserved to the *Sovereign* of this most Noble *Order*, in all cases of exigency; albeit not to be made use of where there is a possibility of performing the Rules and Injunctions of the Statutes.

When the Chapter opens, neither the *Sovereign* of the *Order*, nor any of the *Knights-Companions* are to enter, without wearing both their *Mantles* and *Garters*; for so the Statutes of the *Order* ordain, and so hath the Law been understood, in case where a Chapter has been held elsewhere than at *Windsor*; as for instance, at a Chapter held at *White-hall*, for the Election of *John Count* Palatine of the *Rhine*, *Ann.* 20. *Eliz.*

*Eliz.* the Earl of *Huntingdon*, and the Lord *Grey of Wilton*, not having their *Mantles* then at Court, were not permitted to enter into that Chapter, to give their Votes for the Election.

At the opening of a Chapter for Election, the *Sovereign* himself, or the *Chancellor* of the *Order* by his command, declares the business of the present Meeting, and the number of Stalls void and now intended to be filled; and by the Statutes of Institution, every *Knight-Companion* present in Chapter, and none other, is to *nominate for himself nine sufficient Persons whom he shall judge free from all reproach and scandal, whether Subjects to the Sovereign, or Foreigners, provided they are known not to favour or abet any Party at enmity with him, viz. Three Earls, or Others of higher degree, three Barons and three Knights; tho' in all cases concerning Strangers, the Sovereign doth but permit, and may direct and confine the Knights-Companions to the nomination of such as He intends to Elect, which Prerogative was more particularly asserted in the 31st of Queen *Eliz.* and 3d of King *Charles I.* And in the 19th of the said King's reign, 'twas moved in Chapter, that it might become a custom for the Sovereign to declare beforehand, whether He would elect any foreign Prince, and whom; that so the Knights-Companions might be sure to name him in the Scrutiny.*

It is the proper Business of the *Prelate*, or in his absence of the *Chancellor* of the *Order*, to collect the *Knights-Companions* Votes, and to present the same to the *Sovereign*, with all reverence, in whom the sole Right of Election is vested; and tho' great regard is had to the majority of Votes in the *Scrutiny*, yet the *Sovereign* by his absolute Authority, has right to elect whom he conceives most like to contribute to the Honour of this Order, and prove most serviceable to himself, or most useful to his Crown and Kingdom; and whomsoever the *Sovereign* appoints and chooses is forthwith admitted into this illustrious Society, and the consent of the *Knights-Companions* entered down among the *Annals* of the *Order*, and sometimes mentioned in the Commission of Legation to foreign Princes elected into this illustrious Order of *Knights*, which is to be understood as an honorary Respect given them, and to signify rather an approbation or applauding the *Sovereign's* choice than a necessary circumstance contributing to the Election, as if defective without it. *Ashmole.*



## 216 *The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.*

If the *Knight Elect* be in the Court ready to enter the Chapter, *Gar*ter is appointed to give him notice of his Election, and two *Knights-Companions* conduct him between them, preceded by that Officer, into the presence of the *Sovereign*, in order to receive the Investiture of the *Gar*ter and the *George*, the first and principal Ensigns of this most Noble Order; and upon the entrance of the *Knight Elect* into the Chapter, and after due obeisance and acknowledgment made by him to the *Sovereign* for so great honour, and the mutual salutations of the *Knights-Companions* passed, one of the *Knights Companions*, by the *Sovereign's* appointment, assisted by *Gar*ter, buckles the ennobled *Gar*ter on the left Leg of the *Knight Elect*, kneeling on his right Knee; at the same time the Words of admonition or signification following are read by the *Chancellor*.

*To the honour of God omnipotent, and in memorial of the blessed Martyr St. GEORGE, tie about thy Leg for thy renown this Noble Gar*ter; wear it as the Symbol of the most illustrious Order, never to be forgotten or laid aside: That thereby thou mayest be admonished to be courageous, and having undertaken a just War, into which only thou shalt be engaged, thou mayest stand firm, valiantly fight, and successfully conquer.

This Princely *Gar*ter being buckled on, the *Elect Knight* is brought before the *Sovereign*, who puts about his Neck the *George* pendant at a skie coloured Ribband; during which is read this admonition.

*Wear this Ribband about thy Neck, adorned with the Image of the blessed Martyr and Soldier of Christ St. GEORGE; by whose imitation provoked, thou mayest so overpass both prosperous and adverse encounters, that having stoutly vanquished thy Enemies, both of Body and Soul, thou mayest not only receive the praise of this transient combat, but be crowned with the Palm of eternal Victory.*

The Solemnity of Investiture being ended, the *Elect Knight* with all humility renders Thanks to the *Sovereign* for these Ensigns of Honour; and after, with due respects, salutes the *Knights-Companions* present in Chapter, who also return the compliment, and joyfully receive him

him into their Fellowship and Society, and as is observed above, p. 191. he is from this time accounted a *Knight-Companion* of this most illustrious Society, altho' not intituled to the full rights and honours of the *Order*, till his Installation at *Windsor* is compleated.

By the *Statutes of Institution*, great care is taken to guard against the Election of a *Companion* that is not *free from Infamy or Reproach*; so also is it provided that he be *girded with the unstained Girdle of Knight-hood*, which is so necessary a qualification, that no Person however great his Degree, if he be not a *Knight*, can be a *Companion* of this Noble *Order*: A remarkable instance of this is noted in the *Black Book* of the *Order*, p. 247. *Ann.* 17. *Henry VIII.* at the Election and Investiture of the Earl of *Arundel*, and Lord *Roos*, when "the *Sovereign* afterwards understanding that Lord *Roos* was not a *Knight*, he immediately called the *Companions* back to Chapter, declaring the Election of Lord *Roos* to be void, and ordered the Badges of the most Noble *Order* to be received from him; and then immediately with his drawn Sword dubbed him a *Knight*, and proceeded to a new Election, in which the aforesaid Lord *Roos* was presently again unanimously elected a *Companion* of the *Order*, and declared so by the King's Mouth, and by his Command all the Badges of the *Order* were restored to him by the Dukes of *Norfolk* and *Suffolk*." It is always however understood by the *Sovereign* and *Companions*, that this qualification does not relate to *foreign Princes*, resident in their own Countries, but only to the immediate Subjects of the *Sovereign* and his Crown." *Placuit Supremo, ut solos Majestati suæ Subditos Lex ea comprehenderet, non autem Principes Exteros superiori Gradu ornatos.* Lib. Rub. p. 117.

So great respect has also been paid to *foreign Princes*, who have received the Ensigns of this Noble *Order* in Person, that the *Sovereign* most usually has invested them himself; for we read, that *Philip* King of *Castille*, *Ann.* 21. *Henry VII.* received a personal Investiture in the Chapter-house at *Windsor*, from the *Sovereign's* own Hands, who receiving the *Garter* from the Herald, put it about the King's left Leg, and the Prince of *Wales* affixed or buckled it: *Supremus acceptum a Caduceatore subligar, sinistra ejus tibiæ induxit et Princeps affixit.* Lib. Nig. p. 184. Queen *Elizabeth* also buckled the *Garter* about the Leg of *John Casimire*,



## 218 *The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.*

*Casimire*, Count Palatine of the *Rhine*, and put round his Neck the *Collar* and *George*; and the like Honour did King *James I.* to the Duke of *Holstein*. Lib. Car.

Farther, as to the *Investiture*, if the *Knight Elect* be remote from the King's Court, or beyond Sea, *Garter* is sent with Letters of Notification of his Election, and frequently carries with him the Ensigns of the *Order*, to invest the *Elect Knight* by the *Sovereign's* Command therewith: *Garter* also is joined in commission and accompanies the Ambassadors sent to present the *Order* to foreign Princes elected *Companions*; and the whole Ceremonial relating to the *Investiture* of *Elect Knights*, either Subjects or Foreigners, is most commonly committed to this Officer.

The Letter of Notification to an *Elect Knight* is drawn up by the *Chancellor*, signed with the *Sovereign's* Sign Manual, and the *Signet* of the *Order*, and is most commonly in the following Words, and only varied according to the quality, and particular merit of the *Knight Elect*, and as the place requires.

‘ We, with the *Companions* of the most Noble *Order* of the *Garter*,  
 ‘ assembled in Chapter holden this present day at our Castle at  
 ‘ *Windsor*, considering the virtuous fidelity you have shown, and  
 ‘ the honourable exploits you have done in our service, by vindi-  
 ‘ cating and maintaining our just Right, &c. have elected and  
 ‘ chosen you one of the *Companions* of our *Order*. Therefore we  
 ‘ require you to make your speedy repair unto us, to receive the  
 ‘ Ensigns thereof, and be ready for your Installation upon the  
 ‘ day of this present &c.’

## CHAPTER XVI.

### Of the INSTALLATION of a KNIGHT of the GARTER.

**B**Y the Statutes of the royal Founder, every *Knight Elect* is within a year after his Election to be ready to proceed to his Installation, in St. GEORGE's Chapel at *Windsor*; and it is therein declared, that in case a Knight Elect *die before his Installation*, he shall not be named one of the Founders, forasmuch, as he hath not had the full possession of his State. The same is confirmed by the Statutes of King Henry VIII. and it is also declared, that if he exceed the time allowed, his Election is to be *absolutely null and void*, unless he send or produce an excuse for such delay, sufficient and accepted by the *Sovereign*, and the whole Society of *Knights*; or that the *Knight Elect* be a Foreigner, or the *Sovereign* himself thinks fit to put off the Ceremony of Installation for a longer time.

At the time appointed by the *Sovereign*, and the several Commissions and Warrants necessary for the Installation, being obtained under the King's Sign Manual, and the Seal of the Order, the *Knights* and Officers of the Order repair to *Windsor*, to the Chapel of St GEORGE, within whose Choir are erected the *Sovereign's* and *Knights-Companions* Stalls, and under its sacred Roof their *Banners* and *Atchievements* are set up, as Monuments of their high deservings and great honour; and it is the peculiar privilege of this royal Chapel, that the *Feast of Installation* is expressly appointed to be solemnized and held therein.

In former times the *Knights Elect* frequently went in a solemn and stately Cavalcade to *Windsor*, attended by their Friends, with exceeding great pomp and splendor, and the last of this kind was that of *Algeron*, Earl of *Northumberland*, Ann. 11. Car. I. Also the Procession of the *Knights* from their Lodgings in the Castle, to the Chapel of St.



GEORGE has sometimes been on Horseback, but most frequently on Foot as is the present custom, in solemn and stately Procession.

The Installation or Inauguration of a *Knight* of this most Noble Order, consists in a conjunction of many Ceremonies, *the sole ordering of which*, by a Decree in Chapter, *Apr. 24. Ann. 1663.* was declared by the *Sovereign and Companions*, to belong only unto Garter, and accordingly it was ordered that he only should have the care thereof for the future to direct and order the same.

Mr. *Anstis*, the late *Garter King of Arms*, in the year 1720, published the *Form of an Installation of a Knight of the Garter*, which with the account of the Installation of his Royal Highness the Duke of Cumberland, together with the Earl of Chesterfield, and the Earl of Burlington, June 18, *Ann. 3.* of his present Majesty, in the presence of the *Sovereign*, will give the Reader a perfect Idea of this last most solemn Act of Installation, without which the *Elect Knight* is not intituled to the full Honours of the Order. According to Mr. *Anstis*, in the above *Formulary*

**T**HE Commissioners appointed to Install the Knights Elect being robed in the compleat Habit of the Order, meet in the great Chamber in the Dean of *Windsor's* Lodgings, where the Officers of the Order attend in their Habits, and the Knights Elect come thither in their Under-habits, with their Caps and Feathers in their Hands.

When there is a *Proctor*, he comes in his ordinary Habit.

Such Knights as are not named in the Commission, are first to be conducted in their full Habits to the Chapel, preceded by the Poor Knights and Prebends in their Habits, and the Officers of Arms in their Coats, who enter the Choir with the usual Reverences; and when such Knights have taken their respective Stalls, the Poor Knights and Prebends return and attend in the Cloister, and the Officers of Arms in the Dean's Hall.

Then the Procession begins in the following order.

Poor Knights two and two:

Prebends two and two:

Officers of Arms two and two:

The Elect Knights two and two; having their Caps and Feathers in their Hands, the Junior going first; and if the number be odd, the Junior passeth alone.

The

The Officers of the Order in their Crimson-sattin Mantles, the Register having on his Right-hand Garter King of Arms, carrying the Sovereign's Commission and the Black Rod on the Left.

The Knights Commissioners two and two, covered with their black Caps and Feathers, the Juniors first;

And thus proceeding into the North Isle of the Chapel, the Poor Knights make a stand at a distance beyond the Chapter-house Door;

The Prebends do the same nearer to the Chapter-house Door.

The Officers of Arms next to the Chapter-house Door.

The Knight Elect retires to a Chair placed for that purpose behind the Altar.

The *Proctors* (by a late decree) are not to go in the Procession, but retire privately to their Chairs at the back of the Altar.

The three Officers of the Order enter into the Chapter-house; after them the Commissioners, who seat themselves at the sides of the Table, according to their seniority and form of the Stalls in the Chapel.

Garter, with reverence, presents the Commission to the senior Commissioner, who gives it to the Register to read, which being done, he presents the same to the Lords Commissioners, who re-deliver the same to the Register to be entered.

Then Garter is sent to conduct the senior Knight, by Election, from his Chair to the Chapter-house Door, where he is received by the Commissioners; Garter then proceeding before them to that part of the Table, where the Ensigns of the Knight Elect are placed.

Garter is then sent to bring in all the other Knights Elect, or *Proxies*, according to their seniorities, who are all singly introduced and received in the same manner.

Garter then presents the Lords Commissioners the Surcoat of the senior Knight Elect, who invest him therewith, the Register reading the Admonition.

*Take this Robe of Crimson, to the increase of your Honour, and in token or sign of the most Noble Order you have received, wherewith you being defended, may be bold, not only strong to fight, but also to offer yourself to shed your Blood, for Christ's Faith, the Liberties of the Church, and the just and necessary defence of them that are oppressed and needy.*

Then.



Then Garter presents the Crimson Velvet Girdle to the Lords Commissioners, who buckle it on over the Surcoat.

Then the Hanger and Sword which they also gird on.

The same is repeated to all the Knights Elect in their Order, but the *Proxies* are not invested.

The Knights Elect continue in the Chapter-house while the Proceffion is made to the Choir, and the Hatchments of the deceased Knights offered.

#### Proceedings to the Choir.

The Poor Knights enter first, make their Reverences altogether in the middle of the Choir, first to the Altar, then to the Sovereign's Stall, and proceed up as near as they can to the Rails of the Altar, placing themselves below each other, on each side.

The Prebends follow making the like Reverences, and stand all below the Poor Knights, excepting two, who go to the Altar.

The Officers of Arms next enter, with the same Reverences, and stand below the Prebends on both sides.

The Officers of the Order come next, in the same manner, and stand before their own Seat or Form.

The Commissioners enter together, if they are Companions, make their Reverences, and stand under their Banners, before their respective Stalls; but if not Companions, the junior enters first, and the other follows.

#### Offering Atchievements.

Garter goes into the middle of the Choir, where he makes his Reverences, and then repairs to the place where he before had ordered the Hatchments to be laid on a Stool, and takes up the Banner, which he holds almost roll'd up

The Provincial Kings then meet, make their Reverences, and pass down into the middle of the Choir, repairing to the Lords Commissioners, who thereon join, and receiving the Banner from Garter, make their Reverences towards the Altar, and then to the Sovereign's Stall; and being preceded by the two Kings of Arms, carry the same, the point forward a little declining, to the first Step of the Altar, where they make the like Reverences, and from thence go to the Rails, where they make their Reverences only to the Altar, then (kneeling) deliver it to the two Prebends, who place it upright at the South end of the Altar;

Altar; and then the Lords Commissioners, having made the same Reverences as they did in their coming up, return to their former place under their Banners, being waited on by the said Kings of Arms, who return to their former station.

Then the two eldest Heralds in like manner meet, make their Reverences, repairing to the Lords Commissioners, to whom Garter delivers the Sword, the Pomel or Hilt upwards, which is in like manner carried up and offered, and the Commissioners then return as before.

The two next Heralds then meet in the like manner, and repair to the Lords Commissioners, to whom Garter delivers the Helm and Crest, which are offered in the same manner.

The Hatchments of each deceased Knight are to be offered one after the other in this form.

The Knights then standing under their respective Banners.

Return to the Chapter-house.

The Poor Knights forthwith join, make their Reverences, and go out of the Choir two and two.

The Prebends the same.

Then the Officers of Arms in like manner.

The Officers of the Order the like.

The Commissioners, if Companions, together with the like Reverences, but if not Companions, the junior first goes out, and stays outside the Choir Door, 'till the other Commissioner hath done the like; and then the procession is through the Isle towards the Chapter-house, where the Poor Knights make a stand, and divide themselves on both sides, at a distance from the Door.

The Prebends divide in like manner next them.

The Officers of Arms in like manner nearest the Door.

The Officers of the Order enter the Chapter-house, before the Lords Commissioners.

Return, and Installation.

Then the Poor Knights, Prebends, and Officers of Arms, having rang'd themselves, the Procession is again made into the Choir.

The Poor Knights pass on into the Chapel, make their Reverences, and place themselves on both sides, as before, near the Altar.

The Prebends then enter with the same Reverences, and go to their respective Seats.

The



## 224 *The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.*

The Officers of Arms stand next below the Poor Knights.

The Officers of the Order follow, Garter in the middle, carrying on a Cushion the Mantle, Hood, Great Collar, George, and Book of Statutes, having the Register on his Right-hand carrying the *New Testament*, and the Oath, fairly wrote on Parchment, and the Black Rod on his Left: They enter with the like Reverences, and proceed towards the Seat before, or below the Stall of the Elect Knight, where Garter places the Cushion with the Ensigns on the Desk; and the Officers of the Order stand below in the Choir.

The Commissioners having between them the Knight Elect, carrying his Cap in his Hand, enter making the like Reverences together, and then these go into the Seat below, or under the Knight's Stall, the senior Commissioner entering first.

If three Commissioners, the two seniors conduct the Knight, and the junior goes before them.

Then one of the Officers of the Order holding the *New Testament* open, the Knight-Elect lays his Right-hand thereon, and the Register having read the Oath to him, he kisses the Book.

About this time, two Prebends are to be conducted to the Altar by the Verger, to officiate.

The Commissioners and Knight Elect come out of that under Seat, and the senior Knight enters the appointed Stall of the Knight Elect, who follows him, and then the other Commissioner enters also.

Then the Register and Garter enter into the under Seat, the Black Rod continuing in his former place, where Garter presents to the Commissioners the Mantle, who invest the Knight therewith; the Register, during that time, reading the Admonition.

*Receive this Robe, &c.*

Garter then presents the Hood to the Commissioners, who put it over the Knight's right Shoulder, bringing the Tippets athwart his Breast, and tucking them under the Belt.

Then Garter presents to them the Great Collar and George, which they fasten over the Mantle and Hood upon the Knight's Shoulders, whilst the Register reads the Admonition.

*Wear this Collar about thy Neck, adorned with the Image of the blessed Martyr and Soldier of Christ St. GEORGE; by whose imitation provoked, thou mayest so overpass both prosperous and adverse encounters,*  
that

*that having stoutly vanquished thy Enemies, both of Body and Soul, thou mayest not only receive the praise of this transient combat, but be crowned with the Palm of eternal Victory.*

Garter then presents the Statute-Book, which the Commissioners deliver to the Knight, and the Commissioners then place the Cap and Feathers on his Head, and seat him in his Stall; whereon the Officers of the Order retire with the usual Reverences and stand before their Seats.

The Knight being thus installed, rises up, makes his Reverences, first towards the Altar, then to the Sovereign's Stall; and then the Commissioners, embracing him, congratulate him, and descend.

The Commissioners being come down into the middle of the Choir, make their Reverences: And if no more are to be installed, the junior Knight stands in the Choir before his Stall, 'till the senior ascends his Stall, when the other also takes his Stall, and both make their Reverences as soon as they are in them.

The Officers of the Order then make their Reverences, and sit in their Seats.

The Officers of Arms in a Body, do the like, and come down towards the Sovereign's Stall, placing themselves on both sides.

*Lastly*, The Poor Knights do the same, and retire towards their Seats.

If any other Knight is to be installed, the Commissioners descend in the former manner, and stand under their Banners; and then the Poor Knights join, make their Reverences, and go out two and two, [the Prebends continuing in their Seats] Then the Officers of Arms do the same; then the Officers of the Order in like manner; then the Commissioners (if Companions together) otherwise the junior first, and go to the Chapter-house as before, and from thence introduce the other Knight elect, and install him in the former manner.

But in case the same be done by *Proxy*, he enters bear-headed between the Commissioners, and is conducted as above, to the Seat under the Stall of his Principal, where the Register gives him the Oath; and then he is in the former method led into the Stall, where the Commissioners put the Mantle over his left Shoulder, or Arm, in such manner as the Cross, embroidered within the Garter, may be seen; and then the Commissioners seat him in the Stall, who forthwith rises up, makes his reverences to the Altar, and to the Sovereign's Stall; and



then the Commissioners embrace him, and congratulate him in the Name of his Principal; and then the Officers of the Order, and the Commissioners retire as is above said, and the *Proxy* afterwards stands up, or leans on the Cushion, holding the Mantle in the form above-mentioned.

Offering.

When these words in the Prayers are pronounced, *Let your Light so shine, &c.*

The Poor Knights forthwith come from their Seats, join, make their Reverences, and pass up near to the Altar where they place themselves as before.

So the Officers of Arms, the Pursuivants first.

Garter then rises from his Seat, repairs to the middle of the Choir, there makes his Reverences, and coming before the Stalls of the junior Knights, summons them, if they are Pairs, or Companions, to descend together, who having made their Reverences in their Stalls, come down into the Choir, where meeting, they again make their Reverences together, and go under their Banners, and then all the other Knights and *Proxies* are summoned, who descend in like manner; but if any Knight or *Proctor* wants his Companion, he descends single.

The Knights and *Proxies* all thus standing under their Banners, Garter making his Reverences, repairs to his Seat; and the Provincial Kings of Arms meet and make their Reverences, and repair to the Senior Knight, or Knights, if Pairs, who go from under their Banners, make their Reverences, and being preceded by these Kings of Arms, pass up to the first Step of the Altar, where they again make their usual Reverences; and coming to the Rails, make only Reverence towards the Altar, and, kneeling down, offer Gold and Silver into the Bason held by two of the Prebends.

Then they make again their Reverences to the Altar only, and at their return on the lowest Step, to the Altar and to the Sovereign's Stall; and thence are conducted into the Stalls of the junior Knights on their respective Sides, where, being ascended, they again make their Reverences, and then pass on thro' the Stalls to their own, where they do the same, and then set down.

The two eldest Heralds then go down in the like manner, and conduct the next Knight or Knights who offer, and return to their Stalls

in

in like manner; and the same is repeated 'till all the Knights have offered: This Rule being constantly to be observed, That if any Knight hath not his Companion, he offers singly by himself.

After the Offering, the Officers of Arms make their Reverences in a Body, and stand in their former Places near the Sovereign's Stall.

The Poor Knights retire to their Seats.

Prayers ended.

The Prebends at the Altar continue on the Prayers, which being ended, they are conducted by the Verger to their Seats, having made their Reverences.

The Officers of the Order then move from their Seat, make their Reverences standing before it.

Garter leaves them, and going into the middle of the Choir, makes his Obeisances, goes up to the Stalls of the junior Knights, if Companions, summoning them to descend; who, having made their Reverences, come down, and meeting below, make their Reverences together, and then retire under their Banners.

The same is repeated to, and by all the Knights and *Proxies*: But so as Companions descend together, tho' otherwise single.

Procession to the Castle.

All the Knights and *Proxies* being thus under their Banners, the Poor Knights join, go down, and make their Reverences in the middle of the Choir, and go out of the same.

Then the Prebends do the like.

Then the Officers of Arms the same.

Then the Officers of the Order the like.

Then the junior Knights go first in like manner, and the rest of the Knights in their Order, either single, or with their Companions.

It is to be observed, that the *Proxy* goes in the place of the Principal, carrying the Mantle in the manner abovementioned, but at the Door of the Chapter, the Sexton receives the Mantle from him, and he goes no farther in the Procession.

These Processions have been to different places, and in different ways and forms, according to the Weather, and the place where the Dinner is to be.



## 228 *The* HISTORY *and* ANTIQUITIES *of* WINDSOR.

It hath of late been through the middle Isle down to the West Gate of the Chapel, and so up through the South Isle, and out of the South Door, and then on to the upper Castle, between the Castle-Wall and the *Keep*, and so into the Lodgings, the Drums and Trumpets going before; in which the Officers of the Order, after they come out of the Church, are to be covered, as at other times, when neither the Sovereign, or his Lieutenant, representing his Person, are present; in which cases they proceed in another place.

The Drums and Trumpets stay at the foot of the Stairs going up to the Guard-chamber, but the Poor Knights go into that Chamber, and there stand off on both Sides for the Procession to pass between them; the Prebends do the like: The Officers of Arms go into the Presence-chamber, and there place themselves in the like manner, the Pursuivants next the Door: In which place the Officers of the Order are uncovered. Dinner.

If the Knights dine in their Robes or Surcoats, Garter, with the Officers of Arms following him, at the second Course, proceeds from the lower end of the Room, to the place where the then installed Knight sits, who stands up uncovered, when Garter pronounces *Largeffe*, and then proclaims the Knight's Style, either in *French* or *English*, and then all the Officers of Arms cry *Largeffe*, and making their Obeisances, retire.

The Oath mentioned in this Account to be taken by a Knight-Companion is in this manner;

' You being chosen to be one of the honourable Company of this  
' most Noble Order of the Garter, shall promise and swear by the  
' Holy Evangelists, by you here touched, that wittingly and wil-  
' lingly you shall not break any Statute of the said Order, or any  
' Articles in them contained, the same being agreeable, and not  
' repugnant to the Laws of Almighty God, and the Laws of this  
' Realm, as far forth as to you belongeth and appertaineth: So  
' help you God and his holy Word.'

*The Ceremonies observed at the Installation of his Royal Highness the Duke of Cumberland, the Earl of Chesterfield, and the Earl of Burlington, in presence of the Sovereign and Knights-Companions of the most Noble Order of the Garter, at Windsor, on Thursday the 18th of June, 1730.*

**T**HERE were present at this Ceremony, the following Knights in the several Stalls belonging to them.

The Duke.	Sovereign.	Prince of <i>Wales</i> .
		Duke of <i>Somerset</i> .
		Duke of <i>Argyll</i> .
Duke of <i>Kent</i> .		Earl of <i>Peterborough</i> .
Earl of <i>Strafford</i> .		Duke of <i>Montagu</i> .
Duke of <i>Dorset</i> .		
Duke of <i>Newcastle</i> .		Duke of <i>Bolton</i> .
Duke of <i>Grafton</i> .		
Earl of <i>Scarborough</i> .		Sir <i>Robert Walpole</i> .
Duke of <i>Richmond</i> .		Earl of <i>Burlington</i> .
Earl of <i>Chesterfield</i> .		

The following Persons attended, and placed themselves in this method.

The Poor Knights stood in the North Isle of the Chapel of St. GEORGE in a body, habited in their Mantles, two and two, according to their Seniorities.

The Prebendaries of that Chapel also in their Mantles stood in the like manner, two and two, next to the Poor Knights, the seniors standing nearest to the Door of the Chapter-house.

Next to the Prebendaries, and nearer to the Chapter-house, all the Officers of Arms stood according to their respective degrees.

The Pursuivants in their Tabarts of the Sovereign's Arms.

The Heralds in their Tabarts, and with their Collars of SS.

The Provincial Kings of Arms in their Tabarts, and Collars and Badges; Lion King of Arms of *Scotland*, in his Tabart, with his Under-habits of Crimson Velvet, wearing his Jewel, and Collar; all in their orders, next above the Prebendaries, and nearer to the Chapter-house.

In



## 230 *The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.*

In the Dean's Lodgings attended the five Officers of the Order in their different Habits, and with their respective Badges of the Order. The Gentleman Usher of the Black Rod, carrying the Black Rod in his Hand, and with his Badge about his Neck; Garter Principal King of Arms, carrying his Rod or Scepter, with the Arms and Ensigns of the Order enamelled thereon upon Gold, and with his Badge; the Dean of *Windsor*, Register of the Order; all three habited in their Crimson Sattin Mantles.

Next to them, the Right Reverend the Lord Bishop of *Sarum*, Chancellor of the Order, and the Right Reverend the Lord Bishop of *Winchester*, Prelate of the Order, apparell'd in their Mantles of Purple Velvet, and with their respective Jewels or Badges.

The Earls of *Burlington* and *Chesterfield*, the Knights Elect, in their Under-habits appropriated to the Order, having their Caps with Feathers in their Hands.

The Duke in the like Under-habits, with his Cap in his Hand, and having the Badge of the Order of the Bath, at a Red Ribband.

The Knights Companions of the Order here above-mentioned, in their compleat Habits, with their great Collars and Georges.

The Sovereign apparell'd in the full Habits, and with the great Collar, was received upon his entry by all the Companions, who made their Reverences to him, and he saluted them. And from thence a Proceſſion was made into the Chapter-house, the junior Knights entering first, then the Officers of the Order, preceding the Sovereign.

The two Earls (the Knights elected) retired to Chairs placed for them near the entry of the Chapter-house Door.

The Duke retired to a Chair placed in the same manner, having waiting upon him his Herald Blanc Courſier inveſted with a Tabart of the Coat of Arms of his Royal Highneſs, and with his Jewel or Badge.

The Sovereign having ſeated himſelf in his Chair in the Chapter-house, his Maſteſty commanded that *John Anſtis*, junior, ſhould be called in, and that the Oath of the Office of Garter King of Arms ſhould be adminiſtered unto him; who having taken it kneeling, his Maſteſty was pleaſed to put the Enſign of that Office, hanging at a Gold Chain, about his Neck, and to permit him to kiſs his Royal Hand. Garter King of Arms was then commanded by the Sovereign to introduce his Royal Highneſs the Duke from the Chair, where he had placed

placed himself behind the Altar, who at the Door of the Chapter-house was received by the two senior Companions present, the Dukes of *Somerset* and *Argyll*, who (with Reverences to the Sovereign) conducted him to the upper end of the Chapter-house, where Garter had before placed the Surcoat, Girdle and Sword.

Garter then presented to these two Knights-Companions the Surcoat of his Royal Highness, who invested him therewith; during which time, the Chancellor read the proper Admonition, *Take this Robe, &c.*

Then Garter in the same manner presented the Crimson Velvet Girdle to these two Knights-Companions, with the Hanger and Sword, which they buckled and girded his Royal Highness withal.

Garter was then commanded to introduce the Earl of *Chesterfield*, who was received at the Door by the two junior Knights present, Sir *Robert Walpole* and the Duke of *Richmond*, who conducted him with the like Ceremonies, and coming to the place where his Surcoat and other Ensigns had been placed, Garter then delivered to the above-mentioned two junior Knights the Surcoat wherewith he was invested, while the Register read the Admonition, *Take this Robe, &c.*

And then Garter presented the Crimson Velvet Girdle with the Hanger and Sword, which were buckled and girded about the Knight Elect in the former method

Then Garter was commanded to introduce the Earl of *Burlington*, who was received, conducted, and invested with the same Ceremonies as the Earl of *Chesterfield*.

The Duke, and these two Knights Elect continued in the Chapter-house, while the Procession was made from thence into the Choir of the Chapel in this manner.

The Poor Knights moved from their station in the North Isle, going by pairs down to the Western end of that Isle, and then passing up through the middle Isle, entered into the Choir, and in the middle thereof, they, in a joint Body, made their Reverences first to the Altar, and turning about in a Body, made their Obeisances towards the Sovereign's Stall; and passing up to the Steps near to the Altar, there divided themselves, and stood on each side one below the other, the juniors nearest to the Rails.

The Prebendaries stay'd at the Door of the Choir until the Poor Knights had thus placed themselves, and then entered by pairs, making  
the



## 232 *The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.*

the like double Reverences in a Body together, and entered into their Seats under the Stalls, wherein they all stood (except two that attended at the Altar) until all the Knights Companions had taken their Stalls, and the Officers of the Order were seated upon their Forms

While the Prebendaries were thus entering into their Seats, the Officers of Arms, according to their degrees, entered into the Choir, made their double Reverences in a Body jointly, and passed up near to the Rails, next to the Poor Knights on each side.

Then the Knights Companions according to the situations of their Stalls, those in the lower Stalls entering first, either by pairs, or single, when the Companion in the opposite Stall was absent, entered into the Choir, and being come a little way beyond the Sovereign's Stall, made double Reverences in the middle of the Choir, and being come up against their respective Stalls, repeated their Obeisances, and retired under their Banners where they stood.

The junior Knight or Knights thus standing under their Banners, the next junior Knight or Knights entered in like manner, made the like Reverences at their entries, jointly when they were Fellows, and opposite to their Banners, and retired under them, where they stood; which same Ceremonies were performed by all the Knights present, the juniors entering first, either by pairs, or single, according to their Stalls.

His Royal Highness the Prince of *Wales* entered with the like Reverences, and stood under his Banner.

The Black Rod, Garter, and Register of the Order entered in breast, and made their Reverences, and retired to their places, standing before their Forms.

The Chancellor and Prelate did the same.

The Duke of *St. Albans* carried the Sword of State, and held it erect before the Sovereign during the greatest part of the Solemnity, his Majesty being pleased to grant him leave sometimes to rest himself; the Vice-Chamberlain went upon the left Hand of this Duke, who carried the Sword; and they both stood on the Steps before or under the Sovereign's Stall, the Sword of State on the right side thereof.

The Sovereign at his entry into the Chapel, made his Reverence to the Altar only, his Train being born by the eldest Sons of the Dukes of *Grafton* and *Dorset*, and the Master of the Robes, (who when his Majesty had ascended his Stall, and made his Reverence therein to the Altar)

Altar) placed themselves upon the Steps going up to the Sovereign's Stall.

The Sovereign being thus placed, Garter went into the middle of the Choir, and after his double Reverences, having his Rod or Sceptre in his Hand, turn'd himself to the Prince of *Wales*, who thereupon came from under his Banner into the middle of the Choir, and there made his Reverence to the Altar, and to the Sovereign in his Stall, and then went up the nearest way to his Stall, where he repeated the same Reverences, and then sat down.

All the other Companions continued standing under their Banners.

The Prelate was conducted by the Serjeant of the Vestry to the Altar, who made the like Reverences, and two Prebendaries went likewise conducted thither in like manner by the Verger.

Garter then went into the middle of the Choir with the usual Obeisances, and repaired to the place under the Stall of the late Duke of *York*, where he had before laid his Hatchments upon a Stool, and took up the Banner, holding it in his Hand almost rolled up, whilst Lion King of Arms, and the eldest Provincial King of Arms met, and came down from the Haut-pas near the Rails of the Altar, who having made their Reverences in the middle of the Choir jointly, came to the two senior Knights, the Dukes of *Somerſet* and *Argyll* standing under their Banners and bowing to them; these Knights thereupon came out into the middle of the Choir opposite to their own Stalls, and made their Reverences, then joined and advanced towards the place where their Hatchments were laid, where Garter delivered to these two Knights, making a bow to them, the Banner, which these Knights received and carried with the point thereof forward a little declining, being preceded by these Officers of Arms; and being advanced to the degrees, or first Step towards the Altar, made their Reverences to the Altar and to the Sovereign, and at the Rails, to the Altar only, and then these Knights kneeling, delivered the Banner to the Prelate, who gave it to the Prebendaries assisting, who placed the same upright at the South end of the Altar. These Knights then descended, making the like Reverences, and attended by those Officers of Arms, retired under their Banners, and these Officers of Arms, making their double Obeisances in the middle of the Choir, retired to their former stations.

H'h

Then



Then the two next Officers of Arms in seniority descended in like manner, and came to the next two senior Knights the Duke of *Kent* and the Earl of *Strafford*, who removed from under their Banners, to whom Garter delivered the Sword of the late Duke of *York*, the Pomel or Hilt held upwards, which was carried up to the Rails of the Altar with the same Ceremonies; and then these Knights descended as the former did, and retired, standing under their Banners, and these Officers of Arms returned to their former stations.

The two next Officers of Arms in seniority, came to the next two senior Knights present, the Earl of *Peterborough* and the Duke of *Dorset*, to whom Garter delivered the Helm and Crest of the said late Duke of *York*, which were carried in the same manner, and with the same Ceremonies; and these Knights returned under their Banners, and the Officers of Arms to their places.

Garter then went into the middle of the Choir, made his Obeisances, and coming opposite to the place where he had laid the Hatchments of the late Duke of *Devonshire*, took up the Banner, and then two Officers of Arms waited upon the above-mentioned two senior Knights, who offered it with the former Ceremonies, and retired under their own Banners.

Two other Officers of Arms waited upon the two next senior Knights above-mentioned, who offered the Sword in the former method.

Then two other Officers waited upon the two next Knights in seniority above-named, who carried up the Helm and Crest with the former Ceremonies.

Garter then made his Reverence in the middle of the Choir, and coming opposite to the place where he had laid the Hatchments of the late Earl of *Lincoln*.

His Banner was likewise offered by the same two senior Knights present.

His Sword by the two next Knights in seniority.

His Helm and Crest by the two Knights next to them in seniority, in the same manner as the other Hatchments were before carried.

The Knights-Companions standing thus under their Banners, during all the time of these Offerings of these Atchievements, Garter then went into the middle of the Choir, and making his Reverences, turned himself

himself to the eldest Knight, pointing to him with his Rod, who thereon came from his station under his Banner into the middle of the Choir opposite to his Stall, and there made his Reverences, and then went up by the nearest way to his Stall, where he repeated his Reverences, and sat down.

Garter repeated the same to the next senior Knight, and to all other the Companions present in like manner, according to the situation of their Stalls, which all of them, the seniors first, entered into, through the nearest Passages, with the like Ceremonies; but where the Knights were Companions in opposite Stalls, they removed at the same time from under their Banners; and after making their joint Reverences in the middle of the Choir, at the same time entered into their Stalls.

All the Knights-Companions being thus seated in their Stalls, Garter, after the usual Obeisances, summoned down the two senior Knights present, the Dukes of *Somerset* and *Argyll*, appointed by the Sovereign to install his Royal Highness the Duke; who after making Reverences in their Stalls, descended, and in the middle of the Choir made their Obeisances, and retired under their Banners.

The Poor Knights forthwith joined and came down into the middle of the Choir, and there made their Reverences in a Body, and proceeded two and two out of the Chapel, towards the Chapter-house.

The Officers of Arms did the same.

The Usher of the Black Rod, Garter, and Register in the same manner.

The Chancellor of the Order.

Then the said Knights appointed to install the Duke.

These Officers of the Order, and these two Knights entered into the Chapter-house; the Poor Knights and Officers of Arms staying on each side without the Door, in their usual manner of placing themselves.

The Poor Knights then began the Procession into the Chapel.

The Officers of Arms followed them.

Garter King of Arms carrying upon a Velvet Cushion of Crimson colour, the Mantle, Hood, great Collar of the Order, George, and Statute Book, having upon his right Hand the Register of the Order, and upon his left the Gentleman Usher of the Black Rod.

The Chancellor of the Order.



## 236 *The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.*

These two Knights-Companions having his Royal Highness the Duke (invested in his Surcoat, and girt with his Sword, and holding his Cap in his Hand) between them.

The Procession was thus made from the Chapter-house to the West end of the Chapel, and thence up the middle Isle into the Choir.

The Poor Knights entered the Choir in the manner accustomed.

The Officers of Arms in the usual manner, and proceeded up through the Area of the Chapel, where they made a stand on each side, below the Poor Knights.

Then Garter thus carrying the Cushion, with the Ensigns between the Register and the Black Rod after the usual Obeysances, placed the same under the Duke's Stall, while the two Knights-Companions conducted the Duke directly up into his Stall (because the Sovereign had dispensed with the Duke's taking his Oath by reason of his tender years, which otherwise was to be administered to him before his Entry into it) and then Garter King of Arms, with the Chancellor, standing under the Stall, Garter, delivered the Mantle to these Knights, who invested the Duke therewith, the Chancellor at that time reading the usual Admonition, *Receive this Robe, &c.*

Next Garter presented to these Knights the Hood, who put it over the Duke's Right Shoulder, bringing the Tippet or Pendant overthwart, fastned under the Girdle.

Then Garter presented the great Collar, and George appending thereto, to these Knights, who fastened the same over the Mantle and Hood whilst the Chancellor read the Admonition, *Wear this Collar, &c.*

Garter then presented the Statute-Book to the Knights, who delivered it to the Duke, and then placed the Cap and Feather upon his Head, and seated him down in his Stall, who rising up, made his double Reverences; when the Knights, who install'd him, after embracing and congratulating him, descended into the middle of the Chapel, and there made their double Reverences, and then ascended into their own Stalls, and repeated the Obeysances therein and sat down, and the Officers of the Order returned to their places before their Forms.

Then Garter going into the middle of the Choir, summoned down the two Knights-Companions in Seniority the Duke of *Kent*, and the Earl

Earl of *Strafford*, who descended with the accustomed Reverences, and stood under their Banners.

The Poor Knights then join'd again, and proceeded out of the Chapel with the former Ceremonies.

The Officers of Arms in like manner.

Then the Usher of the Black Rod, Garter, and Register.

After them, these two Knights so summoned, who all proceeded in the former manner to the door of the Chapter-House, which the Officers of the Order, and these two Knights entered; and these Knights from thence conducted the Earl of *Chesterfield*, Knight elect, between them (being in the Surcoat of the Order, carrying his Cap in his hand) through the North Isle turning below the Organs into the Choir, which they all enter'd in the usual manner, and Garter King of Arms (having the Register on his right Hand, carrying the New Testament, and the form of the Oath fairly wrote; and on his left, the Gentleman-Usher of the Black Rod) laid down the Cushion, having thereon the Mantle, great Collar, with the George and Book of Statutes, upon the Desk of the lower Seat under the 13th Stall on the Sovereign's side.

The eldest of these two Knights-Companions, who install'd him, enter'd into that lower Seat, then the Earl of *Chesterfield*, the Knight elect, and after him the other Knight-Companion also enter'd.

The Gentleman-Usher of the Black Rod held the New Testament open, on which the Earl of *Chesterfield* laid his right Hand while the Register read the Oath, which done, the Knight elect kiss'd the Book.

Then these Knights, and the Knight elect, came out of this under Seat, and the senior Knight enter'd into the 13th Stall, appointed for this Knight elect, who follow'd him into it, and the other Knight entered also.

The Register of the Order, and Garter then enter'd into the under Seat, the Black Rod continuing in the Area, and from thence Garter presented to these Knights the Mantle, who invested the Earl of *Chesterfield* therewith; during which time the Register read the Admonition, *Receive this Robe, &c.*

Then Garter presented the Hood in like manner, which these Knights put on the Earl's right Shoulder, fastening the Pendant overthwart under the Girdle.

Garter



Garter then presented the great Collar and George in the same manner to these Knights, who put it over the Mantle and Hood upon the Earl's Shoulders, fastening it whilst the Register read the Admonition, *Wear this Collar, &c.*

Then Garter presented in like manner the Statute-Book, which was delivered by the Knights to the Earl; who likewise placed on his Head the Cap and Feathers, and seated him down in his Stall, and then the Officers of the Order retired with usual Reverences, and stood before their Forms.

The Earl being thus Install'd, rose up, made his Reverences first towards the Altar, and then to the Sovereign in his Stall, and the Knights-Companions who performed the Ceremony, embraced and congratulated him, and then descended into the middle of the Choir, and having made their Obeisances ascended into their own Stalls, where repeating the same they seated themselves.

Garter then went into the middle of the Choir, and summon'd down the two next senior Knights, the Earl of *Peterborough* and the Duke of *Dorset*, appointed to install the Earl of *Burlington*, Knight elect; and thereon the like Procession was made, and the same Ceremonies were performed as in the case of the Earl of *Chesterfield*, in every particular.

These Installations being finished, and the Officers of the Order being returned to their Forms, and all the Companions in their Stalls.

The Officers of Arms came down in a Body, and making their joint Reverences, stood in the Area under the higher Stalls, or those of the senior Knights, Blanc Courfier Herald standing under the Stall of his Master the Duke.

The Poor Knights making Reverences in a joint Body, retired to their Seats.

Divine Service then began; and, after the Creed, the offertory Words being pronounced, *Let your Light so shine, &c.* the Organ then playing.

The Officers of the Wardrobe spread the Carpet over the Steps that lead up to the Rails of the Altar.

The Poor Knights remov'd from their Seats, made their double Reverences in a joint Body, and pass'd up near to the Rails of the Altar, where they divided and placed themselves as before.

The Officers of Arms did the like, and placed themselves as before.

The

The Gentleman Usher of the Black Rod making his Obeisances, went up to the Rails of the Altar, and standing upon the right side, received from the Yeomen of the Wardrobe a rich Carpet, which, with his assistance he spread upon the other Carpet; and then the Yeomen deliver'd to him two Cushions, of which they took the Assay, and then laid them down for the Sovereign to kneel on.

While this was doing, Garter arose; and, after his wanted Reverences, summoned all the Knights Companions to descend from their Stalls, and to come into the Area under their Banners, beginning with those in the lowest Stalls, summoning them either single or by pairs, when they were Fellows in opposite Stalls, pointing to every one of them with his Rod or scepter, which he held in his right Hand.

Each Knight having made Reverences in his Stall, came down; and, in the middle of the Choir, before his Stall, repeated his Reverences, and retired under his Banner.

His Royal Highness the Duke did the same.

The Prince of *Wales*, with the like Ceremonies, came down and stood under his Banner.

The Prelate of the Order placed himself in the midst before the Altar, holding a gilt Bason, two Prebendaries assisting him.

All the Companions standing thus under their Banners, the Sovereign having made his Reverences towards the Altar in his Stall, descended from it; and, in the middle of the Choir, made another Reverence, and at the Steps of the Altar; and proceeding up to the Rails of the Altar, there repeated the same.

Which procession of the Sovereign was in this manner.

Garter King of Arms, and the Register of the Order, in Breast.

The Chancellor of the Order.

The Duke of St. Albans carrying the Sword of State, supported by the Vice-Chamberlain going on the left Hand.

The Sovereign; his Train born as before.

The Duke of *Somerſet* appointed to deliver the Offering to the Sovereign, came from under his Banner, making Reverence to the Altar, and to the Sovereign then in the procession, and placed himself somewhat behind the Sovereign upon the right Side.

The Sovereign being come against the 9th Stall, the Duke of *Grafton*, he being Lord Chamberlain of the Household, in virtue of that Office,  
removed



removed from under his Banner, and waited upon the Sovereign, going somewhat behind on the left Hand of the Knight-Companion, who thus carried the Offering.

The Sovereign being at the Rails of the Altar, the Usher of the Black Rod having taken Assay of the Offering, delivered it kneeling to the Duke of *Somerſet*, who, in like manner, delivered it to the Sovereign, who, taking off his Cap, and kneeling, put it into the Baſon held by the Prelate, aſſiſted by two Prebendaries.

The Sovereign riſing, made his Reverence at the Rails, at the bottom of the Steps of the Altar, and again in the middle of the Choir, and aſcended into his Stall, and making another Reverence therein (all of them towards the Altar only) then ſat down.

All the Attendants in this Proceſſion, turned as the Sovereign did, made their Reverences in the ſame manner, without any Obeifances towards the Sovereign's Stall, his Maſteſty being in the Proceſſion.

The Lord Chamberlain, in his return, being come oppoſite to his Stall, made his Obeifances, and retired under his Banner.

The Knight who carried the Offering retired in like manner.

During this time, the Officers of the Wardrobe removed the upper rich Carpet and Cuſhions whereon the Sovereign kneeled, leaving the firſt Carpet laid over the Steps to remain, and placed two other Cuſhions near the Rails of the Altar for the Knights Companions to kneel upon.

In the mean time, the Uſher of the Black Rod returned with his accuſtomed Obeifances, and ſtood before his Form.

All the Knights-Companions thus ſtanding under their Banners, Lion King of Arms, and the eldeſt Provincial King of Arms joined, came down from the places where they ſtood, and making their Reverences in the middle of the Choir, went towards his Royal Highneſs the Prince of *Wales*, and bowing to him, he then removed from under his Banner into the middle of the Choir, made his double Reverences, and was conducted by theſe Officers to the firſt Step aſcending to the Altar, where the ſame Reverences were repeated; and at the Rails of the Altar, to the Altar only, where his Royal Highneſs taking off his Cap and Feather, kneeled down, and put his Offering of Gold and Silver into the Baſon held as before; and, riſing, made his Reverence to the Altar ſingly, and repeated his double Obeifances at the loweſt Step, and was  
thence

thence conducted by those Officers through the Area of the Chapel, where, after the accustomed Reverences, he ascended into his own Stall, and there repeating his Reverences, sat down therein.

These Officers of Arms returned to their former stations.

Then Blanc Courfier, Herald to his Royal Highness the Duke, and after him the two senior Officers of Arms, next to those who waited upon the Prince of *Wales*, in like manner went to the Duke, who made his Offering with the same Ceremonies, and returned to his own Stall in like manner.

The next two eldest Officers of Arms in like manner conducted all the other Knights, either by pairs when they were Fellows in opposite Stalls, or single when their Fellows were absent, with the like Solemnities; which Ceremonies were done to all the Knights present respectively, according to the seniority of their Stalls.

The Sovereign and Knights being all thus in their Stalls, and the Officers of the Order placed upon their Forms, Divine Service proceeded; and, being ended, the Prelate was conducted down to his Seat by the Serjeant of the Vestry, and the two Prebendaries by the Verger.

The Poor Knights standing at this time on both sides, near the Rails of the Altar, and the Officers of Arms next to them.

Garter then went into the middle of the Choir, and in the former manner summoned down the Knights from their Stalls, either by pairs or single, who all retired under their Banners, with this only distinction, That he began by summoning the Knights in the lower Stalls, and proceeded on according to the juniority of the Knights in a succession, who all descended with the usual Ceremonies, and stood under their Banners respectively.

The Officers of the Order stood before their Forms.

The Poor Knights came down by pairs, made their Reverences in a joint Body, and began the Procession out of the Chapel, and being passed by the Sovereign's Stall,

The Prebendaries immediately came out of their Seats by pairs, and with the same Ceremonies followed the Poor Knights.

Then after the Prebendaries, all the Officers of Arms in like manner.

The Knights-Companions then removed from under their Banners, either by pairs, or single, the juniors going first out of the Chapel,



observing this rule, that as soon as the junior Knight was come opposite to the Sovereign's Stall, the next junior or juniors removed in like manner from under their Banners.

His Royal Highness the Duke.

His Royal Highness the Prince of *Wales*.

'Then the Black Rod, Garter, and Register of the Order in breast.

The Chancellor and Prelate in breast.

The Sword of State, and Vice-chamberlain, as before.

The Sovereign having made his Reverence to the Altar, descended from his Stall, repeated the same, and proceeded out of the Chapel, his Train born as before.

This Procession was made through the middle Isle, down to the West Door of the Chapel, and then up the South Isle, and out of the South Door to the upper Castle, between the Castle-Wall and the Keep, the Trumpets sounding all the way to the Stairs foot, that leads up to the Chamber of Presence, where the Drums and Fifes, placed at the foot of the Stairs did beat and found.

The Poor Knights and Prebendaries entering the Guard-chamber, filed off on each side, for the Procession to be made between them.

The Officers of Arms proceeded into the Presence-chamber, and there filed off on each side in like manner, the Pursuivant standing next to the Door whereby they entered; and then the Knights-Companions filed off in like manner, standing on each side according to the situation of their Stalls; those Companions in the highest Stalls nearest to the State. The Sovereign having the Officers of the Order before him, passed through, while the Companions made their Reverences to him, and the Officers of the Order having disposed themselves on the outside of the Knights near the State; the Sovereign standing under the State, saluted the Companions by putting off his Cap and Feather, and then retired into the Privy-Lodgings untill Dinner time.

The Lord Chamberlain, or Vice-Chamberlain, gave order to the Gentlemen Ushers, to give warning to the severall Officers concern'd to prepare Dinner according to their respective Duties.

When the first Service had been placed both on the Sovereign's Table, and on the Tables of the Knights, the Sovereign, having the Officers of the Order going before him (who waited at the Door coming from the Privy-Lodgings for that purpose) entered again the Presence-chamber,  
where

where the Knights having ranked themselves in the former manner, according to their Stalls, his Majesty saluted them, and a Procession was thence made into St. *George's* Hall in this manner.

Officers of Arms, two and two.

The Knights single, or by pairs, according to their Stalls, the juniors going first, all in their full Robes and Ensigns.

His Royal Highness the Duke.

His Royal Highness the Prince of *Wales*.

The Black Rod and Garter a-breast.

The Prelate alone, the Sovereign having dispensed with the absence of the Chancellor.

The Sovereign.

The Officers of Arms, who stood at the lower end of the Hall upon their entrance into it, the seniors nearest to the State.

The Knights-Companions passed up beyond them, and stood each above the other, according to their seniority (the seniors nearest to the State) and continued all in a line or row on the right Hand side of the Hall.

The Officers of the Order coming up before the Sovereign at the Haut-pas, retired on the right Hand at the top of the Hall, standing behind the Knights.

The Duke and the Prince of *Wales* stopped at the Haut-pas until the Sovereign had ascended, and placed himself under the State, and then the Prince of *Wales* and the Duke ascended the Haut-pas, and stood at the right and left end of the Sovereign's Table.

As the Sovereign passed through to the Haut-pas, all the Knights-Companions took off their Caps and Feathers, bowing to him as he passed, who being under the State, there standing, saluted the Knights; and Grace being then said by the Prelate, the Sovereign sat down in his Chair, placed in the middle of the Table, and then the Prince of *Wales* on the right, and the Duke on the left end thereof.

Then all the Knights put on their Caps, who, according to their Seniorities, were conducted from the places where they stood, by the Officers of Arms, to the inside of the Table, where they all sat in a row or line, one below the other according to their seniorities in this Order.



Towards the latter end of this first Course, a large gilt Cup with Wine was brought to the Sovereign by the Nobleman who waites as Cupbearer, with the usual Ceremonies.

The Sovereign then was pleased to drink to the Companions, while the Prince of *Wales*, the Duke, and all the Companions stood uncovered; and a Glas of Wine being brought to every Companion, they altogether thus standing up uncovered, pledged the Sovereign, and then sat down and put on their Caps.

The second Course was then brought in the following manner to the Sovereign's Table.

Four Serjeants at Arms, with their Maces going two and two.

Comptroller and Treasurer of the Household a-breast with their white Staves.

The Sewer.

Gentlemen Pensioners bearing the Dishes.

Two Clerks of the Green-Cloth.

Two Clerks Comptrollers.

A Clerk of the Kitchen.

The second Course was then served to the Table of the Knights-Companions by the Yeomen of the Guard.

Garter in his Mantle bearing his Rod, and attended by all the Officers of Arms following him in their degrees, made his Obeisance at the lower end of the Hall, and again in the middle thereof, and lastly, at the foot of the Haut-pas, and then ascended the lowest Step thereof, and having there thrice cry'd *Largeffe*, proclaimed the Sovereign's stile in *Latin*.

Then he, with the Officers of Arms, (who continued under the Haut-pas) making another Reverence, proclaimed the Stile in *French*.

And again, after the like Reverence, proclaimed the stile in *English*.

Then Garter and all the other Officers cry'd *Largeffe* thrice.

Garter then bowed to his Royal Highness the Duke, and crying *Largeffe* twice, the Duke stood up, taking off his Cap and Feathers, while Garter proclaimed his stile in *English*.

Then all the Officers of Arms cry'd *Largeffe* twice; which done, Garter and all the Officers of Arms retir'd keeping still their faces towards the Sovereign, and having made their Reverences, repeated the same in the middle of the Hall, and at the lower end thereof.

Garter

Garter then making his Reverences, with all the other Officers of Arms, came opposite to that part of the Table where the Earl of *Chesterfield* the new-install'd Companion sat, where they again made their Obeisances towards the Sovereign; and Garter then turning his face towards the Earl of *Chesterfield*, and bowing to him, the Earl stood up uncover'd, while Garter cry'd *Largeſſe* once, and then proclaimed his ſtile and titles in *Engliſh*.

Garter and the other Officers of Arms having cry'd *Largeſſe* once, the Earl of *Chesterfield* then ſat down covered.

Garter then bowed to the Earl of *Burlington*, who likewise ſtood up uncovered, and Garter crying *Largeſſe* once, proclaimed his ſtile.

Garter and the other Officers of Arms having cry'd *Largeſſe* once, and retired.

The Banquet was afterwards brought up to the Sovereign's Table with the ſame Ceremonies; ſave only that in place of the Clerks of the Kitchen, the chief Clerk of the Spicery waited in that place; and the Banquet of the Knights-Companions was alſo brought up by the Yeomen of the Guard.

Dinner being ended, the Knights-Companions aroſe from their Tables, and the Juniors went off firſt, being followed by all in that Order, who placed themſelves again on the right ſide of the Hall one below another; and Grace being ſaid by the Prelate, having waſhed, the Knights altogether made their Reverences to the Sovereign, who put off his Cap, and re-ſaluted them.

Then all the Knights and the Officers of the Order preſent, proceeded before the Sovereign back again to the Preſence-Chamber, in the former method; where the Sovereign having ſaluted them, they all departed to their Lodgings.



## CHAPTER XVII.

Of the KNIGHTS of the most Noble Order of the GARTER, from the first Institution to the present Time.

AT the first Institution, the Stalls of the Sovereign and Knights-Companions were ranged in this manner;

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1 The Sovereign K. <i>Edward III.</i>          | 2 <i>Edward Prince of Wales.</i>            |
| 3 <i>Henry Duke of Lancaster.</i>              | 4 <i>Thomas Beauchamp, Earl of Warwick.</i> |
| 5 <i>Piers Capitow de la Bouch.</i>            | 6 <i>Ralph Stafford, Earl of Stafford.</i>  |
| 7 <i>William Montacute, Earl of Salisbury.</i> | 8 <i>Roger Mortimer, Earl of March.</i>     |
| 9 <i>Sir John Lisle.</i>                       | 10 <i>Sir Bartholomew Burghersh.</i>        |
| 11 <i>Sir John Beauchamp.</i>                  | 12 <i>Sir John Mohun.</i>                   |
| 13 <i>Sir Hugh Courtenay.</i>                  | 14 <i>Sir John Holland.</i>                 |
| 15 <i>Sir John Grey.</i>                       | 16 <i>Sir Richard Fitz-Simon.</i>           |
| 17 <i>Sir Miles Stapleton.</i>                 | 18 <i>Sir Thomas Wale.</i>                  |
| 19 <i>Sir Hugh Wrotesley.</i>                  | 20 <i>Sir Nele Lorin.</i>                   |
| 21 <i>Sir John Chandos.</i>                    | 22 <i>Sir James Audley.</i>                 |
| 23 <i>Sir Otto Holland.</i>                    | 24 <i>Sir Henry Eam.</i>                    |
| 25 <i>Sir Sanchet Daubrichcourt.</i>           | 26 <i>Sir Walter Pavely.</i>                |

Mr. *Asmole*, in his History, has given a particular Account of the Sovereign, and this illustrious Society of Knights, his Companions and Associates in honour, and of their respective Families, which is not to our present purpose; however, for the Reader's farther satisfaction, we shall make brief mention of these Knights usually stiled the *First Founders* of this most Noble Order.

I. *Edward*

I. *Edward III.* was the eldest Son of King *Edward II.* and *Isabella*, Daughter to *Philip* the Fair, King of *France*, and after the Death of her Brother, *Charles IV.* without Issue, King *Edward* laid claim to the Crown of *France* as next Heir Male, and the glorious Conquests in assertion of his right to that Kingdom, by the Battles of *Sluce*, *Cressy*, and *Poitiers*, fill the Annals of *Europe*: His many Victories over the *Scots* and other Enemies, are so many Monuments of his Glory, and make the brightest part of the *English* History, and have constantly been the subject of the several Historians of *Europe*; we shall here therefore not enter into this Prince's History, but give his Character, as drawn by Mr. *Barnes*, in his History of this Prince, according to whom, 'He was  
' the soonest a Man, and the longest that held so of any we meet with;  
' his Sature not exceeding the usual bigness of Men, but of the middle  
' sort, that is, just six feet or two yards high, his Limbs neat and well  
' made, his Body strong, his Shape exact, his Visage something long,  
' but exceeding comely, graceful, and angelical; his Nose long, straight,  
' and manly, his Eyes sparkling and majestick, but with so much sweetness,  
' that it was reckoned of good omen to behold his Face, tho' only  
' in a Dream. Fortunate he was beyond measure, especially till the six  
' latter years of his reign; wise and provident in Counsel, well learned  
' in the Laws, in History, Humanity, and Divinity. He understood  
' *Latin*, *French*, *Spanish*, *Italian* High and Low-*Dutch*, besides his  
' native Language; he was of quick Apprehension, judicious, and  
' skilful in Nature, elegant in Speech, sweet, familiar, and affable in  
' Behaviour; stern to the Obstinate, but calm and meek to the Humble.  
' Magnanimous and courageous above all the Princes of his days; apt  
' for War, but a lover of Peace; never puffed up with Prosperity, nor  
' dismayed at Adversity. He was of an exalted, glorious, and truly  
' royal Spirit, which never entertained any thing vulgar or trivial; as  
' may appear by the most excellent Laws, which he made; by those  
' two famous Jubilees he kept, and by the most honourable Order of  
' the Garter, which he first devised and founded. His Recreations were  
' Hawking, Hunting, and Fishing, but chiefly he loved the martial  
' Exercise of Jufts and Tourneaments. In his Buildings he was curious,  
' splendid, and magnificent, in bestowing of Graces and Donations,  
' free and frequent; and to the ingenious and deserving always kind and  
' liberal: devout to God, bountiful to the Clergy, gracious to his Peo-  
' ple,



‘ple, merciful to the Poor, true to his Word, loving to his Friends,  
‘terrible to his Enemies. And because he was so strictly observant of  
‘his Faith and Honour, and withal so valiant, politick, and fortunate;  
‘his Subjects imagined, that to live under him was to reign in triumphs;  
‘and his renown ran abroad even to barbarous and foreign Nations;  
‘and all thought themselves happy and secure, if they were either  
‘under his Protection, or any way confederate with him. The *Turks*  
‘and *Saracens* feared him; the oppressed *Christian* Princes humbly im-  
‘plored his Assistance; the *Germans* he had at his Command, during  
‘the time of his Lieutenancy under *Lewis* of *Bavaria*, and might have  
‘had them entirely, had he accepted their proffer of the Empire. The  
‘*Flemings* were his Confederates, the *Italians* he obliged unto him by  
‘the Bond of Affinity; the *French*, *Spaniards*, and *Scots* he subdued by  
‘Force of Arms; he won *Calais*, recovered *Aquitaine*, *Normandy*, and  
‘*Ponthieu*, and had *John* King of *France*, and *David* King of *Scots*  
‘his Prisoners; being the first of *English* Kings, that bore the Arms and  
‘Title of *France*. In short, he had the most Virtues and the fewest  
‘Vices of any Prince that ever I read of; he was valiant, just, merciful,  
‘temperate, and wise; the best King, the best Captain, the best Law-  
‘giver, the best Friend, the best Father, and the best Husband in his  
‘Days.’

This great and heroick Prince, after a reign of fifty years in great glory, died at *Shene* (now *Richmond*) in *Surry*, in the sixty-fifth year of his age, and was buried in *Westminster Abbey*, under a Monument of Grey Marble, upon the Superficies whereof lies his Portraiture of Copper gilt, and on the Verge of the Monument are the following Verses in rude *Latin*, according to the custom of that age;

Hic Decus Anglorum, flos Regum Prætoriorum.  
Forma Futurorum, Rex Clemens, Pax Populorum,  
Tertius Edvardus, Regni complens Jubileum,  
Indivus Pardus, Bellis pollens Machabeum.  
Prosperè dum vixit, Regnum Pietatè revixit:  
Armipotens vixit: Jam Coelo (Coelice Rex) sit!

Tertius Edvardus Famâ super æthera Notus.

PUGNA PRO PATRIA.

MCCCLXXVII.

2. Ed-

2. *Edward Prince of Wales and Duke of Cornwall*, usually named the *Black Prince*, was the worthy Son of his royal Father. At sixteen years of age, this Prince entered upon the stage of War; and being knighted by his royal Father, led the van of the King's Army at the battle of *Cressy*, *An. 1346.* and it is worthy of notice, that being hard pressed by the Enemy and word sent to the King, that the Prince stood in need of his Assistance, after enquiry if he was either dead or wounded, his heroick Father bid the Messenger *return, and send to him no more, so long as his Son lived, for, says he, he shall this day win his Spurs, and I design him the honour of this Expedition*; and the Prince gaining a complete Victory, his royal Father embraced and kissed him, saying, *Fair Son, God give you resolution to pursue Honour; you are my dear Son, and have acquitted yourself nobly; you are worthy to govern a Kingdom.* At the battle of *Poitiers* also, *Sept. 19, Anno 1356.* Prince *Edward* gained a second compleat Victory over the *French Army*, and took *John King of France* and his Son *Philip* prisoners, whom he brought into *England* to his royal Father: By him also was *Peter King of Castile* restored to his Throne; and by a constant pursuit of great and heroick Deeds, this Prince became the flower of Chivalry, and delight of the *English Nation*. He died, to the great grief of his royal Father and the whole Nation, *June 8, Anno 1371.* in the forty-six year of his age; and according to his appointment, was buried in the Cathedral Church of *Canterbury* with great Solemnity, and over his Grave was erected a stately Monument.

3. *Henry*, Earl and afterwards Duke of *Lancaster*.

4. *Thomas Beauchampe*, the thrice noble Earl of *Warwick*.

5. *Piers* (or *John de Greilly*) Captal of *Buch*, which is a great Lordship in *Aquitain*, the Governor whereof is stiled *Captal*, and the Country itself is called *le Captalat de Buch*, or *Busch*; the chief Town whereof, called *la Teste de Buch*, is about seven Leagues Westward of *Bordeaux*: This Gentleman was a mighty Man of valour, and most firm of all others to the *English* side; so that after many renowned Exploits, whereof History is not silent, being at last taken Prisoner by the *French*, he chose rather to die in Prison, than to swear never more to bear Arms for *England*.

6. The next Knight in order was *Ralph Lord Stafford*, Earl of *Stafford*.



## 250 *The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.*

7. *William Montagu*, the hopeful young Earl of *Salisbury*.
8. *Roger Lord Mortimer*, Grandson to *Roger Earl of March*, who five years after obtained a Revocation of the Judgment against his Grandfather, and thereupon was restored in Blood, and to the Earldom of *March*, and to all his said Grandfather's Lands, Honours, and Possessions: Being for his Valour and Worth highly meriting to be inserted into this most Noble Order.
9. After him was invested the courageous Knight *John Lord Lisle*.
10. Then *Bartholomew Lord Burghersh*, alias *Burwask*, junior, at that time but twenty years old; but every way worthy of this Honour.
11. *John Lord Beauchamp*, younger Brother to *Thomas Earl of Warwick*; a noble Martialist of that age.
12. *John Lord Mobun of Dunsthor*, a constant attendant on the *Black Prince* in all his Wars.
13. *Hugh Lord Courtney*, Son to *Hugh Courtney*, Earl of *Devonshire*.
14. *Thomas Lord Holland*, of *Holland in Lancashire*, who about the time of this his Creation, or the 23d of King *Edward*, was married to the Beauty of *England*, *Joan* Sister to the Earl of *Kent*.
15. *John Lord Grey of Codonore in Derbyshire*.
16. *Sir Richard Fitz-Simon*, whose Services in War raised him to this honourable Title.
17. *Sir Miles Stapleton*, a Man of great Nobility and Integrity, and expert in martial Affairs.
18. *Sir Thomas Wale*, a Knight of great Virtue and Worthiness; but one, who tho' by his early Valour he merited so high a Rank, yet by his too early Death, which happened within three years after the Institution, left his Stall void the first of all these Founders.
19. *Sir Hugh Wrottesley*, of *Wrottesley*, in the County of *Stafford*.
20. *Sir Nele Loring*, a Knight of great Valour and Nobility; and who was first Knighted for his signal Courage in the naval Fight at *Sluce*.
21. The Lord *John Chandos*, a most illustrious Hero, of whose Generosity and Valour to write sufficiently, would require a large Volume.
22. The Lord *James Audley*, a most adventurous and fortunate Commander, and Cousin to *Nicolas Audley*, Earl of *Gloucester*.
23. *Sir Otto Holland*, Brother to the Lord *Thomas Holland* aforesaid.
24. *Sir Henry Eam. of Brabant*, commonly by Historians called *Sir Henry*

*Henry of Flanders*; a valiant and loyal Servant to King *Edward*.

25. Sir *Sanchet Daubrichcourt*, a valiant Knight of *Heinalt*.

26. Sir *Walter Pavely*, who was famous for his Exploits in several warlike Expeditions.

Mr. *Barnes*, in his History of this Prince *Edward* III. speaking of of this illustrious Society of Knights, the *First Founders* of this most Noble Order, says, they were "all Men of approved Valour and Conduct, of high Birth and untainted Loyalty, so Heroick that they all seemed worthy to be Kings, and their perseverance in Virtue to the last, as it partly declares the sharp judgment the King used in their Election, so it shews of what Power and Efficacy that honorable Tye was, and what obligations to virtuous Behaviour it laid upon them."

Their Successors, or the Knights afterwards elected, were as follows.

In the Reign of King *Edward* III.

27. *Richard* of *Bourdeaux*, (Son to the *Black Prince*) afterwards King *Richard* II.

28. *Lionel* of *Antwerp*, Earl of *Ulster*, and Duke of *Clarence*.

29. *John* of *Gaunt*, Duke of *Lancaster*, afterwards created Duke of *Aquitain*.

30. *Edmund* of *Langley*, Earl of *Cambridge*, afterwards Duke of *York*.

31. *John* de *Montford*, Duke of *Bretagne*, and Earl of *Richmond*.

32. *William* de *Bobun*, Earl of *Hereford*.

33. *William* de *Bobun*, Earl of *Northampton*.

34. *John* *Hastings*, Earl of *Pembroke*.

35. *Thomas* *Beauchamp*, Earl of *Warwick*.

36. *Richard* *Fitz-Alan*, Earl of *Arundel* and *Surry*.

37. *Robert* *Ufford*, Earl of *Suffolk*.

38. *Hugh* *Strafford*, Earl of *Strafford*.

39. *Ingelram* de *Coucy*, Earl of *Bedford*.

40. *Guiscard* de *Angoulesme*, Earl of *Huntingdon*.

41. *Edward* *Spencer*, Lord *Spencer*.

42. *William* *Latimer*, Lord *Latimer*.

43. *Reynold* *Cobham*, Lord *Cobham* of *Sterborough*.



## 252 *The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.*

44. *John Nevil, Lord Nevil of Raby.*
45. *Ralph Basset, Lord Basset of Drayton.*
46. *Sir Walter Manny, Banneret.*
47. *Sir William Fitz-Warrin, Knight.*
48. *Sir Thomas Ufford, Knight.*
49. *Sir Thomas Felton, Knight.*
50. *Sir Francis Van Hall, Knight.*
51. *Sir Fulk Fitz-Warrin, Knight.*
52. *Sir Allen Boxbull, Knight.*
53. *Sir Richard Pembruge, Knight.*
54. *Sir Thomas Wright, Knight.*
55. *Sir Thomas Banester, Knight.*
56. *Sir Richard de la Vache, Knight.*
57. *Sir Guy de Bryan, Knight.*

Knights of the Garter elected in the reign of King *Richard II.*

58. *Thomas of Woodstock, Earl of Buckingham, afterwards Duke of Gloucester.*
59. *Henry of Lancaster (or Bolingbroke) Earl of Derby, afterwards King of England; of that Name the 4th.*
60. *William, Duke of Gelderland.*
61. *William of Bavaria, Earl of Ostrevant, afterwards Earl ofolland, Hainault, and Zeeland.*
62. *Thomas Holland, Earl of Kent, afterwards Duke of Surry.*
63. *John Holland, Earl of Huntingdon, afterwards Duke of Exeter.*
64. *Thomas Mowbray, Earl of Northampton, afterwards Duke of Norfolk.*
65. *Edward, Earl of Rutland, afterwards Duke of Albemarle,*
66. *Michael de la Pole, Earl of Suffolk.*
67. *William Scroop, Lord Scroop, afterwards Earl of Wiltshire, and Lord Treasurer of England.*
68. *William Beauchamp, Lord Bergavenny.*
69. *John Beaumont, Lord Beaumont.*
70. *William Willoughby, Lord Willoughby.*
71. *Richard Grey, Lord Grey.*
72. *Sir Nicholas Sarnsfield, Kt.*
73. *Sir Philip de la Vache, Kt.*
74. *Sir Robert Knolls, Kt.*

75. Sir *John Sulby*, Kt.
76. Sir *Lewis Clifford*, Kt.
77. Sir *Simon Burley*, Kt.
78. Sir *John de Evereux*, Kt.
79. Sir *Richard Burley*, Kt.
80. Sir *Bryan Stapleton*, Kt.
81. Sir *Peter Courtney*, Kt.
82. Sir *John Burley*, Kt.
83. Sir *John Bourchier*, Kt.
84. Sir *Thomas Granston*, Kt.
85. Sir *Robert Dunstabil*, Kt.
86. Sir *Robert de Namur*, Kt.
87. Sir *Sandich de Frane*, Kt. alias *Sanchet la Tour*.

Knights elected in the Reign of King *Henry IV.*

88. *Henry* Prince of *Wales*, afterwards King of *England*; of that Name the Vth.
89. *Thomas* of *Lancaster*, Earl of *Albemarle*, and Duke of *Clarence*, Brother to Prince *Henry*.
90. *John* Earl of *Kendal*, and Duke of *Bedford*, afterwards Regent of *France*; another Brother to Prince *Henry*.
91. *Humphry* Earl of *Pembroke*, and afterwards Duke of *Exeter*.
92. *Thomas* *Beaufort*, Earl of *Dorset*, and afterwards Duke of *Exeter*.
93. *Robert*, Count Palatine, Duke of *Bavaria*, afterwards Emperor of *Germany*.
94. *John* *Beaufort*, Earl of *Somerset*, and Marquess of *Dorset*.
95. *Thomas* *Fitz-Alan*, Earl of *Arundel*.
96. *Edmund* *Strafford*, Earl of *Strafford*.
97. *Edmund* *Holland*, Earl of *Kent*.
98. *Ralph* *Nevil*, Earl of *Westmoreland*.
99. *Gilbert* *Roos*, Lord *Roos*.
100. *Gilbert* *Talbot*, Lord *Talbot*.
101. *John* *Lovel*, Lord *Lovel*.
102. *Hugh* *Burnell*, Lord *Burnell*.
103. *Thomas* *Morley*, Lord *Morley*.
104. *Edward* *Charlton*, Lord *Powis*.



## 254 The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.

105. Sir *John Cornwall*, Knight, afterwards Lord *Stanhope*.  
 Sir *Thomas Piercy*, Knight. *vid.* *Ashmole*, p. 213. tho' omitted in his Catalogue.

106. Sir *William Arundel*, Knight of the House of *Fitz-Alan*.

107. Sir *John Stanley*, Knight.

108. Sir *Robert de Umfreville*, Knight.

109. Sir *Thomas Ramston*, Knight.

110. Sir *Thomas Erpingham*, Knight.

### Knights elected in the Reign of King *Henry V.*

111. Sir *John Daubrichcourt*, Knight.

112. *Richard Vere*, Earl of *Oxford*.

113. *Thomas Camois*, Lord *Camois*.

114. Sir *Simon Felbryge*, Knight.

115. Sir *William Harmington*, Knight.

116. *John Holland*, Earl of *Huntingdon*.

117. *Sigismund*, Emperor of *Germany*.

118. The Duke of *Holland*.

119. The Duke of *Briga*.

120. Sir *John Blount*, Knight.

121. Sir *John Robbessart*, Knight.

122. Sir *William Pbelip*, afterwards Lord *Bardolph*.

123. *John*, King of *Portugal*.

124. *Eric*, King of *Denmark*.

125. *Richard Beauchamp*, Earl of *Warwick*, afterwards Lieutenant-General, and Governor in *France* and *Normandy*.

126. *Thomas Montacute*, Earl of *Salisbury*.

127. *Robert Willoughby*, Lord *Willoughby*.

128. *Henry Fitz-Hugh*, Lord *Fitz-Hugh*.

129. Sir *John Grey*, Knight, Earl of *Tankerville*.

130. *Hugh Strafford*, Lord *Bourchier*.

131. *John Moubray*, Earl-Marshal.

132. *William de la Pole*, Earl of *Suffolk*, afterwards Marquis and Duke of *Suffolk*.

133. *John Clifford*, Lord *Clifford*.

134. Sir *Lewis Robbessart*, Knight, afterwards Lord *Bourchier*.

135. The *Heer*, or Sir *Henry Van Clux*, a German-Lord, Captain of *Creully* in *Normandy*.

136. Sir *Walter Hungerford*, afterwards Lord *Hungerford*, and Lord Treasurer of *England*.

137. *Philip le Bon*, Duke of *Burgundy*.

Knights elected in the Reign of King *Henry VI.*

138. *John Talbot*, Lord *Talbot*, afterwards Earl of *Shrewsbury*.

139. *Thomas Scales*, Lord *Scales*.

140. Sir *John Falstaffe*, Kt.

141. *Peter Duke of Conimbra*, third Son of *John I. King of Portugal*.

142. *Humphry Strafford*, Earl of *Strafford*, afterwards Duke of *Bucks*.

143. Sir *John Ratcliffe*, Kt.

144. *John Fitz-Alan*, Earl of *Arundel*, and Lord *Maltravers*.

145. *Richard*, Duke of *York*, the King's Lieutenant in *France* and *Normandy*.

146. *Edward*, King of *Portugal*.

147. *Edmund Beaufort*, Earl of *Moriton*, afterwards Earl of *Dorset*, and Duke of *Somerset*.

148. Sir *John Grey*, Kt.

149. *Richard Nevil*, Earl of *Salisbury*, afterwards Lord Chancellor of *England*.

150. *William Nevil*, Lord *Falconbergh*, afterwards Earl of *Kent*.

151. *Albert Duke of Austria*, afterwards Emperor.

152. *John Beaufort*, Earl of *Somerset*, afterwards Duke of *Somerset*, and Earl of *Kendal*.

153. *Ralph Butler*, Lord *Sudley*, afterwards Lord Treasurer of *England*.

154. *Henry*, Duke of *Visco*, 4th Son of *John I. King of Portugal*, afterwards King of *Portugal*.

155. *John Beaumont*, Viscount *Beaumont*.

156. *Gaston de Foix*, Earl of *Longueville* and *Benanges*, Captain de *Beuch*.

157. *John de Foix*, Earl of *Kendal*.

158. *John Beauchamp*, Lord *Beauchamp* of *Powick*, and afterwards Lord Treasurer of *England*.

159. *Alphonfus*, King of *Portugal*.



## 256 The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.

160. *Albo Vasques d' Almada*, Earl of *Avranches* in *Normandy*.
161. *Thomas Hoo*, Lord *Hoo*.
162. *Sir Francis Surien*, Kt.
163. *Alphonfus*, King of *Arragon*.
164. *Casimir IV* King of *Poland*.
165. *William*, Duke of *Brunswick*.
166. *Richard Widvile*, Lord *Rivers*, afterwards created Earl *Rivers*.
167. *John Mowbray*, Duke of *Norfolk*.
168. *Henry of Bourchier*, Viscount *Bourchier*, afterwards Lord Treasurer of *England*, and Earl of *Essex*.
169. *Sir Philip Wentworth*, Kt.
170. *Sir Edward Hall*, Kt.
171. *Frederick III*. Emperor of *Germany*.
172. *John Talbot*, Earl of *Shrewsbury*.
173. *Lionel Wells*, Lord *Wells*.
174. *Thomas Stanley*, Lord *Stanley*.
175. *Edward*, Prince of *Wales*.
176. *Jasper*, Earl of *Pembroke*, afterwards Duke of *Bedford*.
177. *James Butler*, Earl of *Wiltshire*.
178. *John Sutton*, Lord *Dudley*.
179. *John Bourchier*, Lord *Berners*.
180. *Richard Nevil*, Earl of *Warwick*.
181. *William Bonvill*, Lord *Bonvill*.
182. *John Wenlock*, Lord *Wenlock*.
183. *Sir Thomas Kyriell*, Kt.

### Knights elected in the Reign of King Edward IV.

184. *George*, Duke of *Clarence*.
185. *Sir William Chamberlayne*, Kt.
186. *John Tiptoft*, Earl of *Worcester*, afterwards High Constable of *England*.
187. *John Nevil*, Lord *Montague*, afterwards Earl of *Northumberland*, and Marquess of *Montague*.
188. *William Herbert*, Lord *Herbert*, afterwards Earl of *Pembroke*.
189. *William Hastings*, Lord *Hastings*.
190. *John Scrope*, Lord *Scrope* of *Bolton*.
191. *Sir John Astley*, Kt.

*The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.* 257

192. *Ferdinand*, King of *Naples*, Son of *Alphonfus* King of *Arragon*.
193. *Francis Sfortia*, Duke of *Milan*.
194. *James*, Earl of *Douglas*.
195. *Galliard de Duras*, Lord of *Duras*.
196. Sir *Robert Harcourt*, Kt.
197. *Anthony Widvile*, Lord *Scales* and *Nucells*, afterwards Earl *Rivers*.
198. *Richard*, Duke of *Gloucester*, afterwards King of *England*, of that Name the third.
199. ——— Lord *Mountgryson* in *Apulia*.
200. *John Mowbray*, Duke of *Norfolk*.
201. *John de la Pole*, Duke of *Suffolk*.
202. *William Fitz-Alan*, Earl of *Arundel*.
203. *John Strafford*, Earl of *Wiltshire*.
204. *John Howard*, Lord *Howard*, afterwards Duke of *Norfolk*.
205. *Walter Devereux*, Lord *Ferrers* of *Chartley*.
206. *Walter Blount*, Lord *Mountjoy*.
207. *Charles*, Duke of *Burgundy*.
208. *Henry Stafford*, Duke of *Buckingham*.
209. *Thomas Fitz-Alan*, Lord *Maltravers*, afterwards Earl of *Arundel*.
210. Sir *William Parr*, of *Kendal*, Kt.
211. *Frederick*, Duke of *Urbino*.
212. *Henry Piercy*, Earl of *Northumberland*.
213. *Edward*, Prince of *Wales*.
214. *Richard*, Duke of *York*, second Son to King *Edward IV*.
215. *Thomas Grey*, Marquess of *Dorset*, and Earl of *Huntingdon*.
216. Sir *Thomas Montgomery*, Kt.
217. *Ferdinand*, King of *Castile* and *Leon*.
218. *Hercules d'Este*, Duke of *Ferrara*.
219. *John*, King of *Portugal*, Son to *Alphonfus V*.

Knights elected in the Reign of King *Richard III*.

220. Sir *John Conyers*, Kt.
221. *Thomas Howard*, Earl of *Surry*, afterwards Lord *Treasurer* of *England*, and Duke of *Norfolk*.
222. *Francis Lovel*, Viscount *Lovel*.



## 258 The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.

- 223. Sir Richard Ratcliff, Kt.
- 224. Sir Thomas Burgh, Kt. afterwards Lord Burgh.
- 225. Thomas Stanley, Lord Stanley, afterwards Earl of Derby.
- 226. Sir Richard Tunstall, Kt.

Knights elected in the Reign of King Henry VII.

- 227. John Vere, Earl of Oxford.
- 228. Sir Giles d'Aubeney, afterwards Lord d'Aubeney, (or d'Aubigny.)
- 229. Thomas Fitz-Alan, Earl of Arundel.
- 230. George Talbot, Earl of Shrewsbury.
- 231. John Wells, Viscount Wells.
- 232. George Stanley, Lord Strange.
- 233. Sir Edward Wydevil, Knight Banneret.
- 234. John Dynham (or Dinant) Lord Dynham, Lord Treasurer of England.
- 235. Maximilian, King of the Romans, afterwards Emperor of Germany.
- 236. Sir John Savage, Kt.
- 237. Sir William Stanley, Kt. Lord Chamberlain.
- 238. Sir John Cheney, Knight Banneret.
- 239. Alphonsus, Duke of Calabria and Naples, King of Sicily and Jerusalem.
- 240. Arthur, Prince of Wales.
- 241. Thomas Grey, Marquess of Dorset.
- 242. Henry Percy, Earl of Northumberland.
- 243. Henry Bourchier, Earl of Essex.
- 244. Sir Charles Somerset, Knight Banneret, afterwards Earl of Worcester, and Lord Herbert.
- 245. Robert Willoughby, Lord Brook.
- 246. Sir Edward Poynings, Kt.
- 247. Sir Gilbert Talbot of Grafton, Knight Banneret.
- 248. Sir Richard Poole.
- 249. Edward Strafford, Duke of Buckingham.
- 250. Henry, Duke of York, afterwards King of England; of that Name the Eighth.
- 251. Edward Courtney, Earl of Devonshire.
- 252. Sir Richard Guildford, Knight Banneret.

- 253. *Edmund de la Pole*, Earl of *Suffolk*.
- 254. *Sir Thomas Lovell*, Knight Banneret.
- 255. *Sir Reginald Bray*, Knight Banneret.
- 256. *John*, King of *Denmark*.
- 257. *Guido Ubaldo*, Duke of *Urbino*.
- 258. *Gerald Fitz-Gerald*, Earl of *Kildare*.
- 259. *Henry Strafford*, Lord *Strafford*, afterwards Earl of *Wiltshire*.
- 260. *Richard Grey*, Earl of *Kent*.
- 261. *Sir Rys ap Thomas*, Knight Banneret.
- 262. *Philip*, King of *Castile*.
- 263. *Sir Thomas Brandon*, Knight Banneret.
- 264. *Charles*, Arch-Duke of *Austria*, Prince of *Spain*, afterwards Emperor of *Germany*.

Knights elected in the reign of King *Henry VIII*.

- 265. *Thomas Darcy*, Lord *Darcy*.
- 266. *Edward Sutton*, Lord *Dudley*.
- 267. *Emanuel*, King of *Portugal*.
- 268. *Thomas Howard*, Lord *Howard*, eldest Son to *Thomas*, Duke of *Norfolk*, afterwards Earl of *Surry*, and second Duke of *Norfolk*.
- 269. *Thomas West*, Lord *La Ware*.
- 270. *Sir Henry Marney*, Kt. afterwards Lord *Marney*.
- 271. *George Nevil*. Lord *Abergavenny*.
- 272. *Sir Edward Howard* Kt. second Son to *Thomas* Duke of *Norfolk*, second Duke of that family.
- 273. *Sir Charles Brandon*, afterwards Duke of *Suffolk*.
- 274. *Julian de Medicis*, Brother to Pope *Leo X*.
- 275. *Edward Stanley*, Lord *Monteagle*, second Son to the Earl of *Derby*.
- 276. *Thomas Dacres*, Lord *Dacres* of *Gillesland*.
- 277. *Sir William Sandys*, afterwards Lord *Sandys*.
- 278. *Henry Courtney*, Earl of *Devonshire*.
- 279. *Ferdinand*, Prince and Infant of *Spain*, Archduke of *Austria*, afterwards Emperor of *Germany*.
- 280. *Sir Richard Wingfield*, Kt.
- 281. *Sir Thomas Bullen*, Kt. afterwards Viscount *Rockford*, and Earl of *Wiltshire* and *Ormond*.



## 260 *The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.*

282. *Walter d'Evereux*, Lord *Ferrers of Chartley*, afterwards Viscount *Hereford*.

283. *Arthur Plantagenet*, Viscount *Lisle*.

284. *Robert Ratcliff*, Viscount *Fitz-Walter*, afterwards Earl of *Suffex*.

285. *William Fitz-Allan*, Earl of *Arundel*.

286. *Thomas Manners*, Lord *Reos*, afterwards Earl of *Rutland*.

287. *Henry Fitz-Roy*, afterwards Earl of *Nottingham*, and Duke of *Richmond* and *Somerſet*.

288. *Ralph Nevil*, Earl of *Westmoreland*.

289. *William Blount*, Lord *Mountjoy*.

290. Sir *William Fitz-William*, Kt. afterwards Earl of *Southampton*.

291. Sir *Henry Gilford*, Kt.

292. *Francis I.* King of *France*.

293. *John Vere*, Earl of *Oxford*.

294. *Henry Piercy*, Earl of *Northumberland*.

295. *Anthony Montmorency*, Duke of *Montmorency*.

296. *Philip Chabot*, Earl of *Newblanch*.

297. *James V.* King of *Scotland*.

298. Sir *Nicholas Carew*, Kt.

299. *Henry Clifford*, Earl of *Cumberland*.

300. *Thomas Cromwell*, Lord *Cromwell*, afterwards Earl of *Essex*.

301. *John Ruſſel*, Lord *Ruſſel*, afterwards Earl of *Bedford*.

302. Sir *Thomas Cheney*, Kt.

303. Sir *William Kingſton*, Kt.

304. *Thomas Audley*, Lord *Audley of Walden*, and Lord Chancellor of *England*.

305. Sir *Anthony Brown*, Kt.

306. *Edward Seymour*, Earl of *Hertford*, afterwards Duke of *Somerſet*.

307. *Henry Howard*, Earl of *Surry*.

308. Sir *John Gage*, Kt.

309. Sir *Anthony Wingfield*, Kt.

310. *John Sutton*, (alias *Dudley*) Viscount *Lisle*, afterwards Earl of *Warwick*, and Duke of *Northumberland*.

311. *William Paulet*, Lord St. *John of Baſing*, afterwards Earl of *Wiltſhire*, and Marquess of *Wincheſter*.

312. *William Parr*, Lord *Parr of Kendal*, afterwards Earl of *Essex*, and Marquess of *Northampton*.

*The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.* 261

- 313. Sir *John Wallop*, Kt.
- 314. *Henry Fitz-Alan*, Earl of *Arundel*.
- 315. Sir *Anthony St. Leger*, Kt.
- 316. *Francis Talbot*, Earl of *Shrewsbury*.
- 317. *Thomas Wriothesly*, Lord *Wriothesly*, afterwards Earl of *Southampton*.

Knights elected in the Reign of King *Edward VI.*

- 318. *Henry Grey*, Marquess of *Dorset*, afterwards Duke of *Suffolk*.
- 319. *Edward Stanley*, Earl of *Derby*.
- 320. *Thomas Seymour*, Lord *Seymour* of *Sudley*.
- 321. Sir *William Paget*, Kt. afterwards Lord *Paget*.
- 322. *Francis Hastings*, Earl of *Huntingdon*.
- 323. *George Brooke*, Lord *Cobham*.
- 324. *Thomas West*, Lord *La Ware*.
- 325. Sir *William Herbert*, Kt. afterwards Lord *Herbert* of *Cardiff*, and Earl of *Pembroke*.
- 326. *Henry II.* King of *France*.
- 327. *Edward Clinton*, (alias *Fines*) Lord *Clinton*, afterwards Earl of *Lincoln*.
- 328. *Thomas Darcy*, Lord *Darcy* of *Chiche*.
- 329. *Henry Nevil*, Earl of *Westmoreland*.
- 330. Sir *Andrew Dudley*, Kt.

Knights elected in the Reign of *Queen Mary.*

- 331. *Philip*, King of *Spain*; of that Name the Second, afterwards King of *England*.
- 332. *Henry Ratcliffe*, Earl of *Suffex*.
- 333. *Emanuel Philibert*, Duke of *Savoy*.
- 334. *William Howard*, Lord *Howard* of *Effingham*.
- 335. *Anthony Brown*, Viscount *Montacute*.
- 336. Sir *Edward Hastings*, Kt. afterwards Lord *Hastings* of *Loughborough*.
- 337. *Thomas Ratcliff*, Earl of *Suffex*.
- 338. *William Grey*, Lord *Grey* of *Wilton*.
- 339. Sir *Robert Rochester*.



## 262 The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.

Knights elected in the Reign of *Queen Elizabeth.*

340. *Thomas Howard, Duke of Norfolk.*
341. *Henry Manners, Earl of Rutland.*
342. *Sir Robert Dudley, Kt. afterwards Earl of Leicester.*
343. *Adolphus, Duke of Holstein.*
344. *George Talbot, Earl of Shrewsbury.*
345. *Henry Carey, Lord Hunsdon.*
346. *Thomas Piercy, Earl of Northumberland.*
347. *Ambrose Dudley, Earl of Warwick.*
348. *Charles IX. King of France.*
349. *Francis Russel, Earl of Bedford.*
350. *Sir Henry Sidney, Kt.*
351. *Maximilian II. Emperor of Germany.*
352. *Henry Hastings, Earl of Huntingdon.*
353. *William Somerset, Earl of Worcester.*
354. *Francis Montmorency, Duke of Montmorency.*
355. *Walter d'Evereux, Viscount Hereford, afterwards Earl of Essex.*
356. *William Cecil, Lord Burleigh, afterwards Lord Treasurer of England.*
357. *Arthur Grey, Lord Grey of Wilton.*
358. *Edmund Bruges, Lord Chandos.*
359. *Henry Stanley, Earl of Derby.*
360. *Henry Herbert, Earl of Pembroke.*
361. *Henry III. King of France.*
362. *Charles Howard, Lord Howard of Effingham, afterwards Earl of Nottingham.*
363. *Rodolph, Emperor of Germany.*
364. *Frederick II. King of Denmark.*
365. *John Casimir, Count Palatine of the Rhine.*
366. *Edward Manners, Earl of Rutland.*
367. *William Brook, Lord Cobham.*
368. *Henry Scrope, Lord Scrope of Bolton.*
369. *Robert d'Evereux, Earl of Essex.*
370. *Thomas Butler, Earl of Ormond and Ossory.*
371. *Sir Christopher Hatton, Kt. afterwards Lord Chancellor of England.*
372. *Henry Ratcliffe, Earl of Sussex.*

*The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.* 263

373. *Thomas Sackville*, Lord *Buckhurst*, afterwards Lord Treasurer of *England*, and Earl of *Dorset*.
374. *Henry IV.* King of *France*.
375. *James VI.* King of *Scotland*, afterwards King of *England*.
376. *Gilbert Talbot*, Earl of *Shrewsbury*.
377. *George Clifford*, Earl of *Cumberland*.
378. *Henry Piercy*, Earl of *Northumberland*.
379. *Edward Somerset*, Earl of *Worcester*.
380. *Thomas Burrough*, Lord *Burrough*.
381. *Edmund Sheffield*, Lord *Sheffield*, afterwards Earl of *Mulgrave*.
382. *Sir Francis Knolles*, Kt.
383. *Frederick*, Duke of *Wirttemberg*.
384. *Thomas Howard*, Lord *Howard* of *Walden*, afterwards Earl of *Suffolk*, and Lord Treasurer of *England*.
385. *George Carey*, Lord *Hunsdon*.
386. *Charles Blount*, Lord *Mountjoy*, afterwards Earl of *Devonshire*.
387. *Sir Henry Lea*, Kt.
388. *Robert Ratcliff*, Earl of *Sussex*.
389. *Henry Brook*, Lord *Cobham*.
390. *Thomas Scrope*, Lord *Scrope* of *Bolton*.
391. *William Stanley*, Earl of *Derby*.
392. *Thomas Cecil*, Lord *Burleigh*, afterwards Earl of *Exeter*.

Knights elected in the Reign of King *James I.*

393. *Henry*, Prince of *Wales*.
394. *Christian IV.* King of *Denmark*.
395. *Lodowick Stewart*, Duke of *Lenox*, and afterwards Duke of *Richmond*.
396. *Henry Wriothesley*, Earl of *Southampton*.
397. *John Erskine*, Earl of *Marr*.
398. *William Herbert*, Earl of *Pembroke*.
399. *Ulrick*, Duke of *Holstein*.
400. *Henry Howard*, Earl of *Northampton*.
401. *Robert Cecil*, Earl of *Salisbury*.
402. *Thomas Howard*, Viscount *Bindon*.
403. *George Hume*, Earl of *Dunbar*.
404. *Philip Herbert*, Earl of *Montgomery*, afterwards Earl of *Pembroke*.



## 264 *The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.*

405. *Charles Stuart*, Duke of *York*, Prince of *Wales*, and afterwards King of *England*; the first of that Name.
406. *Thomas Howard*, Earl of *Arundel*, afterwards Earl of *Norfolk*.
407. *Robert Carr*, Viscount *Rochester*, afterwards Earl of *Somerset*.
408. *Frederick*, Count Palatine of the *Rhine*, Prince Elector of the Empire, and afterwards King of *Bohemia*.
409. *Maurice de Nassau*, Prince of *Orange*.
410. *Thomas Erskine*, Viscount *Fenton*, afterwards Earl of *Kelly*.
411. *William Knolles*, Lord *Knolles*, afterwards Viscount *Wallingford*, and Earl of *Banbury*.
412. *Francis Mannors*, Earl of *Rutland*.
413. Sir *George Villers*, Kt. afterwards Baron of *Whaddon*, then Earl and Marquess of *Buckingham*, and lastly, Earl of *Coventry*, and Duke of *Buckingham*.
414. *Robert Sidney*, Viscount *Lisle*, afterwards Earl of *Leicester*.
415. *James Hamilton*, Marquess *Hamilton*, and Earl of *Cambridge*.
416. *Esme Stuart*, Duke of *Lennox*, and Earl of *March*.
417. *Christian*, Duke of *Brunswick*.
418. *William Cecil*, Earl of *Salisbury*.
419. *James Hay*, Earl of *Carlisle*.
420. *Edward Sackville*, Earl of *Dorset*.
421. *Henry Rich*, Earl of *Holland*.
422. *Thomas Howard*, Viscount *Andover*, afterwards Earl of *Berkshire*.

Knights elected in the reign of King *Charles I.*

423. *Claude de Lorraine*, Duke of *Chevreuse*.
424. *Gustavus Adolphus*, King of *Sweden*.
425. *Henry Frederic de Nassau*, Prince of *Orange*.
426. *Theophilus Howard*, Earl of *Suffolk*.
427. *William Compton*, Earl of *Northampton*.
428. *Richard Weston*, Lord *Weston*, Lord Treasurer of *England*, and afterwards Earl of *Portland*.
429. *Robert Bertie*, Earl of *Lindsey*.
430. *William Cecil*, Earl of *Exeter*.
431. *James Hamilton*, Marquess of *Hamilton*, Earl of *Cambridge* and *Arran*.

432. *Charles Lodowick, Count Palatine of the Rhine, Prince Elector of the Empire, and Duke of Bavaria.*

433. *James Steuart, Duke of Lenox, and Earl of March, afterwards Duke of Richmond.*

434. *Henry Danvers, Earl of Danby.*

435. *William Douglass, Earl of Morton.*

436. *Algernon Piercy, Earl of Northumberland.*

437. *Charles, Prince of Wales, afterwards King of England, of that Name the second.*

438. *Thomas Wentworth, Earl of Strafford.*

439. *James Duke of York, afterwards King James, of that Name the second.*

440. *Rupert, Count Palatine of the Rhine, and Duke of Bavaria, afterwards Earl of Holderness, and Duke of Cumberland, second Son of the King of Bohemia*

441. *William de Nassau, Prince of Orange.*

442. *Bernard de Nogaret de Foix, Duke d'Espernon and de la Valette.*

Knights elected in the reign of King *Charles II.*

443. *Maurice, Count Palatine of the Rhine, and Duke of Bavaria, third Son to the King of Bohemia.*

444. *James Butler, Marquis of Ormond, afterwards Earl of Brecknock, and Duke of Ormond in Ireland and England.*

445. *Edward, Count Palatine of the Rhine, and Duke of Bavaria, fifth Son of the King of Bohemia.*

446. *George Villers, Duke of Buckingham.*

447. *William-Hamilton Douglass, Duke of Hamilton.*

448. *Thomas Wriothesly, Earl of Southampton.*

449. *William Cavendish, Marquess of Newcastle, afterwards Duke of Newcastle.*

450. *James Graham, Marquess of Montrose.*

451. *James Stanley, Earl of Derby.*

452. *George Digby, Earl of Bristol.*

453. *Henry, Duke of Gloucester, third Son of King Charles I.*

454. *Henry Charles de la Tremouill, Prince de Tarente.*

455. *William de Nassau, Prince of Orange, afterwards King of England; of that Name the Third.*



## 266 The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.

456. *Frederick-William*, Prince Elector of the Empire, Marquis of *Brandenburgh*.

457. *John-Gaspar Ferdinand de Marchin*, Count de *Graville*.

458. *Sir George Monk*, Kt. afterwards Duke of *Albemarle*.

459. *Sir Edward Mountague*, Kt. afterwards Earl of *Sandwich*.

460. *William Seymour*, Marquis of *Hertford*, afterwards Duke of *Somerſet*.

461. *Aubrey de Vere*, Earl of *Oxford*.

462. *Charles Steuart*, Duke of *Richmond* and *Lenox*.

463. *Montague Bertie*, Earl of *Lindſey*.

464. *Edward Mountague*, Earl of *Mancheſter*.

465. *William Wentworth*, Earl of *Strafford*.

466. *Chriſtian*, Prince of *Denmark*, afterwards King of *Denmark*.

467. *James Scot*, Duke of *Monmouth* and *Buccleugh*.

468. *James Steuart*, Duke of *Cambridge*, Son of *James*, Duke of *York*.

469. *Charles IX.* King of *Sweden*, *Goths*, and *Vandals*.

470. *John George II.* Duke of *Saxony*, *Juliers*, *Cleves*, and *Mentz*, Prince Elector of the Empire.

471. *Chriſtopher Monk*, Duke of *Albemarle*.

472. *John Maitland*, Duke of *Lauderdale*.

473. *Henry Somerſet*, Marqueſs of *Worceſter*, afterwards Duke of *Beaufort*.

474. *Henry Jermyn*, Earl of *St Albans*.

475. *William Ruſſel*, Earl of *Bedford*, afterwards Duke of *Bedford*.

476. *Henry Bennet*, Earl of *Arlington*.

477. *Thomas Butler*, Earl of *Oſſory*.

478. *Charles Fitzroy*, Earl of *Southampton*, afterwards Duke of *Southampton* and *Cleveland*.

479. *John*, Earl of *Mulgrave*, afterwards Duke of *Buckingham* and *Normanby*.

480. *William Cavendiſh*, Duke of *Newcaſtle*.

481. *Thomas Osborne*, Earl of *Danby*, afterwards Duke of *Leeds*.

482. *Henry Fitzroy*, Duke of *Grafton*.

483. *William Cecil*, Earl of *Salisbury*.

484. *Charles*, Count Palatine of the *Rhine*.

485. *Charles*, Duke of *Richmond* and *Lennox*.

- 486. *George, Prince of Denmark.*
- 487. *Charles Seymour, Duke of Somerset.*
- 488. *George Fitzroy, Duke of Northumberland.*

Knights elected in the reign of King *James II.*

- 489. *Henry Howard, Duke of Norfolk.*
- 490. *Henry Mordaunt, Earl of Peterborough.*
- 491. *Laurence Hyde, Earl of Rochester.*
- 492. *Louis de Duras, Earl of Feversham.*
- 493. *Robert Spencer, Earl of Sunderland.*

Knights elected in the reign of King *William* and Queen *Mary.*

- 494. *James Butler, Duke of Ormond.*
- 495. *Frederick Schonberg, Duke of Schonberg.*
- 496. *William Cavendish, Earl of Devonshire, afterwards Duke of Devonshire.*
- 497. *Charles Sackville, Earl of Dorset and Middlesex.*
- 498. *Frederick III. Marquess of Brandenburg, Prince Elector and Great Chamberlain of the Holy Roman Empire, afterwards K. of Prussia.*
- 499. *George-William, Duke of Brunswick and Lunenburgh-Zell, Prince of the Holy Roman Empire.*
- 500. *Charles Talbot, Duke of Shrewsbury.*
- 501. *Prince William, Duke of Gloucester.*
- 502. *John Holles, Duke of Newcastle.*
- 503. *William Bentinck, Earl of Portland.*
- 504. *Thomas Herbert, Earl of Pembroke and Montgomery.*
- 505. *Arnold Joost van Keppel, Earl of Albemarle.*
- 506. *James Douglass, Duke of Queensborough and Dover.*
- 507. *George Lewis, Elector of Brunswick-Lunenburgh, &c. afterwards King of England.*

Knights elected in the reign of Queen *Anne.*

- 508. *Wriothesley Russell, Duke of Bedford.*
- 509. *John Churchill, Duke of Marlborough.*
- 510. *Mynhardt Schonberg, Duke of Schonberg.*
- 511. *Sidney Godolphin, Earl of Godolphin.*
- 512. *George-Augustus, Prince Electoral of Hanover, now King of Great-Britain.*



## 268 The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.

- 513. *William Cavendish*, Duke of *Devonshire*.
- 514. *John Campbell*, Duke of *Argyll*.
- 515. *James Hamilton*, Duke of *Hamilton and Brandon*.
- 516. *Henry Somerset*, Duke of *Beaufort*.
- 517. *Henry de Grey*, Duke of *Kent*.
- 518. *John Poulet*, Earl *Poulet*.
- 519. *Robert Harley*, Earl of *Oxford* and Earl *Mortimer*.
- 520. *Thomas Wentworth*, Earl of *Strafford*.
- 521. *Charles Mordaunt*, Earl of *Peterborough* and *Monmouth*.

Knights elected in the reign of King *George I*.

- 522. *Charles Pawlett*, Duke of *Bolton*.
- 523. *John Manners*, Duke of *Rutland*.
- 524. *Lionel Cranfield Sackville*, Earl (afterwards Duke) of *Dorset*.
- 525. *Charles Montagu*, Earl of *Hallifax*.
- 526. *Frederick-Lewis*, Prince of *Brunswick-Lunenburgh*, afterwards Duke of *Gloucester*, now Prince of *Wales*.
- 527. *Ernest-Augustus*, Prince of *Brunswick-Lunenburgh*, Bishop of *Osnabrug*, and Duke of *York*.
- 528. *Charles Beauclerk*, Duke of *St. Albans*.
- 529. *John Montagu*, Duke of *Montagu*.
- 530. *Thomas Hoiles Pelham*, Duke of *Newcastle*.
- 531. *James Berkeley*, Earl of *Berkeley*.
- 532. *Evelyn Pierpoint*, Duke of *Kingston*.
- 533. *Charles Spencer*, Earl of *Sunderland*.
- 534. *Charles Fitzroy*, Duke of *Grafton*.
- 535. *Henry Clinton*, Earl of *Lincoln*.
- 536. *Charles Paulet*, Duke of *Bolton*.
- 537. *John Manners*, Duke of *Rutland*.
- 538. *John Kerr*, Duke of *Roxborough*.
- 539. *Richard Lumley*, Earl of *Scarborough*.
- 540. *Charles Townshend*, Viscount *Townshend*.
- 541. *Charles Lennox*, Duke of *Richmond*.
- 542. *Sir Robert Walpole*, afterwards Earl of *Orford*.

Knights elected in the reign of King *George II*.

- 543. *William-Augustus*, Duke of *Cumberland*, 2d Son of King *George II*.

# The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR. 269

- 544. *Philip-Dormer Stanhope*, Earl of *Chesterfield*.
- 545. *Richard Boyle*, Earl of *Burlington*.
- 546. *William-Charles-Henry Friso*, Prince of *Orange*.
- 547. *William Cavendish*, Duke of *Devonshire*,
- 548. *Spencer Compton*, Earl of *Wilmington*.
- 549. *William Capell*, Earl of *Essex*.
- 550. *James Waldgrave*, Earl *Waldgrave*.
- 551. *Charles Beauclerk*, Duke of *St. Albans*.
- 552. *Charles Spencer*, Duke of *Marlborough*.
- 553. *Evelyn Pierpoint*, Duke of *Kingston*.
- 554. *William Bentinck*, Duke of *Portland*.

*The Stalls of the Knights-Companions of the most Noble Order of the Garter in St. George's Chapel, Sept 1, 1748.*

On the Sovereign's Side.

On the Prince's Side.

2. His R. High. <i>William</i> , D. of <i>Cumberland</i> .	1 His Majesty King <i>George II.</i> Sovereign.	1. His R. High. <i>Frederick</i> , Prince of <i>Wales</i> .	2. His Ser. High. <i>William</i> , Prince of <i>Orange</i> .
3. The Duke of <i>Somerſet</i> .		3. The Duke of <i>Argyle</i> . dead.	
4. Void.		4. The Earl <i>Paulet</i> . dead.	
5. The Duke of <i>Dorſet</i> .		5. The Duke of <i>Montagu</i> .	
6. The Duke of <i>Newcaſtle</i> .		6. The Duke of <i>Grafton</i> .	
7. The Duke of <i>Bolton</i> .		7. The Duke of <i>Rutland</i> .	
8. The Duke of <i>Richmond</i> .		8. Sir <i>R. Walpole</i> , E. of <i>Orford</i> . dead.	
9. The Earl of <i>Cheſterfield</i> .		9. The Earl of <i>Burlington</i> .	
10. The Duke of <i>Devonſhire</i> .		10. The Earl of <i>Wilmington</i> . dead.	
11. The Earl of <i>Esſex</i> . dead.		11. Void.	
12. The Duke of <i>St. Albans</i> .		12. The Duke of <i>Marlborough</i> .	
13. The Duke of <i>Kingſton</i> .		13. The Duke of <i>Portland</i> .	



It is to be noticed here, that the Duke of *Saxe-Gotha*, and Prince *Frederick* of *Hesse*, were elected Knight-Companions of this most Noble Order, Anno 1741. the 14th of his present Majesty, and were invested at their respective Courts by special Commission from the *Sovereign*, but as no Installation of *Knights* has since been made at *Windsor*, the Banners and Atchievements of Honour of those Princes, are not yet set up in *St. George's Chapel*; and the several Stalls at present are according to the above Plan, for no Stalls are deemed *Void* till the Banner, Sword and Helmet of the deceased Knight has been taken down, and solemnly offered up at the Altar, agreeable to the Laws and Statutes of the Order.

Farther let it be observed, that besides the several *Sovereigns*, and the chief Nobility of the Nation, there have been of this most Noble and Illustrious Order of the *Garter*, eight Emperors of *Germany*, five Kings of *France*, three Kings of *Spain*, seven Kings of *Portugal*, one King of *Poland*, two Kings of *Sweden*, six Kings of *Denmark*, two Kings of *Scotland*, one King of *Prussia*, one King of *Arragon*, two Kings of *Naples*, one King of *Sicily* and *Jerusalem*, and one King of *Bokemia*, five Princes of *Orange*, seven Counts *Palatine* of the *Rhine*, one Duke of *Savoy*, one Elector of *Bavaria*, one Elector of *Saxony*, three Electors of *Brandenburgh*, four Dukes of *Brunswick-Lunenburgh*, two Dukes of *Holstein*, two Dukes of *Burgundy*, two Dukes of *Urbino*, one Duke of *Guelderland*, one Duke of *Holland*, one Duke of *Milan*, one Duke of *Wirtembergh*, one Duke of *Ferrara*, and other *Free Princes* of the first States of *Europe*. And to conclude, in the Words of our learned *Selden*, [*Notes on Poly Albion*.] as *The Order of the Garter hath precedence of Antiquity before the eldest rank of Honour of that kind any where established*; so according to the same Author also, *it exceeds in Majesty, Honour, and Fame, all Chivalrous Orders in the World*; having at all times been honoured with the Companionship of divers Emperors, Kings, and Sovereign Princes of *Europe*, who, according to *Du Chesne*, have reputed it among their greatest Honours to be of this illustrious Society: *Cet Ordre est la supreme marque d'Honneur de la Noblesse Angloise, et tres rare, et que les plus grands et puissantes Princes de la Chrestienté tiennent mesme a quelque gloire d'y estre receus et associez.* [*Hist. d'Angleterre, &c. p. 671.*] To the same purpose also *Polydor Virgil*, *Rex instituit Garterium Ordinem, cui tantus deinde accessit Honor, ut maximos quos-*  
que

*que Reges, non pæniterit in id venire Collegium.* [Hist. Angl.] Our learned Camden also, on this occasion says, *In hanc Societatem potentissimi quique orbis Christiani Principes cooptari, instar maximi honoris duxerunt.* [Britan. in Attr.] And indeed there is no royal or princely Family in Europe, but has been of the Company of this most illustrious Society, which, as has been before observed, has now flourished four hundred years compleat, with great splendor and glory, and been the most distinguished mark of Honour and Nobility among the Princes of Europe, the reward of Merit, and great and heroick Deeds.

## CHAPTER XVIII.

An Account of the PLATES of ARMS of the KNIGHTS of the GARTER in St. GEORGE'S Chapel.

**I**T was appointed by the Statutes of Institution, *Art. 23. that when any one of the First Founders should die, there should be made in Metal an Escutcheon of his Arms, with his Helm or Crest, and fixed to the back of his Stall, for a continued mark of Honour to the deceased Knight; and the like to be continued by their Successors.* However this Injunction might at first be regularly observed, there is good room to conjecture, that in tract of time, by neglect, or other intervening Causes, this Law of the Order was not duly observed, and that the Plates were not always set up, agreeable to the first Purpose of the royal Founder; and for this reason probably it was, that upon a review and declaration of the Statutes, *Anno 14. Henry VIII. Art. 25. it was appointed, that every Knight, within the first year, after his Installation shall affix, or set up a Plate of his Arms cut in Metal of what kind the Knight pleases, only that in Size they should not exceed those of the First Founders, excepting only the Plates of Knights Strangers, which may be made of any Quality or Size at their pleasure.*



The Plates of the *First Founders* were for the most part of *Copper* with their Arms blazoned thereon, and frequently without any Name or Inscription. In the reign of King *Henry VIII.* the Arms and Titles of the *Knights-Companions* began to be enlarged and more expressive, as may be observed by the following Catalogue: Shortly after it became the Custom, and now continues, to gild the Plates, and richly blazon thereon the Arms of the *Knight*, and underneath, to engrave their several Titles and Dignities at full length; and indeed this Metal seems the best Preservative against the Temptation which one more rich might occasion, as is evident in the case of *Frederick*, Duke of *Wirtemberg*, elected *Knight-Companion* in the reign of *Queen Elizabeth*, whose Plate being of Silver and large withal, became the Prey of sacrilegious Hands in the time of the late Civil Wars.

Whether by the like fate of Avarice and Rapine, or the length of Time, is uncertain, but many of these noble Memorials of this illustrious Society of *Knights*, it appears, have been lost or imbezzled; and in some measure to provide against so great a Mischief for the future, it was decreed in Chapter, *Anno 1628, Ann. 3. Car. I. That all the Stiles of the remaining Plates should be described in a Book by the Dean of Windsor, Register of the Order*; which was accordingly performed and laid up in the College, but afterwards could no where be found by the diligent Enquiry of Mr. *Ashmole*; and no doubt this Repository was lost in the following Times of Disturbance and Civil War, when all Honour was laid in the dust, and the Memorial of all that is great and noble, was no sooner found but destroyed.

However therefore it was not at first intended; in the prosecution of this Work it is judged a necessary piece of Justice, due to this most Noble Order, to preserve from the like future Disasters, these Monuments of Honour of its illustrious Members; and accordingly, with all possible care and exactness, the following Account of the Plates of the *Knights-Companions*, as they now stand in their several Stalls is here set down; and the Reader is desired first to observe, that it never was usual to affix any Plate to the Sovereign's Stall; also, that to those Names in this List whereto an Asterick is set, there is no Inscription on the Plate, and that the Sovereign's name, where printed at the end, denotes the

the Prince in whose Reign the *Knight* was installed, there being no date of the year on the Plate to point it out.

THE SOVEREIGN'S STALL.

NO PLATE.

THE PRINCE'S STALL.

I. **S**IR John Daubrichcourt. \* *Henry V.*

2. Edward, prince of Wales. \* *Henry VI.*

3. Maximilianus romanorum rex semper Augustus. *Henry VII.*

4. Carles par la grace de dieu archiduc d'Austrice, prince des Espaignes et des deux Ceciles, de Jhrlm, &c. duc de Bourgoigne, de Lothrick, de Brabant, de Stier, de Karinte, de Carniole, de Lembourg, de Luxembourg, & de Geldres; Conte de Habsburg, de Flandres, de Tirol, d'Artois, de Bourgoigne; Palentin de Haynvav; Lantgrave Delfatte, Marqs de Burgaw & du saint Empire, de Hollande, de Zeellande, de Ferrette, de Kibourg, de Namur, de Zuytphen; conte seigneur de Frize, et Marches de Slavonie, de Portenaw, de Salinis, et de Malines. *Hen. VII.*

5. Du tres hault, et tres puissant prince, Christian IV. par la grace de dieu roy de Danemarche, Norvegue, des Vandals, et Gothes; duc de Slesvic, Holstein, Stormar, et Ditzmars; comte en Oldenburg, et Delmenhurst; chlr du tres noble ordre de la jartiere, enstallé a Windesfor 8 jour de Septembre, An. Dom. 1605.

6. Du tres hault puissant et tres excellent prince, Charles onzieme, par la grace de dieu des Suedois, Gothes, et Vandales roy et prince hereditaire, grand prince de Finland, duc de Schanie, Esthonie, Livonie, Cavelie; Breme, Verde, Sterin, Pomeranie, Cassoabie, et Vandalie; prince de Rugie, seigneur d'Ingrie, et Wismar; comte palatin du Rhyn, duc de Baviere, de Juliers, Cleves, et Monts, et chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jartiere. *Charles II.*

7. Du



## 274 *The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.*

7. Du tres hault tres puissant et tres illustre prince, Frederic troisieme, par la grace de dieu Marggrave de Brandebourg; archi-chambellan et prince electeur du saint Empire, duc de Prusse, Magdebourg, Juliers, Cleves, Berguen, Stettin, Pomeranie, Cassubes et Vandales; en Silesie Crofen et Suibus; burggrave de Nuremburg, prince de Halberstadt, Minden et Camine; comte de Hohenzollern, de la Marche et Ravensberg; seigneur en Ravenstein, Lawenburg, et Butau; chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jartiere, installé au chateau de Windesfor le 5 jour de Juin, en l'an 1694.

### THIRD STALL.

1. **M**Onf. Wyliam Arondelle. \* *Henry IV.*

2. Johan roy d'Portingal, chlr. \* *Henry V.*

3. Henry II. par la grace de dieu roy de France qui feust chlr de la jarretiere, le 21 jour de Iung (*sic orig.*) 1551.

4. Du tres hault excellent et tres puissant prince, Charles le neufiesme, de ce nom par le grace de dieu tres christien roy de France, chlr du tres noble ordre de la jarretiere, Jan. 1564.

5. De tres hault et tres puissant prince, Henry filz-aisné du roy nre seigneur, prince de Gaules, duc de Cornvaile et Rothsay, comte de Chestre, chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jartierre, enstallé le 2 de Juliet 1603.

6. De tres hault, tres puissant, et tres excellent prince, GustaveAdolphe par la grace de dieu roy de Sueve, des Gothes, et Vandalz; grand prince de Fynland, duc de Estove, et Carelia; seigneur d'Engre, chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jartierre, enstallé le 23 de Septem. 1628.

7. Du tres hault, tres puissant et excellent prince, Charles filz-aisné, de nostre sovverain seigneur le roy, prince de la grande Bretagne, duc de Cornwaille et Rothsay, chevalier de tres noble ordre de la jarretiere, enstallé a Windesfore le 21 Maij 1638.

8. Du

8. Du très haut, très puissant et illustre prince, George prince hereditaire de Denemarc, frere unique du très haut très puissant, et très excellent prince Christien cinquieme du nom par la grace de dieu roy de Denemarc, Norvegue, &c. et chevalier du très noble ordre de la jartierre, enstallé au chasteau de Windesfore le 8 jour de Avril 1684.

9. Du très haut, très puissant et très illustre prince, George Louis par la grace de dieu duc de Brunswic et Lunebourg, prince electeur du saint Empire, et chevallier du très noble ordre de la jartiere, installé au chateau de Windesfore le 13 Mars l'an. 1702.

10. Du très haut, très puissant et très illustre prince, Frederick Louis de Brunswick Lunebourg, fils de son Altesse royale prince de Galles, petit fils de sa majesté George roy de la Grande Bretagne, et chevalier du très noble ordre de la jartiere, installé au chateau de Windesfore le 30 jour de Aurill An. 1718.

11. Du très haut, très puissant et illustre prince, Guillaume August duc de Cumberland, et duc de Brunswick Lunebourg, marquiss de Berkhamstead, comte de Kennington, viscount de Trematon, baron de l'Isle d'Aldenny, fils second de sa majesté, premier et principal compaignon du très honorable ordre du bain, et chevalier du très noble ordre de la jartiere, installé au chateau de Windsor le 18 jour de Juin 1730.

F O U R T H S T A L L .

1. **D**UX de Clarence. \* *Edward IV.*

2. Alfonse roy de la Grande Cecile, Jhrlm, &c. \* *Henry VII.*

3. Ferdinandus dei gratia princeps, et infans Hispaniarum, archidux Austrie, dux Burgundie, Brabantie, Stirie, Carinthie, Carniole, &c. princeps Svevie, et comes Habsburgi, Tirolis, Goritie, &c. Landtgravius Alsatie, marchio sacri romani imperii super et Burgovie dominus, marchio Sclavonice, Portusnaonis, et Salinarum, &c. *Hen. VIII.*

4. Du très hault, puissant et excellent prince, Frederick par la grace de dieu comte palatin du Rhin, archediapifer et prince electeur du saint Empeir,



276 *The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.*

Empeir, duc en Baviere, chlr du tres noble ordre de la jartiere, enstallé a Windefore 7 Febr. 1612.

5. Du tres hault et tres puissant prince, Christian duc de Brunswick et Luneburg, generall de la chevalerie francoise a present au service des seigneurs les Estats generaulx du pays bas, chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jarrétierre, enstallé a Windefor le 13 jour de Decembre 1625.

6. Du tres hault, tres puissant et illustre prince, Jaques frere unique du roy nostre seigneur, duc d'York et Albanie, comte de Ulster, grand admiral d'Angleterre, et d'Irland, conestable du chasteu de Douure, gardien et admiral des cinque ports, et chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jartiere, esleu a York le vigtiesme jour d'Auril 1642. Et a cause de la rebellion suivante ne fut pas enstallé au chateau de Windefor jusq'au quinziésme jour d'Auril 1661.

7. Du tres haut puissant, et tres illustre prince, George Guillaume, par la grace de dieu duc de Brunswic et Lunebourg, &c. et chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jartiere, installé au chateau de Windefor le 5 jour de Juin en l'an 1694.

8. Du tres haut puissant, et tres illustre prince, George Auguste prince electoral de Brunswick et Lunenburgh, duc et marquis de Cambridge, comte de Milford-Haven, viscomte North-Allerton, baron de Tewxbury, fils unique du tres haut, tres puissant, et tres illustre Prince, George Louis, par la grace du Dieu, duc de Brunswick, et Lunenburgh, prince electeur du saint Empire, et chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jartiere, installé au chateau de Windfor le 22 jour de Decembre l'an 1710.

9. Du tres haut, tres puissant, et tres illustre prince, Erneste Auguste de Brunswick Lunebourg, duc d'Yorke, et d'Albanie, evêque d'Osnabrug, frere de sa majesté George roy de la Grande Bretagne, et chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jartiere, installé au chateau de Windefor, le 30 jour de Aurill, l'an 1718.

10. Du tres haut puissant et tres illustre prince, Guillaume-Charles-Henri Friso, par la grace de Dieu, prince de Orange et de Nassau, comte de

de Catzenellebogen Viandan, Dietz, Spiegelberg, Buuxen, Leer-dam, marquis de Ter-Veer et Vlissingen, baron de Breda, de Beylstien, de la Ville de Grave et du Pais de Cuyk, de Dieft, d'Yffelstan, de Cranendonk, d'Eindhoven et de Leisfeldt, Seigneur de Bredenvoort, de Turnhout, de Geertruydenburgh, de Willemstad, de Klunderd, de St. Maartensdyk, de Seevenbergen, de Steenberg, de la haute et basse Swaluwe, de Naaltwyk, de Grimbergen, de Horstal, d'Arlay, Nofe-roy, St. Vith, Butgenbag, Daasburg et Warneton, seigneur independent de l'ile d'Ameland, burgrave hereditaire d'Anvers et de Besancon, marechal hereditaire de Holland, stadhouder et capitaine et admiral-general de Gueldre et de la comté de Zulphen, stadhouder hereditaire et capitaine general de la Frise, stadhouder et capitaine general de Groeningen et des Ommeslandes, et du Pais de Drenthe, &c. et chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jartiere, installé au cheateau de Windesfor, le 22 jour de Aoust le an 1733.

F I F T H S T A L L .

1. **L**E Capitow de la Bouch, Monf. Piers, fondateur: *Edw. III.*
2. Monf. Phillipe la Vache. *Richard II.*
3. Le S. Talbot, Gilbert. *Henry IV.*
4. Monf. John Grey. *Henry V.*
5. Le count Marchall, John. *Henry V.*
6. John de la Pole, duk de Suffolk. *Edward IV.*
7. Charles duke of Burgundy. \* *Edward IV.*
8. Le duc de Yorke, Henry. *Henry VII.*
9. James, by the grace of God, kyng of Scotland, the fyfte of that name, installyd in the yere of oure Lord God, 1535. and of hys rayng the 22d, the 31 daye of August.



278 *The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.*

10. Du tres hault puissant et tres noble prince, Emanuell Phillibert, duc de Savoy, Chablaves et Auguse, prince et vicare perpetuel du sant Empire, marquiss en Italie, prince de Piemont, count de Genevee, Genevois, Bangiac, Rondemont, et chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jartiere, fust installé 31 Jenari, prim. et second Philip et Marie. an. 1555.

11. Fridericus secundus dei gratia, Daniæ Norvvagiæ, Wandalorum, Gothorumq. rex, dux Slesvici, Holsatiæ, Størmariæ, ac Dithemariæ, comes in Oldenburg et Delmenhorst, 1578.

12. Du tres hault puissant et tres noble prince, Jean Casimir, comte Palatin du Rhine, duc de Baviere, et chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jaretierre 1578.

13. Du tres hault puissant et tres noble prince, Vlrice heretier de Norvegue, administrateur del'evêché du Schverin, duc de Slesvic, Holst-Stomar et Ditmars, comte en Oldenburg et del Menhurst, chr. du tres noble ordre de la jartiere, enstallé a Windesfor le 16 jour de May, 1605.

14. Du tres haut tres puissant et tres illustre prince, Henry par la grace de dieu prince d'Orange, comte de Nassau, Catzenellebogen, Vianden, Dietz, Linghen, &c. marquis de Vere, et Flizengue, baron de Breda, &c. burghgrave d'Anvers, et Bisancon, marechal de Holande, gouverneur de Gueldres, Holande, Zelande, Westfreize, Zutphen, Utrecht, Overysfell, cap. general et admiral des Provinces uniées du pais bas, chr du tres noble ordre de la jartier, enstallé le 23 de Septem. An. Dom. 1628.

15. Du tres haut tres puissant et tres illustre prince, Charles Lovys par la grace de dieu comte palatin du Rhin, Archidiapifer, et prince electur du sant Empire, duc en Baviere, chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jartiere, enstallé a Windesfor le 6 jour de Novembre An. Dom. 1633.

16. Du tres haut puissant et serenissime prince, Rupert par la grace de Dieu, comte Palatin du Rhin, duc des deux Bavieres, prince du S. Empire, &c. duc de Cumberland, comte de Holdernesse, vice-admiral

ral de toute l'Angleterre, et chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jarretiere, eleu a York, le 20 jour d'Avril, 1642. et installé au chasteau de Windesfor le 15 jour d'Avril, 1661. ne l'ayant pu estre auparavant a cause de la rebellion.

17. Du tres noble et puissant seigneur Charles, comte de Southampton, heritier en succession au duché de Cleveland, &c. et chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jartiere, installé au chasteau de Windesfor le premier jour d'Auril, 1673.

18. Du tres haut puissant et tres noble prince, Charles duc de Somerset, comte de Hertford, vicomte Beauchamp de Hache, baron Seymour de Troubridge, et chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jartiere, enstallé au chasteau d' Windesfor le huitieme jour d'Auril l'an 1684.

SIXTH STALL.

1. **E**Dward King of Portugal. \* *Henry VI.*

2. Sir Charles Somersfet. \* *Henry VII.*

3. Guidus Ubaldus dux Urbini, Montis feretri ac durantis comes, S. R. E. capetanes (*sic orig.*) generalis. *Henry VII.*

4. Du tres hault puissant et tres noble prince, Thomas duc de Norfolk, counte mairshall d'Angleterire, et chlr du tres noble ordre de la jarritier, et fust enstallé le 10 an. de nre soverain Henry le VIII.

5. Anne duc Montmorency, per et counestable de France, qui feust chlr de l'ordre de la jarreterie le 18 jour de May 1533.

6. Du tres hault puissant et tres noble prince, Adolphe hojr de Norway, duc de Sleswik, Holst, Stormarik, Ditmars, conte en Oldenburg, et du Delmenhorst, chlr du tres noble ordre de la jarritiere, fust enstallé le 15 jour de Decemb. troisieme an de la roine nre soverien Elizabety (*sic orig.*) ann. 1560.



## 280 *The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.*

7. Tres illustre haut et puissant prince, Messyre Claude de Lorraine, duc de Chevreuse, pair, grand chambellan, et grand fauconnier de France, gouverneur et lieutenant general pour le tres christien roy de France et de Navarre, Lovis XIII. au haut et bas Auvergne, et pais de Coambrailles, conseiller d' estat, cappitaine de cent hommes d'armes des ordines, chevalier de ses ordres, ambassadeur extraordinaire vers le serenissime et Auguste prince, Charles I. roy de la Grand Bretagne, pour la conduite de la serenissime princesse Henriette Marie de France son espouse, chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jartiere 1625.

8. Du tres noble et puissant seigneur, Jean comte de mulgrave, baron Sheffeilde, gentilhomme de la chambre de sa majesté, et chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jartiere, installé a chasteau de Windesfor le 28 jour de May 1674.

9. Du tres haut puissant et tres noble prince, Charles duc de Richmond et de Lenox, comte de la Marche et Darnley, baron de Settrington et Methuen, et chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jartiere, enstallé au chasteau de Windfor le vingtieme jour d'Auril l'an 1681.

10. Du tres haut tres puissant et tres illustre prince, Guillaume fils de la princesse Anne par le prince George de Danemark, chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jartiere, installé au chateau de Windesfore le 24 jour de Juillet l'an 1696.

11. Du tres haut puissant et tres noble prince, Jean duc d'Argyll, et comte de Greenwich, marquiss de Kintyre et Lorne, comte de Campbelle, et Cowel, vicomte de Lochow et Glen-Ilay, baron de Chatham, Inverarey, Mull, Morvern et Terry, justicier general hereditaire du comté d'Argyll, les isles, &c. seigneur lieutenant et grand sheriff hereditaire du dit comté, grand maitre d'Hotel hereditaire en Ecoffe, capitaine d'une compagnie de garde du corps de sa majesté, colonel d'infanterie, lientenant general des armées de la Reine, conseiller d'etat et privé, et chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jartiere, installé au chateau de Windesfor le 22 jour de Decembre l'an 1710.

SEVENTH STALL.

1. **W**illiam de Moutagu, conte de Salisbury, per la grace de dieux seigneur de Man. primeur fondeur.
2. William de Montagu, conte de Salisbury, seigneur de Man et de l'Isle de Wight.

N. B. *These two Plates were put up by his present Grace, John Duke of Montagu, one of the Knights of this Noble Order, as appears by this Inscription at the top of each.*

Tesseram jamdiu deperditam redintegrari jussit Johannes duc de Montagu.

3. John, duke of Norfolk, \* (Mombay) *Hen. VI. alias Edw. IV.*
4. John earl of Worcester. \* *Edward IV.*
5. John Vere earl of Oxford. \* *Henry VII.*
6. Du tres noble seigneur, Anthoni Browne, viscont Montague, chlr du tres noble ordre de la jaritiere fust allé (*sic orig.*) le mois d'Octobre l'an de grace 1555.
7. De tres noble et puissant, Henry Fitz-alein conte de Arrondell, seigneur Matravers et de Clun, fust enstallé le 17 jour de May, l'an du reygne de ntre souverain le roy Henry le VIII. 36.
8. Du tres noble seigneur, Guillame Cecille baron de Bourghley, chlr du tres noble ordre de la jarretiere, maistre de l'office des gardiens, et grand thresorier d'Angleterre, fut installé a Windfor le 17 jour de juin 1572.
9. Du tres noble seigneur, Henry Cary baron de Hunsdon, chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jaritiere, fust installé le 16 jour de May, le troiesime an de la roine nostre souveraine An. 1561: et apres chamberlain pour sa. maj. 1586.



## 282 *The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.*

10. Du tres noble et puissant seigneur, Henry comit (*sic orig.*) de Pembroke baron Herbert de Cardif, seigneur Marmion, et saint Quintin, chlr du tres noble ordre de la jarretiere, installé au chasteau royal de Windsor le 20 jour de May l'an 1574. et apres presedent du counseil en Walles 1587.

11. Du tres noble et puissant seigneur, Charles baron Howard de Effingham, chlr du tres noble ordre de la jarretiere, l'an. 1575. grand admyrall d'Angleterre, Irlande, la principaulté de Wales, les seigneuries, yslles et provinces de sa majeste l'an 1587. gouverneur et lieutenant general dez navires royaulz, et armez sur la mer, en confusion de la grande flotte d'Espagne l'an 1588. conestable du chasteau royal de Windesfor, et touz les chasteaulz et fortresses maritimez d'Angleterre l'an 1590. compaignon et general dez armez par mer et par terre en la conquete de Cadiz en Espagne l'an 1595. justicier dez forestz et chasses par de-ca la riviere de Trent, et comte de Notingham l'an 1597.

12. Du tres noble et puissant seigneur, Henry comte de Northumberland, baron Percy, seigneur de Lucy, Poyninges, Fitz-Paine, et Bryan, chlr du tres noble ordre de la jarretiere le 26 jour de Juine l'an 1593.

13. Du tres noble et puissant seigneur, Edward comte de Worcester, baron Herbert, seigneur de Ragland, Chepstow, et de Gowers, chlr du tres noble ordre de la jarretiere le 26 jour de Juine l'an 1593.

14. Du tres noble et puissant seigneur, Edmond Sheffeld comte de Mulgrave, et baron de Boterwiek, et chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jarretierre, enstallé a Windesfor le 26 jour de Juin An. 1593.

15. Du tres hault, puissant, et tres noble prince, Jaques duc, marquis, et comte d'Ormond, comte de Brecknock et Ossery, viscomte Thurles, baron de Lanthony et Arclo, premier boutelier d'Irlande, seigneur des royautes et franchises du comté de Typperary, grand maistre de l'hosteill du roy, gentilshomme de la chambre de sa majesté, chancelier de la academie de Dublin, conseiller d'estat en Angleterre, Escosse, et Irlande, et chlr du tres noble ordre de la jartiere, installé au chasteau de Windesfor le quinziesme jour 'Auril 1661.

16. Du tres noble et puissant seigneur, Aubrie comte d'Oxford, baron Bulbec, Samford, et Balidismere, premier justicier d'oyer en toutes les forests, parkues, et chassées royaulx au defa la riviere de Trente, et chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jartiere, enstallé au chasteau de Windesfor le quinziesme jour d'Auril 1661.

17. Du tres noble et puissant seigneur, Thomas comte de Danby, vis-comte Latimer, baron Osborne de Kiveton, grand thesorier d'Angleterre, conseiller d'estat et privé, et chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jartiere, enstallé au chasteau de Windesfor le dix neuvieme jour d'Auril 1677.

18. Du tres haut, puissant et illustre prince, Charles par la grace de dieu comte palatin de Rhyn, archthresorier et prince electeur du s. Empire, duc de Baviere, et chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jarretiere, enstallé au chasteau de Windesfor le 22 jour de Janivier l'an 1680.

19. Du tres haut, tres puissant et tres illustre prince, Jean George le quatrieme par la grace de dieu duc de Saxe, de Juliers, de Cleve, et de Mons, d'Angrie, et de Westfalie, archi-mareschal et prince electeur du saint Empire, Landgrave de Thuringe, margrave de Misnie, et de la haute et basse Lusace, bourgrave de Magdebourg, comte et prince de Henneberg, comte de la Marche, Ravensberg, et Barby, seigneur en Ravenstein, et chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jartiere, déclaré d'etre installé au chateau de Windesfor 15 jour de Juin en l'an 1694 par dispensation.

20. Du tres noble et puissant seigneur, Thomas comte de Pembroke et Montgomery, &c. president du conseil du roy, et chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jartiere, installé au chasteau de Windesfor le 5 jour de Juin l'an 1700.

21. Du tres haut puissant et tres noble prince, Henri duc, marquis, et comte de Kent, comte de Harrold, viscomte de Goderich, baron Lucas de Crudwell, &c. seigneur lieutenant des provinces de Hereford, et de Bedford, et garde des rolles dans la meme province de Bedford, conseiller d'etat et privé, et chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jarretiere, installé au cheateau de Windesfor le 4 jour d'Aout l'an 1713.



EIGHTH STALL.

1. **M**ons. William Phylippe. *Henry V.*

2. John Lord Beauchamp. *Henry VI.*

3. Le duc de York, Richard. *Edward IV.*

4. Henricus Algernon Piercy, comes Northumbrie, hujus nominis quintus, dns honoris de Cockermonthe, atque Petvrthe ag. dominus de Ponings, Fispain et Brian. *Henry VII.*

5. Arma Karoli Brandon, militis ordinis gartery, maister of the horfis. *Henry VIII.*

6 De tres noble et puissant seigneur, Fravnces (*sic orig.*) conte de Shrewsbury, seigneur de Talbot, de Furnivall, Verdon, et de Strange, de Blakmer, fust installé le 16. jure de May, lan du reigne du roy Henry le VIII. 37.

7. Du tres noble et puissant seigneur, George conte de Shrusbery, seigneur Talbot de Furnivall, Verdon, et Strainge, de Blakmer; chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jarritierre, justicier des foretz et chases dv dela riviere du Trent, envers le north, fut enstallé 17 de May, an de la royne Elizabeth, an. 1561.

8. Du tres noble et puissant seigneur, Henry conte de Huntington, seigneur Hastings du Hongerford, Butroys, et de Molleins; chl'r du tres noble ordre de la jarritiere, fust enstallé 19 jour de June, 1570.

9. Du tres noble et puissant seigneur, Thomas conte de Ormond et Offerey, visconte de Thurles, baron de Artlo, seigneur de libertez et regalitiz de Typperarie, grand thresavrier en Ireland, et chl'r du tres noble ordre de la jarritiere, enstallé au chateau royal de Windsor, le 23 de May, l'an 1588.

10. Du

10. Du tres noble et puissant seigneur, Gilbert comte de Shrewsbury, baron Talbot, seigneur Strange de Blackmere, de Fyrvival, Verdon, et Lovetot, chlr du tres noble ordre de la jarretiere, installé au chasteau royal de Windfore le 20 June l'an 1592.

11. Du tres noble & puissant seigneur, Guillaume comte de Derby, baron Stanley, seigneur Strainge de Knokinge & Mahun, seigneur de l'ysle de Man, chlr du tres noble ordre de jartiere, au chasteau royal de Windfore le 26 jour de May l'an 1601.

12. Du tres noble et puissant seigneur, John comte de Marr, baron Erskyn et de Brichen, chlr du tres noble ordre de la jartiere, enstallé le 2 jour de Julyet 1603.

13. Du tres hault puissant et tres noble prince, George duc, marquiss et comte de Buckingham, comte de Coventry, viscomte Villers, baron de Whaddon, seigneur Roose de Hamlake, et chlr du tres noble ordre de la jartiere, enstallé au chasteau de Windsor le ouinzeisme jour de Auril 1661.

14. Du tres noble et puissant prince, Henry marquis et comte de Worcester, baron Herbert, seigneur de Ragland, Chepstow, et de Gower, president du conseil en la principauté de Galles, conseiller d'estat et privé, et chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jartiere, enstallé au chasteau de Windsor le troisieme jour de Juin 1672.

15. Du tres noble et puissant seigneur, Gvillayme comte de Bedford, baron Russel, et baron Russel de Thornebaugh, et chievalier du tres noble ordre de la jartiere, installé au chasteau de Windesfor le troisieme jour de Juin, 1672.

16. Du tres haut puissant et tres noble prince, Guillaume duc de Devon, marquis de Hartington, count de Devon, baron Cavendish de Hardwick, seigneur lieutenant de la province de Derby, et garde de rolles dans la meme province de Derby, conseiller de estat et privé, et chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jartiere, installé au chasteau de Windesfor 22 jour de December, l'an 1710.



17. Du tres noble et puissant seigneur, Jean comte Poulett, vicomte d'Hinton St. George, baron Poulet de Hinton St. George, grand maitre de la maison de la Reine, garde des rolles dans la province de Somerser, et lieutenant et garde des rolles de la province de Devon, conseiller d'etat et privé, et chevalier du tres noble order de la jartiere, installé au chasteau de Windesor le 4 jour d'Août l'an 1713.

## NINTH STALL.

1. **M**onf. John Lyle, prim. founder. *Edward III.*

2. Monf. C. Richard le Vache. *Edward III.*

3. Le C. de Powes, Edward. *Henry IV.*

4. Monf. Heer tanke Clux. *Henry V.*

5. Le comte de Oxynford, John. *Henry VII.*

6. Richard duke of Gloucester. \* *Edward IV.*

7. Du tres noble et tres puissant prince, Guillm marquis de Winchester, conte de Wiltshire, baron de Seint John, chlr de l'ordre de la jarritirere, et gran thesavrer d'Angleterre, fust enstallé le 5 jour de May l'an du reygne nre foverayne seigneur le roy Henry le VIII. 35.

8. Le tres noble et puissant seigneur, Edward conte de Derbi, seigneur Stanley, et de Man. 20 Maii A. D. 1547. et An. r. R. *Edward VI. 1.*

9. Du tres noble et puissant seigneur, Edqard conte de Lincolne, baron de Clinton et Say, chlr du tres noble order de la jarretiere, et grand admiral d'Anglittere et d'Irelande, &c. qvi fut enstallé le 30 jour de Juin l'an de nre seigneur 1551.

10. Du tres noble et puissant seigneur, Thomas comte de Suffolk, baron de Walden, grand tresorier d'Angleterre, et chevalier du tres noble order de la jartiere, enstallé le 24 jour de May 1597.

11. Du tres noble et puissant seigneur, Robert comte de Suffex, vicomte Fitzwalter, seigneur de Egremont, Burnel, et Butatort, chlr du tres noble ordre de la jarretiere, enstallé le 6 jour de Juin l'an 1599.

12. Du tres noble et puissant seigneur, Phillip comte de Montgomery, baron Harbert de Shurland, gentilhomme de la chambre du list de sa majesté, et chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jarretiere, enstallé a Windesfor 18 du Maii Anno 1608.

13. Du tres noble et puissant seigneur, Guillaume Cecill comte de Salisbury, vicomte Cramborn, et baron d'Essenden, chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jartiere, enstallé a Windesfor, le 13 jour de Decembre 1625.

14. Du tres noble et puissant seigneur, Edward Sacvill, comte de Dorset, baron de Buchurst, et chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jartiere, enstallé a Windesfor le 13 jour de Decembre 1625.

15. Du tres haut puissant et serenissime prince, Edward par la grace de dieu, comte palatin du Rhine, duc des deux Bavières, prince du s. Empire, &c. chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jarretiere, déclaré enstallé au chasteau de Windesfor le quinziesme jour d'Avril 1661.

16. Du tres noble et puissant seigneur, Guillaume comte de Strafford, viscomte Wentworth, baron Wentworth de Wentworth Woodhouse, Newmarch, Oversley, et Rabie, chlr du tres noble Ordre de la jartiere, enstallé au chasteau de Windesfor le quinziesme jour d'Auril 1661.

17. Du tres hault tres puissant et tres illustre prince, Jean George par la grace de dieu, duc de Saxe, de Juliers, Cleves et des Monts, archimareshall et prince electeur du saint Empire, landgrave de Thuringe, marggrave de Misnie, de la haute et basse Lusace, burggrave de Magdeburg, comte de la Marche et Ravensberg, seigneur in Ravensten, chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jartiere. *Charles II.*

18. Du tres haut puissant et tres noble prince, George Fitz-Roy duc et comte de Northumberland, vicomte Falmouth, et baron de Pont-



fract, et chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jartiere, installé au chasteau du Windesfor le 8 jour de Auril l'an 1684.

19. Du tres haut puissant et tres noble prince, Jean duc et comte de Marlborough, marquiss de Blanford, baron Churchill de Sandridge et Aymouth, grand maitre de l'artillerie, captain general des armées de la Reine, conseiller de sa majesté en son conseil privé, et son ambassadeur extraordinaire et plenipotentiaire aupres des Etats Generaux des Provinces Unies, et chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jartiere, installé au chasteau de Windesfor le 13 jour de Mars l'an 1702.

20. Du tres noble et puissant seigneur, Thomas comte de Strafford, vicomte Wentworth de Wentworth de Woodhouse, et de Stainburgh, baron de Raby, ambassadeur extraordinaire et plenipotentiaire de sa majesté aupres des Etats Generaux des Provinces Unies, et pour le traité de la paix general au congres assemblé a Utrecht, colonel du premier regiment royal de dragons de sa majesté, lieutenant general de ses armées, premier seigneur de l'Amirauté de la Grand Bretagne et d'Irlande, conseiller d'etat et privé, et chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jartiere, installé au chateau de Windesfor le 4 jour d'Aoust l'an 1713.

21. Du tres noble et puissant seigneur, Lionel comte de Dorset et de Middlesex, baron de Buckhurst, seigneur Cranfield de Cranfield, connestable du chateau de Douvre, et gardien et admiral des Cinq Ports, gentilhomme de la chambre du roy, un des seigneurs du conseil d'etat et privé de sa majesté, et chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jartiere, installé au chateau de Windesfor le neuvième jour de Decembre l'an 1714.

#### TENTH STALL.

1. **SIR** Hugh Courtney. prim. found. *alias*, Sir Peter Courtney. \*  
*Richard II.*

2. Henry lord Fitz Hvgh. \* *Henry V.*

3. William lord Hastings. \* *Edward IV.*

4. Thomas lorde Stanley. *Richard III.*

5. Lord

5. Lord William Erle of Arundell. *Henry VIII.*

6. Du tres noble et puissant seigneur, Thomas comte de Suffex, viscont Fitzwater, seigneur d'Aigremont et Dubournes, chlr de tres noble ordre de la jaritiere, justicer des forestz et chafez de-ca la rivere du Trent envers le North, capitaine de Gentilhommes pencionaires de la maison de la roÿne nostre sovereyne, et deputie pour le roy et la roÿne au royaulme d'Irlande, fuit installé 9 jure de Jenvare An. 1557.

7. Du tres noble et puissant seigneur, Robert conte de Lecestre, baron de Denbighe, chlr du tres noble ordre de la jarretiere, et grande sqvier de la roÿne nre soveraigne 1559.

8. Du tres noble et puissant seigneur, Ambroise conte de Warwyke, baron de Lysle, chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jaretirre, mtre de l'artillerie de la roÿne nre soveraine, et lievtendant pour la majeste au pays de Normandie, et defendeur de la ville Francois de Grace, fuit enstallé le 22 jure de May, An. 1563.

9. Du tres noble seigneur, Arthur Grey, baron de Wilton, chlr du tres noble ordre de la jarretiere, fut installé a Windesfor le 17. jour de juin l'an 1572.

10. Du tres noble et puissant seigneur, Thomas Howard, comte d'Arundell et Surrey, seigneur Howard, Fitzallen, Mavtravers, Mowbray, Segrave, Bruse et Clun, chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jartierre, enstallé le 13 jour de May 1611, en la presence du roy et du prince du Gaules.

11. Du tres noble et puissant seigneur, Thomas Howard, viscomte d'Andover, baron de Charleton, chevalier du tres noble order de la jarretierre, enstallé a Windesfor, le 13 jour de Decembre 1625.

12. Du tres haut puissant et tres noble prince, Christofle duc d'Albemarle, comte de Torrington, baron Monck de Pouteridge, Beauchamp et Teyes, et chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jartiere, installé au chasteau de Windesfor le vingt neufiesme jour de May 1671.

13. Du



290 *The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.*

13. Du tres noble et puissant seigneur, Arnold Juste de Keppel, comte d'Albemarle, vicomte de Bury, baron Ashford de Ashford, capitaine de la premiere compagnie des gardes du corps du roy, et maitre de ses robes, collonel general de Suisses et Grisons au service des Provinces Unies du Pays-Bas, chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jartiere, installé au chateau de Windsor le 5 Juin l'an 1700.

14. Du tres noble et puissant seigneur, Charles comte de Peterborow et de Monmouth, viscount d'Avilon, baron Mordaunt de Turvey, et de Rigate, general des marines, colonel du premier regiment royal des gardes à cheval de sa majesté, seigneur lieutenant de la province de Northampton, et chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jartiere, installé au chateau de Windsor le quatrieme jour d'Aoust l'an 1713.

15. Du tres haut puissant et tres noble prince, Jean duc de Montagu, marquis de Monthermer, comte de Montagu, viscomte Monthermer, et baron Montagu de Boughton, grand maitre de la garderobe, capitaine de la premiere compagnie des gardes du corps de sa majesté, seigneur lieutenant des provinces de Northampton et Warwick, et chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jartiere, installé au chateau de Windsor le 30 jour de Avril l'an 1718.

ELEVENTH STALL.

1. **SIR** Hugh Wrotesley, prim. found. *alias*, Ralph lord Bassett. \* *Ed. III.*

2. Richard earl of Salisbury. \* *Henry VI.*

3. Le C. de Montagu. *Edward IV.*

4. De le conte de Kent, Richard. *Henry VII.*

5. Du tres noble et tres puissant, Guillaume conte de Pembroke, baron de Cardyf, chlr de la jartiere, president du conseil en Gaules, et grant escvyer du roy nre sovereign-syre, fust enstallé le 14 jour de Decembre l'an du reygne de nre souverain seigneur le roy Edward le VI. 3.

6. Du tres noble et puissant seigneur, Gvilim Fitz-William conte de Sowthampton, grand admyrall d'Angleterre, capitayne des Pencioniers, mayson

mayson du roy nre sovveraign-sir, et chancellier de la dutchie de Lancastre, frere et compaignon dv resplendissant ordre dv gartier, fust enstallé le 8 jour de May, en l'an dv regne du nostre sovaig. seigneur Henry le VIII. 18.

7. Du tres noble et puissant seigneur, Francoys covnte de Huntington, seigneur Hastings de Hungerford, Butroys et de Mollens, chlr du tres noble ordre de la jarritiere, et fust enstallé le 3. an du regne du nostre soveraine seigneur Edward le VI.

8. Du tres noble seigneur, Guilliame Howard baron d'Effingham, chlr du tres noble ordre de la jaretiere, admiral d'Angleterre et d'Irlande en lan 1554 du vivant de la roine Mariie, et maintenant chambellan de la maison de la royne Elizabeth, et fust installé au mois de Decembre, av dict An. 1554.

9. Du tres noble et puissant seigneur, Robert comte de Somerset, viscomte de Rochester, baron de Branspith, chambellan de la maison du roy, et chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jartiere, installé le 13 jour de May 1611.

10. Du tres noble et puissant prince, Jaques marquiss de Hamilton, comte de Cambridge et Arran, baron Ennerdale, Even et Auendale, grand escurier du roy, gentilhomme de la chambre du liét de sa majesté, et chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jartiere, installé au chasteau de Windesfor le cinquiesme jour d'Octobre 1630.

11. Du tres noble et puissant seigneur, Algernon Percy comte de Northumberland, baron Percy, Lucy, Poynings, Fitz-pain, Brian et Latimer, chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jarretiere, enstallé a Windesfor le 13 de May 1635.

12. Du tres haut puissant et tres noble prince, Henry duc, marquiss et comte de Newcastle, comte d'Ogle, viscomte Mansfield, baron Ogle, Bertram et Bolsover, gentilhomme de la chambre du roy, conseiller d'estate et privé, et chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jartiere, enstallé au chasteau de Windesfor de dixneu sieme jour d'Auril 1677.

13. Du



## 292 *The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.*

13. Du très noble et puissant seigneur, Lavrens comte de Rochester, vicomte Hyde de Kenelworth, et baron de Wotton-Basset, grand thesorier d'Angleterre, conseiller d'estat et privé, et chevalier du très noble ordre de la jartiere, enstallé au chasteau de Windesfor le 22 jour de Juillet l'an 1685.

14. Du très haut puissant et très noble prince, Charles duc de Shrewsbury, marquis d'Alton, comte de Shrewsbury, Weysford et Waterford, baron Talbot, Strange de Blackmere, Gifford de Brimfield, &c. conseiller d'estat et privé, premier secretaire d'estat, et chevalier du très noble ordre de la jartiere, installé au chasteau de Windesfor le 15 jour de Juin l'an 1694.

15. Du très haut puissant et très noble prince, Meinhardt duc de Schonberg et Leinster, marquis de Harwich, comte de Brentford et Bangor, baron de Teyes et Tarragh, comte du saint Empire Romain et de Mertola, grandée de Portugal, capitaine general des armées de sa majesté et de ses alliez pour agir en conjonction avec l'armée du roy de Portugal, conseiller d'estat et privé, et chevalier du très noble ordre de la jartiere, enstallé au chasteau de Windesfor le 2 jour de Septembre l'an 1703.

16. Du très haut puissant et très noble prince, Thomas Holles duc de Newcastle, marquis et comte de Clare, vicomte Haughton, baron Pelham de Laughton, chambellan de la maison du roy, seigneur lieutenant des provinces de Middlesex et de Nottingham, la ville de Nottingham et province de la dite ville, et gardes des rolles dans les dites provinces, gardien de la foret de Sherwood dans la dite province de Nottingham, un des seigneurs du conseil d'estat et privé de sa majesté, et chevalier du très noble ordre de la jarretiere, installé au chateau de Windesfor le trentieme jour de Avril l'an 1718.

### T W E L F T H   S T A L L .

1. **SIR** John Mohun. Foundeur. \* *Edward III.*

2. Edmond earl of Moriton, after earl of Dorset and duke of Somerset. \* *Henry VI.*

3. Mons.

*The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.* 293

3. Monf. John Bourgchier feigneur de Berners. *Henry VI.*

4. Edward duke of Buckingham. \* *Henry VII.*

5. Humble et loyal Henry of Stafford, fone unto Henry late duk of Bukyngham, the yere of our Lord A. 1555.

6. Thomas Lord Stanley. \* *Richard. III.*

7. Rayff Nevell, erll of Westmerlande. *Henry VIII.*

8. Du tres noble et puissant feigneur, Johan conte de Bedford, baron Ruffell, chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jarretiere, et gardven du privé feau, fust installé a Windfore le 18 jure de Maye l'an du roy Henry VIII. de fon rèigne 31. l'an 1539.

9. Du tres noble et puissant feigneur, George comte de Comberland, baron Clyffort et de Skypton, feigneur de Westmerland, Vipont, Bromflet et Vefey, chlr du tres noble ordre de la jarretiere, &c. installé au chasteau royal de Windfore, le 20 June l'an 1592.

10. Du tres noble et puissant feigneur, Guillaume comte de Penbroke, baron Harbert de Cardiff, feigneur Parr et Rofs de Cardall, Marmion et St. Quintin, chambellan de la maison du roy, gardien de l'estanery, gouverneur et captain pour fa majesté en la ville et chasteau de Portefmouth, chlr du tres noble ordre de la jarretiere, enstallé a Windfore 2 jour de July 1603.

11. Du tres noble et puissant feigneur, Thomas Erskin, comte de Kelly, viscomte Fenton, baron de Dirleton, premier gentilhomme de la chambre du liêt du roy, et chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jartiere, enstallé a Windfore, June An. Dom. 1615.

12. Du tres noble et puissant prince, Guillaume marquis et comte de Newcastle, viscomte Mansfield, baron Ogle, Bertram et Bosfover, chlr



294 *The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.*

chlr du tres noble ordre de la jartiere, enstallé au chasteau de Windesfor le quinziesme jour d'Aurill 1661.

13. Du tres hault puissant et tres noble prince, Charles Fitz-Roy duc de Grafton, comté de Euston, viscomte de Ipswich, baron de Sudbury, et en survivance de sa mere comte de Arlington, viscomte de Thetford, et baron de Arlington, lieutenant general pour sa majesté et general gouverneur de royaume d'Irlande; seigneur lieutenant et garde des rolles dans la province de Suffolk, conseiller du roy en son conseil privé, et chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jarretiere, installé au chateau de Windesfor le 25 jour d'Avril 1721.

THIRTEENTH STALL.

1. **M**ons. Hugh de Courteney, prim. fondeur. *Edward III.*
2. Le duc de York, Edmond. *Edward III.*
3. John Filz de roy, duc de Bedford. *Henry IV.*
4. Monf. John Grey, de Ruthyn. *Henry VI.*
5. John Earl of Somerset. \* *Henry VI.*
6. Monf. Henry Bourghcher, le counte de Essex. *Henry VI.*
7. Syr Waltier Deveroux, knight, lorde Ferrers, and of Charteley *Henry VIII.*
8. Le tres noble et puissant seigneur, Robert counte de Suffex, viscounte Fitz-Water, seigneur d'Aigramont et de Burnell, in the yer of our lorde 1539.
9. Du tres noble et tres puissant, Henry conte de Westmerland, seigneur Nevell, baron de Raby, et du Bramspathe, chlr du tres noble ordre de la jaritiere, fyst enstallé le 14 jour de May, le septiesme an du regne de nostre soveraigne seigneur, le roy Edward le VI. 1553.

10. Du tres noble et puissant seigneur, Henry comit de Darbye, seigneur Stravnge, Stanley, et du Man, chl'r du tres noble ordre de la jarretiere, fust installé a Windesfor le 20 jour de May in l'an 1574.

11. Du tres noble et puissant seigneur, Thomas Sakeville, comte de Dorset, baron Buckhurst, grand tresorier d'Angleterre, chl'r du tres noble ordre de la jartiere, enstallé a Windesfor 18 jour de Decembre 1589.

12. Du tres noble et puissant seigneur, Jaques Hay, comte de Carl-liel, viscomte Dancastre, baron de Sauley, gentilhomme de la chambre du liét du roy, concellier d'estat, et chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jartierre, enstallé a Windesfor, le 13 jour de December, Anno 1625.

13. Du tres noble et puissant seigneur, George comte de Bristol, baron Digby de Sherborne, chl'r. du tres noble ordre de la jartiere, enstallé au chasteau de Windfor le quinziesme jour de Auril 1661.

14. Du tres haut puissant et tres noble prince, Henry Fitz-Roy duc de Grafton, comte de Euston, viscomte de Ipswich, et baron de Sudbury, et chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jartiere, enstallé au chasteau de Windesfor le trentiesme jour de Septembre l'an 1680.

15. Du tres noble et puissant seigneur, Lovis de Durasfort comte de Feversham, vicomte de Sonds, baron de Holdenby et de Throwley, capitaine de la premiere compagnie des gardes du corps du roy, gentilholme de la chambre du roy, chambellan de la reine douairriere, lieutenant general des armées du roy, et chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jarretiere, installé au chateau de Windesfor le 25 de Aoust l'an 1685.

16. Du tres noble et puissant seigneur, Robert comte de Oxford et comte Mortimer, baron Harley de Wigmores, grand tresorier de la Grande Bretagne, conseiller d'etat et privé, et chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jarretiere, installé au chateau de Windesfor le 4 jour d'Aout l'an 1713.

17. Du tres haut puissant et tres noble prince, Charles duc de Bolton, marquis de Winchester, comte de Wiltshire, baron Saint John de



## 296 *The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.*

Basing, et baron Poulet de Basing, seigneur lieutenant et garde des rolles dans les provinces de Southampton, Dorset, Caermarthen, et aussi des villes et provinces de Southampton et Poole, seigneur lieutenant des provinces de Glamorgan et Cardigan, gardien de la Foret nouvelle, gouverneur de Milford Haven, vice admiral de South Wales, de l'isle d'Wight, et de Southampton, colonel du regiment royal des gardes a cheval, et chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jarretiere, installé au chateau de Windesfor le 13 jour Nov. 1722.

### FOURTEENTH STALL.

1. **G**uilliam de la Pole cont de Suffolk. *Hen. V.*

2. Le feig. de Dynham John. *Hen. VII.*

3. Syr Thomas Lovell, banneret. *Hen. VII.*

4. Arthur viscount Lisle. \* *Hen. VIII.*

5. Thomas lord Roose erle of Rotteland. *Hen. VIII.*

6. Du tres noble-hault et tres puissant prince, Guillm. marqvys de Northampton, conte d'Essex, baron de Kendall, seigneur de Marmion, Saint Quintyn et du Parre, chlr du tres noble ordre de la jarretiere, fvyt installé 3 joyr de June, 1559.

7. Dv tres noble et puissant seigneur, Francois conte de Bedforde, baron de Russell, chlr du tres noble ordre de la jarretiere, seigneur gardien des Marchis orientalls, et governiur de la viele et chasteau de Barwic, l'an dv 1564, le 14 dv May.

8. Dv tres noble et puissant seigneur, Gvilliavme conte de Worcestre, baron de Herbert, chlr dv tres noble ordre de la jarritiere, fvyt en-  
stallé 19 jour de Juin 1570.

9. Du tres hault et tres puissant prince, Lodouic duc de Richmond et Lenox, conte de Newcastle, et de Darnley, baron de Setrington, Terboulton, de Methuen, et St. André, sceneschal de la maison du roy, grand chambellan, et admiral d'Escoffe, gentilhomme de la chambre du

liet de sa majesté, et chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jartiere, enstallé a Windesfor, Anno Dom. 1603.

10. Du tres noble et puissant seigneur, Henry comte de Southampton, baron Wryothesley de Tycheffeld, chl'r du tres noble ordre de la jartier, installé au chasteau royal de Windfor le deuxiesme de Juliet, l'an 1603.

11. Du très noble et puissant seigneur, Henry Riche, comte de Holland, baron de Kensington, capitaine de la garde du roy, et chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jarretierre, enstallé a Windesfor, le 13 de Decembre 1625.

12. Du tres noble et puissant seigneur, Thomas comte de Southampton, baron Wriothesley de Teichfield, grand thresorier d'Angleterre, conseiller d'estat, et chl'r du tres noble ordre de la jartiere, enstallé au chasteau de Windesfor le quinziésme jour d'Auril 1661.

13. Du tres noble et puissant seigneur, Henry comte de Arlington, vicomte Thetford, baron Arlington, conseiller du roy en son conseil privé, premier secretaire d'estat, et chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jartiere, installé au chasteau de Windfor le vingtdeuxieme jour de Juin 1672.

14. Du tres haut puissant et tres noble prince, Jean duc de Newcastle, marquis et comte de Clare, et baron Haughton de Haughton, lieutenant de la province de Nottingham, la ville de Nottingham, et province de la dite ville, et chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jartiere, installé au chateau de Windesfor le 7 jour de Juillet l'an 1698.

15. Du tres noble et puissant seigneur, Jaques comte de Berkeley, vicomte de Dursley, baron Berkeley de Berkeley castle, vice admiral de la Grande Bretagne, et premier commissaire pour l'exécution de l'office de grand admiral de la Grande Bretagne, seigneur lieutenant de la province de Glocester, les villes de Glocester et de Bristol, et provinces des memes villes, et garde des rolles dans la dite province de Glocester, et aussi dans la province de Surrey, gardien de la foret de Dean dans la meme province de Glocester, et conetable du chateau de Saint Briavel  
dans



## 298 *The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.*

dans la dit foret du Dean, gentilhomme de la chambre de sa majesté, conseiller d'état et privé, et chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jarretiere, installé au chateau de Windsor le 30 jour de Avril l'an 1718.

16. Du tres haut puissant et tres noble prince, Jean duc de Rutland, marquis de Granby, comte de Rutland, baron Roos de Hamlake, Trufbut, et de Belvoir, baron Manners de Haddon, seigneur lieutenant de la province de Leicester, et garde des rolles dans la meme province, gentilhomme de la chambre du lit de sa majesté, et chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jarretiere, enstallé au chasteau de Windsor le 13 jour de Nov. 1722.

### FIFTEENTH STALL.

1. **S**cutum Thomæ comitis Wyltshyre et Ormond, ac vicomes (*sc orig.*) Rocheford, a. r. R. Henry VIII. 15.

2. Le no: seigneur Thomas Avdeley, seigneur de Walden, et grande chancellier d'Angleterre, fust enstallé 8 joure de May in l'an du reigne nre soveraygne le roy Henry le VIII. 32.

3. Le noble seigneur, Thomas Wryothesley, seigneur Wryothesley, grand chauncellur d'Angleterre, fust installé le 16 joure de May l'an du reigne du roy Henry le huitiesme 37. Anno Dom. 1545.

4. Du tres noble seigneur, Guilem Paget baron de Beau Desert, chlr du tres noble ordre de la jarritiere, et fust installé le primer an du regne du nostre soveraine seigneur, Edward le VI.

5. Du tres valiaunt chlr, messier Hendry Sydney, chlr du tres noble ordre de la jarretiere, député pour la royne nostre soveraine en son royaume de Irelande, et president du counsel en Galles 1564.

6. Du tres noble seigneur, George Carey baron de Hunsdon, chamberlan pour la royne, captain dez gentilzhomes pensionaires, gouverneur de l'ysle de Wight, faict chlr du tres noble ordre de la jarretiere, le 24 jour de May l'an 1597.

7. Du

7. Du tres honorable chlr, Henry Lea, chlr du tres noble ordre de la jarretiere, le 24 de May l'an 1597.

8. Dv tres noble seigneur, Thomas Scrope, baron Scrope de Bolton, seigneur de Vpsal, gardien dez marchez occidentalz vers le roialme d'Ecosse, chlr dv tres noble ordre de la jarretiere, enstallé le 6 jour de Jvin l'an 1599.

9. Du tres noble seigneur, Gvillavme baron Knollis de Grayes, tresorier de la maison dv roy nostre seigneur, et maistre des gvardez-nobles d'Angletierre, chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jarretiere, enstallé 23 de May 1615.

10. Du tres haut puissant et tres noble prince, Jean duc de Lauderdale, marquis de Marche, comte de Lauderdale, vicomte Maitland, baron de Thirlestane, Muffelburg et Bolton, haut commissaire du roy, president du conseil, seul secretaire d'estat du royaume d'Escoffe, et conseiller d'estat et privé au royaume d'Angleterre, gentilhomme de la chambre du roy, et chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jartiere, enstallé au chasteau de Windesfor le troisieme jour de Juin 1672.

11. Du tres hault puissant et tres noble prince, Henry duc de Norfolk, et conte marescal d'Angleterre, conte d'Arundel, Surrey, Norfolk et Norwich, baron Mowbray, Howard, Segrave, Brvse (de Gower) Fitz-Allen, Warren, Clvn, Oswaldestre, Maltravers Graystock, Fvrnival, Verdon, Lovetor, Strange (de Blackmere) et Howard (de Castle Rysing), premier duc, comte, et baron d'Angleterre, conestable et gouverneur du chasteau, et honeur, et gaurdian de la forest de Windesfor, lieutenant des provinces de Norfolk, Surry, et Berkshire, citté de Norwich et province de la ditte citté, et chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jartiere, enstallé au chasteau de Windesfor le 22 jour de Juliet l'an 1685.

12. Du tres noble et puissant seigneur, Guillaume comte de Devonshire, baron Cavendish de Hardwick, grand maistre d'hostel du roy, conseiller d'estat et privé, et chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jartiere, enstallé au chasteau de Windesfor le 14 jour de May l'an 1689.

13. Du



# 300 *The* HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.

13. Du tres haut puissant et tres noble prince, Charles duc de Saint Alban, comte de Burford, baron de Heddington, grand fauconnier d'Angleterre, seigneur lieutenant de la province de Berks, et garde des rolles dans la dite province, capitaine de la bande des gentilshommes pensionnaires de sa majesté, et chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jarretiere, installé au chateau de Windesfor, le trentieme jour d'Avril l'an 1718.

14. Du tres haut puissant et tres noble prince, Charles Lenox duc de Richmond et Lenox, comte de March et Darnley, baron de Settrington et Torbolton, ci devant chevalier du tres honorable ordre du bain, chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jartiere, installé au chateau de Windesfor le 16 jour de Juin 1726.

## SIXTEENTH STALL.

1. **L**E Syre de Bourgcher, John. *Richard II.*

2. Le Syre de Burnell, Hugh. *Henry IV.*

3. S. Lowes Robessart, le S. Bourgchier. *Henry V.*

4. Le Vyfcovnt de Wellys. *Henry VI.*

5. Henry earl of Northumberland. \* *Henry VII.*

6. Messie Richard Guilford, baneret. *Henry VII.*

7. Gerad comes Kildarie. *Henry VII.*

8. The lord of Bergevenny, George. *Henry VIII.*

9. Le tres noble et puissant seigneur, Henry conte de Comberland, seigneur de Clifford, Skypton, Westmerland, et de Vesce. Anno Dom. 1537, 17 die Maye.

10. Anno Dom. 1539, and of kyng Henry the 8th. 31. the 18th day of May was installed Syr Thomas Cheynye, trefaror of the kyng's howshold, brother of the noble ordre of the gartier.

11. Du

11. Du tres noble et puissant seigneur, Henry conte de Ryeland, baron de Roos, Hamlake, Tusbote, et de Beauvoyre, chlr du tres noble ordre de la jarritiere, fvt enstallé 3 joyr de June 1559.

12. Du tres noble seigneur, Henry Scroop, baron Scroop de Bolton, chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jarretiere, gardien des marches occidentavlz vers Escosse, et capitaine de la ville et chasteau de Carlisle.  
*Q. Elizabeth.*

13. Du tres noble et puissant seigneur, Charles conte de Devon, baron Montjoy, lieutenant general et gouverneur d'Irlande, et grand mr. del'artiglerye d'Angleterre, capt. de Portesimovthe, chlr du tres noble ordre de la jartiere, enstallé a Windesfor 24 de May, Anno 1597.

14. Du tres noble et puissant seigneur, Theophilus Howard, conte de Suffolke, baron de Walden, seigneur gardien, chancelier, et admiral de les Cinqz Portz, et les membres d'iceux, conestable du chasteau de Douure, capt. de l'honorable bande des pencionaires, conseiller d'estat, et chlr du tres noble ordre de la jartiere, enstallé a Windesfore le 24 jour de Septembre, Anno 1628.

15. Du tres hault puissant et tres noble prince, Charles duc de Richmond et Lenox, conte de March, Lichfield et Darnley, baron de Leighton, Bromswold, Newbery, Terbolton, et Methven; grand chamberlain et admiral hereditaire d'Escosse, et chlr du tres noble ordre de la jartiere, enstallé au chasteau de Windesfor le quinziesme jour d'Auril 1661.

16. Du tres noble et puissant seigneur, Edward conte de Sandwich, viscomte Montague de Hinchingbrook, et baron Montague de St. Neotes, chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jartiere, installé au chasteau de Windesfor le 15 jour d'Auril 1661.

17. Du tres noble et puissant seigneur, Henry conte de Saint Alban, baron Jermin de Saint Edmond-Bury, chambellan del'hostel de sa majesté, conseiller d'estat et privé, et chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jartiere, installé au chasteau de Windesfor le troisieme jour de Juin 1672.



### 302 *The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.*

18. Du tres haut tres puissant et tres noble prince, Guillaume duc de Hamilton, marquis de Clivedale, comte de Aran, Lanerick et Selkriek, baron de Aven, Machanshire, Pomont et Daire, conseiller d'estat et privé au royaume d'Ecosse, et chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jartiere, enstallé au chasteau de Windesfor le 21 jour de November l'an 1682.

19. Du tres noble et puissant seigneur, Henry comte de Peterborow, pair d'Angleterre, seigneur Mordavnt, seigneur baron de Turvey, premier gentilhomme de la chambre du roy, seigneur lieutenant de la compté de Northampton, un des seigneurs du conseil d'estat, et privé du roy, et chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jartiere, installé au chasteau de Windesfor le 22 jovr de July l'an 1685.

20. Du tres noble et puissant seigneur, Robert comte de Sunderland, baron Spencer de Wormleighton, president du conseil du roy, premier secretaire d'estat, et chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jartiere, installé au chasteau de Windesfore le 23. jour d'May 1687.

21. Du tres noble et puissant seigneur, Charles comte de Dorset et de Midlesex, baron Buckhurst, chambellan de l'hostel de sa majesté, conseiller d'estat et privé, et chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jartiere, installé au chasteau de Windesfore le 24 jour de Fevrier l'an 1691.

22. Du tres haut puissant et tres noble prince, Jean duc de Roxburghe, marquis de Bowmont et Cefsfoord, comte de Roxburghe et Kelso, vicomte Broxmouthe, baron Roxburghe, Ker, Cefsfoord et Caver-ton, seigneur lieutenant des provinces de Roxburghe et Selkirk, conseiller du roy en son conseil privé, premier secretaire d'estat, et chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jarretiere, installé au chateau de Windesfore le 13 jour de Novr. 1722.

23. Du noble et tres honorable chevalier, Robert Walpole, premier commissaire pour l'exécution de la charge du tresorier de l'exchequier, chancelier et sous tresorier de l'exchequier, conseiller du roy en son conseil privé, (ci devant chevalier du tres honorable ordre du bain) chevalier

*The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.* 303  
valier du tres noble ordre de la jartiere, installé au chateau de Windes-  
for le 16 jour de Juin 1726.

SEVENTEENTH STALL.

1. **S.** Milez de Stapulton, prm. fond.

2. Le S. de Warwick, Thomas. *Edward III.*

3. Le counte de Hereford, Umfrey. *Edward III.*

4. Monf. Thomas Erpyngham. *Henry IV.*

5. Le counte de Stafford. *Henry VI.*

6. Henry earl of Effex. \* *Henry VII.*

7. John lord Scrope. \* *Edward IV.*

8. Thomas lord Dacre, and of Gyllesland. *Henry VIII.*

9. Du tres noble et puissant seigneur, Henry conte de Suffex, vi-  
conte Fitzwalter, seigneur de Egremont et Burnel, capitaine du chaf-  
teau, ville et fortresses de Portzmouth, et chlr du tres noble ordre de la  
jarretiere, enstallé au chasteau royal de Windesfore le 18 jour de Decem-  
bre l'an 1589.

10. Du tres noble seigneur, Thomas Byrogh baron de Gainsbovrgh,  
chlr du tres noble ordre de la jartiere, le 26 jour de Juine l'an 1593.

11. Du tres noble et puissant seigneur, Robert Barty, comte de  
Lindesey, baron Willoughby de Erisby, grand chambellan d'Angleterre,  
conseiller d'estat, et chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jartierre, en-  
stallé a Windesfor, le 5 d'October 1630.

12. Du tres haut puissant et tres noble prince, Jaques duc de  
Queensberry, marquis de Dumfries-shire, comte de Drumlangrig et  
Sanquhar, vicomte de Nith, Torthorald et Ross, seigneur et baron Dow-  
glafs



## 304 *The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.*

glafs de Kilmount, Midlebie et Dornock &c. feigneur garde du feau privé du roiaume d'Ecoffe, confeiller d'eftat et privé, et de la treforerie de l'exchiquier, feigneur extraordinaire de la feffion, gentilhomme de la chambre du roy, et chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jarriere, installé au chateau de Windfor le 10 jour de Juillet l'an 1701.

13. Du tres haut puiffant et tres noble princee, Charles duc de Bolton, marquis de Wincheſter, comte de Wiltſhire, baron St. John de Baſing, lieutenant des provinces de Southampton et de Dorſet, et auſſi de la ville et province de Southampton, et garde des rolles dans les dites provinces, gardien de la Forret nouvelle, un des feigneurs de confeil d'etât et privé de ſa majeſté, et chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jarriere, installé au chateau de Windfor, le neuvième jour de Decembre l'an 1714.

14. Du tres noble et puiffant feigneur, Richard Lumley comte de Scarborough, viſcomte Lumley de Lumley caſtle en comté Palatin de Durham, vicomte Lumley de Waterford en Irelande, baron Lumley de Lumley, feigneur lieutenant de la province de Northumberland, et de la ville et comté de Newcastle ſur Tyne, et garde des rolles dans la meme province, ville et comté, colonel d'un régiment des gardes a pied de ſa majeſté dit le Coldſtream, grand eſcuyer de ſon alteſſe royal le prince de Gales, vice admiral de le comté Palatin de Durham, chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jarriere, installé au chateau de Windfor le 28. jour de Juillet l'an 1724.

15. Du tres noble et puiffant feigneur, Philip-Dormer Stanhope, comte de Cheſterfield, baron Stanhope de Shelford, ambassadeur extraordinaire et plenipotentiaire aux Etats generaux des Provinces Unies, gentilhomme de la chambre de lit de ſa majeſté, confeiller du roy en ſon confeil privé, et chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jarriere, installé au chateau de Windfor le 18. jour de Juin l'an 1730.

### E I G H T E E N T H   S T A L L .

1. **S**YR Reynalde Cobham. *Edward III.*

2. Sir John Sulby. *Henry IV.*

3. Le conte de Warrewyk. *Henry V.*
4. William Lord Fauconbridge. \* *Hen. VI.*
5. Monf. Jamis, le count de Dowglas. *Edw. IV.*
6. Lord Wodfyld, Scheveller. *Edw. IV.*
7. Franseis viscont Lovell Sr. de Holand, Burnell, Deyncort et Grey. *Richard III.*
8. Le Sr. de Broke, Roberte Wylloughby. *Henry VII.*
9. Edward Lord Mountage. *Henry VIII.*
10. Le noble seigneur George Broke, Snr. de Cobham, lieutenant du Caÿs, et gouverneur de la Marches environ. *Edw. VI.*
11. Du tres noblé et puissant seigneur; Guillaume Cecill, comte de Excestre, baron Cecill de Bourghley, conseiller d'estat, et chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jartiere, installé a Windesor le 5 d'October 1630.
12. Du tres noble et puissant seigneur, Guillaume comte de Portland viscomte Wodstock, et baron de Cirencester, premier gentillhomme de la chambre le sa majesté, conseiller d'etat et privé, lieutenant general des armées du roy, et chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jartiere, installé au chateau de Windesore le 25. jour de Mars l'an 1697.
13. Du tres haut puissant et tres noble prince, Wriothsley duc de Bedford, marquis de Tavistock, comte de Bedford, baron Russel, et baron Russel de Thonhaugh, et baron Howland de Streatham, seigneur lieutenant des provinces de Bedford, Cambridge et Middlesex, et garde des rolles dans la même province de Middlesex, et de la libertié de la citté de Westminster, et chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jartiere, installé au chateau de Windesor, le 13. jour de Mars l'an 1702.
14. Du tres hault puissant et tres noble prince, Henry duc de Beaufort, marquis et comte de Worcester, comte de Glamorgan, baron Herbert



## 306 *The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.*

Herbert de Chepstow, Ragland et Gower, et baron Beaufort de Caldecot Castle, seigneur lieutenant des provinces de Southampton, et Gloucester, et garde des rolles dans les mesmes provinces, guardian de la Forest nouvelle dans la sus-ditte province de Southampton, capitaine de la bande des gentilshommes pensionnaires de sa majesté, conseiller d'estat et privé, et chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jartiere, installé au cheateau de Windsor le quatrieme jour d'Aovst l'an 1713.

15. Du tres noble seigneur, Charles vicomte Townshend de Rairham, conseiller du roy en son conseil privé, principal secretaire d'estat, seigneur lieutenant de la province de Norfolk, et de la cité et conté de Norwich, et garde des rolles dans la meme province, cité et conté, et chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jartiere, installé au château de Windesfor le 28. jour de Juillet l'an 1724.

16. Du tres noble et puissant seigneur, Richard Boyle, conte de Burlington, et aussi de Cork, visconte de Dungarvon et Kyalmeaky en Ireland, baron Clifford de Londesburgh, et aussi baron Boyle de Youghal, et baron de Bandon en Ireland, grand tresorier d'Ireland, seigneur lieutenant et garde des rolles de l'occidental riding de Yorkshire, seigneur lieutenant de la cité, province ou aynsty de York, vice admiral d'Yorkshire, gardes des rolles du septentrional riang de Yorkshire, gouverneur en chef de la province de Corke, et de la cité et province de la cité de Cork, connestable et senéchal du chæau, seigneurie, et de l'honneur de Knaresburg, conseiller du roy en son conseil privé, chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jarretierre, installé au chateau de Windesfor le 18. jour de Juin 1730.

### NINETEENTH STAYL.

1. **M**ons. Thomas de Felton. *Edw. III.*

2. Le Sr. de Wylogby, William. *Rich. I.*

3. Du tres noble et puissant seigneur, Hery conte de Suffex, visconte Filz-Water, seigneur d'Aigremont, et de Burnell, et chl'r du tres noble ordre de la jartiere, et fust enstallé le 2 ar du regne du nostre souveraine Marie par la grace de Dieu royne.

4. Du

4. Du tres noble et puissant seigneur, Richard Weston comte de Portland, baron de Nayland, grand tresaurier d'Angleterre, conseiller d'estat, et chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jartierre, enstallé a Windesfor le cinquiesme jour d'October 1630.

5. Du tres haut puissant et tres noble prince, George duc d'Albemarle, comte de Torrington, baron Monk de Pouteridge, Beauchamp et Teys, capetaine general et comandeur en chef de toutes les armées de sa majesté par terre, grand escuier de sa majesté, et gentilhomme de la chambre de sa majesté, conseiller d'estat, et chlr. du tres noble ordre de la jartierre, enstallé au chasteau de Windesfor le quinziesme jour d'Auril 1661.

6. Du tres noble et puissant seigneur, Edward comte de Manchester, viscomte Mandeville, baron de Kimbolton, chamberlain de l'hostel de sa majesté, chancellier de l'academie de Cambridge, conseiller d'estat, et chlr du tres noble ordre de la jartierre, enstallé au chasteau de Windesfor le quinziesme jour de Auril 1661.

7. Du tres haut puissant et tres noble prince, Jean duc de Rutland, marquis de Granby, comte de Rutland, baron Roos de Hamlake, Trusbut et de Belvoir, baron Manners de Haddon, seigneur lieutenant de la province de Leicester, et garde des rolles dans la meme province, et chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jartierre, installé au chateau de Windesfor le 9. jour de Decembre l'an 1714.

8. Du tres haut puissant et tres noble prince, Evelyn duc de Kingston upon Hull, marquis de Dorchester, comte de Kingston upon Hull, viscomte de Newark, baron Pierepont de Holme-Pierepont, president du conseil d'estat et privé de sa majesté, garde des rolles en la province de Wilts, et chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jarretiere, installé au chateau d'Windesfor le 23. jour de Juin l'an 1719.

9. Du tres noble et puissant seigneur, Henry Fienes Clinton, comte de Lincoln, gentilhomme de la chambre du lit de sa majesté, conseiller du roy en son conseil privé, et chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jarretiere, installé au chateau de Windesfor le 25. jour d'Avril 1721.



## 308 *The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.*

10. Du tres haut puissant et tres noble prince, Guillaume duc de Devon, marquis de Hartington, comte de Devon, baron Cavendish de Hardwick, seneschal de l'hotel du roy, seigneur lieutenant de la province de Derby, et garde des rolles dans la meme province, conseiller d'estat et privé, chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jarretiere, installé au chateau de Windesfor le 22. jour d'Août, l'an 1733.

### T W E N T I E T H S T A L L.

1. **M**ons. Neell Loryng, prim. fund. *Edw. III.*

2. Le Sr. de Grey, Richard. *Rich. II.*

3. Le Sr. de Bourc: Hugh de Stafford. *Hen. V.*

4. Le lirrde Hungerford, Waulter. *Hen. V.*

5. Richard Widvile lord Rivers. \* *Hen. VI.*

6. Mons. Thomas Burgh, chl. *Rich. III.*

7. Du noble et vailant chevalier, Mesier Antonye Sentleger, deputie pour le roye en son royalme d'Ierlond, et un de la estroiet chamber du roy nre sovveraign, Shr frere et compaignon de la tres noble ordre de la jarretiere. *Henry VIII.*

8. Le noble seigneur, Thomas Weste Snr. la Warr, et compaignon de la tres noble ordre de la jartiere, Anno 1549.

9. Du tres noble et puissant seigneur, Gvaltier conte de Essex, vice-comte Hereford, baron Ferrers de Chartley, Bovrghcher, et de Lovaine, chl. du tres noble ordre de la jarretiere, fut installé a Windfor le 17. jour de Juin, l'an 1572.

10. Du tres hault et tres puissant prince, George Villiers, duc, marqués, et comte de Buckingham et Coventry, vicomte Villiers, baron de Whaddon, grand admiral d'Angleterre, d'Irlande, et de la principauté de Guales, et gouverneur de toutz les chasteaus et fortressees maritimes, et des navieres royaulz, grand escuier du roy, gentilhomme de  
fa

sa chambre du liét, et chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jartiere, enstallé a Windesore, Anno Dom. 1616.

Du tres haut tres puissant et tres noble prince, Jacques Stewart duc de Lenox, comte de Marche et Darnley, baron de Leyghton Bromf-would, Torboltonn et Methuen, grand chambellan et admiral d'Escose, gentilhomme de la chambre du liét de sa majesté, du consiel privé de la Grand Bretagne, et chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jartier, enstallé a Windesore le 6. jour de Novembre Anno Dom. 1633.

12. Du tres noble et puissant seigneur, Spencer Compton comte de Wilmington, viscomte de Pevensey, baron de Wilmington, president dv conseil d'etat, et privé de sa majesté, (ci devant chevalier du tres honorable ordre du bain) chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jarriere, enstallé au château de Windesore le 22. jour d'Août, 1733.

T W E N T Y - F I R S T S T A L L .

1. **M**onf. John Shandos, primer. fondeur. *Edw.* III.

2. Monf. Gwy de Bryen. *Edw.* III.

3. Monf. Gaston de Foix, conte de Longueville et de Benanges, capitain de Buch. *Hen.* VI.

4. George count de Shreusbrye Sr. de Talbot. *Hen.* VII.

5. Dv vaillant chevalier, Antony Browne, grand esquier du roy nre souverainge-fire, ferre et compaignon du resplendissant ordre du gertier, fust enstallé a Windesovre le 8. jour de May, en l'an du regne du nostr. souveraigne Henry le 8. par la grace de Dieu, roy d'Angleterre et de France, seignr. d'Irland, defenseur de la foy, et en terre svpreme chief de l'Eglise Anglicane, 32.

6. Le noble et vaillant chevalier, John Gage, controllovr du maison du roy nre souveraine, seignr. fvis installé le 22. jour de May le 33. reygne du roy Henry le 8.

T t

7. Du



### 310 *The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.*

7. Du tres vaillant Christopher Hatton, chlr. grand chancelier d'Angleterre, capitaine de la garde pour la royne nre sovveraigne, et chlr du tres noble ordre de la jarretiere, installé au chasteau royal de Windesore le 23 jour de May, l'an 1588.

8. Du tres noble et puissant seigneur, Henry comte de Northampton, baron Howard de Marnhill, conestable dv chasteau de Dowre, seigneur gardien chancelier et admiral des Cinque Portz, chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jarretiere, enstallé a Windesfor le 16. de May, 1605.

9. Du tres noble et puissant seigneur, Robert comte de Salisbry, vicomte Crambovrn, baron Cecill d'Essenden, grand tresorier d'Angleterre, secretaire principal de sa majesté, et maistre des gardez nobles, chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jartiere, enstallé a Windesfor le 20. de May, 1606.

10. Du tres noble et puissant seigneur, Robert Sidney viscomte Lisle, baron de Penhurst, chambellan de la maison de la sereniss. princesse la royne Anna, chlr du tres noble ordre de la jarretiere, enstallé a Windesfor 7. jour de July, 1616.

11. Du tres noble et puissant seigneur, Thomas comte d'Offory, baron Butler de Moore-Park, (fils aîné du tres haut puissant et tres noble prince, Jaques duc d'Ormond, &c.) lieutenant general de l'armée en Irlande, gentilhomme de la chambre du liêt de sa majesté, conseiller d'estat en Angleterre et Irlande, et chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jartiere, installé au chasteau de Windsor le 25 jour d'Octobre 1672.

12. Du tres noble seigneur, Sidney baron Godolphin, de Rialton, grand thesaurier d'Angleterre, conseiller d'estat et privé, et chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jartiere, installé au château de Windesfor le tren-tieme jour de Decembre l'an 1704.

13. Du tres noble et puissant seigneur, Guillaume comte de Essex, vicomte de Malden, baron Capel de Hadham, seigneur lieutenant de la province de Hartford, et garde des rolles dans la ditte province, conseiller.

*The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.* 311

seiller du roy en son conseil privé, et chevalier du très noble ordre de la jarretierre, installé au château de Windsor le 15 jour de Juin 1738.

T W E N T Y - S E C O N D S T A L L .

1. **L**E counte de Schrewisberi. *Henry VI.*

2. Monfr. Ric. Donstal, chlr. *Rich. III.*

3. Du très noble seigneur, Edward baron Hastings de Lowghborow, chevalier du très noble ordre de la jarritire, fust enstallé de 25 jour de May, et chambellan 1555. de la maison de la royne nre sovereine.

T W E N T Y - T H I R D S T A L L .

1. **A**Nno 1360. Monfr. Franke Van Halle Capp. de Callais.

2. Monfr. Gelam Chamberlen. *Edw. IV.*

3. Walter Blount, Snor. de Mountjoye. *Edw. IV.*

4. Le duc de Urbyn, Frederic. *Edw. IV.*

5. Sr. Giles Daubeney, chlr. *Hen. VII.*

6. Misr. Ris ap Thomas, baneret. *Henry VII.*

7. Le noble et vailant chevalier Anthoni Wyngfeld, comptrolleur de l'hostel du roy nre soverain seigneur, fust installé le 8. jour de May, l'an du reigne de nre soverain seigneur le roy Henry le 8. 33.

8. Du très noble et puissant seigneur, Edvarde Manners comte de Rutland, baron Roos, Hamelacke, Trusbuz et Belvoyre, chevalier du très noble ordre de la jarrtiere, Ano. Do. 1585.

9. Du très noble et puissant seigneur, Montague comte de Lindsey, baron Willoughby de Bec, et Eresby, grand chamberlain de Angleterre, conseiller d'estat, et chlr du très noble ordre de la jartiere, enstallé au chasteau de Windefor le quinziesme jour d'Auril 1661.



## 312 *The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.*

10. Du tres haut, puissant, et tres noble prince Charles, duc de Saint Albans, comte de Burford, baron de Heddington, seigneur lieutenant de la province de Berks, et garde des rolles dans la dite province, gentilhomme de la chambre du lit de sa majesté, hereditaire grand fauconnier d'Angleterre, conêtable du château, et gardien de la forêt de Windesfor, regître de la cour de chancelarie, haut senechal des villes de Nouveau Windesfor et d'Ockingham, (ci devant chevalier du tres honorable ordre du bain,) chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jarretierre, installé au château de Windesfor le 2ime jour d'Avril, l'an 1741.

### TWENTY-FOURTH STALL.

1. **T**homas de Montagu, conte de Salisbury et de Perche, seigneur de Monthermer. *Henry V.*

*N. B. This Plate was put up by his present Grace, John Duke of Montagu, one of the Knights of this Noble Order, as appears by this Inscription at the Top of it.*

Tesseram jamdiu deperditam redintegrari jussit Johannes dux de Montagu.

2. Le Mefr. Robert Harcourt. *Edward IV.*

3. Waltr. D'Ureux, Lord Ferrers. *Edward IV.*

4. Sir John Cheyney, chlr. *Henry VII.*

5. Mefsr. Richard Pole, bachelor. *Henry VII.*

6. Du tres valient chevalier, monsieur Thomas Brandon, chlr. du tres noble ordre de la jaritier, et grand escuier de la roy nostre seigneur, fust installé le dixieme jour du May, le 22 ann. Henrici VII.

7. Sir William Sandes, Knyght. *Henry VIII.*

8. Du

8. Du tres noble et puissant seigneur Thomas, vicomte Howard de Bindon, chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jarretiere, enstallé a Windsor, le 20 de May, 1606.

9. Du tres noble et puissant seigneur, Jacques comte de Salisbury, viscomte Cranborne, et baron Cecill de Easingdon, du conseil privé de sa majesté, et chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jarretiere, enstallé au chasteau de Windsor le trentiesme jour de September, l'an 1680.

10. Du tres noble et puissant seigneur, Charles comte de Sunderland, baron Spencer de Wormleighton, premier commissaire pour l'exécution de la charge du tresorier de l'echequier de la Grande Bretagne, premier gentilhomme de la chambre du lit du roy, un des seigneurs du conseil d'etat et privé de sa majesté, et chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jarretiere, installé au chateau de Windsor le 24 jour de May, l'an 1720.

11. Du tres haut puissant et tres noble prince Charles, duc de Marlborough, marquis de Blanford; comte de Sunderland, et de Marlborough, baron Spencer de Wormleighton, et baron Churchill de Sandridge, seigneur lieutenant et garde des rolles dans les provinces de Bucks et d'Oxford, gentil-homme de la chambre du lit de sa majesté, capitaine et colonel de second regiment royal des gardes a cheval, chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jarretiere, installé au château de Windsor le 21 jour Avril, l'an 1741.

T W E N T Y - F I F T H   S T A L L .

1. **M**ONS. Sanchete de Dabrichecourte, fond. *Edward III.*

2. Le Sr. de Latemer, Willm. *Edward III.*

3. Monf. Fulk Fitz Varen. *Edward III.*

4. Monf. Snr. de Beaumunde, John. *Richard II.*

5. Monf. John Deverose. *Richard II.*

6. Monf.



314 *The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.*

6. Monf. John de Cornewayll. *Henry IV.*

7. Le counte de Somersete. *Henry VI.*

8. Monf. Semour Stanley. *Henry VI.*

9. Syr John Asteley. *Edward IV.*

10. Edward earl of Devonshire. \* *Henry VII.*

11. Monfr. John Sayage, chlr. *Henry VII.*

12. Mefsr. Henry Marney, chlr. *Henry VIII.*

13. Ano Dni. 1539. and of kyng Henry the VIII. 31. the 18 day of May was installed fyr William Kyngston, comptroler of the kyngs howsholde, brother of thys noble ordre.

14. Le noble et valyant chevalier, John Wallope, cappitaine de Gvyfnes, et marches de celles, fust enstallé le 18 jure de May, l'an du reigne nre sovveryn feigneur le roy Henry le VIII. 36.

15. Du tres noble Gvillm. Grey, baron de Wilton, capitaine du chasteau ville et conté de Gvifnes, chlr. du tres noble ordre de la jarreteere, anno 1557.

16. Du tres noble feigneur, Edmond Brugis feigneur Shandose, baron de Svydley, chlr. du tres noble ordre de la jarreteere, fust installé a Wyndfor le 17 jour de Juin l'an 1572.

17. Du tres honorable chlr. Francys Knolles, thresorier de la maison pour la royne notre soveraigne, chlr. du tres noble ordre de la jarreteere le 26 jour de Jvine l'an 1593.

18. Du tres noble et puissant feigr. George comte de Dunbar, baron Hovme de Barvick, feigr. de Norham, grand tresorier d'Escoce, l'un des deux feigrs. lieutenants en egalité conjointz des provinces sitvées

au

au milieu de la Grande Bretagne, jadis étant les confins des deux roysms, seigr. gouverneur et capt. pour sa majesté de la predite ville de Barvick, et gvarnison d'icelle, chlr. du tres noble ordre de la jartiere, enstallé a Windfor le 18 de May 1608.

19. Jacques marques de Hamilton, comte de Cambridge et d'Arran, baron d'Ennerdail, Even, et Avendail, un des seigrs. du conseil privé du roy, en les deux royaumes d'Angleterre et Escoffe, chlr. du tres noble ordre de la jartiere, enstallé a Windefore 22 d'Avril, 1623.

20. Du tres noble et puissant seigneur, Guillaume comte de Northampton, baron Compton, president et conseilier de sa majesté en le principauté et marches de Guales, chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jartiere, enstallé a Windefor le 21 d'Avril an. 1629.

21. Du tres haut puissant et tres noble prince, Frederic duc de Schomberg, marquis d'Harwich, comte de Branford, et baron de Teyes, conseilier d'estat et privé, capitaine general des armées de sa majesté, maistre general d'artillerie, comte de Saint Empire et Merteola, grandé de Portugal, general des armées de son altesse electorate de Brandenburg, stadtholder de Prussia ; et chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jartiere, enstallé au chasteau de Windefor le 14 jour de May l'an 1689.

22. Du tres haut puissant et tres noble prince, Evelyn duc de Kingston upon Hull, marquis de Dorchester, comte de Kingston upon Hull, vicomte de Newark, baron Pierepont de Holme-Pierpont, chevalier du tres noble ordre de la jarretiere, installé au château de Windefor 21 jour d'Avril. 1741.

TWENTY-SIXTH STALL.

1. **M**ONS. Waylter Paveley, prmer. foundo. *Edward III.*

2. Monfr. Thomas Banaster. *Edward III.*

3. Monfr. Sandich de Trane. *Richard II.*

4. Monfr.



# 316 *The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.*

4. Monfr. Symond de Felbrygg. *Hen. V. Ashmole. Rich. II. Anstis.*
5. Guilbert Talbot, banerett, le Fitz du Conte de Scroyfbery. *Hen. VII.*
6. Mifier Ritchaerd Wingfeld, chancelier de la duchie de Lancastre, anno dom. 1522. *Henry VIII.*
7. Monfr. Henri Guldeforde. *Henry VIII.*
8. Du très haut et très puissant prince, Emme duc de Lenox, comte de Marche et de Darnley, baron de Lughton Bromswold, d'Aubigny, Terboulton, Methuen et St. André, grand chambellan et admiral d'Escofe, gentilhomme de la chambre du lit de sa majesté, et chlr. du très noble ordre de la jarretiere, enstallé a Windesfor, le 22 d'Auril, 1624.
9. Du très noble et puissant seigneur, Charles comte de Halifax, vicomte de Sunbury, baron de Halifax, premier commissaire pour l'exécution de la charge du tresorier de l'echiquier de la Grande Bretagne, un des seigneurs du conseil d'etat et privé de sa majesté, et chevalier du très noble ordre de la jarretiere, enstallé au château de Windesfor le neuvieme jour de Decembre l'an 1714.
10. Du très noble et puissant seigneur, Jaques comte Waldegrave, vicomte de Chewton, baron Waldegrave de Chewton, ambassadeur extraordinaire et plenipotentiaire aupres du roy très chretien, gentilhomme de la chambre du lit de sa majesté, vice admiral de la province d'Essex, conseiller du roy en son conseil privé, et chevalier du très noble ordre de la jarretiere, installé au château de Windfor, le 15 jour de Juin, 1738.
11. Du très haut puissant et très noble prince, Guillaume duc de Portland, marquis de Titchfield, comte de Portland, vicomte de Woodstock, baron de Cirencester, chevalier du très noble ordre de la jarretiere, installé au château de Windesfor le 21 jour d'Avril, l'an 1741.

After

After this Register of the Plates of the Knights of this most noble Order, it is proper to remark, that by the *Statutes of Institution*, Art. 21. It was ordained, *If any Earl, Baron, or Knight Batchelor should depart this Life, he that does succeed in his Place, of what Condition or State soever, except the Prince of Wales, should possess the same Stall which his Predecessor held before without changing*; and it was at first thus appointed, that it might be known *who were the first Founders of this most noble Order*, and as is expressed in the Preface to the *Black Book of the Order*, that all should tend to *Unanimity and Concord*, as *Companions, Collegues, Brothers, and Fellow Soldiers*; and the Order itself is therefore called a *Fellowship*, a *College of Knights*, and a *Brotherhood*, equal in Honour and Power: And agreeable to this *Statute of Institution*, it is observable from the above Register, that the Plate of Sir *John Daubricbecourt* stands first in the Prince's Stall, that Knight being elected *An. 1.* King *Henry V.* on this Prince's Succession to the Crown, there being then no Prince of *Wals.*

But Mr. *Ashmole* observes, that *John of Gaunt*, Duke of *Lancaster* first obtained the Honour of that Seat, by a decree of the *Sovereign and Knights Companions* in the Reign of King *Richard II.* who had no Issue, the Duke by this decree being removed from the seventh Stall on the same Side, wherein he had been installed at his first Admission into the Order.

It is likewise to be observed from the same Author, that Sir *Philip la Vache* was the first *Knight Companion* from the *Black Prince*, that had the Honour of a personal Installation in this Stall, it falling to him by this Law of the Order, being elected in the room of the said Duke of *Lancaster*; however afterwards, upon the accession of King *Henry IV.* to the Crown, his eldest Son being created Prince of *Wales*, laid Claim to this Stall, by virtue of the aforesaid Statute, and it was accordingly surrendered to him; but that Sir *Philip* might suffer as small a diminution of Honour as possible by this Removal, he was removed only to the Stall which King *Henry* himself before held, being the third on the *Sovereign's* Side, where his Plate now remains.



### 318 *The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.*

And according to this account, and the ancient *Tables* of the *Order* kept in the *Chapter House* at *Windsor*, the succession of the first Knights in the Prince's Stall was in this wise.

1. *Edward* Prince of *Wales*, first Founder.
2. *John* of Gaunt duke of *Lancaster*.
3. *Sir Philip la Vache*.
4. *Henry* Prince of *Wales*.
5. *Sir John d'Abricbecourt*.
6. *Sigismund* Emperor of *Germany*.

Farther also, according to the same *Tables* it is evident, that *Ericus* King of *Denmark*, in the Reign of King *Henry V.* was installed not according to his state and degree of a King, but into the Stall of the *Knight Companion* whom he succeeded, namely the Duke of *Bavaria*, in the eighth Stall on the *Sovereign's* Side, and the succession of the first Knights in this Stall was in this manner.

1. *Sir John Grey*, first Founder.
2. *Sir Walter Manny*.
3. *Sir Guiscard d'Anguillesme*.
4. *Thomas* Duke of *Glocester*.
5. *Robert* Duke of *Bavaria*.
6. *Ericus* King of *Denemarc*.
7. *Sir Anthony Wideville*, Lord *Scales*.

*John* King of *Portugal* also succeeded *Sir William Arundell* in the third Stall, which, with other Knights of lower degree, succeeding in the Stalls of the highest state, sufficiently evidence that the ancient Usage and practice of succession was strictly kept, agreeable to this *Statute of Institution*.

It is however to be observed, that the *Sovereigns* on a Vacancy, notwithstanding this Law of the *Order*, have made a Removal of Stalls, and advanced a *Knight Companion* to a higher Stall than that wherein he was first seated; but this but rarely, and that by allowance and decree

creed of the *Sovereign and Knights Companions* in *Chapter*, as in the case of the Duke of *Lancaster* before-mentioned.

After this King *Henry VIII.* thinking it requisite that the *Sovereign* should be impowered by an established Law of the *Order*, to do that at pleasure, what former *Sovereigns* did only by the particular Acts or Orders in *Chapter*; upon the declaration of the Statutes, *Ann. Regn. xiv.* ordained, *That if there be any Place or Stall voyde, the Soverayne at his Pleasure may advance and translate, by his speciall Lychense, any Knight of the said Company into the said Stall, so be it that it be more hyer than the Stall that he was in afore: Alsoe the Soverayne onys in his Life may make a general Translation of all the Stalls at his pleasure, excepte of Emperours, Kings, Prynces, and Dukes, the which allway shall kepe theyr Places and Stalls after theyr Estate, and very nexte unto the Soverayne, if they be not translated into more hyer Rome and Stall.* Art. xxii. xxiii.

Accordingly we find that King *Henry*, and the succeeding *Sovereigns* frequently made Use of this Law of the *Order*; and Mr. *Ashmole* has minutely remarked several Translations, both of *Stranger Princes* and *Knights Subjects* to higher Stalls, and Removals lower of *Knights* also, to make room for *Stranger Princes* of higher degree; but at length to avoid the danger of Emulation, and to put the whole upon a more equal Footing, the antient Law of succeeding in Stalls was altered by a Decree in *Chapter*, April 24. *Ann. 6 Elizab.* That all *Knights* who for the future were admitted into the Society of the *Order*, should take and be installed in the lowest Stall, according to the Course and Seniority of their Election, except only *Stranger Kings* and *Princes*: And by *Chapter*, An. 20. Jac. I. the like exception was made to the *Sovereign's* Childaen: Lastly, An. reg. Char. II. Dom. 1669. at a *Chapter* held at *Whitehall*, upon consideration of the several Orders made by preceeding *Sovereigns*, both in regard to the placing of *Strangers* and *Knights Subjects*, it was ordained.

1. That the *Princes* of *Wales*, and such *Emperors* and *Kings* that should be of the *Order*, should be placed in the nearest Stalls to that of the *Sovereign*, according to their Elections and Installations.

U u 2

2. That



2. *That all other Sovereign Princes, and Princes of the Blood, should be placed in the Stalls next unto Kings, according to their Seniority in the Order.*
3. *That all other his Majesty's Subjects and Strangers, not of the Dignity above-mentioned, should be installed in the lowest Stalls, according to their Antiquity in the Order, and the antient Practice.*

In this manner was the settlement of Stalls regulated by this *Decree*, and the Practice has since continued; and upon the Installation of a *Knight Subject*, the Atchievements, Banners, and Plates of the *Knights Companions*, are in due Time, by Warrant from the *Sovereign*, removed by *Garter* into the higher Stalls, according to their respective Successions in the *Order*; and the new *Elect Knights*, of what Degree soever, are installed in the lower Stalls: And agreeable to this Usage, the four lowermost Stalls are at present filled with four Dukes, or first Peers of the Kingdom, as appears by the Scheme of the Stalls, page 269.

And now I cannot leave this, and the preceding Chapter, without taking Notice of the Words of Sir *John Denbam*, who, in Allusion to *Windsor Castle*, and the *Knights of the Garter*, says,

*A Crown of such majestick Towers doth grace  
The Gods great Mother, when her Heavenly Race  
Do Homage to her; yet She cannot boast  
Among that numerous, and celestial Host  
More Heroes than can Windsor, nor doth Fame's  
Immortal Book, record more noble Names.*

Cooper's Hill.

## CHAPTER XIX.

Of the Feast of St. GEORGE, and Processions of the SOVEREIGNS and KNIGHTS COMPANIONS.

TO the greater Honour of the *Patron* of this most noble Order, the Royal Founder directed, that the Anniversary of his Festival in the Church, should be kept with solemn Observance by the *Knights Companions* of this illustrious Society at *Windsor*: for by the 9th Article of the *Statutes of Institution* it was ordained, that *singulis annis in vigilia Sti. Georgii fit una Congregatio Consociorum Ordinis Sti. Georgii apud Castrum de Windsor*, there to attend in the full Habit of the Order during divine Service, on that, and on the following Days of the Solemnity of the *Feast of St. George*: And although the first Memorials of this most noble Order have perished among the Ruins of Antiquity, or remain yet undiscovered (a Loss, as the late Mr. *Anstis* observes, *that can never be sufficiently lamented*) and thereby leave us in the dark as to the particular Time and Manner of the Solemnization of this annual Festival; it is however evident from Records, and other Authorities collected by that Gentleman, in his additional Notes to the *Black Book of the Order*, that the Celebration of *St. George's Feast* was constantly observed by the royal Founder and his noble Companions; for he takes Notice, that in the Wardrobe Account, *An. Reg. Edw. III. 25.* mention is made of *Payment for twenty four Habits of the Order*: It is also observed from *Joan. a Leydis Chron. Belg. that Ann. Dom. 1353. Reg. Edw. 27. In festo Sancti Georgii Martyris, tertius Edwardus Rex Angliæ, celebravit solemnissimam curiam et fecit grande Convivium cunctis Principibus & Baronibus suis*: In the 32d Year of his Reign, King Edward also held a most solemn Feast of St. George. *Anno Dom. 1358 in festo S. Georgii Dominus Rex Angliæ solemnissimam curiam fecit suis principibus.* Baluz. Vit. Pontif.

Knyghton



*Knyghton* the Historian speaks particularly of this last mentioned Feast, *Rex fecit proclamationem, &c. Coll. 2167.* "In the Beginning of the Year 1358, King *Edward* issued forth his royal Proclamation throughout all *England*, that all *Knights Strangers* from any Part of the World, who had a mind to come to the Feast of *St. George*, to be solemnly held by him on the 23d of *April* at *Windsor*, should have his Letters of safe Conduct to pass and repass the Realm at their pleasure, for the space of three Weeks, without the least Impediment or Danger, there to partake, every one according to his Degree and Merit, of those Honours and Prizes which attended the princely Exercises of Jufts and Tournaments." And this high Feast the King held in the greatest Splendour imaginable, beyond all that he had ever done before, and this for the Entertainment of his royal Prisoner *John* King of *France*, and the Nobility of that Nation, at that time Prisoners in the Castle of *Windsor*. To this solemn Feast came the Duke of *Brabant*, and many noble Lords and Knights from *Almain*, *Gascogne*, *Scotland*, and other Countries: The Queen of *England* also was at this Solemnity in costly Array, for in the *Wardrobe Account* of this Year, there is an Entry for the Payment of five hundred Pound to the Queen towards providing Apparel against this Feast. The Queen of *Scotland* also, and many other great Ladies, as well of *England* as of other Nations, came to *Windsor* to this Feast in their gayest and richest Apparel; and it is observed by Historians, that the Pomp and Magnificence of this famous Feast of *St. George* set forth King *Edward's* Greatness and noble Spirit, who thus splendidly provided for the Entertainment of his royal Prisoner; and it is set down, that King *John*, who might expect by a high Ransom to pay something towards these vast Profusions of Expence, said on this Occasion, *That he never saw or knew such royal Sherws and Feastings, without some after Reckoning for Gold and Silver.*

Mr. *Anstis*, as is above remembered, in some Measure to supply the Deficiency in this early Part of the *Annals of the Order*, has collected what remains in publick Records or Offices, relating to Orders for the Celebration of this Solemnity, throughout the several Years of this King's Reign, whereby it is sufficiently evident, that strict Regard was paid by the royal Founder to this Statute of Institution, and that the

*Feast*

*Feast of St. George* was annually kept at *Windsor* with great Splendor and Devotion. The like Observance of the *Feast of St. George*, by succeeding Sovereigns of this most noble Order, by Mr. *Anstis's* Collections is made to appear, though by a Chasm before noticed, in the *Black Book* of the Order, till *Ann. 4. Henry V.* no Particulars as to the exact Time and Manner can be ascertained, whether the Solemnity was kept on the Day peculiar to the Patron *St. George*, or by Prorogation to some other Day, at the Pleasure of the Sovereign; for by the same *Statutes of Institution*, the Sovereign might prorogue the Solemnization of the Festival to any Time within fifteen Days after, and agreeable to this, in the fourth Year of the last mentioned Prince, the invincible King *Henry V.* about the seventh of *May*, the Solemnity of *St. George's* Feast was celebrated at *Windsor*, at which Time the most noble *Sigismund*, Emperor of *Germany*, was created a Knight of this most illustrious Order, and it is in the *Black Book* observed on this Occasion, that *the Finery of the Guests, the Order of the Servants, the Variety of the Courses, the Invention of the Dishes, with the other Things delightful to the Sight and Taste, whoever should endeavour to describe could never do it with Justice, si quis explicare studuerit, haud plene queat.* *Lib. Nig. p. 57.*

It is also farther noticed in the same *Book*, that the said heroick Prince *Henry V.* in the following Year, or rather in the 6th Year of his Reign, being at *Caen* in *Normandy*, in Prosecution of his Right to the Crown of *France*, took Care to have the *Feast of St. George, pro temporis exigentia*, celebrated at the Castle of that Town, with great Solemnity; yet so strictly was the Celebration of this *Feast* observed in those early days at *Windsor*, according to the first Appointment, that the like *Feast of St. George*, was also the same Year held at *Windsor*, by *John Duke of Bedford*, appointed the Sovereign's Lieutenant for that Purpose; and it was usual, if the Sovereign for weighty Affairs of State was absent, or could not himself in Person attend the *Feast of St. George*, to appoint a *Deputy* or *Lieutenant*, to keep the same annually at *Windsor*: And in the Absence of his royal Brother King *Henry V.* and in the Infancy of the succeeding Sovereign, his royal Nephew *Henry VI.* the said Duke of *Bedford* frequently held by Deputation the *Feast of St. George* at *Windsor*; and in the *Black Book*

of



of the *Order*, p. 80 is a Commission in *Latin* to this most noble Duke, by the last mentioned Prince, which we shall here insert according to Mr. *Anstis's* Translation,

“ Henry by the Grace of God of *England* and *France* King, and  
 “ Sovereign of the *Order* of *St. George*, to all our *Fellow Knights*,  
 “ Greeting. Since for many and various Causes, we our self cannot  
 “ be present at the next Feast at *Wyndesfor*, and by our Statutes we  
 “ can effectually depute another in our Stead, who may hold Chap-  
 “ ters in like Manner as we our self, reform what Things are amiss,  
 “ compleat, approve, or disapprove Elections, and do all other Things  
 “ which are proper for a necessary Observance of the Statutes, We  
 “ therefore by Virtue of these present Letters, have chose our faith-  
 “ ful and right well-beloved Uncle, *John* Duke of *Bedford*, and the  
 “ dread Regent of *France*, to do these Things prudently and substan-  
 “ tially in our Stead. And forasmuch as we in the mean time enjoyn  
 “ you our *Fellow Knights* to be altogether dutiful to him, and render  
 “ him all due Service and Obedience, as you would to our self, if  
 “ we were present there. Farewell at *Leicester*, in the fourth Year of  
 “ our Reign, the Kalends of *April*.”

King *Henry VI.* and his Successor *Edward IV.* kept annually this Feast of *St. George* at *Windsor*, but not without some small Interruption, occasioned by the unhappy Broils between those rival Princes; Authors in particular make mention of a grand Solemnization of the Feast of *St. George* by King *Edward IV.* who according to *Stowe* in his *Chronicle*, *Ann reg.* 16. “ kept the Feast of *St. George* at *Windsore* in most  
 “ royal Manner; First on the *Saturday* before Noon, the King being  
 “ Sovereign with the *Knights* of the *Order*, entered the chapter with-  
 “ in the Castle, which Chapter was also continued in the Afternoone  
 “ in this manner, towards Evensong Time, being all mounted on Horse-  
 “ backe in their Habites of blew, rode to the Chapter, from whence  
 “ they went to the Quire on Foot, where they remained till Evensong  
 “ was done, and then rode again to the Castle (in their Habits as  
 “ before) where they had their Void of Spices, &c.

“ On *Sunday* Morning, the Sovereign with the *Knights* rode to  
 “ Mattens, which being ended they entered the Chapter, from whence  
 “ they

“ they went to the Dean’s House to breakfast, and after to the quire  
 “ againe, every Man to his own Stall. Then came the Queene with  
 “ the Lady *Elizabeth* her eldest daughter, the Dutchesse of *Suffolke*  
 “ the King’s sister, the Lady Marchionesse of *Montague*, the Lady  
 “ Marchionesse of *Dorset*, the Lady *Hastings*, &c. all in one livery of  
 “ murrey embrodered with garters, except the Marchionesse of *Mon-*  
 “ *tague*, who rode in a gown of filke, and these Ladies were placed  
 “ in the roode loft. And in the same order and habite came the *So-*  
 “ *veraigne*, and *Knights*; with the Queene and her Ladies in the aftere  
 “ noone to evenfong. The King this day dined in his great cham-  
 “ ber, on whose right hand sat *Richard Bewchamp*, Bishop of *Salis-*  
 “ *burie*, Chancellor of the *Order*, and on the left hand the Duke of  
 “ *Clarence*, and the Duke of *Suffolke*. At a side table sat the Mar-  
 “ quesse of *Dorset*, the Earles of *Arundale*, *Northumberland*, and  
 “ *Essex*, the Lord *Maltrauers*, the Earl *Dowglas*, the Lordes *Dudley*,  
 “ *Ferrers*, and *Howard*, and Sir *John Astley* Knight, all on one side.  
 “ And at a table on the other side, sat Master *Dudley*, Dean of St.  
 “ *George’s* chapell, and with him all on one side, the Cannons of the  
 “ same chappell in their mantles of murrey, and rundlet of St.  
 “ *George*.

“ On the *Munday*, the *Soveraigne* and *Knights* of the *Order* entred  
 “ the chapiter, where they had a short communication, from whence  
 “ they went to the quire, where every *Knight* stood before his Stall,  
 “ whiles the King had offered a rich sute of vestments, and certaine  
 “ coapes of the same sute, which the Deane received; that done, the  
 “ King went to his Stall, and every *Knight* sat him down in their  
 “ own Stals, till the offertory, and then the Marques *Dorset* and the  
 “ Duke of *Suffolke*, offered the sworde of *John Mowbray*, late Duke of  
 “ *Norffolke* deceased, the Lord *Maltrauers* and *Howard*, his helme;  
 “ which being done, and obeisance made, every *Knight* stooode before  
 “ their Stals, while the King had offered, and then euerie *Knight* of-  
 “ fered according to his Stall, to wit, the Duke of *Clarence*, the Mar-  
 “ ques *Dorset*, the Duke of *Yorke*, the Earle of *Arundell*, the Earle  
 “ of *Essex*, and the Duke of *Suffolke*, the Earle of *Northumberland*,  
 “ the Earle of *Dowglas*, the Lord *Maltrauers*, and the Lord *Howard*,  
 “ the Lord *Dudley*, the Lord *Ferrers*, Sir *John Astley*.”



# 326 The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.

King Henry VII. in the third Year of his reign, solemnized the Feast of St. George at *Windsor* in great splendor, at which was present the Queen, and the King's mother, with an illustrious company of Ladies and Attendants, robed with the ornaments of the *Garter*, and having their horse's furniture, trappings, and every thing thereto belonging exceeding beautiful, at which Solemnity, it is observed in the *Black Book of the Order*, no kind of Magnificence was omitted: Embassadors also from various kingdoms were present at this solemnity, particularly from the Emperor, *Spain*, *Scotland*, and other Potentates; and this Feast is commemorated in Verse by the *Laureat* of that Age, in the following Stanzas presented to the *Sovereign*.

O moste famous noble King! thy Fame doth spring and spreade,  
Henry the Seventh our Soberain in eiche Regeon,  
All England hath cause thy grace to love and dread,  
Seing Embassadors seeke fore protectyon,  
For Aye, helpe, and succore, which lyeth in thie Electyon.  
England now rejoyce for joyous mayest thou bee,  
To see thy Kyng so floresthe in dignetie.

This Realme a Season floode in greate iupardie,  
When that noble Prince deceased King Edward;  
Which in his dayes gate honore full nobly,  
After his decesse nighe hand all was marr'd,  
Eich regione this Land dispised mischese when they hard:  
Wherefore rejoyse for joyous mayest thou be,  
To see thy Kyng so floresth in high dignetie.

Fraunce, Spayne, Scoteland, and Britanny, Flanders also,  
Thre of them present keepinge thy noble Feast,  
Of St. George in Windsor, Ambassadors coming more,  
Iche of them in honore bothe the more and the lesse,  
Seeking thie grace to have thie noble begette;  
Wherefore now rejoise and joyous maiste thou be,  
To see thie Kyng so flourishing in dignetie.

O knightly Ordere, clothed in robes with Gartere,  
The Queen's grace and thy Mother clothed in the same;  
The nobles of thie Realme riche in Araye, Astere

Lords;

Lords, Knights and Ladies, unto thy greate fame,  
Now shall all Embassadors know thie noble name,  
By thy Feaste royal; now joyous mayest thou be,  
To see thie King so flourishing in dignety.

Here this day St. George, Patron of this Place  
Honored with the Gartere, cheefe of Chevalyre,  
Chaplenes synging processyon, keeping the same,  
With Archbushopes and Bishopes be scene nobly,  
Much People presente to see the King Henrye;  
Wherefore now St. George all we praye to thee  
To keep our Sovereaine in his dignety.

In this splendid manner was the *Feast* of St. George and the holding *Chapters*, annually observed at *Windsor* by successive Monarchs, *Sovereigns* of this most noble *Order*, either by themselves in person, or by their *Lieutenant* deputed for that purpose, according to the *Laws* of *Institution*, and the rites and ceremonies were exactly observed at this *Chaple* of the *Patron* of the *Order*, till *Ann.* 14 *Henry VIII.* when by the declaration of the Statutes then made by that Prince, *Art.* 4. the Observation of St. George's *Feast* was no longer confined solely to *Windsor*, but it was declared, that upon any *Prorogation* of the Festival, the *Knights* of the *Order* should give their Attendance on the *Sovereign*, in what place soever he be within the realm of England, also that at *Chapters* of Election, or other great affairs of the *Order*, they shall wear their *Mantells*, and use the accustomed Ceremonies as though present in the said *Castle* of *Windsor*; but it is at the same time provided, that the *Feast Day* of St. George be nevertheless duly observed singly by itself, in what place soever the *Sovereign*, if within the realm, should reside; and Mr. *Ashmole* on this occasion observes, that notwithstanding this allowance of keeping the *Feast* of St. George, and holding *Chapters* of the *Order* elsewhere than at *Windsor*, "That all things were ordered, both on the *Eve*, the *Day* of St. George, and the *morrow* after, with full as great State, all affairs as legally dispatched, and all ceremonies as magnificently performed (except those peculiar and local to St. George's *Chaple* in *Windsor*) as could be observed at the *Grand Festival* itself."



In the foregoing part of this history, mention is made of this Reformation of the *Statutes of the Order*, first entered upon May 28. *Ann. reg. 14. Henr. VIII*; Mr. *Ashmole* in his History from the *Office of Arms*, relates a magnificent cavalcade made by that *Sovereign*, and the *Knights Companions* on the *Eve* of the *Grand Feast* appointed to be held on that day, which as it relates both to the Solemnity of the *Festival*, and shews with what state and dignity the *Sovereign* set about the great work of reforming and explaining the *Statutes of the Order*, we shall here insert at large;

“ On the 27th day of *May* being *Friday*, the King removed from  
 “ *Rickemont* towards his castle of *Windefor*, and appointed them  
 “ about one a clock at Afternoon the same *Friday*, that all Noble-  
 “ men, and oder which should wayte upon his Grace, should be ready  
 “ between *Rickemont* and *Honslowe* to attend upon him, and in confi-  
 “ deration of a scarcyte and straitnes of lodgings, as well as in avoid-  
 “ ing and in eschewing of the corrupt air, every Nobleman was taxed  
 “ and rated to a certain number of horse, that is to say, every Duke  
 “ at 60 horses, a Marquess at 50 horses, every Earl at 40 horses, every  
 “ Baron at 30 horses, every *Knight* of the *Garter* batchellor at 20  
 “ horses, and no odre Knight or Nobleman to have above 16 horses, with  
 “ their carriages and all. And the King, thus right nobly companied,  
 “ rode to *Colebroke*, and at the sign of the *Katherines Wheel* the King  
 “ took his courser, and his Henchmen richly apparrelled followed,  
 “ and also the King’s horse of state led, *Gartier* King of Arms wore  
 “ his coat of arms, the Lord *Richard Fox*, Bishop of *Winchester* and  
 “ Prelate of the *Order*, with many odre great Estates, gave their At-  
 “ tendance upon his Highness. The Queen and the Ladies, and their  
 “ compagnies stood in the feild at the town’s end, besides the high-  
 “ way towards *Windefor*, to see the King’s noble compaignie pass by,  
 “ and then the Queen rode to the fery next way to the castle. The  
 “ King rode by *Slow*, and so to *Eton Colledge*, where all they of the  
 “ Colledge stood along, in manner of procession, receiving his Grace  
 “ after their custom.

“ The King entered *Windefor* with his great horses, that it is to say  
 “ nine coursers with nine Children of Honor upon them, and the  
 “ Master

“ Master of the King’s horses upon another great courser’s back, following them, having and leading the King’s horse of estate in his hand, that is to say, a rich courser with a rich saddle, and trapped and garnished following the King, and so entered the castle.

“ At the Castle Gate, the Ministers of the Colledge received the King with Procession, and the King and *Knights* of the *Ordre*, at the church dore, took their mantles and entered the quere, and stood before their Stalls, till the *Sovereign* had offred and returned to his Stall; then every *Knight* offred according to his, as by *Statute* is ordained, and entered their Stallys, which was a long ceremony or ever they had all offered, because of the great number of *Knights* that then was present, which were 19 in number besides the *Sovereign*.

“ The offering doon, the *Sovereign* and all the aforesaid *Knights* of the *Ordre*, (putting of their mantles at the church dore) with the Prelate and odre Officers of the *Ordre*, as the *Register*, King of *Armes*, and *Huiskier* of the *Ordre*, called the *Black Rod*, borne by Sir *William Compton*, according to his Office of *Hueskier*; all thes rode before the King from the Colledge, unto the quadrate of the castle, and so conveyed his Highness to his lodgings.

“ The King had attendant on him, all his Officers of *Armes*, wearing their Coates of *Armes*; and all his Trumpetts, which blew the entry of the King, all the tyme of the said entry. The Lord *Mountague*, *Henry Poole*, bare the Sword before the King, and *Garter* King of *Armes* rode next before the Sword, and Sir *William Compton* rode on his left hand bearing the *Black Rod*.”

But to return; notwithstanding the allowance by these new Statutes to keep this *Feast* of St. *George* in any part of the kingdom, at the pleasure of the *Sovereign*, it was afterwards frequently solemnized at *Windsor* during this King’s reign, who being of a most princely soul and more than ordinary well affected to the Military Colledge, every year observed the *Feast* of St. *George*, the rites and ceremonies thereof in their proper



## 330 *The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.*

*proper time and place; and Mr. Anstis from a curious limning in the Black Book of the Order, has given a representation of the magnificent State of this Sovereign in Chapter, Ann. reg. xxiv with his Companions, as also of their procession to the high altar, wherein are represented in the Habit of the Order, with a surtout of their respective Arms, Charles V. Emperor, Francis I. King of France, Ferdinand King of the Romans, and James V. King of Scotland, at this time Companions of this illustrious Society of Knights; to so great a height of renown and dignity did this most noble Order attain, under the influence of this high-minded and magnificent Sovereign, that in his reign the greatest Sovereign Princes of Europe, were at one and the same time Fellow-Members and Companions thereof, les plus grands et puissants Princes de la Chrestienté tiennent meme a quelque gloire d'y estre receus & associez. Du Chesne, ut supra. And Polydore Vergil, speaking of the Election of the King of the Romans, says, Ferdinandus Archidux Austriae, frater Caroli Imperatoris, factus est Eques Garterii Ordinis, qui sibi magno honori duxit, in id nobile Equitum Collegium aggregari, vir ipse multo nobilissimus, clarissimusq; Hist. Angl. p. 675.*

It must however be confessed, that towards the end of this Prince's reign, the *Grand Feast* of St. George began to fail in its wonted solemnity, whether it was by this allowance of the removal of the Feast, and the observation elsewhere than at *Windsor*, or by means of the dawn of the Reformation, whereby many outward ceremonies, which had been long practised on these occasions, and addresses to particular Saints, were looked upon as the dross and abuse of true religion; but from whatever cause it might proceed, certain it is, that about this time, and in the reign of this Prince's son and successor, King *Edward VI.* the solemnity of this *Festival* was not kept up with its wonted State and Splendor; and in the second year of this last mentioned Prince, Orders were taken for *abolishing and changing certain Rights in the Order of the Garter*, and new Injunctions were issued concerning *Processions, Reverences to the King's Majesty only, Offerings, &c.* And the necessary reformation of the ceremonial parts in the church offices, in some measure for the present, eclipsed the State and Magni-

Magnificence of this Grand Festival, in as much as no Anniversary of the Patron was held at *Windsor* in this Prince's reign.

In the short reign of his successor *Queen Mary*, a repeal was made of King *Edward's* Injunctions, and *An. 1.* a *Chapter* was held at *St. James's* on the Vigil of *St. George*, and the Grand Feast adjourned until the coming of *Philip*, then Prince, after King of *Spain*; and Mr. *Ashmole* takes notice of a pompous cavalcade made by this *Queen* on her marriage with this Prince; which being the only particular there is occasion to mention in her reign, we shall give at large according to his relation, namely, "That King *Philip* and *Queen Mary*,  
" after the marriage solemnized by them at *Winchester*, the 15th of  
" *July*, 1544. arrived at *Windsor* the 3d of *August* following, where  
" at the nether end of *Pescod-street*, they were met by the Maior of  
" *Windsor* and his brethren, and thence (the trumpets sounding) they  
" proceeded with the Officers of Arms before them, into the castle,  
" till they arrived at the West door of the chapell, where was pre-  
" pared a form with carpets and cushions, and at their entry the  
" Bishop of *Winchester* sensed them."

" The *Queen* having received the *Mantle* of the *Order*, with a reverential kifs from the Earls of *Derby* and *Penbroke* (to whom it had  
" been presented by the *Register* of the *Order*) put it upon the King,  
" (assisted by the said Earls) the Earls of *Arundell* and *Penbroke*, receiving the *Collar* of the *Order* from *Garter*, presented it to the  
" *Queen* (with the like Ceremony as was the *Mantle*) who put it about  
" the King's neck.

" Then all the *Knights Companions* put on their *Mantles*, within  
" the chapel dore, and proceeded into the choire, and stood before  
" their Stalls according to antient order. Then the *Queen* went into  
" her Stall, taking the King by the hand, and setting him in the same  
" Stall with her, and after a little space, they both descended and  
" proceeded up to the high altar (the *Queen* keeping the right hand)  
" and there offered; after which, they returned to their Stall, where  
" they reposed themselves, while all the *Knights Companions* present  
" did offer, according to their degree, and had taken their Stalls ac-  
" cording



According to their ancient custom. Then was *Te Deum* and *de Pro-*  
*fundis* sung, which being finished, they came all down from their  
 Stalls, and proceeded to the chapter house dore, where the King,  
 and all the *Knights Companions* put off their *Mantles*; and immedi-  
 ately going out of the chapell, they took their horses at the chapell  
 dore, and proceeded in order, up to the castle, where they reposed  
 themselves that night."

In the reign of Queen *Elizabeth*, this most noble Order, did not altogether retain its wonted state and magnificence, either as is before remarked, by the Grand Festival being withdrawn from *Windsor*, or the disuse of ceremonies inconsistent with the reformation of religion: This however notwithstanding, *Ann. reg. 6.* the Feast of St. George was on its proper day held at *Windsor* by the *Sovereign*, when many things were added to heighten the glory and splendor of the Grand Feast, by reason the Peace, then newly made between *England* and *France*, was proclaimed with great solemnity, in the presence of the *French* ambassador, in the morning, near St. George's chapel in the lower ward of the castle, at which time the *Sovereign* and *Knights Companions* with the Officers of the Order proceeded in a magnificent and well ordered cavalcade, and proclamation being made, they continued the procession to the Chapter in like state and order. *Ashmole.*

The Feast of St. George was observed during the long reign of this great Queen, by solemn *Processions* of the *Sovereign* and *Knights Companions*, and holding of *Chapters* of the Order, if not at *Windsor* annually, at *Whitehall*, *Greenwich*, *St. James's*, and other places of residence of the *Sovereign*, at which time, all the *Knights Companions* were obliged to attend, every one in their proper place and order, and to assist in holding of *Chapters*, and the celebration of divine service: And the solemn processions made in the reign of this Princess were continued by her royal successors, *Sovereigns* of the Order, though the number of attendants, and many particulars which had hitherto been received *ad augendam pompam* were somewhat restrained, for in *Chapter, Ann. 14. reg. Jac. I.* it was decreed, That every one of the *Knights Companions* of the Order, should have to attend upon his person at the yearly

*yearly solemnity of the Feast of St. George, fifty persons and no more.*  
Lib. C. p. 189.

After this fashion did the solemnization of the Feast of St. George continue for several years with great state and splendor, and Mr. *Asbmole* makes frequent mention of the increasing dignity and magnificence of this most noble Order, under the benign influence of the royal Sovereigns *James* and *Charles I.* And among many instances given by that author, it may not be improper to introduce a foreign testimony of the celebration of St. George's Feast by this last mentioned Sovereign, *Ann. Dom. 1634. reg. 9.* " Le Roy de la Grande Bretagne  
" s'employa a la feste et solemnité de la Jarretiere, laquelle il celebra  
" au chasteau de Windesore. La ceremonie en commenca le 16. de  
" Novembre, en ceste façon, Le Roy fut ce jour là conduit à Vespres  
" dans sa chapelle, par les Cheualiers de l'Ordre, qui marcherent deux  
" à deux, vestus de iuppes d'escarlate, & de manteaux de pourpre  
" par dessus, sur lesquels estoit le iarretierre; suiuirent deux à deux les  
" Chanoines de Windesore, avec leurs surplis; puis quantité d'autres  
" Chanoines & Ministres reueustus de chappes la plupart en borderie.  
" Plusieurs seigneurs enuironnoient le Roy, lequel apres le seruice se  
" retira jusqu' au lendemain, qui fut mené derechef à la chapelle en  
" mesme ordre, sinon qu'il marcha sous vn dais porté par des grands  
" du royaume. Deuant luy allerent les Herauts avec leurs cottes  
" d'armes rouges, ayants en teste vn officier en robbe rouge, la iarre-  
" tierre par dessus, qui portoit vne verge noire, faisant la charge de  
" grand Preuost. Les Cheualiers de la iarretierre suiuirent vestus de  
" casagues de satin cramoisy, doublées de satin blanc, couuerts de leurs  
" manteaux de l' Ordre, qui sont de veloux tient en pourpre doublé  
" de taffetas blanc, avec le collier de l' Ordre, qui est d'or, represen-  
" tant plusieurs roses emaillets de blanc & de rouge, entresemées  
" de fleurs de chardon. Ils auoient l'espée au costé, la toque de ve-  
" loux noir garnie d'aigrete, sur la poitrine vne medaille representant  
" vn S Georges, sur l'espaule gawche un chaperon d'escarlatte & sur  
" le costé gauche du manteau vne croix rouge enuironné de rayons.

" Ces Cheualiers ayants fait la reuerence au Roy, & le service com-  
" mencé par la musique, deux des plus anciens presenterent à sa Ma-  
" jesté



“ jecté le Comte de Dowre pour le Prince Palatin, et le Duc de Lenox,  
 “ qui auoient leurs manteaux et.espées soubz le bras, lesquels presterent  
 “ le serment ordinaire. Puis estans reuestus du manteau et du Collier,  
 “ le *Te Deum* fut chanté en langue Angloise, & les offrandes faites.  
 “ Le Comte d’ Ambic, & le Comte de Morton grand Thresorier d’  
 “ Escoce, receurent aussi la iaretier à ceste promotion, mais leur insta-  
 “ lation fut différée à la prochaine feste. Au retour le Roy les traita  
 “ tous magnifiquement, et fut remené par eux à Vespres. Et le len-  
 “ demain ils assisterent ensemble au service des Chevaliers deffunts,  
 “ sçavoir est du Roy de Suede, du Prince Palatin, des Comtes de  
 “ Northumberland, de Rutland, & de Banburg.” *Du Chesne Hist.*  
 p. 1229.

The like observance of this festival continued in the succeeding years of this monarch, till interrupted by the distraction of the times; but here it is proper to desist, and draw a veil over this part of our Annals, when not only this most noble Order of Knighthood, the badge of true nobility and honour, but the whole nation was deprived of its antient splendor and glory, and a long night succeeded, till the happy Restoration and settlement of the royal Family; when the Feast of St. George, and the solemnities of the Order of the Garter were again yearly honoured and observed, which, as is noticed on a former Occasion by the Sovereign King Henry VII. *when it hath so been, good grace and honour hath been to this Royaulme.* Anstis, p. 225.

His majesty King Charles II. was no sooner peaceably settled on his throne, than he minded the revival of this most noble Order, and restored the choir of this antient chapel of St. George to its former lustre and dignity, by the installation of those Worthies who had suffered in the late troublesome times, and been instrumental in bringing back the nation to its antient Government; accordingly on the 15th of April, ann. 1661. thirteen Knights Companions, part of whom had been before elected, were installed at St. George’s chapel at Windsor with the greatest splendor; and the Procession of the Sovereign and Knights Companions was most remarkably splendid and magnificent, heightened not only by the outward appearance of costly and splendid habits, but by the inward satisfaction of the heart, on the joyful occasion

caſion of this revival of the nation's honour, and the peace and ſettlement of the kingdom.

In the reign of this Sovereign, it was found neceſſary to hold frequent *Chapters*, for the better regulation, and new ordering of many particulars relating to this moſt noble *Order*, and ſolemn *Proceſſions* were frequently made, and the installation of a *Knight Companion* was performed with the greateſt ſtate and magnificence: Mr. *Aſhmo* in his *History* has given a curious representation of the *Grand Proceſſion* of the *Sovereign* and *Knights Companions*, *Ann. reg.* 23. of this Prince, in the full habits of the *Order*; the like *Proceſſions* have ſince continued with little or no variation, through the ſeveral reigns of ſucceſſive monarchs, Sovereigns of this moſt noble *Order*; and the laſt *Proceſſion* of this kind was by his preſent majeſty, *June* 18, 1730. at the installation of his royal Highneſs the Duke of *Cumberland*, the Earl of *Cheſterfield*, and the Earl of *Burlington*, when the *Sovereign* and *Knights Companions* made a moſt ſolemn and magnificent cavalcade in the full habits of the *Order*, as is before fully related.

Neither is the royal dinner on theſe occaſions to be paſt by unnoticed, being great part of the ſolemnity, and always performed with the greateſt ſtate and magnificence, either in *St. George's hall*, if the *Sovereign* be preſent, or in the ſtately guard-chamber next adjoining, when the *Knights Companions* dine in their *Robes* of the *Gar*ter, attended by the ſeveral Officers of the *Order*, and the coſtly and elegant decoration of the table on theſe occaſions cannot be exceeded, which, as it is the concluſion of the ceremony, is at all times conducted with the greateſt ſtate and ſplendor; but more is not here neceſſary, as it is before particularly deſcribed in this work, *p.* 242, & ſeq.



## CHAPTER XX.

Of the FEES payable on *INSTALLATION*,  
and DUES to the Officers and College of *Windsor*.

**S**UCH was the piety and bounty of our ancestors, that they thought no work well performed, that was not attended with some *charitable donation*; especially, if it had relation to the *church*. Hence it was, that the *Statutes of Institution*, as also *those of Henry VIII.* do both of them ordain, that every Knight Companion *should at his entrance bestow a certain sum of money, according to his quality and degree*: And the Reader may find the sums specified in *both* bodies of Statutes; only the titles of *marquis* and *viscount* do not occur in the *former*, there being no such titles, when the *Statutes of Institution* were established.

What use these sums were applied to, and how distributed, appears also by the appointment there set down, *viz. towards the relief of the canons of Windsor, the alms knights, and augmentation of the alms deeds there appointed perpetually to be done*. To the end *that every one entering into this military Order, might thereby more worthily obtain the name, title, and privilege of one of the founders of the Order, It being supposed a worthy and just thing, that whosoever obtained this privilege, should add some small increment to the foundation*.

The *Sovereign* of the *Order* stands charged with payment also of these fees to the *college*, yet it is to be understood only of those *Sovereigns*, who were not (before the assumption of their stall) elected into this *Order*: For we see in the case of King *Henry VI.* (the first *Sovereign* that had not before been elected a *Knight Companion*) there passed an order in *Chapter* for payment of his fees, upon assum-  
ing

ing his stall, according to the appointment of the Statute. *Lib. Nigr.*  
p. 75.

This matter of Installation-fees was, upon the Restoration of King Charles II. represented by several petitions to the *Sovereign* and *Knights Companions* in Chapter; and in the 22d of his reign, a report was made, whereby such Installation-fees were thought reasonable and requisite to be paid by the *Knights Companions*, as were contained in an annexed schedule; and the said report and schedule being afterwards read over and approved by the *Sovereign*, part of it, containing the fees due to the *Dean* and *Canons*, *Choir* and *Alms-Knights* of *Windsor*, the *Register*, *Garter*, *Black Rod*, and *Officers of Arms*, was ordered to be entred upon the *Register* of the Order in *perpetuam rei memoriam*, to prevent all future questions and controversies that might otherwise arise; the other part, wherein were set down the fees payable to the rest of the *Sovereign's* servants, was appointed to be only signed in *Garter's* bills, with all the other fees as they became due.

In this decree the Installation-fees made payable to the *Dean* and *Canons* are these, viz.

	l.	s.	d.
A stranger King	20	0	0
A stranger Prince	10	0	0
The Prince of Wales	20	0	0
A Duke	10	0	0
A Marquess	8	6	8
An Earl	6	13	4
A Viscount	5	16	8
A Baron	5	0	0
A Knight-Bachelor	3	6	8

These fees ought to be paid at the time of the *Knight's* Installation, whether personal or by proxy, so also for a stranger; and as to the practice, it hath been usuall to pay them by the hands of some one of the *Knights-Companions* servants, so soon as the ceremonies of installation were ended.

Anciently,



# 338 The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.

Anciently the *Alms Knights* shared in the fees paid to the College; as is manifest from the *Statutes of Institution*; and so say the succeeding bodies of the *Statutes*. Howbeit, since their re-establishment by *Queen Elizabeth* upon a new constitution, they have received Installation-fees apart from those paid to the College, which by the fore-said establishment of Installation-fees, *Ann. 22. Car. II.* are made equal and alike to those thereby payable to the *Dean and Canons*.

The *Choir of Windsor*, under which not only the *Vicars*, but the *Vergers*, *Choristers*, *Sextons* and *Bell-Ringers* are comprehended, reap some benefit by the Installation of a *Knight*, and have in all times been thought deserving of fees among others, who performed service at these solemnities: Hereupon were they taken into the establishment made *An. 22. Car. II.* which has settled on them these following fees, *viz.*

	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
A <i>stranger King</i> _____	16	0	0
A <i>stranger Prince</i> _____	8	10	0
A <i>Prince of Wales</i> _____	16	0	0
A <i>Duke</i> _____	8	10	0
A <i>Marquess</i> _____	6	15	0
An <i>Earl</i> _____	5	10	0
A <i>Viscount</i> _____	4	0	0
A <i>Baron</i> _____	4	0	0
A <i>Knight-Bachelor</i> _____	3	0	0

Among the *Officers*, to whom Installation-fees are due, stands first the *Register*, who by the *constitutions* of his *office*, is to have of every *Knight Companion*, 13 *s.* 4 *d.* in money, and a robe, *Lib. nig. p. 235.* This fee of the robe was for some time neglected, till *Dr. Wren*, *Dean of Windsor* and *Register of the Order*, petitioned the *Sovereign*, that it might be restored and settled; which was afterwards done in the time of his brother and successor in that office, *Dr. Christopher Wren*, out of the *Sovereign's wardrobe*, value 28 *l.* 1 *s.* And according to this valuation of a robe, the like value was proposed (by way of composition) upon the *Knights Companions Bachelors* (the lowest degree

# The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR. 339

degree among the *Knights* of the *Order*) to be paid the *Register* in lieu of the said robe, supposing they could not give him less: And hence were raised the proportions, for each several degree of honour, upon those who should be admitted into this most noble *Order*, viz.

	s.	d.		l.	s.	d.
For a { <i>Knight Batchelor</i>	13	4	And {	28	0	0
{ <i>Baron</i>	13	4		30	0	0
{ <i>Viscount</i>	13	4		32	0	0
{ <i>Earl</i>	13	4		34	0	0
{ <i>Marquess</i>	13	4		36	0	0
{ <i>Duke</i>	13	4		38	0	0
{ <i>Prince</i>	13	4		40	0	0

King *Charles I.* in the 14th of his reign, when his son Prince *Charles* had been installed, was graciously pleased to think it most reasonable, on the *Register's* behalf, and ordered, that at every Installation of a *Prince*, the *Register* should receive for his fee, 13s. 4d. and 40l. in lieu of his robe, and that Prince *Charles* should pay him the said sums, which was accordingly done: And the same were since settled on this *Officer* by the establishment of Installation-fees made the 22d of *Car. II.* and also the same sum ordered to be paid for the Installation of a *stranger King*; and for a *stranger Prince*, 38l. 13s. 4d. But those thereby made due from *Knights subjects* of other degrees, are the same as above.

Next to the *Register* does *Garter* claim both droits and fees, who hath a greater share of business than any other *Officer* of the *Order*. As to this *Officer*, it was ordained by the *constitutions* of his office, That as often as any *Knight* should be installed, he might challenge for himself the garments worn by him, immediately before his investiture with the surcoat of the *Order*, *Lib. nig. p. 236.* And the constant practice hath interpreted this to be the *Knight's* upper garment, antiently a short gown, of later times a cloak, but now a coat; which he puts off in the Chapter house, when the investiture begins: and heretofore *Garter* immediately put it on, and wore it during the whole ceremony of Installation. Sometimes *Garter* had not this garment in kind:



kind, but received a fine in lieu thereof, or a composition in money, according to the estate of the *Knight Companion*.

But as this upper garment at length grew richer, so the composition grew higher: For, by order of King *Charles I.* at the Installation of his son Prince *Charles*, *Garter* received for his fee 40*l.* and for the composition of his upper garment 60*l.* in the whole 100*l.* And by the establishment of Installation-fees (*Ann. 22. Car. II.*) the composition set on each *Knight Companion*, for his upper garment, was thus rated, proportionably less than what was paid for the said *Prince*, viz.

	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
A <i>Prince of Wales</i> _____	60	0	0
A <i>Duke</i> _____	55	0	0
A <i>Marquess</i> _____	50	0	0
An <i>Earl</i> _____	45	0	0
A <i>Viscount</i> _____	40	0	0
A <i>Baron</i> _____	35	0	0
A <i>Knight Batchelor</i> _____	30	0	0

Besides this droit or composition, there hath in all times been paid to *Garter*, by every *Knight Companion*, a fee for his Installation, proportioned also to his state and dignity, which was likewise brought to the following certainty by the said establishment, viz.

	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
A <i>stranger King</i> _____	30	0	0
A <i>stranger Prince</i> _____	20	0	0
A <i>Prince of Wales</i> _____	40	0	0
A <i>Duke</i> _____	35	0	0
A <i>Marquess</i> _____	30	0	0
An <i>Earl</i> _____	25	0	0
A <i>Viscount</i> _____	20	0	0
A <i>Baron</i> _____	15	0	0
A <i>Knight Batchelor</i> _____	10	0	0

# *The* HISTORY *and* ANTIQUITIES *of* WINDSOR. 341

The *Black Rod's* ancient fee, like all other fees, hath in succeeding times been augmented: For the fee paid him at the installation of Prince *Charles*, ann. 14. *Car. I.* was 40*l* and by the foresaid establishment he hath allowed him, as follows, from each *Knight Companion*.

		<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
A <i>stranger King</i>	_____	20	0	0
A <i>stranger Prince</i>	_____	20	0	0
A <i>Prince of Wales</i>	_____	40	0	0
A <i>Duke</i>	_____	20	0	0
A <i>Marquess</i>	_____	18	0	0
An <i>Earl</i>	_____	16	0	0
A <i>Viscount</i>	_____	14	0	0
A <i>Baron</i>	_____	12	0	0
A <i>Knight Batchelor</i>	_____	10	0	0

The *Officers of Arms* likewise have by custom received fees, as a reward of their attendance and service at these solemnities; which having been encreased by the bounty of the givers, were by the said late establishment, made the same with those allowed the *Black Rod*; only in the fee of a *stranger King*, they have an addition of 10*l.* more, his fee to them being 30*l.*

In the said list of Installation-fees established ann. 22. *Car. II.* we find admitted, fees or benevolences to the *Sovereign's* servants, to be given in, under the hand of *Garter*, with the other fees payable at installations, and to be paid by every *Knight*, according to ancient custom. The table of such fees, is as follows, viz.



	The Prince			A Duke			A Marq.			An Earl			A Viscount			A Baron			A Ki. Bai.		
	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
To the Wardrobe	6	0	0	3	0	0	2	10	0	2	0	0	1	15	0	1	10	0	1	5	0
To the Trumpets	12	0	0	6	0	0	5	0	0	4	0	0	3	0	0	2	10	0	2	0	0
To the Serj. Trumpeter	2	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
To the Musicians, 4 Comp.	16	0	0	8	0	0	7	0	0	6	0	0	5	0	0	4	0	0	3	0	0
Knight Harbinger	3	6	8	3	6	8	3	6	8	3	6	8	3	6	8	3	6	8	3	6	8
Drums and Fifes	4	0	0	2	0	0	1	15	0	1	10	0	1	5	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
To the Porters	6	0	0	3	0	0	2	10	0	2	0	0	2	0	0	1	10	0	1	0	0
Master Cook	3	0	0	1	10	0	1	5	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
Serjeant Porter	6	0	0	3	0	0	2	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
Vestry	2	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
Yeomen Harbingers	6	0	0	3	0	0	2	10	0	2	0	0	2	0	0	1	10	0	1	0	0
Ushers of the Hall	2	0	0	1	10	0	1	5	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
Grooms of the Chamber	3	0	0	1	10	0	1	5	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
Yeomen Ushers	6	13	4	3	6	8	3	0	0	2	10	0	2	0	0	1	10	0	1	0	0
Quarier Waiters	8	16	0	4	8	4	3	16	8	3	6	8	3	0	0	2	10	0	2	0	0
Sewers	8	0	0	4	8	4	3	16	8	3	6	8	3	0	0	2	10	0	2	0	0
Buttery	3	0	0	1	10	0	1	5	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
Pantry	3	0	0	1	10	0	1	5	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
Cellar	3	0	0	1	10	0	1	5	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0

# *The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.* 343

The fees due for stranger's installations, being by the *Statutes* the *Sovereign's* charge, were usually paid out of the *Exchequer* by a *Privy Seal* directed to the *Lord Treasurer*, until the 13<sup>th</sup> of King *Charles I.* when an annual pension, as has been observed already, was settled, for defraying not only the ordinary, but also extraordinary charges of the *Order*.

Sir *Henry de Vic*, when *Chancellor*, made some scruple of paying the fees due to the *College*, upon the installation of strangers: But the *College*, in conjunction with the *Register*, *Garter*, and *Black Rod*, petitioned the *Sovereign* for their accustomed fees, who there-upon appointed four *Knights Companions*, to consider the matter of the said petition, and upon their report, was pleased to approve and confirm the same, and ordered the *Chancellor* to pay to the *College* and *Officers*, out of the said annual pension of 1200*l.* the several sums following, for the stranger Princes then lately installed *Knights Companions*.

## *For the Installation of the Prince of Orange.*

	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
To the <i>Dean</i> of <i>Windfor</i> as <i>Register</i>	38	13	4
To <i>Garter</i> King of <i>Arms</i>	20	0	0
To the <i>Usher</i> of the <i>Black Rod</i>	20	0	0
To the <i>Officers</i> of <i>Arms</i>	20	0	0
To the <i>Canons</i>	10	0	0
To the <i>Choir</i> and <i>Choristers</i>	6	0	0
To the <i>Vergers</i> , <i>Sextons</i> , and <i>Bell Ringers</i>	2	0	0
To the <i>Poor Knights</i>	10	0	0
	126	13	4
For the Prince Elector of <i>Brandenburg</i> , for all as above	126	13	4
For Prince <i>Edward</i> Count <i>Palatine</i> , &c.	126	13	4
For the Duke of <i>Espernon</i>	126	13	4
For the Prince of <i>Tarent</i>	126	13	4
For the Prince of <i>Denmark</i>	126	13	4
For Count <i>Marchin</i>	93	6	8
Total	853	6	8



### 344 *The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.*

And though the *Sovereign* hath discharged the Installation-fees due from strangers, yet they themselves, or their Proctors for them, did always bestow particular largesses and rewards upon the *College*, the *Officers* of the *Order*, and of *Arms*; the *Alms-Knights*, and others who attended, and performed their duty at this great solemnity.

Further it is necessary to observe, that the Statutes of this most noble *Order* expressly provide, that the *Knights achievements* shall not be permitted to be hung up, until the *dues* and *fees* enjoined by the Statutes to be paid to the *College* be first discharged; and by *Chapter, ann. 22. Char. II.* it was ordained, *that not any of the achievements of an elect Knight, shall be set up in the chaple of Windsor, before he be installed, and the fees of installation paid.* Lib. Car. p. 81.

Lastly, it is a duty incumbent on each *Knight Companion*, to provide that, at his decease, his *mantle* and other *ensigns* of the *Order* should be delivered to the *Dean and Chapter* of *Windsor*, to be laid up in honourable remembrance of them to whom they belonged; for so it is decreed by several *Chapters* of the *Order*, and by a Statute made in *Queen Elizabeth's* reign, the *Knights Companions* were bound by oath to take care by their wills, that after their decease, all the ornaments which they had received should be restored, the robes to the *College*, and the jewells to the *Sovereign* that gave them, and these robes or mantles became a certain and unquestionable right, or due to the *Dean and Canons*; and by them were reserved either for publick use of the *Knights Companions* when they casually came to *Windsor*, or accounted for to the *College*, according to the appointment of the *Dean and Canons*; and many examples of the *Knights Companions* strict compliance with these orders are entered in the *College* books, tho' they have not always been punctually observed; and one instance is remembred, that the mantle of *Sir Henry Lee* being not sent to the *College*, happened to fall into low hands, and was openly exposed to sale, to the no small dishonour of the *Order*.

To inforce a due compliance with this necessary Statute, Decrees were made in subsequent Chapters, viz. *ann. 4 & 13 Car. I.* And in *Chapter* at the feast of *St. George, ann. 1667. reg. 19. Car. II. Statutum*  
est

*est ut exterior vestis, viz. mantellum singulorum Commilitonum defunctorum, Collegio Windesor. in usum Sacellanorum nobilissimi Ordinis mitterentur:* Again, two years after, viz. Ann. 1669. was it decreed in Chapter, that the mantle of each Knight Companion, and the book of Statutes should be sent to Windsor immediately after his decease, and that the Chancellor of the Order should be obliged by letter to their heirs and executors, to put them in mind of sending them thither accordingly, and a late instance of a due compliance with these orders, is that of the present Earl of Orford, who in conformity to these laws of the Order, sent the mantle of the late right hon. Sir Robert Walpole to the College, soon after his decease.

---

## CHAPTER XXI.

Of the Investiture of STRANGERS, elected Knights Companions.

**F**ORASMUCH as *Strangers elect* are usually emperors, kings, or sovereign princes; the necessity of whose affairs oblige them to abide in their own dominions, and seldom or rarely permit them to receive a personal installation in the *College of the Order*; therefore several privileges were thought fit, by the wisdom of the founder of this most noble *Order*, to be offered and established in their favour; as principally, the giving them honourable notice of their elections; allowing convenient time of consideration for acceptance; affording them investiture in their own countries, and permitting their installations to be performed at *Windsor* by substitutes or deputies.

It was therefore by the statutes of the *Institution* ordained, that when any such were chosen into the *Order*, they should be certified of their elections by the Sovereign; and besides, that at his charge, the garter should be sent over to them, with the mantle and Statutes of the *Order*, sealed with the common seal. And this to be done with all convenient speed,



## 346 The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.

speed, so that they might have notice thereof, at least within four months, from the time of election, to the end they might advise and determine with themselves, (from consideration had of the tenour of the statutes) whether they would receive or refuse the honour of this most noble Order.

In pursuance of these directions, it became customary for the Sovereign, together with his *letters* to the *elect stranger* giving signification of his election, to send (and that by way of solemn embassy) the habit and ensigns of the Order, as also a book of the statutes; and in case the election was accepted, then the *elect stranger* might receive *investiture*, before the return of the persons by whom the habit was sent.

The right of bearing these *letters* signifying election, and returning the Stranger's answer, belongs to *Garter*; being confirmed to him by the *constitutions* appertaining to his office.

The statutes of Henry VIII. with more caution than those of the Institution, do ordain, that *letters signifying election, and the book of statutes only be sent at first*; but not the garter and mantle, till a return be made by certificate of the acceptance, and desire of ratification by the *elect stranger*. And in the 13th of Car. I. there was a provisional decree passed, that *Garter and all others (whom it pleased the Sovereign jointly to commissionate with him) should be most punctually careful, that they deliver not the ensigns of the Order into the hands of any such prince, till they were fully satisfied by his letters patent of his kind and grateful acceptance thereof.* Lib. rub. p. 120.

This being duly declared on the part of the *Stranger elect*, a commission of *investiture* is issued out by the *Chancellor of the Order*, at the command of the Sovereign, and is directed most commonly to one of the *Knights Companions*, or other personage of high rank and distinction, as principal in the legation, to whom is always joined *Garter* king of arms, to manage the ceremonious part of this solemnity, for by decree in Chapter, ann. 13. Car. I. it is declared, that the carrying the ensigns of the Order to *stranger princes* doth belong properly to *Garter*; Norroy also, or some other herald, commonly goes in quality of attendant

tendant on this service, not only for the honour of the *Sovereign*, but of the *elect stranger* also, in regard the ceremonies of investiture with the habit, require the presence and assistance of two officers.

The Ambassadors or Commissioners appointed to attend upon the *stranger elect*, being provided with the several ensigns and habits of the *Order*, repair with convenient speed to the court, or residence of the *elect Knight*, where all things requisite for the solemnity being prepared, the commission from the *Sovereign*, under the great seal of the *Order* is solemnly opened and read, and the *investiture* is performed by the ambassadors and officers of the *Order* with great state and solemnity.

Mr. *Ashmole* has given many instances of the ceremonies observed at a *stranger prince's* receipt of the habits and ensigns of the *Order*, both with regard to the manner of *investiture* performed by the *Sovereign's* ambassadors, and the festivity and triumphs made on the occasion by the new invested *stranger*, whereby is manifest the high honour, at all times paid by the greatest Emperors, Kings, and sovereign princes of *Europe* to this illustrious, and most noble *Order of the Garter*: To that Author therefore we refer the reader, that may desire further information relating to these pompous solemnities; and to come down to the present times shall only observe, that in the year 1741, and since the last installation of *Knights Companions*, there have been elected *Knights Companions* of this most noble *Order*, the following *stranger princes*.

1. *Frederick*, prince of *Hesse*, March 20, 1741.
2. *Frederick*, duke of *Saxe Gotha*, May 2, 1741.
3. *Frederick*, duke of *Saxe Weissenfelds*, April 15, 1745. Since deceased.

Neither of these princes have yet been installed at *Windsor*, as is before observed, *p.* 270. but have been *invested* with the *ensigns* of the *Order* at their respective courts; the *investiture* of the prince of *Hesse* was performed at *Hanover*, June 29, 1741, O. S. in the presence of the *Sovereign* in this wise:

His



His majesty, *Sovereign* of the most noble *Order* of the *Garter*, was pleased to give his commands to Mr. *Anstis*, *Garter* king of arms, then at Court, to wait upon his most serene highness prince *Frederick* of *Hesse Cassel*, with a copy of the statutes of the *Order*; which his highness having considered, did, by an instrument under his hand and seal, promise to observe in every article not contrary to the religion professed by him, or derogatory to any rights or privileges of the sacred Roman Empire. The *Sovereign* having appointed the ceremonies of the *investiture* to be performed at five in the afternoon in the great gallery before the court, there was a chair of state placed in the middle of that spacious room, and near to it a little table, whereon the mantle, hood, and collar of the *Order*, with the *George* appendant to it, were laid. At the hour appointed the *Sovereign* seated himself in that chair, whereof notice was forthwith sent to his most serene highness, who attended in a room near adjoining with *Garter* king of arms habited in his mantle, and with the other ensigns of his office, who immediately thereon took up the *Garter* and *George*, both enamelled and set with diamonds, on a crimson velvet cushion; and upon his entry into the great gallery, made his obeisance to the *Sovereign*, and again when he had proceeded on about half the distance towards the chair of state, and again at the approach near to it: His serene highness followed, making the like reverences. Then the Marquis *de la Forest*, great chamberlain of *Hanover*, who stood near to the chair of state, drew his own sword by the *Sovereign's* command, wherewith his majesty conferred on the prince, then kneeling, the honour of knighthood. Then *Garter* king of arms on his knee presented the *garter* adorned with diamonds to his majesty, who put it on the prince's left leg, and which was buckled on by *Garter* king of arms, reading the admonition in this case; and then *Garter* king of arms, in the like posture presented the *George* adorned also with diamonds, hanging to a blue ribbon, to the *Sovereign*, who put it over the prince's shoulder, while *Garter* king of arms read the admonition. Then his most serene highness the prince, with the great chamberlain of *Hanover*, and *Garter* king of arms, making their reverences, withdrew, and through a side door returned to the room above-mentioned near adjoining, where the prince being first disrob'd of his upper habits and sword, was invested with the crimson velvet surcoat of the *Order*  
by

by *Garter* king of arms, who read the proper admonition, and was then also girt by him with the sword and hangers of the *Order*; whereupon the prince was pleased to take up the velvet cap with the plumes of feathers, and to carry it in his own hands, and then an entry was made into the long gallery with the like ceremonies as at first. The *Sovereign* being then standing before his chair of state, the escutcheon of his majesty's arms and titles was held behind it, and his most serene highness standing on the sovereign's right hand, near the table where the habits and ensigns of the *Order* above-mentioned had been formerly laid, and having the escutcheon of his arms and stiles held behind him, *Garter* king of arms took up the great mantle of the *Order*, and invested the prince therewith, reading the admonition accustomed, and over it placed, on the prince's right shoulder, the hood, bringing the tippet athwart his breast in the usual manner, and tied on the great collar with the *george* pendant thereto, reading the admonition enjoined upon that occasion, and then placed the cap with the plumes of feathers on the prince's head, who made his low reverences to the *Sovereign*. There was a numerous appearance at this ceremony of persons of quality of both sexes, in very rich habits.

---

## CHAPTER XXII.

### Of the Degradation of a KNIGHT COMPANION.

HAVING thus amply treated of the several particulars of *honour* relating to this most noble *Order*, we come next to observe, that Knights that have been thus ennobled, have sometimes forfeited the same; and to treat briefly, in what manner such *Knights Companions* have been degraded from this principal height of honour, and deprived of the dignity of this most noble *Order* of Knighthood.



## 350 The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.

*High-Treason* against the Sovereign and kingdom, has always been deemed an offence so heinous, as not only to merit the loss of life but *honour* also, and thereupon when sentence has been ready to pass on a Knight for so great a crime, degradation from honour has sometimes preceded, and this Mr. Selden saith is done *in respect to the honour of Knighthood in general; lest so much ignominy as accompanied the judgment for such an offence, should lie on any one that was a Knight, when he suffered it.*

The ceremony of such *degradation* has formerly consisted in a solemn taking away the *sword* of the *Knight*, and chopping off his *spurs*, the chief ensigns of his honour; and sometimes with the addition of tearing his coat of arms from his body, and putting on another coat, whereon his arms were reversed; as also bruising every piece of the *Knight's* armour, and casting it aside. But to speak more particularly;

The ensigns of this noble *Order* are not to be withdrawn from a *Knight Companion*, unless he be found guilty of some of those points of reproach mentioned in the second article of King *Henry VIII.*'s Statutes, *viz. Heresy, Treason, or flying from Battle.*

When a *Knight Companion* is found guilty of any of these offences, and is in the dominions of the Sovereign, he is usually *degraded* at the next Chapter after; and therefore, where the *Sovereign* intends to have this ceremony put in execution, after he hath acquainted the *Knights Companions* therewith, he commands *Garter* to attend such of them, as are appointed to go to the convict *Knight*, who in a solemn manner, first take from him his *George* and *ribband*, and then his *garter*. And at the following feast of *St. George*, (or sooner if the *Sovereign* appoint) publication of his crimes and degradation is made by *Garter*, and a warrant issued out to him, for taking down the achievements of the *Knight*, which is performed in the ensuing order.

First *Garter*, in his coat of arms, usually before morning prayer, if the grand feast, or feast of installation be then held, standing on the highest step ascending to the brazen desk, (placed in the middle of the choir in *St. George's* chapel at *Windsor*) the *Officers of Arms* standing  
about

about him, and the *Black Rod* also present, reads aloud the instrument for publishing the *Knight's* degradation. This being read, one of the *Heralds* deputed thereunto, being placed on the back of the stall of the convict *Knight*, when *Garter* pronounces these words, *viz. be expelled, and put from among the arms, &c.* takes his *crest*, and violently casts it down into the choir, and after, his *banner* and *sword*; and when the publication is read out, all the *Officers of Arms* spurn the achievements out of the choir into the body of the church; first the *sword*, then the *banner*, and last of all the *crest*; so on, out of the West door, thence through the castle gate, and then thrown into the ditch; and the last degradation of a *Knight* of the *Garter*, was that of the late Duke of *Ormond*, *Ann. 1. Geo. I.*

Nor has degradation alone been thought sufficient; and therefore in a Chapter held 32 *Henry VIII.* it was determined, that wheresoever the actions and names of such offenders should be found in the books of the *Order*, these words (*Vab Proditor*) should be written in the margin as a mark of ignominy, and by which means the Registers also would be preserved fair, and not defaced with razures and blots.

## CHAPTER. XXIII.

### A List of the Officers of the ORDER of the GARTER.

AS a proper appendage to this subject, we shall here insert the names of the persons who have executed the several *offices* of this most noble *Order*, with the times of their respective appointments, so far as we can with any certainty find out.

#### *Prelates of the ORDER.*

1. William de Edyngton, *bishop of Winchester, lord treasurer, and after lord chancellor of England. Appointed the first Prelate.*

A a a 2

2. William



# 352 The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.

2. William de Wykham, *bishop of Winchester, priest, cardinal of St. Eusebius, and lord chancellor of England.* ann. dom. 1367. Edw. III. 41.

3. Henry Beaufort, *bishop of Winchester, priest, cardinal, &c. and lord chancellor of England.* ann. 1404. Hen. IV. 6.

4. William de Waynfleet, *bishop of Winchester, and lord chancellor of England.* ann. 1447. Hen. VI. 25.

5. Peter Courtney, *bishop of Winchester.* ann. 1486. Hen. VII. 2.

6. Thomas Langton, *bishop of Winchester.* ann. 1493. Hen. VII. 8.

7. Richard Fox, *bishop of Winchester, and lord privy seal.* ann. 1500. Hen. VII. 16.

8. Thomas Wolsey, *bishop of Winchester, priest, cardinal, &c. and lord chancellor of England.* ann. 1529. Hen. VIII. 20.

9. Stephen Gardiner, *bishop of Winchester.* ann. 1531. Hen. VIII. 23.

10. John Poynt, *bishop of Winchester.* ann. 1550. Edw. VI. 5.

11. Stephen Gardiner restored, and made lord chancellor of England:

12. John White, *bishop of Winchester.* ann. 1556 Mar. 4.

13. Robert Horne, *bishop of Winchester.* ann. 1560. Eliz. 3.

14. John Watson, *bishop of Winchester.* ann. 1580. Eliz. 22.

15. Thomas Cooper, *bishop of Winchester.* ann. 1583. Eliz. 26.

16. William Wykham, *bishop of Winchester.* ann. 1595. Eliz. 33.

17. William Day, *bishop of Winchester.* ann. 1595. Eliz. 38.

18. Thomas Bilson, *bishop of Winchester.* ann. 1597. Eliz. 40.

19. James Montague, *bishop of Winchester.* ann. 1616. Jac. I. 14.

20. Lancelot Andrews, *bishop of Winchester.* ann. 1618. Jac. I. 16.

21. Richard Neyle, *bishop of Winchester.* ann. 1627. Car. I. 3.

22. Walter Curle, *bishop of Winchester.* ann. 1632. Car. I. 8.

23. Brian Duppa, *bishop of Winchester.* ann. 1660. Car. II. 12.

24. George Morley, *bishop of Winchester.* ann. 1662. Car. II. 14.

25. Peter Mew, *bishop of Winchester.* ann. 1684. Car. II. 36.

26. Sir Jonathan Trelawny, Bart. *bishop of Winchester.* ann. 1707. Ann. 6.

27. Charles Trimnell, *bishop of Winchester.* ann. 1721. Geo. I. 8.

28. Richard Willis, *bishop of Winchester.* ann. 1723. Geo. I. 10.

29. Benjamin Hoadly, *bishop of Winchester.* ann. 1734. Geo. II. 8.

Chancellors

Chancellors of the ORDER.

1. Sir John Robertſack, *cuſtos ſigilli Ordinis. ann. 1. Hen. IV. lib. nig. p. 74.*
2. Richard Beauchamp, *biſhop of Salisbury, and dean of Windſor, and chancellor of the Order. ann. 16. Edv. IV.*
3. Lionel Woodevelle, *biſhop of Salisbury. ann. 1482. Edv. IV. 22.*
4. Thomas Langton, *biſhop of Salisbury. ann. 1484. Ric. III. 2.*
5. John Blyth, *biſhop of Salisbury. ann. 1493. Hen. VII. 9.*
6. Henry Dean, *biſhop of Salisbury. ann. 1500. Hen. VII. 16.*
7. Edmond Audley, *biſhop of Salisbury. ann. 1502. Hen. VII. 18.*
8. Sir William Cecil, *knt. ſecretary of ſtate. ann. 1553. Edv. VI. 7.*
9. Sir William Peters, *knt. ſecretary of ſtate. ann. 1553. Mar. 1.*
10. Sir Thomas Smith, *knt. ſecretary of ſtate. ann. 1572. Eliz. 14.*
11. Sir Francis Walsingham, *knt. ſecretary of ſtate.*
12. Sir Amias Paulet, *knt. ſecretary of ſtate.*
13. Sir John Woolee, *knt. ſecretary for the Latin tongue.*
14. Sir Edward Dyer, *knt.*
15. Sir John Herbert, *knt. ſecretary of ſtate. ann. 1609. Jac. I. 6.*
16. Sir George More, *knt.*
17. Sir Francis Crane, *knt. ann. 1631. Car. I. 5.*
18. Sir Thomas Rowe, *knt. ann. 1638. Car. I. 12.*
19. Sir James Palmer, *knt. ann. 1645. Car. I. 20.*
20. Sir Henry de Vick, *Bart.*
21. Seth Ward, *biſhop of Salisbury. By decree in Chapter, ann. 1669. on a petition exhibited by this biſhop, the office of Chancellor was annexed to the ſee of Salisbury for ever.*
22. Gilbert Burnett, *biſhop of Salisbury. ann. 1689. W. & M. 1.*
23. William Talbot, *biſhop of Salisbury. ann. 1715. Geo. I. 1.*
24. Richard Willis, *biſhop of Salisbury. ann. 1721. Geo. I. 8.*
25. Benjamin Hoadly, *biſhop of Salisbury. ann. 1723. Geo. I. 10.*
26. Thomas Sherlock, *biſhop of Salisbury. ann. 1734. Geo. II. 8.*
27. John Gilbert, *biſhop of Salisbury. ann. 1748. Geo. II. 22.*



*Registers of the ORDER.*

1. John Coringham, *canon of Windsor.*
2. John Deepden, *canon of Windsor.*
3. James Goldwell, *canon of Windsor.*
4. Oliver King, *canon of Windsor, secretary to prince Henry, son of King Henry VI. to King Edward IV, V. and Henry VII.*
5. Richard Nix, *canon of Windsor.*
6. Christopher Urswick, *dean of Windsor.*
7. Thomas Wolsey, *canon of Windsor, the King's almoner.*
8. William Atwater, *canon of Windsor, after bishop of Lincoln.*
9. Nicholas West, *dean of Windsor.*
10. John Vesey, *dean of Windsor.*
11. Richard Sydnor, *canon of Windsor.*
12. Robert Aldridge, *canon of Windsor.*
13. Owen Oglethorp, *dean of Windsor.*
14. John Boxal, *dean of Windsor, and secretary of state.*
15. George Carew, *dean of Windsor.*
16. William Day, *dean of Windsor.*
17. Robert Benet, *dean of Windsor.*
18. Giles Thompson, *dean of Windsor, and bishop of Gloucester.*
19. Anthony Maxey, *dean of Windsor.*
20. Marc Antonio de Dominis, *archbishop of Spalato, dean of Windsor.*
21. Henry Beaumont, *dean of Windsor.*
22. Matthew Wren, *dean of Windsor.*
23. Christopher Wren, *dean of Windsor.*
24. Brune Ryves, *dean of Windsor.*
25. Dr. Gregory Heskard, *dean of Windsor.*
26. Dr. John Robinson, *dean of Windsor, since bishop of London.*
27. Dr. George Verney, *Lord Willoughby of Brook, dean of Windsor.*
28. Penyston Booth, S. Th. P. *now dean of Windsor.*

*Garters King of Arms.*

1. *Sir William Brugges, knt.*
2. John Smert.
3. *Sir John Wriith, knt.*
4. *Sir Thomas Wriothesley, knt.*
5. *Sir Thomas Wall, knt.*
6. *Sir Christopher Barker, knt.*
7. *Sir Gilbert Dethick, knt.*
8. *Sir William Dethick, knt.*
9. *Sir William Segar, knt.*
10. *Sir John Borough, knt.*
11. *Sir Henry St. George, knt.*
12. *Sir Edward Walker, knt.*
13. *Sir William Dugdale, knt.*
14. *Sir Thomas St George, knt.*
15. *Sir Henry St. George, knt.*
16. John Anstis, *sen. Esq;*
17. John Anstis, *jun. Esq;*

*Ushers of the Black Rod.*

1. William Whitehorse.
2. John Cray.
3. Thomas Sye.
4. John Athelbrig.
5. William Evington, and Edward Hardgyll.
6. Robert Marleton.
7. Ralph Ashton, and Hugh Dennys.
8. *Sir William Compton, knt.*
9. Henry Norresse, *Esq;*
10. Anthony Knyvet, *Esq;*
11. *Sir Philip Hobby, knt.*
12. John Norres, and William Norres, *Esq;*

13. Anthony



## 356 *The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.*

13. Anthony Wingfield, *Esq;*
14. Richard Coningsbye, *Esq;*
15. James Maxwell, *Esq;*
16. Peter Newton, *Esq;*
17. *Sir* John Ayton, *knt.*
18. *Sir* Edward Carteret, *knt.*
19. *Sir* Thomas Duppa.
20. *Sir* Fleetwood Shephard.
21. *Sir* David Mitchell.
22. *Sir* William Oldes.
23. *Sir* Charles Dalton.
24. *Sir* William Sanderfon.
25. *Sir* Harry Bellandine.

With this list of the *Officers*, we conclude this account of the most noble *Order* of the *Garter*; and upon a review of what has been said on this subject, desire the Reader would correct one reading, *p.* 138. *l.* 23. in this wise:

*And now according to Fabian, the Order of the Garter was first devised by King Edward, ann. reg. 19. and by the Statutes of Institution, and other authorities we shall soon mention, it appears, that not till three years after, viz. ann. dom. 1349. reg. 23, did &c. — And this reasonable allowance of time, from the first intention, or design of the Sovereign, to the bringing the whole establishment into execution, will reconcile Authors, who have spent much time in fixing the true year of this Institution.*

## CHAPTER XXIV.

Of the MONUMENTS, and famous PERSONS  
buried in *St. George's Chapel*.

**I**N the preceeding part of this History, that treats of this *Chapel*, mention is made of the Interment of several Princes in this Church, viz. *Henry VI. Edward IV. Henry VIII. his Queen Jane Seymour, Charles I.* and a still-born Child of *Queen Anne*, when Princess of *Denmark*. Of these Princes I shall make brief mention before I proceed to the Monumental Inscriptions.

King *Henry VI.* was buried in the *South Isle* of this *Chapel*, near the Choir-door: This Prince, after a Life of Piety, and Reign of Trouble, died in the Tower of *London*, *May 21. Ann. Dom. 1472.* or according to the more general opinion, was there murdered by *Richard Duke of Gloucester*: His Corpse was the next day carried to *St. Paul's Church*, and from thence conveyed by water to the Abbey of *Chertsey* in *Surry*, and buried; from hence it was removed, in the Reign of *Richard III.* to this Choir, and a second time buried, *In mense Augusti effossus est corpus Régis Henrici sexti, et usque novam Ecclesiam Collegiatam de Windzovr est translatus, ibi honorifice receptus, et cum maxime solemnitate iterum tumulatus, ad australem partem summi Altaris.* *Rossi Warwic. Histor. Reg. Angl. p. 217.\**

This Author farther intimates, that this Prince's Body was afterwards removed from *Windsor*, and buried a third time, *iterum tertio creditur a pluribus sepeliendus*, p. 210. And *Stowe*, in his *Chronicle*, says his Tomb was removed from *Windsor*, and it was not commonly known what became of his Body.

\* *Rossi Warwicensis Historia Regum Angliæ*, was first published at Oxford by Mr. Thomas Hearne, Ann. 1716, and reprinted at the Theatre for J. Pote, 1745.



It is notorious, from the sanctity of this Prince's life, and the circumstances of his death, a general opinion prevailed, that Miracles were wrought through his Intercession, and his Relicks were had in great veneration by the People, insomuch, that King *Henry VII.* applied to the Court of *Rome* for his admission into the Calendar of the Saints of that Church, and also for a licence from the Pope *to remove the Body from Windsor to Westminster Abbey, to be buried with great Solemnity*, and probably in his new-erected Chapel: The exorbitant demands of the Church of *Rome* however, did not agree with the temper of King *Henry VII.* and therefore, as the first Intention was dropped, the latter also of removing the Royal Body was laid aside, though the Pope's Bull was obtained for that purpose, and may be found in the Publick Acts. *Rymeri Fæd.* Vol. 13. p. 104.

From this application, and return of the Pope's Bull, the notion might arise, and gain credit, that the Royal Body was actually removed, yet it is evident, this purpose of *Henry VII.* was never put in execution, from the Will of that Prince, in which, speaking of *Westminster Abbey*, he says, *That we propose right shortly to translate into the same, the bodie and reliques of our Uncle of blessed Memorie King Henry VI.* Farther also, King *Henry VIII.* by his Will before-mentioned, pag. 57. speaking of his own Interment in this Chapel, ordains, *That the Tombes and Aultars of King Henry VI. and also of King Edward IV. be made more princely in the Place they now be, and at our charge*; which certainly this Prince would never have ordered, had the Body of *Henry VI.* been before removed; and it appears at present, though much defaced by time, that the whole Arch near which this Prince is buried, was according to this direction in *Henry the VIIIth's* Will, sumptuously decorated, and adorned with the Royal Ensigns, and other Devices peculiar to that Prince, and the Royal Arms are neatly cut and blazoned on the Centre Stone of the Arch.

Leaving then this Prince (to whom Learning is so greatly indebted) to rest quiet in his grave, I shall only add this his short Character, from the same Historian, *Rex iste Henricus sextus ut crevit ætate, crevit similiter et virtutibus, omni ætate discretionis capace Deo & beatæ Virgini Mariæ*

*Mariæ devotissimus, sed mundo et mundanis operibus minime deditus, ea semper committens Concilio. Ross, ut supra, p. 210.*

King *Edward IV.* Rival and Successor to *Henry VI.* lies on the opposite, or *North* side of the Altar, under a large Stone of *Touch*, over which is erected a Monument of Steel, polished and gilt, (but now impaired by time) in the form of a Tower with Gates, Port-holes, &c. of curious workmanship in the *Gothick*, or ancient Taste: The Trophies of Honour over this Prince's Grave were richly embroidered with Pearl and Gold, interwoven with Rubies, and hung secure till the general Plunder of this Royal Chapel, (which I have been so often obliged to mention) *Anno 1642.* at which time, these Ensigns of Royalty became the prey of Men, whose Zeal was *Profit*, equally void of every religious and civil Regard.

There never was any Epitaph or Inscription on this Tomb; one has indeed appeared in Print from a Book in the *College of Arms*, which may be expected to be inserted here, though it argues the bad Taste of the Age in which it was wrote, by the Poetry, and low strained Encomiums.

Carmina que letus cecini, cano tristia mestus,  
 Heu pater, heu pastor, heu Rex, heu bellicus armis,  
 Heu doctus Salomon, Jonathas, Arthurus in hoste,  
 Heu vere legis custos, heu gloria plebis,  
 Edwardus quartus Anglis Rex, & decus orbis,  
 Tollitur a nobis Rosa mundi solq; triumphi,  
 Absolom in vultu, Salomon tristi quasi culcu,  
 Templi fundator, castri nobus & recreator,  
 Ast nobis natis qui sit jam queso beatus.  
 Gallos obedit ejus vultu, ludusq; subegit,  
 Protector Christi fidei, victus nece tristi;  
 Cella petens astri, jacuit jam colmina castri;  
 Sol latet obscurus, gravibus dolet Anglia curis  
 Castra choris plena pallentum sunt peramena,  
 Olim jam silentum, vix verba referre volentum:  
 Luce migrat celis nona Rex noster Aprilis,  
 Edwardi, Christi matris, precibusq; Georgii,  
 P. semel. C. quater octo decies tribus annis;



Tristis sed Regni bivenus trinus annus?  
 Patus quo mense necat hunc mors illius ense.  
 Anglia plange parens Regis, sic Neustria nutrit,  
 Rex tuus ex jure moritur cur Gallia conflet;  
 Regem nunc Reges plangant, geniti genitores,  
 Princeps Durq; comes genitrix Regina proles,  
 Spiritus exorant Reges petat alta Polozum,  
 Omnes Angligene quia Rex & tutor eorum.

The Burial of these two Kings, in this *Chapel*, under the same Roof, and the unhappy Fate of King *Henry*, is by Mr. *Pope's* plaintive Muse, in far better Terms expressed in these words:

*Let softest Strains ill-fated Henry mourn,*  
*And Palms eternal flourish round his Urn.*  
*Here, o'er the Martyr King, the Marble weeps,*  
*And fast beside him, once fear'd Edward sleeps,*  
*Whom, not th'extended Albion could contain*  
*From old Belerium to the German Main*  
*The Grave unites; where ev'n the Great find Rest,*  
*And blended lie th'Oppressor and Oppress'd.*

Queen *Jane Seymour*, Wife of King *Henry VIII.* and Mother of *Edward VI.* is buried in a Royal Vault in the Choir of this Church; and to obviate a common report raised by *Saunders*, and other Enemies to the *Reformation*, it may not be improper to observe on this occasion, that this Queen lived several days after the Birth of Prince *Edward*; and it appears by her Letter to the Privy-Council, dated Oct. 12, 1537. and other Evidences, that this Queen died, not by any immediate Act, or Order of *K. Henry*, but of the unhappy consequences of Child-birth, about twelve days after her delivery. (*Guthrie*, p. 1074.)

King *Henry VIII.* is also buried in the same Vault, against the eleventh Stall, on the *Sovereign's* side, which he appointed by his Will to be made, and his Body to be entered in the *Queere of Windsor*, midway between the *Statte* and the *High Altar* with the body of his true and loving wief *Queen Jane*: And farther, he mentions an honourable Tomb then began, and far forward for his interment; which, if it be  
not

not finished in his life-time, he directs his Executors to finish and complete with all convenient speed, *Vide* pag. 57. of this *History*. King Henry died Jan. 28. Ann. Dom. 1546. and was interred in this Choir with great State and Solemnity, as will appear in the Note\*.

King

\* His body remaining privately in a chamber, was there cased and put into a coffin of lead, while a sumptuous hearse of virgin's wax, was prepared within the Chapel at *Whitehall*, with six goodly pillars, weighing, by estimation, two thousand pounds; under which hearse was a canopy of rich cloth of gold, whose valences were half of gold, and half black silk, into which the corpse was conveyed, covered with a pall of cloth of tissue, an altar being erected at the *East* end, richly adorned with black velvet, and escutcheons of the king's arms. The hearse was railed about with timber covered with black cloth, with which the Chapel, Cloister, Hall, and Chamber, were likewise hung. Within the rail, were seats for the twelve Lords, Mourners, to kneel or sit; and here the corpse remained from the 2d of *February* to the 14th, served with day and night watches, a herald standing at the *West* end of the hearse, and desiring the people to pray, saying, "You shall, of your charity, pray for the soul of the most famous Prince King Henry VIII. our late most gracious King and Master."

On the 14th of *February*, about ten in the morning, the king's body set forward towards Windsor, in a stately chariot, his effigies lying on the coffin, with the true imperial crown on the head, and under it a night cap of black satin, set full of precious stones, and apparelled with robes of crimson velvet, furred with minever, powdered with ermine, the collar of the garter, with the order of St. George about the neck; a crimson satin doublet embroidered with gold, two bracelets of gold about the wrists, set with stones and pearl; a fair armouring sword by the side, the sceptre in the right hand, and the ball in the left, a pair of scarlet hose, crimson velvet shoes, gloves on the hands, and several diamond rings on the fingers, drawn by eight great horses, trapped with black, adorned with escutcheons, and a shaffedon on their heads, on each of which rode a child of honour, carrying a bannerole of the King's arms.

Thus, with an exceeding great train of four miles in length, the body was conducted to *Syon*, where it was received, at the church door, by the Bishops of *London*, *Bristol*, and *Gloucester*, who performed *dirige* that night and next morning. The corpse being brought into the Church, was placed in a hearse like that at *Whitehall*, but the effigies was conveyed into the vestry.

The next morning, about six of the clock, after the third sound of the trumpets, the whole company, (the Marquess of Dorset being chief mourner) proceeded for Windsor, and brought the corpse to the Castle College-gate, about one of the clock, from which place, to the *West* door of the Church, a large way was railed in on both sides, and hanged with black cloth, and escutcheons, the Church and Choir being likewise hanged round with black. The Bishops of *Winchester*, *London*, and *Ely* in their Pontificalibus, with the Sub-dean of the King's Chapel, and all the singing men of the same, and the Dean of Windsor, with all the Canons, and their whole Choir, received the corpse at the aforesaid place; whence, after censuring, and such like ceremonies, it was carried into the Church, the singing men of the King's Chapel, on the right hand, and they of Windsor, on the left, preceding it. Thus the effigies was first conveyed into the Choir, by divers knights and gentlemen, and then the coffin, by sixteen yeomen, with black staves in their hands, was brought into a hearse, made in the midst of the Choir, under which was provided a goodly vault to bury the corpse in, over which was laid a grate, whereon stood the said hearse with the coffin and picture. This hearse was like that at *Whitehall*, only it consisted of thirteen great pillars, and weighed, by estimation, 4000 pounds, having about it the twelve banners of descents. Thus, the usual ceremonies being performed, the body remained there that night.

*Wednesday* being the 16th of *February*, about four o'clock, begun the Communion of the Trinity, performed by the Sub-dean of Windsor, and the Sub dean of the King's Chapel, where, after



King *Charles I.* was buried also in this Choir, in the same Vault with King *Henry VIII.* and his Queen; and as some Insinuations have been spread abroad, as if the Royal Corps had not been buried here, or was afterwards removed, it will I hope be excusable to insert, that I remember to have seen a few years since, a Manuscript Memorandum of Mr *Sewell*, a man of probity, and above forty years *Chapter Clerk* of *Windsor College*, to this purpose, *That, upon the opening this Vault, for the interment of a still-born Child of the Princess of Denmark, afterwards Queen Anne, he went into the Vault, and there saw the Coffins of King Henry VIII. and Queen Jane, also the Coffin of King Charles I. covered with Velvet, with a label on the cover, whereon was marked KING CHARLES 1648. that the Velvet of the Coffin and Pall was sound, and no ways rent; and that the Pall laid over the Coffin as at first flung in at the Burial; that the Vault was small, and the new-born Child was laid upon the Coffin of King CHARLES I.* This has been again ascertained this 8th of *March, 1748-9*, by a Relation of Mr *Sewell's*, who lived many years with him, often heard him declare the same, and being his Executrix, had this Paper among others, for some time in her possession; other persons of credit at *Windsor* were also in the Vault with Mr *Sewell*, neither has it ever been doubted by the Officers of the Church, that the Corps was here buried.

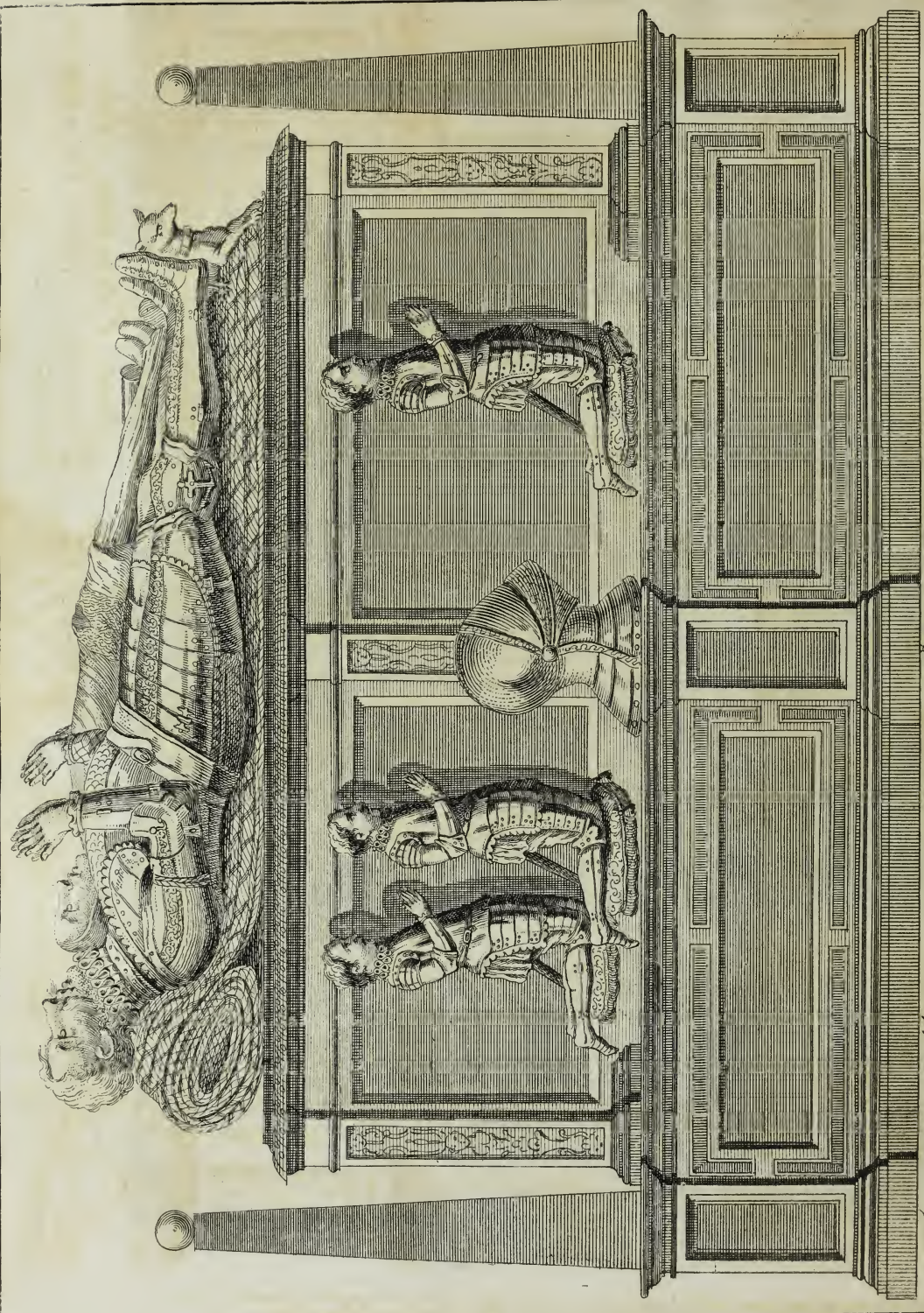
Thus much is judged necessary to observe on this occasion, more especially as a *Noble Historian\**, gives some colour for these suspicions, by intimating, that on a search made by order of *K. Charles II* after the *Restoration*, the Body could not be found: If that Prince did give orders for that purpose, they were certainly badly executed, and probably with design

an offering of gold, by the chief Mourner of the *Knights of the Garter* to *St. George*, and of the king's hatchments, bannerols and banners, and other trophies, as also of the King's hearse richly trapped, came four Gentlemen-ushers, and took away the pall of cloth of tissue (the picture being conveyed away before by six Knights into the *Veltry*) after which, sixteen strong yeomen of the Guards took the coffin, and with five strong linnen towels, which they had for their fees, let it into the vault, near unto the body of *Queen Jane Seymour*, his third wife, the grate being first taken away. Then the Lord-Chamberlain, the Lord great Master, Mr. Treasurer, Mr. Comptroller, and the serjeant porter, breaking their white slaves upon their heads in three parts, as did likewise all the Gentlemen-ushers, threw them into the grave, when *Garter*, assisted by the Bishops of *Canterbury* and *Durham*, declared the state and the name of the most goodly Prince their Master, *King Edward VI.* Thus the Funeral ending, the trumpets sounded in the Rood-loft, and the company departed.

\* *Hist. of the Rebel.* Vol. 3. p. 200. Fol.







To the R<sup>t</sup> Hon<sup>ble</sup> Henry Fiennes Clinton Earl of LINCOLN  
This Plate of his Lordships Ancestor  
by his Lordships Obligated and  
most Obedient Servant, Jas. Pote







To the Right Hon.<sup>ble</sup> George  
of the Right Hon.<sup>ble</sup> the Earl of  
Dunfermline his most Obedient  
Servant



Lord Clinton Eldest Son  
of the Right Hon.<sup>ble</sup> the Earl of  
Dunfermline his most Obedient  
Servant

Per. Sculp.

For Poter





sign for reasons of State, and a report made to the King, more agreeable to the mind of his Ministers, than the Royal Intention, and this probably might lead the *Noble Author* into this error; neither on this occasion, is it possible to forbear reflecting, how far the prejudice of men may carry them, Many having been forward to spread this story with an air of Triumph, and rather than let this unfortunate Prince rest quiet in his grave, have endeavoured to fix an everlasting Mark of Infamy on those Men, whose Principles they avouch, and whose Names, without farther addition of guilt, appear sufficiently on the dark side in History.

After the interment of the Child of Queen *Anne* above-mentioned, the Royal Vault was ordered to be closed up, and has never since been opened.

From this account of the Royal Princes buried in this Chapel, I shall proceed to the Monuments, and begin at the *East* end of the *South* Isle, and take them in regular order, as they appear. In the Chapel at this end is buried the most noble *Edward* Earl of *Lincoln*, Lord High Admiral in the Reign of *Q. Elizabeth*, for above thirty years; a Nobleman *wise, valiant, and fortunate*, high in the favour of his Royal Mistress, and after a life spent with great Honour, his Lordship died, *Anno* 1584, and was buried in this Chapel, and a handsome Monument is erected to his Memory by his Lady, who also is here buried; the Monument is of Alabaster, with Pillars of Porphyry, which we here present to the Reader, by the favour of the most noble, the present Earl of *Lincoln*.

On the Basis round the sides is this Inscription:

Nobilissimo Domino EDUARDO FINIO  
LINCOLNIAE Comiti, CLINTONIAE et SALÆ, Baroni, inclyti Ordinis  
*Periscelidis* Militi, et Summo Angliæ Admirallo, cum, post præclaram operam, quatuor, continua serie, Illustrissimis Principibus, *Henrico, Edwardo, Mariæ, et Elizabethæ* tam consilio quam armis, et domi et foris, Terra Mariq; fideliter navatam, placide fato functus esset; Charissimo marito, amantissima conjux *Elizabetha*, Comitis Kildariensis filia, piæ perpetuæq; memoriæ ergo mœrens posuit. Obiit 16 Die *Januarii* 1584.

On



364 *The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.*

On the Pavement in the Isle, lie the following Inscriptions:

I.

Here lieth the Body of Mr. MAURICE VAUGHAN  
Canon of this Royall Chappell.

He was a younger Brother of *Edward Vaughan* of *Loydiarth* in the  
County of *Mountgomery* Esq; deceased.

He died the 26th Day of *April*, *Anno. Dom.* 1722. *Ætat.* 61.

II.

JOHN WICKART D. D.

Dean of *Winchester*, and Canon of *Windsor*,  
whose happy Genius and Education

Rendered him thro' the whole Course of his Life

Most agreeable in Conversation,

As well among Men of Quality as Men of Letters,

And distinguisht him in the Favour

Of a great and discerning Prince.

Whose Station in the Church

Gave him Opportunity's of approving himself

An Excellent Governour and Eminent Preacher:

Whose many Sociable and Christian Vertues

Wherever he was known:

And especially in those two Collegiate Body's

where he he was best known,

Made him greatly belov'd and highly esteem'd,

Lyeth here interred.

Where also was buried his Wife SUSANNA WICKART,

Daughter of Sir *John Colladon*,

And by her Mother's Side

Grand Neice to *Theodore Mayerne*.

She dyed the 8th of *Jan.* 1717.

And He the 29 of *Jan.* 1721. in the 71 Year of his Age.

III.

Sub hoc Saxo sepelitur  
 Domina REBECCA SHARP  
 Una e Filiabus *Johannis Hervey*,  
 Mercatoris *Londinensis*  
 Materne genere e *Barnadorum*  
 Familia oriunda,  
 Nupta fuit primum  
*Josue Sharp* Militi  
 Vice Comiti *Londinensi*;  
 Deinde ANDRÆE SNAPE, S. T. P.  
 Hujus Ecclesiæ Canonico,  
 Obiit 15 *Augusti*, 1731 Ætat. 48.  
 Hic etiam situs est dictus ANDREAS A. D. 1742.

IV.

Here lieth the Body of the  
 Honourable MARMADUKE DARCY, Esq;  
 Brother to the Earl of *Holderness*, first Gentleman-Usher  
 of the Privy-Chamber to His Majesty,  
 whodied in this Castle, on *Sunday*, the 3d Day of *July*,  
 in the 73d Year of his Age, *Anno Dom.* 1687.

Above, on the Pillars of the third Arch are placed two Marble Tablets,  
 on which are the following Inscriptions.

I.

BRUNUS RYVES S. Theologiæ Professor,  
 Regiæ. Majestati a Sacris,  
 liberarum *Windsoriensis* et *Wolverhamptonensis* Capellarum,  
 a Restitutione Sereniss. *Caroli 2<sup>i</sup> Regis*,  
 Decanus primus.  
 Nobilissimi Ordinis a Periscelide

Scriba:

Fide	{	in rebus	{	Regis	}	promovendis.
Zelo				Ecclesiæ		
Affectu				Regni		

Toto nupera Rebellionis tempore, nemini secundus.

Celeberrimis hujus sæculi

Concionatoribus, a primo juventutis flore



ad extremam usque senectam annumeratus.

Hic sepultus jacer,

beatam expectans Resurrectionem.

Obiit *Julii* 13. An. Dom. 1677.

Ætatis suæ 81.

II.

M. S.

FRANCISCO JUNIO

*Francisci Junii* Biturigis filio,

Nobilitate generis, integritate Morum,

et

Omnigena doctrina conspicuo Viro.

Nato *Heidelbergæ* Anno Salutis MDLXXXIX.

Qui per omnem ætatem

Sine querela aut injuria cujusquam

Musis tantum, et Sibi vacavit:

Universitas *Oxonienfis*

Cui

Scripta et Monumenta laboris sui

Moriens pene nonagenarius commisit

In grati animi Significationem,

Lubens meritòq.

Titulum posuit

Anno MDCLXXVIII.

On the Pavement, the Inscriptions continue,

V.

Here lyes Interred

The Body of DANIEL HERBST

One of the Poor Knights on his Majesty's

Foundation

who departed this Life *March* 6. 1738-9. Aged 76 Years.

VI.

Here lyes in hopes of a Joyfull Resurrection

the Body of JOHN SHORT,

He served in the Army diligently and faithfully upwards  
of 47 Years, and died Poor Knight of this Castle,

*July* 17. 1731. in the 78 Year of his Age

Under

VII.

Under the fourth Arch, lyes a Plate of Brass on a Gravestone, with the Effigies of a Canon of this Church in his Mantle, and underneath this Inscription.

Orate pro anima *Mri. Thomæ Rawe, Artium Mri. quondam hujus sacri Collegii Canonici; qui obiit 12 Die Maii, An. Dni. Millimo quingentesimo quinquagesimo sexto.*

*Cujus anime propicietur Deus. Amen.*

VIII.

Also in like manner is an other thus inscribed.

*Hic jacet Johannes Seymours, sacre Theologie Baccalaureus, hujus Collegii quondam Canonicus, qui obiit 28 Die Novembris, Anno Dni. 1573.*

IX.

A little lower, on the same pavement is a Grave-stone, on which is a Coat of Arms *viz.* three Horses *Passant* parted by a *Fess*. At the top is thus inscribed.

*Equus paratur ad diem belli.*  
underneath,  
*Dominus autem salutem tribuit.*

In the middle of the Stone is this Inscription.

*Antonius Rushe, Sacre Theologie Doctor, Cicestrensis Ecclesie Decanus: hujus honorati Collegii Canonicus Prebendarius, &c. et Serenissime Majestatis Capellanus, quum gravi et diuturno intabuisse morbo: Vir quadragenarius, immatura morte (quam solam sibi sacro futuram sepius recinerat) extremum confecit diem, deq; tanto viro (sic est vita hominum) nisi cineres et ossa, restat aliud nihil, at sedati et tranquilli animi laude florescit quotidie magis: Suisq; virtutibus et beneficiis vivit adhuc, memoriaq; suavisissimi hominis morietur nunquam. Miserando illo nefastq; suis Die. Triduog; post lugubri Lamentatione: Actuq; suorum, innere elatus hac requiescit humo. Ad perpetuam defuncti Memoriam posuit pia Conjur.*

X.

On a Gravestone is inscribed

*Here lies Charles Cleland.*  
*Triumph with Joy. 1657.*

In this Arch, close to the Choir lyes buried, the most noble Prince *Charles Brandon*, Duke of *Suffolk*, He married *Mary* Queen Dowager of *France*, and Sister to *K. Henry. VIII.* His Grace died *Anno. 1545.*



# 368 *The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.*

and was buried at the Royal Expence, and probably with some honourable Memorial, tho' now nothing remains to distinguish the Grave of this noble Duke, but a rude brick Pavement, and the remainder of his Atcheivements affixed to the Pillar above.

## XI.

On a Gravestone by *Oxenbringe's* Chaple is inscribed;  
Here lyeth the Body of Mrs SUSANNA  
PARRYE, the late Wife  
of *Hugh Parrye*, Gent.  
who departed this Life the 20th  
of Feb. Ann. 1656.  
Ætatis suæ, 27.

## XII.

Adjoining, on a Gravestone are the Initial Letters S. M.  
and underneath,

*Here Shrined are, beneath this Marble Stone,  
The Precious Relicks of that little One,  
Whose Wit, Grace, Devotion soon out went,  
His Tender Years: they drew Astonishment;  
For till the cruel hand of Death had stroke him,  
You for a Masked Cherub might have took him  
Six Years he labour'd, Then did fast;  
To keep the Sabbath of Eternal Rest.  
And that's what many Thousand able Men,  
Are toyling for till Threescore Years and Ten,  
This Blessed Child, attain'd to in Years Seven;  
And now enjoys it, with the Saints in Heaven.*

## XIII.

On a neat Gravestone of white Marble is this Inscription.

Mrs. SARAH TOWNIEY  
only Surviving Daughter of  
Mr. *Charles Townley*, of the City of *London* Merchant:  
descended from the *Townleys* of *Townley*, and of *Royle*,  
in the County of *Lancaster*.

After a painfull and tedious illness, which  
She bore with the greatest patience and Resignation,  
Died the first of May.

MDCCXLI.

In

*The* HISTORY *and* ANTIQUITIES *of* WINDSOR. 369

In the 46th Year of her Age.  
And, by her own appointment, lies here Interred.

XIV.

Next to this

M. S.

Sub hoc marmore jacet

THOMAS DOUGHTY S. T. P.

Hujus Ecclesiæ per 29 Annos Canonicus  
Serenissimarum Principum, Mariæ et Annæ,  
*Jacobi* tunc Ducis Eboracensis,  
postea Magnæ Britanæ, Fr. et Hbern. Regis,  
Filiarum, olim Præceptor.  
Deposuit mortalitatis Exuvias  
Dec. 2. Anno Dom. MDCCI.  
Ætat Suæ 65  
Uxor Mæstrissima. H. M. P.

XV.

M. S.

JANÆ, THOMÆ DOUGHTY S. T. P.

Dilectæ olim Uxoris

Quæ et Conjux et Mater Optime merita.

Gravissimo Suorum Desiderio

Obiit XXX. Sept.

Anno { Salutis MDCCXXVIII  
Ætatis Suæ LXIX.

XVI.

Somewhat lower down, is a small Grave Stone thus circumscribed

WILLIAM KING, Second Son to *John*  
*King*, Præbendary of this Chapell, and  
*Mary* his Wife, being soon weary of  
his Abode on Earth, left them to pre-  
serve a Memorial of him, after ten  
Weeks Pilgrimage, under this Marble,  
Dec. 22. 1633.

The Infant in a Cradle, is on a Brass Plate, and underneath are  
these Verses.

*Here the sad Parents second Summons lyes  
Withdrawn, to draw from Earth to Paradise.*

*Their*



*Their stooping Thoughts ; be hasten'd to repay  
 What they could lend, dull macerated Clay,  
 To feast the Worms ; what Heaven gave them doth rest  
 To feast with Innocents : Thus from the Breast  
 Ravish'd by Death, so near our Saviours Birth,  
 To share with Saints and Angels, Christmas Mirth.*

## XVII.

Next to this is another, like to this last mentioned, and inscribed

DOROTHY KING, lent to her Parent  
*John King*, Doctor of Divinitie,  
 Præbendarie of this Chappell, and  
*Marie* his Wife, but speedily requir'd  
 again, *Octob.* 18. 1630.

On a Brass Plate, in the middle of this Stone, are these Verses.

*Here lyes a Modell of frail Man,  
 A tender Infant, but a Span  
 In Age or Stature, here shee must  
 Lengthen out both, bedded in Dust,  
 Nynne Months imprison'd in the Womb,  
 Eight on Earths Surface free, the Tombe  
 Must make compleat her Diarie,  
 So leave her to Eternity.*

In the small Chapel adjoining, is buried OLIVER KING, Bishop of *Bath and Wells*, mentioned before *p.* 26. 66. under an Altar Tomb of Grey Marble ; Bishop *Godwin* in *Præsul. Angliæ.* doubts if this learned Bishop was buried in this Church, *excessit e vivis* 24 Jan. 1503. & *sepultus creditur a Nonnullis (quod mihi non est verisimile) in Capella Windesor.* and the same is supported by a Note in the new Edition of this Author, published lately at Cambridge by Dr. *Richardson*, *legat Testamento Corpus ad sepeliendum in Choro Ecclesiæ Bathon. &c.* Not to lessen the Strength of these Authorities, it must be confessed however, appearances are certainly against them; the building this Chaple, the Tomb, with the antient Altar, and the Decorations yet visible, relating to this Bishop, and his being Register of the *Order of the Garter* ; also the decorations of the Arch in the Isle, with the Paintings and Inscription mentioned *p.* 66. alluding to the Princes to whom this Bishop was Secretary, are certainly strong indications that this Bishop was buried in this Chaple, which has allways gone by his Name.

*The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.* 371

In this Chaple, have been long since buried the Family of *Aldworth*, of good Credit in this neighborhood, and on a Marble Table is this Inscription.

Hic sita est ANNA,  
 Conjux dilectissima GULIELMI ALDWORTH,  
 de *Frogmore*,  
 in Com. *Berks*, Armig. ex qua,  
 præter numerosam sobolem jam in  
 Cœlis, unâ cum beata Genetrice  
 triumphantem, tres liberos  
 suscepit Matri superstites,  
 CAROLUM, SUSANNAM et ELIZABETHAM  
 Obiit Die nono Septembris,  
 Anno Domini, 1695.  
 Ætatis suæ 45.

XVIII.

On the Pavement, near the *South* Chaple is a Gravestone inscribed.

Sub hoc marmore,  
 futuram in Christo Resurrectionem  
 expectat, GEORGIUS BAKER,  
 notissimæ probitatis, diligentia,  
 Prudentiæ, Fidei Vir non gregarius.  
*Westwellæ*, in Comitatu *Cantii* natus,  
 D. D. Decano et Capitulo *Windsor*.  
 Clericus a Capitulo,  
 atq; Collegii *Ætonensis*  
 Computorum Auditor,  
 Obiit Ætatis suæ Anno 61  
*Decemb.* 15. A. D. 1637.  
 Beati mortui qui in Domino moriuntur.  
 Apocal. 14. 13.

In the *South*, or *Bray's* Chapel, the several Monuments and Inscriptions are as follow.

I.

An Alabaster Monument, with the Bust in an Episcopal Habit, representing Dr. *Giles Tomson* Bishop of *Glocester*, as appears by this Inscription.

In



Individuæ Trinitati per omnia sæcula, sit gloria,  
per quam fui, sum, ero.

Hic situs est ÆGIDIUS TOMSON, hujus Capellæ quondam Decanus, cujus mens sincera, lingua docta, manus munda fuit. *Londini* natus, educatus *Oxoniz* in Collegio Omnium Animarum, bonorum, indigentium, eruditorum amantissimus semper vixit Cujus corpus quamvis mortalitas terræ subjecit, illius tamen animam pietas cælis inferuit. Hunc virum moribus gravem, prudentiâ insignem, pietate summum, hæc Regia Capella per 10 annos Decanum habuit. Inde a Serenissimo Rege *Jacobo* in Episcopatum *Gloucestr.* commendatum, Mors in-tempestiva (Anno decurso) Præsulem rapuit. Obiit 14 *Junii*, An. Dom. 1612. Ætatis suæ 59.

## II.

Adjoining to this, is another Monument inscribed.

In Obitum RICHARDI WORTLEY, de  
*Wortley*, in Comitatu Ebor.

Equitis Aurati, qui obiit 25 Die *Junii*, 1603.

*Hic Wortleie tuis dolor, et decus omne recumbis,  
Plebis bonos, Equitum gloria, Regis amor.  
Qui, quod eras patriæ bonus, orbe charus, egenis  
Utilis, hi pariter te cecidisse dolent.  
Verum, quando fides, pietas, constancia, virtus  
Inveniet similem, religiosa virum,  
Invenire quidem similem, sed dispare sexu:  
Sic Uxor similis, dissimilisq; tibi.*

## III.

An Altar Monument of Grey Marble, and on a Plate of Copper, on the back is this Inscription.

Hoc Gulielme manet, tibi Fitz-Williamse sepulchrum,  
Caetera mors, vita deficiente, tulit.  
Caetra cum dico, fundos et commoda dico  
Corporis, et quantum mundus habere potest.  
Mens etenim tua, cuncta Deo, durabit in astris  
Et locuples laudis patria testis erit.  
Fortius est, annus cum quinquagesimus esset  
Bonus, et Octobris tertia nata Dies.

IV.

A Marble Monument, erected to the Memory of Dr. *Brideoake*, Bishop of *Chichester*, who lays cumbent in the Episcopal Robes, and a Mitre on his Head; on the back part is inscribed.

M. S.

Maturus Deo

Mortalitatem exiit Reverendus in Christo Pater.

RADULPHUS BRIDEOAKE

Vir audacter probus, magnus, sed humilis.

Ingens *Atticæ* et omnis eloquentiæ *Thesaurus*.

Exule *Carolo* II. bonis multatus, reverso, a sacris

Hujus *Capellæ* Canonicus, Decanus *Sarisburiensis*,

postea *Cicestrensis* Episcopus,

ΦΙΛΟΞΕΝΟΣ ΦΙΛΑΤΑΘΟΣ.

Dioeceseos tanquam familias Pater.

Qui (alienæ saluti consulens, immemor suæ)

Dum gregem visitaret, grassante febris correptus,

Episcopali muneri immortalus est,

iii. Non. *Octob.* MDCLXXVIII.

Ætatis suæ LXIV.

Marito optimo Monumentum hoc posuit Conjux moestissima.

M. B.

At the foot of this Monument, on a marble stone on the pavement, is inscribed

Sub hoc marmore obdormiscunt

RADULPHUS BRIDEOAKE Episcopus *Cicest.*

qui obiit Anno 1678.

*Maria Brideoake* Conjux ejus unica,

quæ obiit Anno

V.

Next to the Bishop's Monument, is a neat Monument of marble, thus inscribed:

D. O. M.

JOHANNES DENT, de *Thornburie* in Agro

*Gloucestriens.* Armiger, morum suavitate,

Vitæq; integritate præcellens,

Vixit Ann. xxxii. ob. xii. die.

*Febr.* Anno a verbo carnem facto

MDCXXXIII. Atq;

H. S. E.

D d d

Qui



# 374 The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.

Qui ex *Katherina* Uxor. sua dulciff. Filia  
*Georgii Huxley*, de *Wyverhall*, in Agro  
*Middlesex*, Armigeri,  
 suscepit prolem *Johannem*,  
*Katherinam*, et *Elizabetham*,  
 adhuc supstites,  
 Conjux mærens mæstiff.  
 H. M. S. P. P. C.

## VI.

On the pavement, on a small stone.  
 Here lies the Body of ELIZABETH COWPER, second Daughter of  
 Sir *Jhn Cowper*, who died the 17th of *June*, 1701.  
 Aged seven Years, six Months.

## VII.

In the middle of this Chapel is buried the late Reverend and Learned Dr. *Waterland*, worthy of all honourable remembrance, and upon a black marble is this plain Inscription:

DANIEL WATERLAND, S. T. P. Hujus Ecclesiæ Canonicus,  
 Ob. December 23, 1740. Ætat. 58.

In this Chapel is buried Sir *Reginald Bray*, so often mentioned in this History, and probably under this very stone, where lies Dr. *Waterland*; for on preparing the Vault for that Gentleman, a leaden Coffin of antient form and make was found, which, by other appearances also, was judged to be the Coffin of Sir *Reginald*, and was by order of the Dean immediately arched over with great decency. This Gentleman has no Monument, and probably this Chapel itself was thought the best memorial of this great and faithful servant of the Crown, many years in the service of *Margaret*, Countess of *Richmond* and *Derby*; a principal Instrument in advancing her Son *Henry VII.* to the Throne, and Promoter of the Marriage of this Prince to *Elizabeth*, Daughter of King *Edward IV.* by which the two Royal and Rival Houses of *York* and *Lancaster* became happily united. *Polydor Vergil*, speaking of Sir *Reginald*, gives him this Character: *Vere Pater Patriæ, homo severus, ac ita recti amator, ut si quid interdum peccatum esse, illud acriter in Henrico (Rege) reprehenderet*, p. 612. To his great experience in affairs of State, this Gentleman had joined a happy knowledge

# *The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.* 375

ledge in Architecture, as this Chapel of *St. George*, and also the Chapel built by this King at *Westminster*, in which Sir *Reginald* had a principal concern and direction, do both sufficiently testify. He died *Anno 1502*, and was buried in this Chapel, according to his own appointment, as will appear from part of his Will inserted in the Note.\*

## VIII.

Lower down, in this *South Isle*, is erected a handsome Monument of grey marble,

To the memory of THEODORE RANDUE Esq;  
Who having spent his youth during the Exile of the Royal Family  
in the service of

*Henry Duke of Gloucester,*

Was upon the Death of that Prince taken into the service of  
King *Charles the Second.*

And in the Year 1673, in consideration of his long and faithful services,  
by his said Majesty was constituted and appointed Keeper of the  
Palace of *Windsor.*

Which Office he executed with the greatest Care and Fidelity, and  
having spent a long and happy Course in Acts of Bounty, Charity,  
and Benevolence, departed this Life, *April 30. 1724,*  
in the 82d Year of his Age.

And that the Fruits of his Labour might be employed in doing good,  
he gave and bequeathed by his last Will and Testament,

\* *I Sir Reynold Bray Knight to be buried in the Church of the College of our Lady and St. George within the Castle of Windsor, at the West ende and South side of the same Church in the Chappell there new made by me for the same entente, also in the honour of Almighty God, oure Saviour, oure Lady St. Mary, and of alle the Saints in heven, and for the helthe of my Soule, and for the Soules of them, that I am mooste bounde to doo and pray fore, and for all Christian Soules, I will that myn Executours immediately after my decease indevoyre themself with all diligence with my goodes, and thissues and Profits of my seid lands and tenements by them to be received and had, to make and perfourme, and cause to be made and perfourmed the work of the newe Works of the Body of the Church of the College of our Lady and St. George within the Castell of Windesore, and the same works by theym hooly and thurghly to be performed and finished, accordyng and after the fourme and entent of the foundation thereof, as well in Stone-work, tymbre, ledde, Iron, glasse, and alle other things necessary and requisite for the utter performance of the same. Also I will that my Executours underwritten immediately after my deceasse shall cause a convenient tombe to be made in the said Chapell upon my grave in all goodly hattle after deceasse as may be, if it be not made in my lif That myn Executours shall cause as much of my lands as shall amount to the yearly value of xl marks above all charges to be graunted and amortised to the Dean and Chanons of the said College of Wyndesore, and their Successors for evermore, so that the same Dean and Chapter and Chanons, and their Successors shall be bound for the same, in suche maner and fourme as shall be thought by myn Executours to be sure, perpetually whiles the world shall endure, at the dore of the said Chapell, where my body shall be buried to xiii poor men or women xiii l. that is to say to every of ym. i l &c.*



# 376 *The* HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.

To the Corporation of the Bounty of *Queen Anne* for augmenting  
of poor Livings, One thousand Pounds.

For the Breeding up Boys in Navigation in *Christ Church* Hospital,  
One Thousand Pounds.

To the Charity School of *New Windsor*, in the County of *Berks*,  
Five hundred Pounds.

To the Corporation of *Windsor*, as an Addition to the Charity of  
Archbishop *Laud*, One thousand Pounds.

For augmenting the Vicaridges of *New Windsor*, and *Winkfield*, in  
the County of *Berks*, and *Datchet* in the County of *Bucks*,  
Six hundred Pounds.

Fifty Pounds to the Poor Housekeepers of *Windsor*,  
And to his Executors *Edward Jones*, D. D. Canon of this Church,  
*Richard Topham*, and *Thomas Reeve*, of *New Windsor*, Esqrs  
the Sum of Two Thousand two Hundred and Fifty Pounds,  
To be by them employed in such Charities as they should think most  
for the honour of God, and good of Mankind.

This Monument was erected by the care and direction of the above-  
named Executors, and the said Sum of Two Thousand Two Hundred  
and Fifty Pounds, hath been by them applyed to the following Uses.

To the Incurables of *Bethlehem* Hospital the Sum of  
One Thousand Pounds.

For providing Linnen, and other Relief for the poor Patients in  
*St. Thomas's* Hospital, One Thousand Pounds.

And

For making the Addition to Archbishop *Laud's* Charity more effectual,  
Two Hundred and Fifty Pounds.

On a Grave-st on at the entrance of the *South* door, is the following  
Inscription:

D. O. M. S.  
Spirituum Patri,  
GULIELMUS CHAMBERLAYNE,  
Spiritu suum, anhelans, mandavit,  
Corpus communi Matri  
Subdiali sepulchro humandum,  
S. T. Theoreticæ, Practicæ,  
verus Professor,

scientiâ

scientiâ, pietate, charitate,  
 cum humilitate conjunctis  
 fuspiciendus, hujus Ecclesiæ Canonicus,  
 Qui sacello potuit Regio,  
 pro dignitate suâ condi,  
 pro humilitate noluit,  
 sibi vilis, Deo charus,  
 Honorem quem sibi negavit in terris,  
 a Domino laturus in Coelis,  
 Qui vivus servum se inutilem dixit,  
 Redivivus audiet, Euge bone serve,  
 Intra in gaudium Domini  
 tui. Præiit non periit.  
 Imitamini, sequimini superstites,  
 M. P. Geo. Chamb.  
 Obiit 18 Die Maii, 1666.

On the Pavement in this *South* Isle also, on marble stones are the following Inscriptions.

I.

Here lyeth the Body of  
 Capt FERDINANDO IVY, who  
 served King *Charles* the first  
 during the whole Civill Warre  
 in Armes; and dyed one of  
 the poor Knights of this Castle,  
*Novemb.* the 26. 1695. aged 75.

II.

D. O. M.  
 Hic situs est  
 MARTINUS MEY,  
 Chirurgus experientissimus, felicissimus,  
 natus fuit *Lanspergæ*, prope *Regi-*  
*omontanum*, in *Borussia*,  
 Anno MDCXXXV.  
 relicto solo natali, in Principibus  
*Germaniæ* Civitatibus artem  
 suam exercuit,  
 postea Electori *Moguntino* per aliquot



annos inferviit,  
a quo  
Serenissimo Principi *Ruperto*,  
Com. Palat. ad *Rhenum*, &c.  
de meliori nota commendatus,  
in *Angliam* transiit,  
et Chirurgi officio per 23 annos,  
functus est fideliter:  
Tot et tanta Artis et felicitatis  
sue in curandis agris  
edens specimina, ut omnibus  
charissimus evaserit.  
obiit Anno 1687. Mense  
*Novembri*,  
Uxor moerens posuit,

III.

Here lies interred Dr. JOHN BUTLER Canon of this Chapel, as  
also SUSANNA his Wife, who were both buried the 2d of *August* 1682

IV.

To the Memory of ELIZABETH RANDUE,  
Who departed this Life the 2d Day of *November*, 1680. in the  
69th Year of her Age. This Marble is dedicated by her only Son,  
*Theodore Randue*, Page of the Bed-Chamber, and Keeper of his  
Majesties House in *Windfor Castle*.

V.

To the Memory  
of

Major WILLIAM GAY, who honourably  
served King *Charles* the Second,  
King *James* the Second, King *William*  
the Third, and Queen *Anne*, who  
departed this Life the 5th Day of  
*November*, Anno Dni. 1711.  
aged 75

VI.

JOHANNES DE SAUMARES, *Sarnienfis*, S. Th. P.  
Decanus de *Guernsey*, Liberæ hujus  
Capellæ Canonicus,

Rector

Rector de *Hafely*, Magn. in Agro *Oxon.*

Eccl. *Anglicanæ* cultor sincerus, et  
in prædicta Insula instaurator.

Fide in Deum, fidelitate in Regem conspicuus

Amicis candidus, inimicis æquus, omnibus  
benevolus. Post sexaginta et quinque annos  
in studiis sacris consumptos

inculpatæ probitatis, et patientiæ invictæ  
præmium optatum inter beatos tulit.

Obiit Kal. Sept. A. D. MDCXCVII.

VII.

Hic sepultus jacet

JACOBUS DE HAVILAND.

*Sarniæ* Generosus,

Curiaq; Regiæ ibidem JUSTICIARIUS,

Vir scientia et pietate conspicuus;  
a Patria

ad Reg. Car. 2<sup>dum</sup>. LEGATUS.

Post sexaginta duos Annos, et tres Menses,

Virtutis tulit præmium,

Fato succumbens 22<sup>o</sup>

Die *Octobris*, Anno Domini, MDCLXXIV.

Cujus filius *Johannes de Haviland*,

Patris Memoriam sacrum

Hoc Marmor posuit.

VIII.

Piæ Memoriam

Viri vere venerabilis, THOMÆ HORN, Sac. Th. D. olim *Merto-*  
*nenfis* Coll. *Oxon.* Socii, post annos aliquot domi et peregre feli-  
citer studiis exactos, Liberi et Regii Sacelli in hoc *Castro Windsor.*  
per 24 Ann. lustra Canonici, proposito sanctissimi, vita inno-  
centissimi, in virtutibus et doctrina multiplicis.

ΤΟΥ ΜΑΚΑΡΙΟΥ.

Uxor *Anna Gilestorum* familiam antiquam oriund. quæ cum eo vixerat  
Ann. 18. conjunctissime, hoc amoris sui Monumentum posuit.

Obiit. An. Salut. 1636. Ætat. 60. Sept. Idus *Novembris*.

ΕΤΕΙΡΗΤΑΙ ΕΝ ΑΟΞΗ.



IX.

In Memory of that worthy Doctor  
 NATHANIEL GILES, Doctor of  
 Musique, who served Q. *Elis.*  
 K. *James*, and K. *Charles*. He was Master  
 of the Children of this free  
 Chappell of St. George 49 Years.  
 Master of the Children of his Majesty's Chaple Royall 38 Years.  
 He married *Anne* the eldest Daughter  
 of *John Stayner*, of the County of  
*Worcester*, Esq; with whom he lived  
 47 Years, and had Issue by her  
 4 Sonns and 5 Daughters, whereof 2  
 Sons and 3 Daughters are now liveing.  
 He died the 24th Day of *January*, 1633.  
 when he had lived 75 Years.

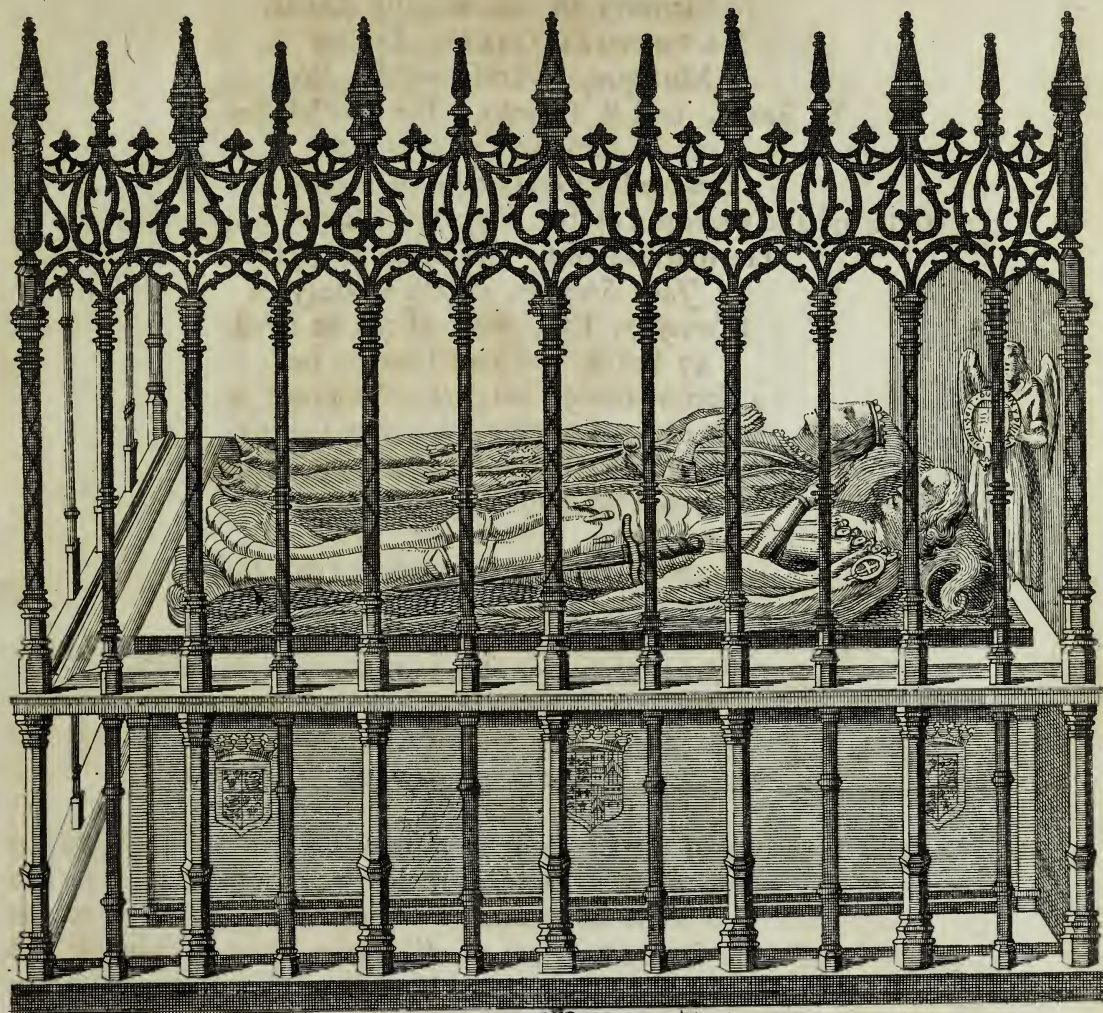
On another Grave-stone, near the former, is this Inscription.

*Pattern of Patience, Gravitie, Devotion,  
 Faithfull to the end, now Heyre of Heaven's Promotion.*

Pietatis ergo *Nat. Gyles*, Filius natu maximus, mœrens posuit  
 2 Feb. 1634. Die cinerum versa est in cineres.

At this *West* end of the Church, is a small Chapel dedicated to the  
*Virgin Mary*, called *Beaufort Chapel*, before mentioned, p. 67. In  
 this Chapel are two noble Monuments of marble, one erected to the  
 memory of *Charles Somerset*, Earl of *Worcester*, and Knight of the  
*Garter*, who died *April* 15, 1526. and his Lady *Elizabeth*, Daughter  
 and Heir of *William* Earl of *Huntington*. This Monument is inclosed  
 within a neat screen of brasse work; the other is of white marble, erect-  
 ed to the memory of *Henry Somerset*, late Duke of *Beaufort*, and  
 Knight of the *Garter*, who died *Jan.* 21. 1699. These Monuments  
 are here inserted by the favour of his Grace the present Duke of *Beau-*  
*fort*. On the former is no Inscription, and on the basis of the latter  
 is a full account of that most noble Duke in these Terms:





*To the most Noble Prince,*  
*Duke of BEAUFORT, This*  
*is Inscrib'd by his Grace's Oblidg'd*

*Charles Noel Somerset*  
*PLATE of his Grace's Ancestors*  
*& most Obedient Servant* Jos: Pole.













To the Right Hon.<sup>ble</sup>  
of WORCESTER. Son  
of Beaufort. This  
by his most Obedient



Henry Marquis  
of his Grace y<sup>e</sup> Duke  
PLATE is Incribed  
Servant. Jos. Pote

Parr Sculp.



Sub hoc Marmore conquiescit,  
Annorum et Titulorum Satur;  
HENRICUS SOMERSET,  
Dux de *Beaufort*,  
Marchio, et Comes de *Vigornia*,  
Baro *Herbert de Chepstow, Raglan, et Gower*,  
E nobilissimo Ordine *Periscelidis*  
Eques:

Excellenti Animo ac Virtute Vir ;  
Qui singularis prudentiæ laudem  
Cum insigni Justitiæ Gloriâ conjunxit ;  
Et illustrissimæ suæ Familiæ  
Non modo Fortunas, a Perduellibus everfas,  
In integrum restituit,  
Sed & Antiquos Honores  
Feliciter ampliavit.

Neque tamen Rei Privatæ studio intentus,  
Defuit Publicæ :  
Erat enim idem

Regnante *Carolo et Jacobo* II<sup>do</sup>.  
Concillii in Principatu *Wallensi* Præses ;  
Comitatuum Civitatumque  
*Gloucestriæ, Herefordiæ, Bristolii, Monumethiæ,*  
Ec non totius *Walliæ*  
Præfectus ;

Arcis Sancti de *Briavel* Castellanus,  
Et Saltûs de *Deane* Custos Principalis,  
Civitatum insuper *Gloucestriæ et Herefordiæ*,  
Municipiorumq; *Malmsburii, Teuxburii, et Andoveri*.

Seneschallus :

Quin et utrique *Carolidum*,  
Quibus intemeratâ semper fide adhæsit,  
A Camerâ et à Consiliis sanctioribus.

Conjugem

Unicam atque unicè dilectam habuit,  
*Mariam*

Honoratissimi *Arthuri* Domini *Capel*

Filiam natu maximam ;

Ex quâ progeniem satis numerosam suscepit ;

V. Filios.

E e e

*Henricum*



382 *The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.*

*Henricum, Dominum Herbert, hic juxta sepultum.*

*Carolus, de Vigornia Marchionem.*

*Henricum & Edwardum præmaturâ morte abreptos.*

*Arthurum Dominum Somersset.*

IV. *Filias.*

*Elizabetham, tenerâ ætate mortuam.*

*Mariam, Ormondicæ Ducissam.*

*Henriettam, Dominam de Obrien.*

*Annam, Coventricæ Comitissam.*

H. M.

*Carissimo Viro Dominoquæ*

*Posuit*

*Superstes et mærens Ducissâ :*

*Cui, post Annos XLIII suavitè in conjugio actos,*

*Triste sui desiderium reliquit*

*Senex Septuagenarius,*

*Jan. xxi. A.D. MDCXCIX.*

In this Chapel is buried also, the most loyal *Henry*, Marquis of *Worcester*, as appears by the following Inscription on a Marble Table.

*' This Chapell (belonging to his Ancestors) wherein lye buried, not  
' only the Bodies of those, whose Tombs are erected, but likewise that of  
' Henry, late Marquess of Worcester, his Grandfather (so eminent for  
' the great Supplies of Men and Money afforded to his Sovereign King  
' Charles the Martyr, whose Cause he strenuously espoused) and for the keep-  
' ing his Castle of Raglan with a strong Garrison at his own sole expence,  
' till it became the last in England or Wales, but one, that held out against  
' the Rebels, and then not yielding it, but after a long Siege, and to the  
' Lord Fairfax, Generalissimo of the Parliament Forces, in revenge of  
' which Obstinacy, as they termed it, it was demolished. and all his Woods  
' and Parks (which were vast) cut down and destroyed, and his Estate  
' sold, by the Act of the then rebellious Parliament, to the great Damage  
' of himself and Posterity : And (wherein also lyes the Body of  
' Henry the Restorer's first borne Sonne.)*

*' This Chappell being in the Time of the aforesaid Rebellion, upon the  
' forementioned Account, much defaced, and the Brass Work, to a consi-  
' derable Value, plunder'd and imbezzell'd, was restor'd to its primitive  
' Form and Shape, and what was wanting thereunto supply'd, at the Ex-  
' pence and Charge of his Grace, Henry the present Duke of Beaufort,  
' Marquess*

*The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.* 383

‘ *Marquess and Earl of Worcester, Lord Herbert of Chepstow, Raglan, and Gower, &c. Knight of the most Noble Order of the Garter, and in the last 2 Reigns President of the Council, in the Principality of Wales, Lord Lieut. of the Counties and Cities of Gloucester, Hereford, Bristoll, Monmouth, and of all Wales, Constable of the Castle of St. Briavels, and Lord Warden of the Forest of Deane, High Steward of the Cities of Gloucester and Hereford, and of the Townes of Malmesbury, Tewksbury and Andover, Gentleman of the Bed-Chamber, and one of the Lords of their Majesties most honourable Privy Councell.*

*In the Yeare of our Lord 1699.’*

This Chapel has been curiously decorated and adorned with *Fleurs de Lis*, the *Portcullis*, *Red Rose*, and other Devices, and Badges of Honour pertaining to this most noble, and princely Family.

The Inscriptions on the Pavement continued; in the Body of the Church.

XIX.

Subtus requiescunt Exuviae

SU. BUSH, *Bristolensis*,

*Filiae Hen. Rich* ibidem Urbanæ Militiæ quondam Ducis, et Uxoris *Johannis Bush*, A.M. hujus Eccl. Canon. Min. nec non Div. *Jo. Bapt.* Coll. *Oxon.* nuper Socii: Mulier erat in omnes comis, Conjux Materque tenerrima, vere pia, vere Christiana.

obiit *April 21, 1696.*

XX.

Here lyeth buried the Body of Dame MARGARET PAULE, Wife to Sir *George Paule*, Knight, and Daughter to *Charles Sonibank*, Doctor in Divinitie, and one of the Canons of this Church, who departed this Life on Sunday the 24th of *January, 1629.*

XXI.

H. S. E.

Resurrectionem Justorum sperans,  
Humillima Domini *Jesu* Serva

ANNA

*Thomæ Goddard,*

Hujus Liberæ Capellæ Regiæ

E e e 2

Canonici,



Canonici,  
 Conjux Dilectissima.  
 Quæ Postquam lentis acutissimi Morbi  
 Doloribus exercita Patientiæ, Vere  
 Christianæ Exemplum nobile præstitisset;  
 Conquievit in Christo, *Nov. 27, 1727.*  
 Ætat. 47.

XXII.  
 Hic sepultus jacet  
 THOMAS,  
 Filius natu quartus  
*Thomæ Goddard,*  
 Hujusce Lib. Capellæ Reg. Canonici, et *Annæ* Uxoris.  
 Puer optimæ Indolis, et Vivacissimi Ingenii,  
 Mortuus } est { 19 }  
 Sepultus } 21 } *Sept. 1710.*  
 Ætat. 6.

Etiam HENRICUS, Filius sextus,  
 Natus et sepultus eodem Anno,  
 Quo moriebatur Frater.

XXIII.  
 Here lyeth the Body of Major GEORGE LYTTLETON,  
 twelfth Son of Sir *Thomas Lyttleton*, in the County of *Worcester*,  
 Knight and Baronet, who departed this Life, *May 31.*  
*An. Dom. 1717. Aged 77.*

XXIV.  
 Infra depositæ sunt Reliquiæ  
 Reverendi JACOBI FEILD, A. M.  
 In *Americanis*, ad Occidentem Insulis  
 Commissarii Generalis,  
 Et inter easdem, Parochiæ  
 Sancti *Johannis Antegoensis* Rectoris,  
 Qui ex hac Vita discessit 8. Kal. *Jan.*  
*An. Dom. MDCCXXVIII.*  
 Ætat. suæ 57.

XXV.

RICHARDUS FIELD, hujus olim Coll. Canonicus,  
et Ecclesiæ *Gloucestr.* Decanus,  
verè Doctor Theologiæ, et Author  
Librorum V de Ecclesiâ.

Unâ cum

*Elizabetha Harriſſa*, sanctissima et  
charissima Conjuge, ex quâ sex reliquit  
Filios, Filiam unicam.

Hic

sub communi marmore expectant Christi  
redditurum. qui sælicitatem, quam ingressi sunt,  
adventu suo perficiat ac consummet.

Obierunt in Domino,	{	Ille Anno Salutis 1616.
		Ætatis suæ 55.
		Hæc Anno Salutis 1614.
	{	Ætatis suæ 41.

XXVI.

Here under lyeth the Body of JOHN KING,  
sometime Fellow of *Merton College* in *Oxford*, Doctor of Divi-  
nity, and Canon of this Church, who departed this Life in the  
Christian Faith the 7th of *August*, Anno Domini, 1638.

XXVII.

Here under lyeth the Body of MARY KING,  
sometime the Wife of *John King*, one of the Prebendaries of this  
free Chappell of *Windsor*, Daughter of *William Bird*, of *Walden*  
in the County of *Essex*, Gent. She departed this Life the 11th  
Day of *March*, in the Year of our Lord 1606.

XXVIII.

On the same stone:

Here under lyeth buried the Body of JOHN KING,  
sometime Prebendary of this free Chappell of *Windsor*, together  
with his Wife above-named. He departed this Life the 13th  
Day of *May*, Anno Dni. 1607.

XXIX.



## XXIX.

Hic jacet DAVID STOKES,  
Socro Sanctæ Theologiæ Doct. per quadraginta  
plus minus annos hujusce *Windsorii*  
Regalis Sacelli Præbendarius, qui Linguam  
*Latinam, Græcam, Hebraicam,*  
*Chaldaicam, Arabicam, Syriacam,* nec non  
et omnia scientiarum genera ad amussim  
callens, in septuagesimo octavo Ætatis  
suæ Anno animam exhalavit.

Ad Defunctum.

Vade anima et Cœli portas attingito Terris,  
Non quia non digna es, sed quia digna Deo,  
Te, cum tot parvo didicisti tempore linguas,  
Nunc facile *Angelicam* discere posse reor.  
Obiit Decimo *Maii*; 1699.

## XXX.

Hic jacet Gulielmus Kynge, Clericus, Sacre Theologiæ Baccalaureus,  
Regiæ Majestatis capellanus, ac Præbendarius, sive Canonicus infra Ec-  
clesiam collegiatam, sive liberam capellam Regiam Sancti Georgii,  
in Castro de Wyndfor, qui obiit 23 Die Septemb. Anno Dni. 1590.

## XXXI.

Here under lyeth the Body of the Wor. ANDREW OSBORNE, Gent.  
late Master of the Wor. Company of the Merchant-Taylors,  
*London*, who first took to Wife *Alice Stratford*, of *Francott*, in  
the County of *Gloucester*. Gent. by whome he had divers Children,  
whereof now living three Sonnes, *John*, *Edward*, and *Charles*;  
ond one Daughter, *Alice*. Secondly, took to Wife *Margaret*  
*Carye*, with whom he liv'd in Love, and peaceful Days 16 Years,  
and departed this Life the 21st of *December*, Anno Domini, 1614.

## XXXII.

Orate pro Anima Magistri Johannis Robins, Sacre Theologiæ Baccalau-  
laurei, nuper hujus Regiæ Capellæ Canonici, et quondam Capellani  
tam Regis Henrici octavi, quam Serenissime Regine Marie, qui obiit  
25 Die Augusti, Anno Domini Millesimo, quingentesimo quinquagesimo  
octavo. Cujus anima, ut in Cælo requiescat, Deus optimus suam misere-  
cordiam concedat.

# *The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.* 387

In the middle is his Figure in a Canon's Habit, with a Robe of St. George over it. On his right side are these Scrowls.

Vibit post funera Virtus.  
Redemptor meus bibit.  
In te Domine sperabi.

On his left side are the like Scrowls :

In te Domine sperabi.  
De Terra Resurrecturus sum.  
Vibit post funera virtus.  
In te Domini sperabi.  
Vibit post funera virtus.

Under his feet are these verses on a brass Plate.

Dui facet angusta sub saxo hoc clausus in arca,  
Johannes Robins nomine dictus erat.  
Iure hominis docti vibens cognomen habebat  
Cultor virtutis semper ab unguiculis  
Claruit arte illa, bene qua numerare docemur,  
Pec qua metimur, nescius artis erat.  
Pobit nature tacitas exquirere causas,  
Quid solem obscurat, luna ubi lumen habet.  
Unde ruunt venti, mare cur fluit atq; recurrat,  
Pir unde et Tonitru, fulmina, grando, gelu.  
Scribit fucatis veras discernere gemmas,  
Quas Adamas vires, qualque Pyropus habet.  
Sedulus in Sacris docuit qui scripta libellis,  
Hieronymus quicquid, quidq; ait Ambrosius.  
Qui multis solitus rimari Sydera terris,  
Nam videt Etheriis certius illa locis.

## XXXIII.

On a brass plate, fixed on a Grave-stone near the ascent to the Choir, is this Inscription.

1571.

John Thompson lyeth here, Batcheler in Divinity,  
Prebendary of Windsor Church, Chaplain eke in Ordinary,  
Unto Elizabeth our Queen, and Sovereign Lady deare,  
Of her noble Reign and Government, when the 13th Yeare,  
At One and fiftie of his Age, in Aprill Moneth to late,  
In Year of Christ here first alost, the Threze and Twentieth Daie,

Whose



# 388 The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.

Whole Soule, we hope, abides in Bliss of heavenly Joy and Rest,  
With Prophets and with Patriarchs, in faithful Abraham's Brest,  
His vertuous Steps in Lyfe on Earth, God grant we may ensue,  
To Gods Glory, who grant that we his godly Vertue pursue.

## XXXIV.

On a brass Plate fixed on a Grave stone, in the *North* Isle was inscribed:

William Wilson, late of Wellsbourne, in the County of Lincolne, Gent.  
departed this Lyfe, within the Castle of Windsor, in the Yeare of our  
Lord 1587. the 27th Day of August, and lyeth buried in this Place.

## XXXV.

Here underneath lies interr'd the Body of WILLIAM WILSON,  
Doctour of Divinitie, and Prebendarie of this Church by the  
space of 32 Years. He had Yssue by *Isabell* his Wife six Sons and  
six Daughters. He dy'd the 15th of *May*, in the Year of our  
Lord 1615. of his Age the 73, beloved of all in his Life, much  
lamented in his Death.

*Who thinkes of Deathe in Lyfe, can never dye,  
But mounts through Faith, from Earth to heavenly Pleasure.  
Weepe then no more, though here his Body lye,  
His Soule's possesse of never ending Trefure.*

On another small Plate, on the same Grave-stone, is this Inscription:

Neere unto this Place lyes  
buried WILLIAM WILSON, the third  
Son, who, after a long Tryal of  
grievous Sicknes, did comfortably  
yeild up his Spirit in the Yeare  
of our Lord 1610. of his Age 23.

## XXXVI.

On the same *North* side to the *West*:

Here lyeth the Body  
of the Hon<sup>ble</sup> Colonel. GEORGE FEILDING,  
who died the 28. day of *August* 1738. Aged 64.

## XXXVII.

XXXVII.

Hic requiescit SAMUEL PRAT, S. T. D.  
Decanus *Roffensis* et hujus Ecclesiæ Canonicus,  
Illustrissimo *Wilhelmo Glocestrensi* Duci  
Præceptor et Eleemosynarius,  
Dein summæ Spei Principe immaturâ morte prærepto,  
*Annæ* Matri Patriæ postmodum Parenti gloriosissimæ  
Archicapellanus Palatinus.  
utriq; quoad vixerint gratus acceptusque.

Versatus est in Aulâ sine fuco, sine fastu, sine ambitu;  
Ecclesiasticos Honores, et altiozem Gradum pluris æstimans, me-  
reri si posset quam consequi. Deo, Officio, Operibus Christianæ  
Charitatis unicè vacabat, quicquid superesset temporis, id omne  
Literarum studiis strenus et indefessus impendit.

Theologus eruditus et Orthodoxus.

Conciónator nervosus et facundus. Presbyter sanctus et inculpa-  
tus. Tandem senectuti prior, dum ultrâ vires urget Opus  
Posteris profuturum, et ad umbilicum perducit, imminutâ sen-  
sîm, et fractâ demum Laboribus, Vigiliisq; Valetudine, Carus suis,  
Benevolus in omnes, Cælo Maturus, placide obdormivit in  
Domino.

Obiit Nov. 14. A. D. 1723. Ætat. 66.

Natus Patre *Daniele* Stratfordiæ in Com. Essex, non ignobili Fa-  
miliâ oriundo, duxit Uxorem *Annam Samuelis Vause*, Mercatoris  
*Londinensis* Filiam, ex quâ numerosam suscepit sobolem.

XXXVIII.

H. S. E.

Paucorum Annorum  
sed

Optimæ Spei Puer  
Teneræ Ætatis flosculus,  
Sed Cælo maturus,

THOMAS,  
*Edvardi Jones*,  
Hujus Ecclesiæ Canonici,  
&c. *Catharinæ* Uxoris,  
Filius alter,

F f f

Amor



Amor Parentum,  
Amicorum desiderium,  
Obiit 2do. *Martii*, Anno Dom. 1704. Ætat. 6.

XXXIX.

Sub hoc Marmore requiescunt  
EDWARDUS JONES, S. T. P.  
Per quinquaginta et tres ferme Annos  
Hujus Ecclesiæ Canonicus;  
Nec non *Catherina* Uxor ejus,  
Beatam expectantes Resurrectionem.  
Quales fuerint, Dies ille optime indicabit.  
Alter obiit 10. die *Junii* A. D. MDCCXXXVII. Ætat. 84.  
Altera 28 *Novembris*, A. D. MDCCXXXIX. Ætat. 67.

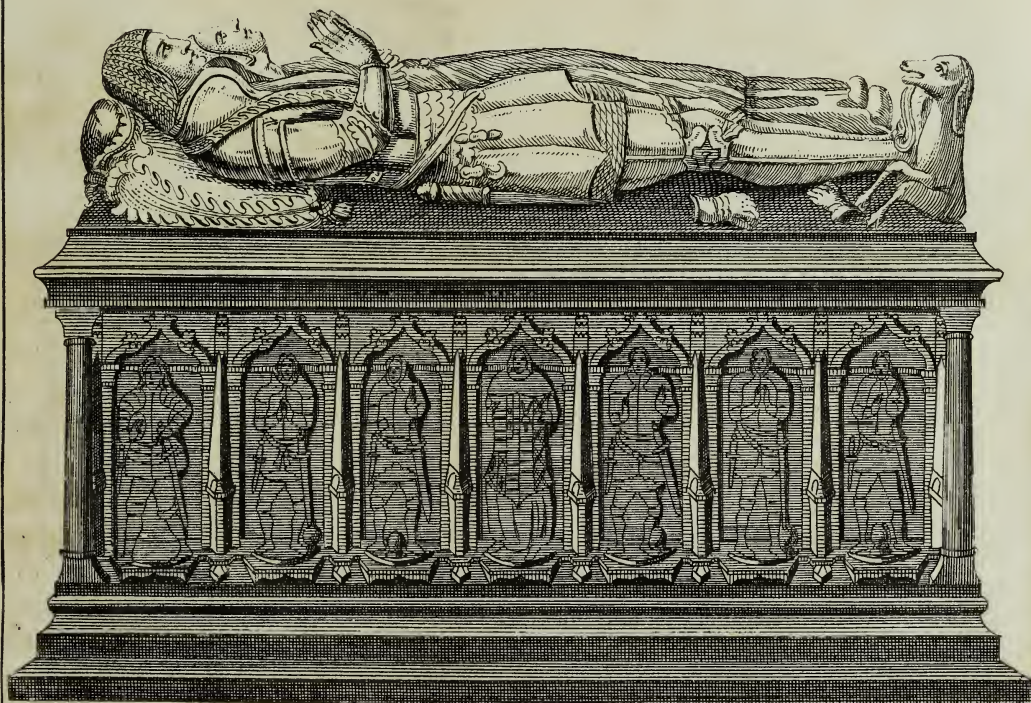
XL.

In this *North Isle*, is a neat marble Monument, erected to the Memory of *Dr. Wade*, thus inscribed:

Here lies interred the Body of Mr. WILLIAM WADE, who was remarkable for his Benevolence and true Christian Temper; He received his first Education at *Westminster School*, from whence he was elected to *Trinity College* in *Cambridge*; of which Society he afterwards became a Fellow. And in the Year 1720, was constituted one of the Canons of this Royal Chapel: He had learning and abilities that might have raised him to the highest Stations in the Church; but such was his Modesty, and the Meekness of his Mind, that he chose rather to devote himself to the Practice of all social Virtues in private Life. He died at *Bath*, the 1st of *February*, 1732, in the sixty second Year of his Age. His most affectionate Brother Lieutenant-General *George Wade* erected this Monument to his Memory.

In the middle of this Isle is a handsome large Chapel, named the *North*, or *Rutland Chapel*, mentioned before, p. 68. In this Chapel is a very neat Alabaster Monument, erected to the Memory of Sir *George Manners*, Lord *Roos*, in the Reign of King *Henry VIII.* and the Lady *Anne* his Wife, Neice unto King *Edward IV.* A Print of which is here inserted, by the favour of his Grace the present Duke of *Rutland*: Round the Edge of the Table is cut this Inscription:

Here

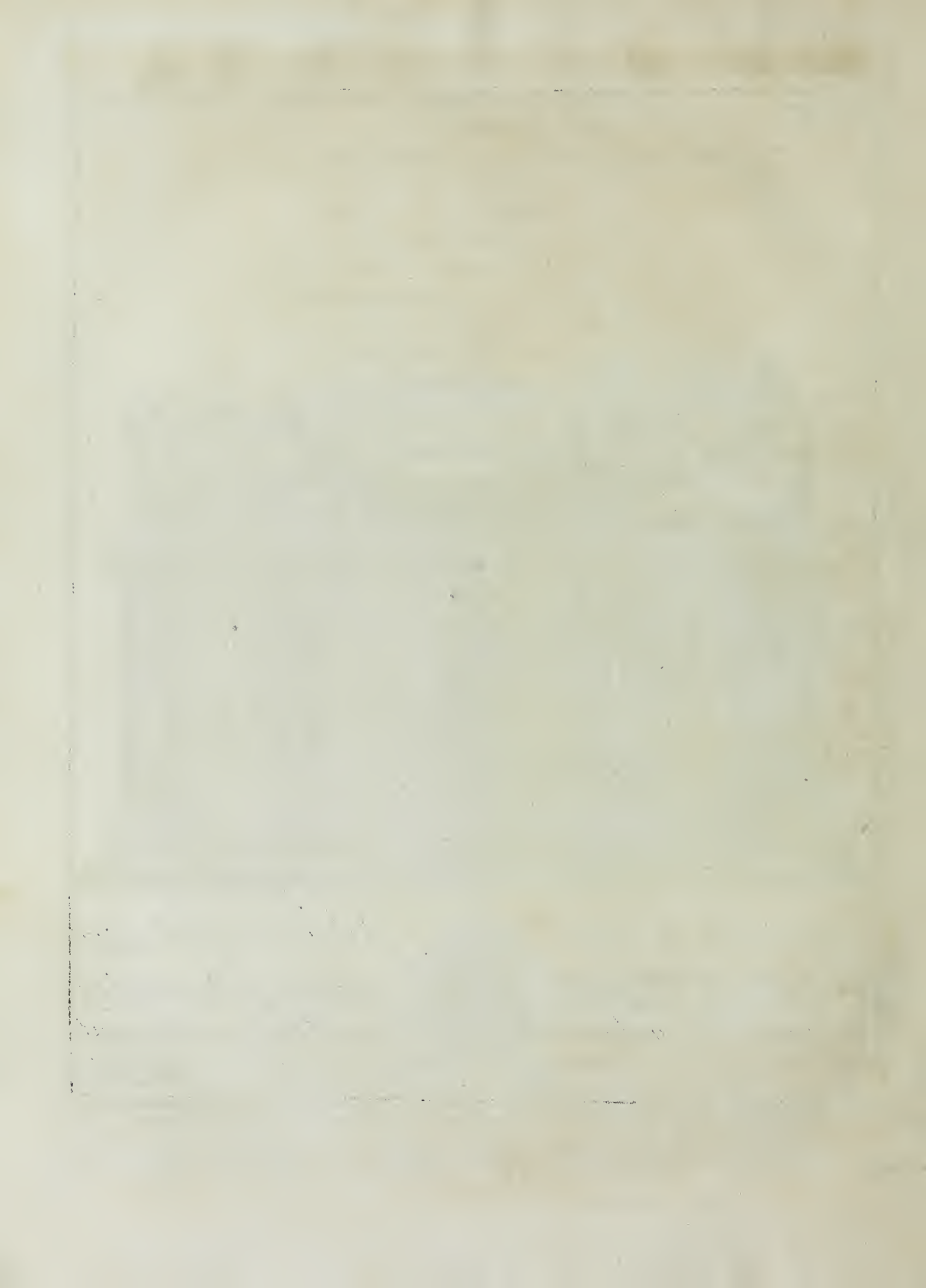


To the most Noble Prince  
This **PLATE** of his Grace's  
his Grace's Oblidged and



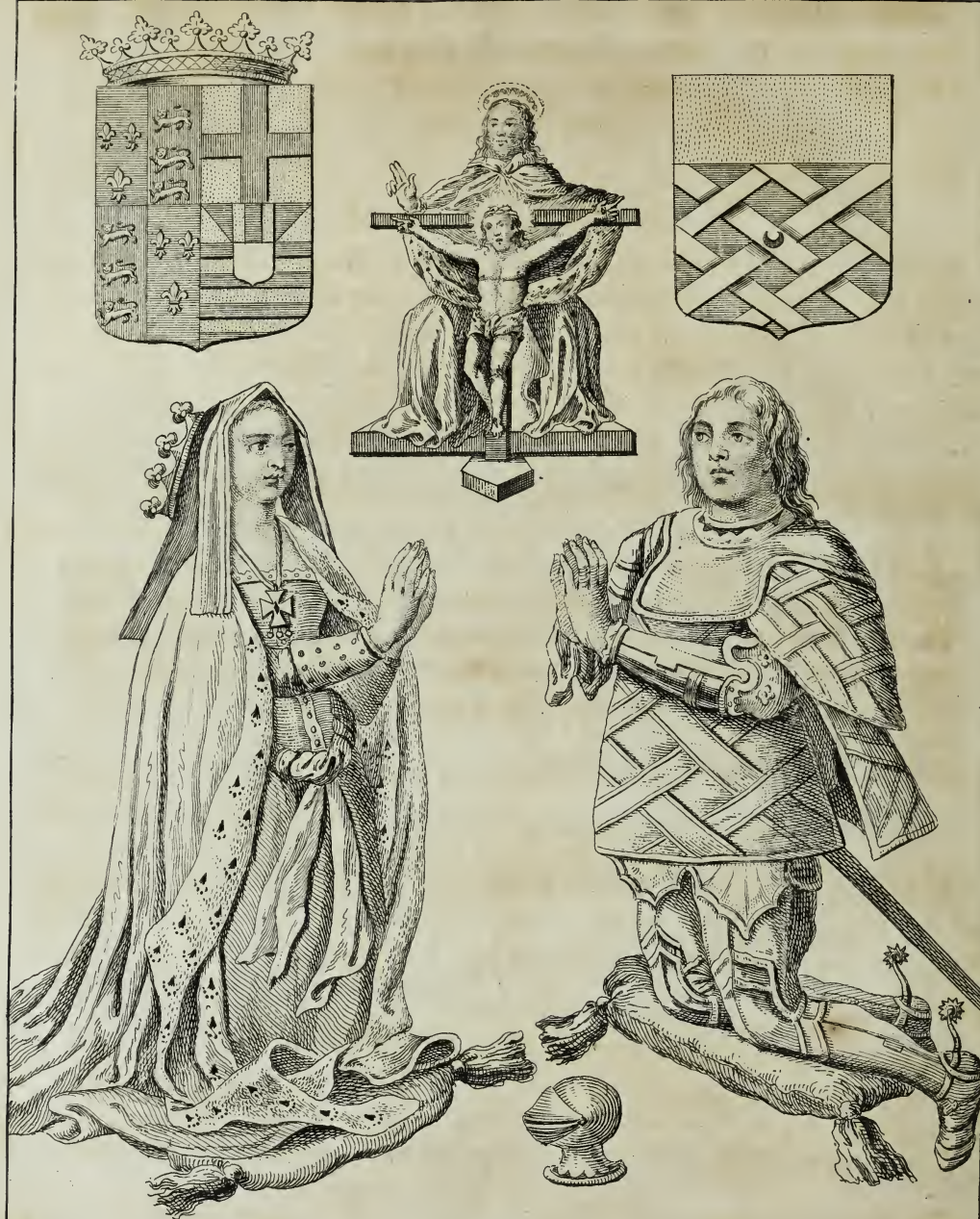
John Duke of Rutland  
Ancestor, is Inscrib'd by  
most Obedient Servant,  
Jos. Pote.











To the Right Hon.<sup>ble</sup> the Lady Frances Arundell  
 This PLATE is Inscrib'd by her Ladyships Oblidg'd  
 and most Obedient Servant Jos. Pote.

## The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR. 391

Here lyeth buried George Maners, Knyght, Lord Roos, who decesed the xxij Daye of Octobre, in the Yere of our Lorde God, MDXIII. and Ladye Anne his Wyfe, Daughte of Anne Dutchess of Exeter Sister unto Kyng Edward the fourth, and of Thomas Sentlynger Knyght. The whyche Anne decesed the xxij Day of Aprill, in the Yere of our Lord God, MDXXVI. On whose Soulls God have Mercy. Amen.

In this Chapel also, is another Memorial of the Ancestors of the same noble Family, viz. a brasse Plate gilt, whereon are engraved the Effigies of the above-named *Anne Dutchess of Exeter*, Sister of King *Edward IV.* and Mother of the above Lady *Anne Maners*, and Sir *Thomas Sellynger*, Knt. her Husband, both in a kneeling Posture, and a Crucifix above. This Plate is as here represented, by the favour of the Right Honourable Lady to whom it is inscribed, Sister to his Grace the Duke of *Rutland*.

At the bottom of the Plate is this Inscription engraved;  
Wythin this Chappell lyeth buried Anne Dutchess of Exeter, Sister unto the Noble Kyng Edward the Forth; and also the Body of Syr Thomas Sellynger, Knyght, her Husband, which hath funde wythin thys College a Chauntre wyth too Prestys synging for evermore. On whose Soule God have Mercy. The which Anne Dutchess, dyed in the Yere of our Lord A Thousande CCCCLXXV. the Dominical Letter D. primum S xiiij. Daye of January.

On a like plate, under the next Window, is engraved:

Magister Robertus Honywoode, Legum Doctor.

In the middle of the Plate is the Doctor represented in the habit of his Degrees, with *St. Catherine* behind him, kneeling before the *Virgin Mary*, with our Saviour in her lap; from his lips proceeds a label:

Virgo! tuum Patum pro me precor ora.

and on the bottom of the Plate is inscribed:

Orate pro anima Magistri Roberti Honywode, Legum Doctoris, nuper Archi-Diaconi de Tawnton, ac Canonici hujus Collegii. Qui obiit 22. Die Januarii, Anno Dni. 1522. Cujus anime propicietur Deus. Amen.

On the pavement in this Chapel, are the following Inscriptions on marble Grave-stones.

I.

Here lyeth interred the Body  
of BAPTIST MAY, Esq; Privy  
Purse to his Maj. King *Charles*

F f f 2

the



the Second, who departed  
this Life the Second of *March*,  
1696. aged 69.

II.

Here lyeth the Body of  
ANN CHARLOTTE, Lady FRECHEVILLE,  
Relict of *John Lord Frecheville*,  
Baron of *Stavely*, in the County of *Derby*,  
and Lady of the Bed-chamber to  
the late Queen *Anne*.  
Obiit 10 *November* 1717.

On a painted tablet on the *East* side of this Chapel, was formerly  
this Inscription, but some time since taken away.

Here under lyeth the Body of the Lady KATHERINE VILLERS,  
the Daughter of the Honourable *Christopher Villers*, late Earl of  
*Anglesey*, and the Lady *Elizabeth* his Wife; the which said Lady  
*Katherine* departed this mortal Life the 8th Day of *March*, 1630.  
according to our Church Account.

In this Chapel also is buried her Grace the late Dutcheſs of *St. Albans*,  
before-mentioned, *p.* 30.

To proceed; On the ascent of the pavement of this *North* Isle, near  
to this Chapel, is this Inscription:

XLI.

JOHANNI CHAMBER, Socio primum Collegii  
*Merton.* 1569. dein *Ætonensis*,  
1582. postremum Canonico hujus  
Ecclesiæ, 1601.  
Theologo, Medico, Mathematico insigni.  
*Henr. Neville*, et *Henric. Saville*, Milites  
Posuere.  
Natus apud *Swillington*, in Comitatu. *Ebor.*  
1546. Mense *Mai*, obiit *Ætonæ*  
1604. ineunte *Augusto*.  
Corpus hoc marmore humatum jacet.  
Præter alia legavit moriens Collegio  
*Mertonensi* Mille Libras.

XLII.

Hic jacet ERASMUS WEBB,  
Sacre Theologie Baccalaureus,  
hujus Regie Capelle quondam  
Canonicus: Qui obiit 24 Die *Martii*,  
An. Dni. 1613. *Ætatis* sue 63.

XLIII.

Next to this is another Stone, thus inscribed:

Here lyeth the Body of PAULE FRENCH,  
Batcheler of Divinitie, who was 41 Yeres  
Prebendarye of this Church, whome the Lord  
(having many Waies blessed, while he  
liv'd,) took unto himself in the Peace  
of the Gospell, and of a good Conscience,  
when he had lyv'd 79 Yeares, he dy'd  
the Year of Grace, 1600. *Novemb. 1.*

At the head of the stone are these words:

The Bodies of the godly and  
holy Men are buried in Peace,  
but their Names live for evermore.

XLIV.

Here lyeth Master James Blythe, whiche deceas'd the xxii  
Day of August, in the Year of our Lord God, Anno MCCCCXLVI.  
On whose Soul Jesu have Mercy.

XLV.

Farther on, next to the Choir, is a white marble stone, whereon is  
this Inscription:

Here lies the Body of WILL. CHILD, Dr. of Music,  
one of the Organists at the Chapel Royal at *Whitehall*, and of his  
Majestie's Free Chappell at *Windsor* 65 Years. He was born in  
*Bristol*, and died here the 23d of *March*, 1696-7.  
in the 91st Year of his Age.  
He paved the Body of the Choire.

*Go happy Soul, and in thy Seats above,  
Sing endless Hymns of thy great Maker's Love;*



*How fit in heavenly Songs to bear thy Part !  
 Before well practis'd in the sacred Art:  
 Whilst hearing us, sometimes the Chaire Divine  
 Will sure descend, and in our Consort join ;  
 So much the Musick, thou to Us hast given,  
 Has made our Earth to represent their Heaven.*

## XLVI.

ANTONII HAWLES  
 Hujus Collegii Canonici  
 quod reliquum est, hic *Jesu Christi*  
 Adventum præstolatur.  
 Qui vitam mutavit 16 Jan. 1663.

## XLVII.

Here lyes the Body of  
 JOHN BRISBEN Esq; who  
 served King *Charles II.* in many honourable Employments, and  
 died Envoy-Extraordinary for *Portugal* in the Year 1684.  
 Aged 46 Years.

## XLVIII.

H. S. I.

JOHANNES HEAVER, S. Theologiæ Professor  
 hujus Ecclesiæ Canonicus,  
 Coll. *Etonensis* Socius;  
 Vir

Pietate pariter et Eruditione insigni,  
 ingenio simul et animo liberali,  
 fido pectore etiam et aperto,  
 Afflictis juxta et pacatis rebus  
 illibatâ in Ecclesiam, in Principem fide ;  
 utrâque sorte felicissimè usus,  
 adversâ, ut probat a constantia sibi,  
 prosperâ, ut eximiâ munificentia aliis benefaceret,  
 Quâ virtute,  
 (sæculo in charitatem frigido)  
 adeo unice inclaruit,  
 ut res omnis pauperum et  
 amicorum magis videretur quam sua.  
 sed nec moriens prodesse destitit,

nam et eorum supremis Tabulis memor,  
et Aulæ Sanctæ *Claræ* quæ *Cantabrigiæ* est,  
ut ædificiis altior cultiorque assurgeret, ubi et ipse  
ingenii cultum juvenis acceperat,  
septingentas libras legavit.  
Academium sibi in sepulchrum extruens,  
dignum Literato Viro Monumentum.  
Obiit *Jun. 23. A. D. 1670.*

XLIX.

JOHANNES DURELL, S. Th. D.  
*Windsoriensis*, Sacelli Decanus, hic  
jacet beatam expectans Resurrectionem.  
Obiit Ann. Ætatis 58. A. Chr. Nat. 1683. 8. Id. *Jun.*

L.

Near to this, is a Grave stone, on which, on a ledge of brass, is  
this Inscription :

Hic jacet humatum Corpus venerabilis Viri, Magistri Galfridi Wren,  
quondam hujus Collegii Canonici, necnon Illustriss. . . . .

Qui obiit quinto Die Mensis Aprilis, Anno Dni. Millesimo Quingentesimo  
vicesimo septimo. Cujus anime propicietur Deus. Amen.

In the middle of the said Stone is his Image, with the Mantle of  
St. George, and under his Feet are these Verses.

Sub Saxo ponor, et vermibus ultimo donor,  
Et sicut ponor, ponitur omnis honor.

LI.

ROBERTUS TYRWHIT S. T. P.  
Hujus Ecclesiæ Canonicus.  
Obiit *June 1742. Ætat. XLIV.*

LII.

Here lyeth the Body of  
THOMAS PENTON, Esq;  
He departed this Life *November 10. 1737.*  
in the 63d Year of his Age.

LIII.



## LIII.

JOHANNES BARROW, Art. Magister,  
Serenissimo Principi *Ruperto Com. Palat.*  
a Sacris. Vicarius  
de *Nov. Windsor*, hujus Collegii Canonicus :  
Concionator sedulus, celeberrimus,  
hic sepultus jacet  
Beatam in *Christo* expectans Resurrectionem.  
Obiit 19 Die *Martii*,  
Anno } Domini, 1684.  
      } Ætatis suæ 34.

## LIV.

Near to King *Edward's* Tomb is the figure of a Prebendary in his Habit, and on each side his neck is this scrawl:

*Oblivio non aspiciam hominem ultra.*

And on each side of him are two other scrowls, thus inscribed:

*Nil preter misericordiam.*

On a ledge of brass, round the Stone, is this Inscription:  
*Orate pro anima Dni. Richardi Surlonde, nuper Canonice hujus Collegii, nec non Subdecani Capelle Regie in temporibus Illustrissimorum Principum Edwardi quarti, Richardi tertii, Henrici septimi, et Henrici octavi. Qui obiit vicesimo Die Mensis Augusti, Anno Dni. Millesimo, quingentesimo nono.*

Underneath are these Verses:

Richardus jacet hic Surlonde, venerabile morum  
Exemplar, pietas, presidiumq; bonis  
Crinius cantu, dum vox etasq; vigeat,  
Regia cui palmam jure sacella dabant.  
Hic reliquos inter florebat honore sacerdos,  
Hic residens sacra nuper in ede fuit.  
Quatuor hunc Reges adamabant, subq; decanum  
Velnceps hunc sacris preposuere Dei.  
A quarto Edwardo nitidos sortitus honores,  
Henrico octavo Sceptra regente, perit.

## LV.

Near to the *Chapter-house* door was a Figure of an Ecclesiastick, but now gone, with this Inscription on Scrowls:

*Grace me guide.*

At the feet is this defective Inscription :

. . . . . Thomas Danett, Doctor, quondam sacre Theologie, Detanus  
istius Collegii, ac . . . . . Elemosinarius . . . . . Regis Edwardi  
quarti. Qui obiit 18 Die Mensis Septemb. An. . . . lxxxij. Cujus. . . .

LVI.

In the *East* Isle behind the High Altar, is the Figure of an Ecclesiastick in his Habit with St. *George's* Escutcheon; with this Inscription :

Orate pro anima Will. Atkinson; sacre Theologie Professoris, et hujus  
sacri Collegii Canon. Qui obiit 8 Die Augusti, Anno Dni. Millesimo  
quingentesimo nono.

Cujus anime propicietur Deus. Amen.

In the same Isle also is a Grave-stone from whence the brass Figure has been taken, but this Inscription remains.

Here under this Stone lyeth John Bockle, Preeste, Maister of Arte, Batchelour of Divinitie, who at the Tyme of his Death was one of the secular Canons of Wyndesore, and in his former Lyfe time was Pryor of the Regular Chanons of the dissolved Monastery of Merton in the County of Surrey, who dyed the 15th of Aug. 1559.

There are Remains of other Monuments in this Church, which time or sacrilege have destroyed, or so far defaced, that no account can be taken of them. At this *East* end hang the Helmet and Crest of *Bowyer* Esq; Gentleman-usher of the *Black Rod* to K. *Charles II.* And having before advanced, from the appearance of the antient Tomb, and other particulars relating to *Richard Beauchamp*, Bishop of *Salisbury*, and first *Chancellor* of the *Order of the Garter*, mentioned p. 65. that he was buried at this *East* end of this Chapel, I find the same supported by Dr. *Richardson* in a note to this Bishop's Life, in his Edition of *Godwin de Præsul.*—*Sepultus jacet apud Windsor. ex Epitaph.* contrary to his Author, and the general opinion, that this Bishop was buried in *Salisbury* Cathedral.



## The Monumental Inscriptions continued.

**I**N the *Dean's* Cloysters are the following Monuments, many of which deserve notice, particularly on account of the great age of several of the Persons here interred.

## I.

The Terrestrial Part of *ANDREW DUKE*  
of *Bullforde* in the County of *Wilts*, Esq;  
lies here sleeping, who died the 20th of *Feb.* 1727.  
in the 40th year of his Age.

Mrs. *JANE DUKE*, Widow of *Andrew Duke* Esq;  
eldest Daughter of the late General *Webb*, by the Lady *Henrietta Astley*, died the 12th of *Sept.* 1737. in the 45th year of her Age.

## II.

Mrs. *PHILEDELPHIA JORDAN*, Wife of Mr. *Thomas Jordan*,  
one of the Poor Knights, died *May* the 10th, 1740.  
Aged 73.

## III.

Here lyes the Body of *RICHARD HUMPHREYS*,  
one of his Majesty's Pages of the Bed-chamber, who departed this  
Life *Jan.* 13. 1746-7. Aged 73 Years.

Here lyeth the Body of *ELIZABETH*,  
late Wife of *Richard Humphreys*, Gent. and Daughter of *William Woolston* of *Northampton*, Gent. Who departed this Life the  
26th Day of *March*, 1732. Aged 64 Years.

Also,

*ELIZABETH WILKINS*, late Wife of *Thomas Wilkins*,  
of *Brackley* in *Northamptonshire*, Esq; and only Child of *Richard*  
and *Elizabeth Humphreys*, who departed this Life the 6th Day of  
*December*, 1730. Aged 26 Years and 4 Months.

## IV.

Captain *JOHN BEETON* dyed the 25th of *November* 1675.  
and was buried the 28th following. Aged 73 Years.

V. To

V.

To the Memory of JAMES MAULEVERER,  
of *Arncliffe*, in the County of *York*, Gent. sometime Governor  
of the Poor Knights: Who departed this Life the 17th of *April*,  
1703. Aged 75.

VI.

Here lyeth the Body of *Matthew Green*, Gent.  
Who was one of the Gentlemen of this His Majesty's Free Chapel  
Royal 40 Years, and also Master of the Choristers.  
He departed this Life the 8th Day of *November*, 1703. Aged 81.

VII.

Here lyeth the Body of Mr. *Robert Boucher*,  
of *Enstone* in the County of *Oxon.* who was one of his Majesty's  
Poor Knights of this Castle, who departed this Life, the 5th Day  
of *July*, 1715. Aged 81.

VIII.

Here lyes the Body of Mrs. *Elizabeth Paterfon*,  
Daughter of Capt. *Whyt*, Wife of Capt. *Robert Paterfon*, of the  
*British* Fuzelliers, who departed this Life the 8th of *March*, 1713-14.  
Aged 26 Years.

IX.

Here lyeth the Body of Capt. *Richard Leader*,  
who departed this Life the 17th of *April*, 1706.  
Aged 61 Years.

X.

Here lyes interred the Body of *Walter Williams*, Gent.  
who departed this Life *March* the 17th, 1719.  
Aged 72 Years.



XI.

Near this Place lyeth the Body of Lieutenant *Alexander James*, of *Grade*, near *Helfstone* in *Cornwall*, one of the Poor Knights of this Church, who departed this Life *March 29, 1706.*

Ætat. 88.

XII.

Here lyeth the Body of Mr. *Thomas Wright*, who departed this Life the 9th of *May, 1698.* Aged 84 Years.

XIII.

Here lyeth the Body of Capt. *Thomas Baskervill*, late one of the Poor Knights of this Place, who faithfully served King *Charles the First*, of glorious Memory, maintaining a Troop of Horse at his own Charge. He departed this Life the 7th Day of *March, Anno Dom. 1711.* Aged 106.

XIV.

In Memory of *Ijaac Burrows*, Gent.  
One of the Poor Knights on the New Foundation,  
who dyed Oct. the 28th, 1736. Aged 56.

XV.

Here lyeth the Body of Capt. *David Ogilway*,  
a near Relation to the Earl of . . . . who departed this Life the  
. . . . . Aged 63.

XVI.

Near this Place lyeth the Body of *Edmund Hook*, Gent.  
of *Bramshott* in *Hampshire*, sometime Governor of the Poor Knights,  
who departed this Life the 11th Day of *July*, in the Year of our  
Lord, 1707. and of his Age 85.

XVII.

Here lyeth the Body of Capt. *Alexander Storey*,  
who departed this Life the 15th of *Feb. 1702-3.* Aged 92.

XVIII. Here

XVIII.

Here lyeth the Body of Capt. *John Baynes*,  
who departed this Life the 3d of *September*, 1711. Aged 112.

XIX.

Near this Place lyeth the Body of Captain *Richard Vaughan*,  
of *Pantglas* in the County of *Caernarvon*, who behaved himself  
with great Courage in the Service of King *Charles* the First (of  
ever-blessed Memory) in the Civil Wars, and therein lost his Sight  
by a Shot; in recompence whereof he was in *July* 1663. made  
one of the Poor Knights of this Place, and dyed the 5th Day of  
*June*, *Anno Dom.* 1700. in the 80th Year of his Age.

XX.

*Eliz. Kelway.* Obiit 12 *Novembris*, *A. D.* 1737.

XXI.

In Memory of Sir *Bartholomew Heyman*,  
late of the County of *Kent*, Baronet, who was one of His Majesty's  
Poor Knights of this Place, and dyed the 9th Day of *June*, 1742.  
Aged 52 Years.

XXII.

Here lyeth the Body of *Robert Thompson*,  
late one of the Poor Knights of *Windsor*, who departed this Life  
the 29th of *December*, 1719. Aged 91 Years.

XXIII.

Here lyeth the Body of Captain *Daniel Donn*,  
of *Carmarthenshire*, *South Wales*, one of His Majesty's Poor  
Knights of this Castle, who departed this Life the 8th Day of  
*April*, 1697. in the 76th Year of his Age, and was buried the 11th.

XXIV.

Memento Mori.

*Richard How*, Minor Canon of this Castle,  
dyed *Nov.* 28. 1734. Aged 29 Years.

XXV. Here.



XXV.

Here lyeth the Body of Mrs. *Rachael Elford*,  
Wife of *Thomas Elford*, Verger, who departed this Life *August*  
the 2d, 1740. Aged 74.

XXVI.

Here lyeth the Body of Mr. *Zachary Irish*,  
one of the Petty Canons and Sub-Chantor of this Church,  
who departed this Life the 10th of *June, Anno Domini* 1672.  
Aged 67 Years.

Here also lyeth the Body of Mrs. *Urith Irish*,  
the Wife of Mr. *Zachary Irish*, who departed this Life the 20th  
of *June, Anno Dom.* 1670. Aged 62 Years.

XXVII.

Here lyeth the Body of *Edward Bowman*, Esq;  
late of *Ramsdon* in *Oxfordshire*, Gentleman-Usher to King *Charles*  
the Second. He departed this Life the 27th of *August, Anno Dom.*  
1679. Aged 57 Years.

XXVIII.

Mrs *Esther Preson* dyed *June* the 21st, 1725.

XXIX.

Here lyeth the Body of Mr. *Edward Butler*,  
one of his Majesty's Poor Knights, who dyed *May* the 19th, 1739.  
Aged 80.

XXX.

Here lyeth the Body of Captain *Bennet Tattersal*,  
Born at *Haverbit* in *Suffolk*, one of his Majesty's Poor Knights,  
who served the Crown above 40 Years. He departed this Life  
*Nov.* 28. 1722. Aged 77.

Upon

*The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.* 403

Upon the upper Pavement, on the *South* side of the Church, are the following Inscriptions:

I.

Here lyeth the Body of *Elizabeth*, the Wife of *Ephraim Ailward*, who dyed the 19th of *Feb.* 1698-9. Aged 51 Years.

II.

Here lyeth the Body of *John Slater*, of *Polesworth*, in the County of *Warwick*, who dyed the 20th of *August*, 1717. Aged 36 Years.

III.

Here lyes the Body of *Dorothy Miles*, Wife of *Jonathan Miles Esq*; who departed this Life the 8th Day of *February*, 1719. Aged 65 Years.

Here also lyeth the Body of *Jonathan Miles Esq*; who departed this Life the 31st Day of *October*, 1728. in the 77th Year of his Age.

IV.

Here lyeth the Body of Mrs. *Elizabeth Harris*, Wife of *John Harris*, who departed this Life the 3d of *July* 1729. Aged 82 Years.

Here also lyeth the Body of Mr. *John Harris*, Master Gunner of *Windsor Castle*, who dyed *August* the 8th, 1734. Aged 79 Years.

V.

Here lyes Mr. *Thomas Hammond* and *Mary* his Wife. He dyed the 23d of *May*, 1691. Aged 79. She the 14th of *March* 1687. Aged 72.

VI.

Here lyeth the Body of Mr. *Thomas Venables*, who departed this Life the 2d of *October* 1711. in the 53d Year of his Age.

VII. Here



VII.

Here lyeth the Body of *Lucy*,  
Wife of *Jo. Sewell*, of *Windsor Castle*, Gent.  
who dyed the 17th of *March*, 1706.

Aged 47.

As also the Bodies of three Sons and two Daughters :

*viz.*

<i>Henry,</i>	}	{	<i>Sarah</i>
<i>Richard,</i>			<i>and</i>
<i>Robert,</i>			<i>Elizabeth.</i>

with one Male Child still-born.

VIII.

Here lyeth the Body of *Thomas Miller*,  
He departed this Life the 14th Day of *Nov.* 1675.

Aged 55.

IX.

Here lyeth the Body of *Michael Haddon*.

Here lyeth the Body of *Catherine Haddon*,  
the Wife of *Michael Haddon*, and Daughter of *Thomas Miller*,  
who departed this Life in *Nov.* 1675. Aged 29.

X.

Here lyeth the Body of Major *Thomas Norwood*,  
who departed this Life the 6th Day of *August* 1675.

Aged 71.

XI.

Here lyeth the Body of *Mrs. Elizabeth Laye*,  
late Wife of *Mr. George Laye*, Clerk of this Church,  
who departed this Life the 25th of *November*, 1731.

Aged 55 Years.

XII. Here

XII.

Here lyeth the Body of Mr. *Thomas Laye*,  
one of the Gent. of the King's Free Chapel of St. *George*, within  
his Castle of *Windsor*, who departed this Life Dec. the 14th, 1710.  
Aged 52 Years.

XIII.

Here lyeth the Body of Mr. *John Fawcett*,  
Master Gunner of *Windsor* Castle, who departed this Life the  
7th Day of *March* 1710. in the 73d Year of his Age.  
Also the Body of *Jane*, the Wife of the above-named Mr. *John*  
*Fawcett*, who departed this Life *September* 6th, 1719.  
Aged 81 Years.

XIV.

Here lyeth the Body of Mr. *William How*,  
late Gentleman of the Chapel to King *Charles* the First, of blessed  
Memory; to his most Sacred Majesty King *Charles* the Second,  
and Petit-Canon of his Majesty's Free Chapel, of which he lived  
a Member 46 Years, who having laboured in his Calling with  
equal Industry and Skill, to the Good of many, and Satisfaction  
of all, at length left this Life for a better, in a good old Age.  
He dyed aged 66 Years, on the 21st of *April*, Anno Dom. 1676.  
As also the Body of *Anne* his Wife, who dyed *Feb.* the 1st, 1680.  
Aged 63 Years.

XV.

Here lyeth the Body of *Nathanael Vestment*,  
one of the Gentlemen of her Majesty's Chapel Royal of *White-*  
*hall*, and of this Free Chapel, and of *Eton* College.  
He departed this Life the 23d of *August*, 1702. Aged 42 Years.



XVI.

M. S.

THOMÆ BROUNE,

olim *Æd. Christi, Oxon. S. T. D.*

Qui, 35 Annos *Windsorii* Sacelli Regii Canonicus,  
4 Annos *Caroli* Primi Beatiff. Memoriae, 14  
Annos Illustriff. Principis *Henriettæ Mariæ*,  
Sacellanus extitit,

Veruntamen ob Pietatem DEO, Fidemque Regi,  
Patria, ne non muniis hisce sacris exulans  
foris publico Patriæ dispendio diu delituit.

Quippe

Suffragiis audivit omnium Vir apprime doctus  
et eruditus, Criticus acutus, Facundus Orator,

Fælix Philologus, Antiquitatum

Chronologiæque cultor solertissimus

*Ænigmatum, Dilemmatumque, Conscientiarum*

*Dubitantium OEdipus* admodum Christianus;

Verbo vir frugi, coque parce providus, ut  
amicis omnibusque foret munificè beneficus,

Qui denique

per varias turbulenti sæculi vicissitudines

agitatus, et cum Beato Apostollo

alternatim dexteræ sinistræquæ famæ flatibus

expositus, tandem sub hoc portu

humanæ salutis *Æra MDCLXXIII. Ætatisque*

*LXX.* complicatis æumnarum carbasis

heic anchoram defixit.

On a Brass Plate, fix'd in the wall, near the *South* door, is this In-  
scription:

XVII.

Here lyeth George Brooke, sometyme Yeoman of the Guard unto  
H. Hen 8. Ed. 6. M. Mary, M. Elis. and now is untill the Time of his  
Death, who died the 24 of October, 1593. in the 35th Year of her Ma-  
jesties Reign.

He liv'd Content with mean Estate,  
And long ago prepared to die,  
The Idle Person he did hate,  
Poor People's Wants he did supply.

This is the original Inscription. Farther,

Out of a Respect to the Memory of the Deceased, and also to the Honour and Antiquity of the said Guard, this Plate was repaired, enlarged, and engraven at the sole Charge of *Edward Phillips*, Citizen and Merchant-Taylor of *London*, and one of the 100 Yeomen of the Guard to King *William* the III. and Queen *Mary* the II. of Blessed Memory, and now to her Majesty Queen *Anne*, in the 6th Year of her Reign, and the 52d Year of his Age, *Anno Dom. 1707.*

The said *Edward Phillips* also served King *Charles* II. and King *James* II. in the General Post-Office, and Yeoman of the Guard to King *George* I. Obiit the 24th Day of *December*, in the 69th Year of his Age, *Anno Domini 1724.*

*Like Brooke he liv'd, and did dispence  
His Charity where Need appeared,  
He much encouraged Diligence,  
And Young and Old with Bounty cheared.  
Industry Him to Wealth did raise;  
Honesty did his Life adorn;  
True Briton He was all his Days;  
In Fertile Shropshire was He Born.*

On a handsome Monument, on the lower Pavement, is the following Inscription :

XVIII.

Here lyeth the Body of Capt. *Edmond Barber*,  
late one of his Majesty's Poor Knights of *Windfor*,  
who departed this Life the 4th of *July*, *Anno Dom. 1679*  
Aged 64 Years.



XIX.

On the Pavement:

Here lyeth the Body of Mr. *Richard Reeve* Gent.  
who in his Life-time purchas'd Lands to the Value of five Pounds  
*per Annum*, to be distributed in Bread to 50 poor People of the  
Parish of *New Windsor*: And also founded Four Alms-houses near  
the *Pitch Fields*, for an Habitation for four poor People of this  
Parish: And by his Will bequeathed Two hundred Pounds to pur-  
chase Lands for their Maintenance, and the Repair of the Houses  
for ever. He dyed the 10th of *December, Anno Domini 1688.*  
Aged 78 Years.

XX.

To the former, on the upper Pavement, let be added the following:

Here lyeth the Body of Mr. *Richard White*,  
Verger of his Majesty's Free Chapel of *Windsor*,  
who departed this Life *June* the 23d, 1695. Aged 29 Years.

## CHAPTER XXV.

Of the Succession of the Deans and Canons of *Windsor*.  
Custodes, or Deans of *Windsor*.

**W**illiam Mugge was appointed the first *Custos* of this new erected Society by the King's Letters Patents dated *August* 6. 1348 *An. Reg.* 22. *Ed.* 3.

Walter Almay, or Almary, one of the Canons of the said Collegiate Chapel, was installed *Custos* the 26th of *February*, 1380. 4 *R.* 2.

Thomas Butiler, one of the Canons likewise, was installed *Custos* in 1403. 3 *H.* 4.

Thomas Kingstone was the third preferred from a Canonry and the first that was presented by the Title of Dean, in 1412. 13 *H.* 4.

John Arundel was presented by the Title of Dean (and so have all his Successors been,) and intalled in 1417. 6 *H.* 5.

Thomas Manning was installed in 1452. 31 *H.* 6.

John Faux was installed in 1462, 2 *Ed.* 4. and died in 1470.

William Morland was install'd by Proxy *Febr.* 26. 1470, and in Person *March* 8. following. 10 *Ed.* 4.

John Davison was installed *October* 30. 1471. 11 *Ed.* 4.

William Dudley was installed *Dec.* 4. 1473. 13 *Ed.* 4.

Peter Courteney, L L. D. was installed *October* 11. 1476. 16 *Ed.* 4.

Richard Beauchamp, L L. D. Bishop of *Salisbury*, was installed Dean of this Chapel *March*, 4. 1477. (*exeunte Anno*) He was the first Chancellor of the most Noble Order of the Garter. 17 *Ed.* 4.

Thomas Danett, S. T. P. from a Canonry was installed Dean in 1481. 21 *Ed.* 4.

William Benley was installed in 1483. 1 *R.* 3.

John Morgan, L L. D. was installed in 1484. 2 *R.* 3.

Christopher Urswicke from a Canonry was installed Dean *Nov.* 20. 1495. 12 *H.* 7.

Christopher Bainbridge, or Bainbrigge, L L. D. Dean of *York*, was installed Dean of this Chapel in 1505. 12 *H.* 7.

Thomas Hobbes, S. T. P. from a Canonry was installed Dean in 1507. 23 *H.* 7.

Nicholas West, L L. D. was installed in 1510. 1 *H.* 8.

John Voysey, alias Harman, L L. D. was installed in 1515. 6 *H.* 8.

John Clerk, S. T. P. was installed in 1519. 11 *H.* 8.

Richard



## 410 *The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.*

*Richard Sampson*, L. L. D. was installed by his Proxy the 14th of November, 1523, and in Person the 20th of May, 1526. 15 H. 8.

*William Frankling* was installed December 19. 1536. 28 H. 8.

*Owen Ogletborp*, S. T. P. from a Canonry was installed Dean in 1553. 1 Mar. 1. He was the first Dean that enjoyed the Office of Registry of the most Noble Order of the Garter, which before that time had always been enjoyed by one of the Canons.

*Hugh Weston*, S. T. P. Dean of *Westminster*, was removed from thence, and translated to this Deanery in 1556; 3 & 4 Ph. & Mar.

*John Boxall*, S. T. P. was installed in 1557. elected and sworn Registry of the Garter the 6th of February the same Year; 4 & 5 Ph. & Mar.

*George Carew* was installed in 1559, 1 Eliz. and sworn Registry April 22. 1560. He resigned in 1572.

*William Day*, S. T. B. was installed Dean August 22. 1572: He officiated as Registry of the Order without being sworn or admitted, but only by Command. 14 Eliz.

*Robert Bennet*, S. T. P. was installed March 24. 1595, constituted and sworn Registry of the Order April. 23. 1596, 38 Eliz.

*Giles Thompson*, S. T. P. was installed March 2. 1602. 45 Eliz.

*Anthony Maxey*, S. T. P. was installed June 25. 1612, 10 Jac. 1

*Marcus Antonius de Dominis*, Archbishop of *Spalato*, was installed Dean of this Chapel May 11. 1618. 16 Jac. 1.

*Henry Beaumont*, S. T. P. Dean of *Peterburgh*, was removed to this Deanery, in which he was installed May 18. 1622. 20 Jac. 1.

*Mathew Wren*, S. T. P. was installed July 24. 1628, and sworn Registry of the most Noble Order Sep. 23. 4 Car. 1.

*Christopher Wren*, S. T. B. younger Brother to his Predecessor, was installed April 4. 1635, and constituted Registry of the Garter the 22d of the same Month. 11 Car. 1.

*Edward Hyde* had this Dignity conferred on him by King *Charles the Second*, then in Exile: Letters Patents dated in July, 1658. He died at *Salisbury* a little before the Restoration, having never been installed in this Deanery.

*Bruno Ryves*, S. T. P. Dean of *Chichester*, was installed Dean of this Chapel Sep. 3. 1660, and solemnly sworn Registry of the Garter the 14th of January following. 12 Car. 2.

*John Durell*, S. T. P. was installed the 27 of July, 1677, 29 Car. 2:

*Francis Turner*, S. T. P. was installed July 20. 1683. 35 Car. 2:

*Gregory Hascard*, S. T. P. was installed Sept 29. 1684. 36 Car. 2.

*Thomas Manningham*, S. T. P. was installed Feb. 26. 1708. 7 Annæ

*John*

## The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR. 411

*John Robinson*, S. T. P. was installed Dec. 3. 1709. 8 *Annæ*.

*George Verney*, S. T. P. Baron *Willoughby of Broke*, was installed Dean of this Chapel Mar. 24. 1713-4.

*Penyson Booth*, S. T. P. was installed Dean of this Chapel. April 26. 1729.

### CANONS of WINDSOR.

AS this Work has already exceeded the first intention to an uncommon length, and the Succession of the Canons of *St. George's Chapel*, in the more early times, has been collected by Mr. *Thomas Frith*, to Ann. 1625, and printed in *Asbmole, & Le Neve's Fasti Eccles. Anglic.* of which can be only given a bare Copy, it may be thought of small consequence to reprint them here, therefore the Reader is referred to those Authors for the Succession of the *Canons* before the *Restoration*; It is however judged proper to add here, the Christian Names of some *Canons* inserted, and the Names of Others, not mentioned in either of those Lists, and to take notice that they have been kindly communicated by the Industrious Mr. *Brown Willis*.

Anno. 1374. Read *William Lodington*.

1405. *Richard Prentys*.

*William Asbrug*.

*William Lane*.

1407 *John Aleston*.

1422 *Peter Alcotass*. was the King's Physician, and Prebend of *St. Paul's*. He succeeded on *John Eston's* death.

1425 *Roger Gates*. — *Bates*. *Willis*.

*John Snell*.

1453. *John Kerby*.

1468 *Robert Woodmanston*.

1554 *William Hopwood*.

*William Este*.

1558 *Robert Isam*. — *Isam*. *Willis*.

### Canons omitted in Mr. *Frith's* Catalogue.

*Roger Nekas* about 1370. In *North Stoke Church* in Com. *Oxon.*  
is this Epitaph for him.

*Hic Jacet Rogerus Nekas quondam Rector istius Ecclesiae et Canonicus  
Capelle de Windesfor, cujus animae propicietur Deus. Amen.*

*William Packington*, 1381. He was made Canon in the place of *Richard Metford*, and dyed 1390. He was Dean of *Litchfeild*.

*William*



## 412 The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.

*William Cocks* had a Prebend of *Windsor* given him 1499. on *Mr. Jann's* being made Bishop of *Norwich*.

*Robert Fisher* about 1470.

*Thomas Wolfey*, Feb. 17. 1510. on the death of *Fisher* \*

*Francis Mallet* was made Canon 1541. also

*Bartholemew Traheron* 1559.

### Canons of *Windsor*, since the *Restoration*.

*Edward Fulham*, S. T. P. was installed July 12, 1660.

*Anthony Hawles*, S. T. P. was installed July 18, 1660.

*John Lloyd*, A. M. was installed July 18, 1660.

*Ralph Brideoake*, S. T. P. was install'd on the 18th of July, 1660.

*George Hall*, S. T. P. was install'd July 18, 1660.

*George Evans*, A. M. was install'd July the 30th, 1660.

*William Chamberlain*, S. T. P. was install'd August the second, 1660.

*John Heaver*, S. T. P. was install'd Mar. 12, 1661.

*Henry Carpenter*, S. T. P. was install'd May 20, 1662.

*Peter Mews*, L. L. D. was install'd Octob. 50. 1662.

*John Durell*, A. M. was install'd Feb. 11, 1663.

*Richard Milward*, S. T. P. was install'd June 30, 1660.

*John Butler*, S. T. P. was install'd January the 26th, 1668.

*Henry Wotton*, A. M. was install'd May the 28th, 1669.

*Thomas Viner*, S. T. B. was install'd July the 29th, 1670.

*John Saumeres*, A. M. Dean of *Guernsey*, was install'd April 19, 1671.

*Gregory Hascard*, A. M. was install'd May 9, 1671.

*Peter Scot*, L. L. D. was install'd on the 13th of July, 1671.

\* These two Canons have not only been left out in *Mr. Frith's* Catalogue, not but mentioned by any other Collector; to support their present addition, the following authority is inserted.

De Præbenda data *Thomæ Wulcey*.

Rex omnibus ad quos &c. salutem; Sciatis quod nos gratia nostra speciali ac intuitu caritatis, dedimus et concessimus ac per præsentem damus & concedimus dilecto Conciliario nostro *Thomæ Wulcey* Eleemosynario nostro Canonicatum & Præbendam infra Ecclesiam nostram collegiatam beatæ Mariæ Virginis & Sancti Georgii Martyris infra Castrum nostrum de *Wyndesore*, modo per mortem *Roberti Fisher* Clerici, in manibus & dispositione nostris existentem.

Habendas & gaudendas Canonicatum & Præbendam præfato *Thomæ Wulcey*, durante vita sua cum omnibus suis Juribus & Pertinentiis universis. Telle Rege apud *Westm.* 17 Feb. [ 1511. ] *Rymeri Fæd.* Vol. 13.

*Thomas*

# *The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.* 413

*Thomas Doughtie, S. T. P. was install'd Feb. 14, 1672.*  
*Isaac Vossius, L. L. D. was install'd May 12, 1673.*  
*Robert Young, A. M. was install'd Dec. 19, 1673.*  
*Richard Meggot, S. T. P. was install'd August 2, 1677.*  
*John Roswell, S. T. B. was install'd Octob. 26, 1678.*  
*Thomas Sprat, S. T. P. was install'd January 14, 1680.*  
*John Barrow, A. M. was install'd August 26, 1682.*  
*Edward Jones, A. M. was install'd September 29, 1684.*  
*John Wickart, A. M. was install'd Nov. 7, 1684.*  
*William Cave, S. T. P. was install'd Nov. 21, 1684.*  
*John Fitz-Williams, S. T. P. was install'd April 1, 1685.*  
*John Mesnard, S. T. P. was install'd June 11, 1689.*  
*John Hern, S. T. P. was install'd January 16, 1689.*  
*John Hartcliffe, A. M. was install'd June 8, 1691.*  
*Thomas Manningham, S. T. P. was install'd Jan. 28, 1692.*  
*Maurice Vaughan, A. M. was install'd February 2, 1694.*  
*Samuel Prat, S. T. P. was install'd December 18, 1697.*  
*George Verrey, S. T. P. was install'd December 20, 1701.*  
*William Fleetwood, A. M. was install'd June 2, 1702.*  
*Thomas Goddard, A. M. was install'd May 26, 1707.*  
*John Adams, S. T. P. was install'd August 21, 1708.*  
*John Mandevile, S. T. P. was install'd February 26, 1708.*  
*Francis Brown, S. T. P. was install'd May 6, 1713.*  
*Andrew Snape, S. T. P. was install'd November 23, 1713.*  
*John Pelling, S. T. P. was install'd May 13, 1715.*  
*William Derham, S. T. P. was install'd September 16, 1716.*  
*William Wade, A. M. was install'd February 19, 1720.*  
*Richard Sleece, S. T. P. was install'd February 15, 1721.*  
*Nathaniel Marshall, S. T. P. was install'd May the 2d, 1722.*  
*Peniston Booth, A. M. was install'd May 12, 1722. now Dean.*  
*Henry Bland, S. T. P. was install'd December 13, 1723.*  
*James Barclay, A. M. was install'd November 3, 1724.*  
*Daniel Waterland, S. T. P. was install'd October 13, 1727.*  
*Robert Friend, S. T. P. was install'd May the 1st, 1727.*  
*Robert Tyrwhitt, S. T. P. was install'd March 2, 1730.*  
*Michael Stanhope, S. T. P. was install'd June 3, 1730.*  
*William George, D. D. was install'd July 6, 1731. now Dean of Lincoln.*  
*Hugh Lewis, D. D. was install'd May, 17 1733.*  
*Edmund Marten, L. L. D. was install'd May 17, 1733. now Dean of Worcester.*  
*George Stephens, A. M. was install'd May 17, 1735.*



#### 414 *The* HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.

*Matthew Hutton, D. D.* was install'd *March 26, 1737.* now Archbishop of *York.*

The Rt. Hon. *James Beauclerk, A. M.* commonly called Lord *James Beauclerk,* was install'd *March 3, 1737-8.* now Bishop of *Hereford.*

*John Ewer, A. M.* was install'd *March 4, 1737-8.*

*William Burchett, A. M.* was install'd *May 26, 1739.*

*John Fountayne, M. A.* was install'd *January 17, 1740.* now Dean of *York.*

*Richard Terrick, A. M.* was install'd *June 16, 1742.*

*Edmund Gibson, A. M.* was install'd *June 29, 1742.*

*Samuel Haynes, A. M.* was install'd *March 29, 1743.*

*Frederick Cornwallis, A. M.* was install'd *May 29, 1746*

*William Gibson, A. M.* was install'd *August 9, 1747.*

*Richard Willmot, D. D.* was install'd *Feb. 26, 1747-8.*

*Theophilus Lowe, A. M.* was install'd *March 26, 1748.*

---

CHAP.

## CHAPTER XXVI.

### A Discription of the Royal Apartments in WINDSOR CASTLE.

**I**N the Plan of the Castle, inserted in the former part of this History, the several Apartments are particularly described, both in regard to their exact Situation and true Measurement, the Description therein laid down, I shall follow in this Account, that being the most accustomed method of shewing the Royal Apartments to the Publick.

The Reader will readily perceive these Apartments are on the *North* side of the Castle, and commonly go under the Name of the *Star Building*, from the *Garter* and *Star* fully displayed in Gold, and fixed in the middle part of the Building on the outside, next to the Terrace.

The usual Entrance is from the upper *Court* or *Ward*, thro' a handsome *Vestibule*, supported by Pillars of the *Ionic* Order, with some antique Bustos in the several Niches; From hence you pass to the Great Stair Case, which is finely painted with several fabulous Stories, from *Ovid's Metamorph.* particularly the Story of *Phaeton*, who is represented on the Dome petitioning *Apollo* for leave to drive the Chariot of the Sun, and on the Stair case, in large Compartments are the transformation of *Phaeton's* Sisters into Trees, with this Inscription, *Magnis tamen accedit Ausis*, and of *Cyncus* into a Swan; over these, and on the several parts of the Ceiling supported by the Winds, are represented the signs of the *Zodiack* with basketts of Flowers, beautifully disposed; and at each corner are the Elements of *Earth*, *Air*, *Fire*, and *Water*, with variety of Representations expressing each Element; also *Aurora*, with her *Nymphs* in waiting, giving Water to her Horses. In proper Attitudes in several Parts of this Stair Case are represented *Musick*, *Painting*, and other Sciences, and the whole Stair Case is most beautifully disposed and heightened with Gold, and has a View to a back Stair Case, whereon is painted the Story of *Meleager* and *Atalanta*.



## 416 *The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.*

*The Queen's Guard Chamber* is the first Apartment into which you enter: This Room is compleatly furnished with Fire Arms, as Guns, Bayonetts, Pikes, Bandeleers, &c. beautifully ranged and disposed into various Forms, with the Star and Garter, the royal Cypher, and other Ornaments intermixed. Over the Chimney is a full Portrait of Prince *George of Denmark* on horseback, by *Dahl*. with a view of Shipping, by *Vandewell*. On the Ceiling is *Britannia*, in the person of *Queen Catherine of Portugal*, Confort to King *Charles II.* seated on a Globe, bearing the Arms of *England*, and *Portugal*, with the four Quarters of the World, viz. *Europe*, *Asia*, *Africa*, and *America*, with their respective Symbols attended by Deities making Offerings to her. The signs of the *Zodiack* are on the outer part of this beautiful Representation. In different parts of the Ceiling are *Mars*, *Venus*, *Minerva*, and other Heathen Deities, with *Zephyrs*, *Cupids*, and other Embellishments properly disposed.

Next you enter *The Queen's Presence Chamber*: On the Ceiling of this Room is *Queen Catherine*, attended by *Religion*, *Prudence*, *Fortitude*, and other Virtues, under a Curtain spread by *Time*, and supported by *Zephyrs*, with *Fame* sounding the happiness of *Britain*, underneath is *Justice* driving away *Sedition*, *Envy*, and other evil *Genii*. In this Room are a *Prometheus* by *Young Palmer*; a *Magdalen*, by *Sir Peter Lelly*; a *Judith* and *Holofernes*, by *Guido Rayno*. This room is hung with Tapestry, containing the Story of the beheading *St. Paul*, and the Persecution of the primitive Christians.

*The Queen's Audience Chamber.* On the Ceiling is *Britannia* represented in the Person of *Queen Catherine*, in a Carr drawn by Swans to the Temple of Virtue, and attended by *Flora*, *Ceres*, *Pomona*, &c. with other decorations heightened with Gold. In this Room are the following Paintings.

*Judith and Holofernes*, by *Guido Rayno*.

*St. Stephen stoned*, by *Rotterman*.

*A Magdalen by Moonlight*, by *Carracci*.

The Tapestry was made at *Coblentz*, in *France*, and presented to *K. Henry the VIII.* The Canopy is of fine *English Velvet* set up by *Q. Anne*.

*The*

## *The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.* 47

*The Ball Room.* On the Ceiling is represented in the Character of *Perseus* and *Andromeda*, *Europe* delivered, or made free by *K. Charles II.* Over the head of *Europe* is wrote *Europa Liberata*; on the Shield of *Perseus* is inscribed *Perseus Britannicus*, *Mars* attended by the Heavenly Deities offering the Olive Branch. On the Coving is the story of *Perseus* and *Andromeda*, the four Seasons, and the signs of the *Zodiack*; the whole finely hightened in gold.

The Paintings in this Room are  
The Roman Charity, after *Tintaret*.  
Dun Scotus, by *Spanniolet*.  
A Madona, by *Titian*.  
Fame, by *Palmegiani*.  
Arts and Sciences, by *Ditto*.  
Pan and Syrinx, by *Stanick*.

The Tapestry of this Room represents the Seasons of the Year, made at *Brussells*, and put up by *K. Charles II.*

*The Queen's Drawing Room.* On the Ceiling is the Assembly of the Gods and Goddeses, and the whole finely intermixed with Flowers, Cupids &c. and hightened with Gold as the former.

The Paintings are,  
Lot and his Daughters, after *Angelo*.  
Lady Digby, Wife to Sir Kenelm Digby, by *Vandyke*.  
A Sleeping Venus, by *Poussine*.  
A Family, in the Character of Mark Anthony and Cleopatra, by *de Bray*.  
A Dutch Family, after *Titian*.  
A Flower Peice, by *Varelsf*.

The Room is hung with Tapestry, representing the twelve Months of the Year.

*The Queen's Bed Chamber.* The Ceiling represents *Endimion* and *Diana*.

The Paintings are,

The Holy Family, by *Raphael*.  
Herod's Cruelty, by *Julio Romano*.  
Judith and Holofernes, by *Guido*.

The Bed of State in this Room is of rich flowered Velvet, made in *Spittle-Fields*, by order of *Q. Anne*. the Tapestry is the Harvest Season, made at *London*, by *Poyntz*.



#### 418 *The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR:*

*The Room of Beauties*, so named from the admired Collection of the most celebrated Beauties in the Reign of K. *Charles II.* in this Chamber, they are fourteen in number, viz.

1. Mrs *Knott.*
2. Mrs *Dawson.*
3. Lady *Sunderland.*
4. Lady *Rocheſter.*
5. Lady *Denham.*
6. Lady *Denham's* Siſter.
7. Mrs. *Middleton.*
8. Lady *Byrom.*
9. The Dutcheſs of *Richmond.*
10. The Counteſs of *Northumberland.*
11. Lady *Gramont.*
12. The Dutcheſs of *Cleveland.*
13. The Dutcheſs of *Somerſet.*
14. Lady *Oſſory.*

Theſe Ladies are Originals, and drawn to great perfection by Sir *Peter Lelly.*

*The Queen's Drefſing Room.* In this Room are the following Paintings.

The Dutcheſs of York, Mother to Q. *Mary* and Q. *Anne* by Sir *Peter Lelly.*

Q. Catherine, by *Ditto.*

Q. Mary, when a Child, by *Ditto.*

Q. Henrietta Maria, Wife to K. *Charles I.* by *Vandyke.*

In this Room is a Cloſet in which are ſeverall ſmall Paintings, particularly a Painting of the Counteſs of *Deſmond*, who lived as is ſaid, to the Age of One hundred and fifty within a few days, alſo a Portrait of *Eraſmus*, and other Learned Men. In this Cloſet is the Banner of *France*, yearly delivered on the ſecond of *Auguſt* by the Duke of *Marlborough*, by which he holds *Blenheim*, a moſt magnificent Palace at *Woodſtock*,  
in

*The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.* 419

in *Oxfordshire*, built in the Reign of *Q. Anne*, as a national Reward and Acknowledgment to that great General, for his many glorious Victories over the *French*, and their Allies, in a course of ten Years Successful War.

*Queen Elizabeth's*, or the *Picture Gallery*. In this Room are the following Paintings.

K. James I. and his Queen, whole lengths, by *Vansomer*.

Pool of Bethesda, by *Bassan*.

Night Peice, by *Skalkin*.

Judith and Holofernes, by *Tintaret*

The Nativity of Christ, by *Raphael*.

Charles VI. Emperor of Germany, whole length, by Sir *Godfrey Kneller*.

The wife Men Offering, by *Paul Veronese*.

Two Userers, a famous Peice, by *Quinston*, Blacksmith of *Antwerp*.

Perseus and Andromeda, by *Scavoni*.

Aretine and Titian, by *Titian*.

Duke of Gloucester, whole length, by Sir *Godfrey Kneller*.

Prince George of Denmark, whole length, by *Dabl*.

K. Henry VIII. by *Hans Holbein*.

Vandanelli, an Italian Statuary, by *Corragio*.

Founders of different Orders in the Romish Church, fifteen in all, by *Chevalier*.

Rural Peice, in low life, by *Bassani*.

Fowl Peice, by *Varelsf*.

The Battle of Spurs, near *Terevaen*, in *France*, 1513. by *Hans Holbein*.

Two Views of Windsor Castle, by *Wasterman*.

Two Italian Markets, by *Michael Angelo*.

The Holy Family, by *Raphael*.

Rome in Flames, by *Julio Romano*.

A Spanish Family, by *Titian*.

In this Room is a curious Amber Cabinet presented by the K. of *Prussia* to Queen *Caroline*. In this Room also is the *China Closet* of that Queen, filled with great variety of curious *China*, elegantly disposed, and the whole



420 *The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.*

whole Room finely gilt and ornamented; over the Chimney are the Pictures of Prince *Arthur* and his two Sisters, Children of K. *Henry 7.* by *Holbein*. A Fine Amber Cabinet is in this Closet, presented to Q. *Anne*, by Doctor *Robinson*, Bishop of *London*, and Plenipotentiary to the Congress at *Utrecht*.

*The King's Closet.* The Ceiling is *Jupiter* and *Leda*; here is a large Frame of fine Needle Work, said to be done by *Mary Q.* of *Scots* whilst a Prisoner in *Fotheringhay* Castle; among the various Figures, is represented the Queen supplicating for Justice before the Virgin *Mary*, with her Son, afterwards K. *James I.* standing by her; in a scrawl is work'd *Sapientia amavi et exquisivi a Juventute mea*. This had lain a long time in the *Wardrobe*, and was set up here by order of Q. *Anne*.

The Paintings are,  
A *Magdalen*, by *Caraccio*.  
A Sleeping *Cupid*, by *Corregio*.  
A *Psyche*, by *Carraccio*.  
Titian's daughter, by Herself.  
A German Lady, by *Raphael*.

*King's Dressing Room.* The Ceiling, is *Jupiter* and *Danae*.  
The Paintings are. A Naked *Venus* asleep, by Sir *Peter Lilly*  
The Birth of *Jupiter*, by *Julio Romano*.

*The King's Bed-Chamber.* The Ceiling is K. *Charles II.* in the Robes of the Garter, under a Canopy supported by *Time*, *Jupiter*, and *Neptune*, with a wreath of *Laurel*, over the Monarch's head: Also attended by the Deities in different Characters, paying obedience to the Monarch, are *Europe*, *Asia*, *Africa*, and *America*, properly represented. The Bed of State is of fine blew Cloth, richly embroidered with Gold and Silver, set up in the Reign of K. *Charles II.*

The Paintings in this Room are,  
K. *Charles II.* in Armour, when a boy, by *Vandyke*.  
St. *Paul*, stoned at *Lystra*, by *Gulio Romano*.

This Room is hung with Tapestry representing the Story of *Hera* and *Leander*. &c.

*The*

*The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.* 421

*The King's Drawing Room.* On the Ceiling is King *Charles II.* in a triumphal Carr, drawn by the Horses of the Sun, attended by Fame, Peace, and the Polite Sciences; *Hercules* driving away Rebellion, Sedition, and Ignorance; *Britannia* and *Neptune* properly attended, paying obedience to the Monarch as he passes; the whole being a lively representation of the Restoration of that Monarch, and the introduction of Arts and Sciences on the happy Settlement of his Kingdoms. In other parts of the Ceiling are the Labours of *Hercules*, with festoons of Flowers and Fruit; the whole beautifully decorated in Gold and Stone colour.

The Paintings in this Room are,  
A Venetian Lady, by *Titian*.  
A Magdalene, by *Carlo Dolce*.  
Herodias's Daughter, by *ditto*.  
Marquis of Hamilton, after *Vandyke*, by *Hanneman*.  
A converted Chinese, by Sir *Godfrey Kneller*.

*The King's Publick Dining-Room.* The Ceiling is, the Banquet of the Gods, with variety of Fish and Fowl on the several parts of the Cove.

The Paintings are,  
Hercules and Omphale,  
Cephalus and Procris, } by *Jenario*.  
The Birth of Venus,  
Venus and Adonis.

A Naval Triumph of King *Charles II.* by *Verrio*.

The Marriage of St. Catherine, by *Daukers*.

Nymphs and Satyrs, by *Rubens* and *Sneider*.

A Hunting Piece, by *Sneider*.

A Picture of Still Life, by *Gerard Dowe*.

The Taking the Bears, by *Sneider*.

A Night-piece, A family singing by Candle-light, by *Quinstin*.

A Bohemian family, by *Scalkin*.

Divine Love, by an unknown hand

Lacy, a famous Comedian in King *Charles* the Second's Time, in three characters, by *Wright*.

In this Room also are at present, the Picture of his present Majesty, and the late Queen *Caroline*, whole lengths, by *Zeyman*.



## 422 *The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.*

Many of the Paintings in this Chamber are best seen by the reflection of the Sun.

The Carving of this Room is very beautiful representing great variety of Fruit, Fish, and Fowl, done to the utmost perfection on Lime-wood, by Mr. *Gibbons*, a famous Statuary and Carver in the Reign of King *Charles II.*

*The King's Audience Chamber.* On the Ceiling is represented the Establishment of pure Religion in these Nations, on the Restoration of King *Charles II.* in the Characters of *England, Scotland, and Ireland*, attended by Faith, Hope, and Charity, and the Christian Virtues; Religion triumphs over Superstition and Hypocrisy, which are drove by Cupids from before the face of the Church; all which appear in proper attitudes, and the whole highly finished.

The Paintings in this Room are,

Our Saviour before Pilate, by *Michael Angelo.*

The Apostles at our Saviour's Tomb, by *Scavoni.*

Peter, James, and John, by *Michael Angelo.*

The Dutcheſs of Richmond, by *Vandyke.*

The Canopy of this Room is of green Velvet, embroïdered with gold, very rich, set up in the reign of K. *Charles II.*

*The King's Presence Chamber.* The Ceiling is *Mercury* with a Portrait of King *Charles II.* (an Original, and true likeness) shewing the Monarch to the four Quarters of the World, introduced by *Neptune*, Fame declaring the Glory of the Prince, and Time driving away Rebellion, Sedition, and their Companions. Over the Canopy is Justice in Stone-colour, shewing the Arms of *Britain* to *Thames* and his River Nymphs, with the Star of *Venus*, and this label, *Syds Carolinum*; at the lower end of the Chamber is *Venus* in a Sea-carr drawn by Tritons and Sea-Nymphs. This Cieling is in all parts beautifully painted, and highly ornamented with gold and Stone-colour.

The Paintings are,

Henry Duke of *Gloucester*, Brother to King *Charles II.* by *Vandyke.*

The

*The* HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR. 423

The Countess of Dorset his Governess, by *ditto*.

Father Paul the Venetian, by *Tintaret*.

The Tapestry of this Chamber is the History of Queen *Athaliah*.

*The King's Guard-Chamber.* In this Room is a large Magazine of Arms, *viz.* Pikes, Pistols, Guns, Coats of Mail, Swords, Halberts, Bayonets, Drums, &c. to the amount of some Thousands, all beautifully disposed in Colonades, Pillars, Circles, Shields, and other devices in the most curious manner, ranged by Mr. *Harris*, late Master-Gunner of this Castle, the same Person who made that beautiful Arrangement of the small Arms in the Great Armory in the Tower of *London*.

The Ceiling is painted in Water-Colours: In one Circle is Peace and Plenty, and in the other *Mars* and *Minerva*. In the Dome lately new erected, is a Representation of *Mars*, and the whole Room is decorated with Instruments of War adapted to the Chamber. Over the Chimney is a whole Portrait on horseback as big as Life, of *Charles XI.* King of *Sweden*, by *Wyck*.

In this Room the Knights of the *Garter* dine in great State at an Installation, in the absence of the *Sovereign*.

*St. George's Hall.* This Room is set apart particularly to the honour of the most illustrious *Order of the Garter*, and is perhaps the most noble Chamber in *Europe*, both with regard to the Building and the Painting, which is here performed in the most Grand Taste. In the Centre of the Ceiling is a large Oval, wherein is represented King *Charles II.* in the Habit of the *Order of St. George*, or *Garter*, attended by *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland*: *Religion* and *Plenty* holding the Imperial Crown of these Kingdoms over his Head, *Mars* and *Mercury* with the Emblems of War and Peace, are on each side the Monarch: In the same Oval is Regal Government supported by Religion and Eternity: Justice, attended by Fortitude, Temperance and Prudence, beating down Rebellion and Faction in a *Hydra* of evil *Genii*; in one of which the Painter is said to have introduced the E. of *Sh—*, a Statesman of that Reign, dispersing Libels. On the lower part of the Ceiling, towards



# 424 *The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.*

the Throne, in an Octogon, is St. *George's Cross*, environed with the *Garter*, within the Star or Glory supported by Cupids, with the Motto,

HONI SOIT QUI MAL Y PENSE.

with the Muses attending in full Consort, and other Embellishments relating to the grandeur of the *Order*. On the back of the State, or *Sovereign's Throne*, is a large Drapery, whereon is painted, as large as Life, St. *George* encountring the Dragon, and on the lower border of the Drapery, is inscribed,

VENIENDO RESTITUIT REM.

In allusion to King *William III.* who is painted under a Royal Canopy, in the Habit of the *Order*, by Sir *Godfrey Kneller*: The Ascent to the Throne is by five Steps of fine Marble, to which the Painter has made an addition of five more to great perfection, which agreeably deceive the Sight, and induce the Spectator to believe them equally real.

The Measurement of this Room in length, is, as appears by the Plan, 108 feet 8 inches; and the whole *North* side is taken up with the Triumph of *Edward the Black Prince*, Son to the renowned *Edward III.* in the manner of the *Romans*. The many Conquests of this heroick Prince, are partly mentioned before in this History, and fill the Histories of several Nations in *Europe*. On the upper-part of the Hall is the Royal *Edward III.* the Conqueror of *France* and *Scotland*, the Builder of this Royal Castle, and the illustrious Founder of this most noble *Order of the Garter*, seated on a Throne, receiving the Kings of *France* and *Scotland* Prisoners; the Prince is seated in the middle of the Procession, crowned with Lawrel, and carried by Slaves: preceeded by Captives, and attended by the Emblems of Victory, Liberty, and other *Ensignia* of the *Romans*, with the banners of *France* and *Scotland* displayed; and, to indulge the Painter's fancy, he has closed the Procession with the fiction of the Countess of *Salisbury*, in the person of a fine Lady making Garlands for the Prince, and a representation of the *Merry Wives of Windsor*, made famous by *Shakespeare's* Muse.

OF

*The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.* 425

Of this most glorious Prince, *Edward III.* and his victorious Son, Sir *John Denham*, in his excellent Poem, speaks in these words:

*Of Thee Great Edward, and thy Greater Son,  
(The Lillies which his Father wore, He won)  
And thy Bellona, who thy Consort came  
Not only to thy Bed, but to thy Fame;  
She to thy Triumph, led one Captive King,  
And brought that Son which did the Other bring.*

Cooper's Hill.

Alluding also to Queen *Philippa*, who in the absence of her Royal Consort in *France*, was with the King's Army at the Battle of *Nevil's-Cross*, when the King of *Scotland* was taken Prisoner; and was Mother of this heroick Prince *Edward*, who took the King of *France* Prisoner at the Battle of *Poitiers*.

But to return; at the lower end of the Hall, is a noble Musick Gallery, supported by Slaves, larger than Life, in proper Attitudes, and is said to represent a Father and his three Sons, who the valiant *Black Prince* made Captives in his Wars abroad. Over this Gallery, on the lower compartment of the Ceiling, is the Collar of the *Order of the Garter*, fully displayed, and the Paintings in the several Parts of this Room are highly finished, and heightened with Gold, and allude to the Ensigns of the *Garter*, to the Honour of which most illustrious Order, this noble Room is particularly set apart and dedicated; and when the Sovereign is present at an Installation, the *Knights Companions* dine in this Hall of the Order. The Painting was performed by *Verrio* afore-mentioned, as appears by this Inscription at the lower end over the Musick Gallery.

ANTONIUS VERRIO NEAPOLITANUS  
NON IGNOBILE STIRPE NATUS  
AUGUSTISSIMI REGIS CAROLI SECUNDI  
ET  
SANCTI GEORGII  
MOLEM HANC FÆLICISSIMA MANU  
DECORAVIT.



*St. George's Chapel*, is next to this Hall, and no less royally adorned, on the Ceiling is the *Ascension* nobly painted, and the Altar Piece is the *Last Supper* of our Lord, doneto great perfection. On the *North* side of this Chapel are the Raising *Lazarus* from the Dead, the Curing the Sick of the Palsy, with other Miracles of our Saviour, beautifully painted also by *Verrio*, and among the Spectators the Painter has introduced his own Effigies, with Sir *Godfrey Kneller*, and Mr. *Cooper*, who assisted him in these Paintings. The Closets for his Majesty and the Royal Family make the *East* end of this Chapel, the Canopy, Curtains, and Furniture are of crimson Velvet, with Fringe of Gold, and the *Sovereign* always goes to Chapel in great State. The carved Work also of this Chapel is worthy the attention of the Curious, done by the famous Artift *Gibbons* before-mentioned, in Lime tree, representing great variety of Palms, Doves, Pelicans, and other allusions to Scripture History, also the *Star* and *Garter*, and other Ornaments, done to the greatest perfection, and this Chapel no less than *St. George's Hall* equally strikes the Spectator with veneration and surprize.

From this Chapel you return into the *Queen's Guard Chamber*, where you first entered, and this closes the several State Apartments, which are only shewed to the Publick, the other Apartments are not open but when the Court resides at *Windsor*, and consist of many beautiful Chambers, with Paintings by the best Masters; and it must be confessed, besides the great beauty of the Situation, the several Apartments that compose this glorious Palace, are spacious and noble, worthy of a Monarch of *Great-Britain*, and are not exceeded by the most boasted Palaces of Foreign Princes.

*The Inner, or Horn Court*, as commonly called, from a Pair of Stag's Horns of exceeding largeness, taken in the Forest, and set up in this Court, is usually looked into by Strangers. This Court is painted in bronze and Stone-colour; on one side is represented a *Roman Battle*, on the opposite a *Sea-fight*, with the Images of *Jupiter*, *Neptune*, *Mercury*, and *Pallas*. In the Gallery is K. *David* playing before the Ark, with other Paintings, and the whole Court is ornamented with several Battles  
of

*The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of WINDSOR.* 427  
of the *Greeks and Romans*. On the *East Front*, is cut in Letters of Gold:

CAROLUS SECUNDUS REX, *Anno* 1677.

From this Court, by a noble flight of Steps, you enter the *King's Guard-Chamber* before mentioned; In a cavity, under these Steps, and fronting this Court, is a figure of *Hercules* in like Painting: On the Dome over the Steps, is painted the Battle of the Gods, and on the sides of the Stair-case is a representation of the Four Ages of the World, and two Battles of the *Greeks and Romans* in *Fresco*.

F I N I S.

---



## CORRIGENDA et ADDENDA.

PAGE 30. line 9. read *12. Cal. Febr.* Pag. 128. lin. 20. for *any* read *away.* p. 129. l. 32. read *a Person.* p. 138. l. 23. &c. vide p. 356: p. 185. l. 8. for *States* read *Stalls.* p. 194. l. 15. for *Purls* read *Pearls.* pag. 253. l. 13. for *Frane,* read *Trane.* p. 256. l. 12. for *Hall* read *Hull.* p. 281. l. 11. read *Mowbray.* p. 285. l. 23. read *Thornebaugh.* p. 415. l. 21. for *accedit* read *excidit.* p. 420. l. 20. dele *asleep.* p. 357. l. 16. read *in the Reign of King Henry VII. teste Rymer. Vol. 13.*

*Frogmore House;* mentioned pag. 20. has been lately purchased by the Hon. *Edward Walpole Esq;* who has added greatly to its former beauty, by many Improvements both in the House and Gardens.

Dr. *John Gilbert* has been made Bishop of *Salisbury,* and Chancellor of the *Order of the Garter,* in the Room of Dr. *Sherlock,* translated to the See of *London.*

The Duke of *Somerſet* died *December 2, 1748.* by which an eighth Stall in *St. George's Chapel* is become vacant.

Lastly, and what is the principal inducement for this *Addenda,* it is necessary to add, that since the printing this History, I find the Certificate of Mr. *Sewell* relating to the Interment of King *Charles I.* had got into History, and is at large inserted by Mr. *Echard* in his *History of England:* As I had not before, occasion to look into that Author, am now pleased to find a Confirmation in Print, of what I had with some caution advanced, on my own knowledge only; and it certainly is no small Evidence of the truth of the Fact, to observe the agreement of what is above advanced in this History, p. 362. with the Relation published by that Gentleman, Vol. II. p. 649. and am only concerned, it came not to my knowledge before, as it would have saved no small trouble. *May 18, 1749.*

To the foregoing History, let farther be added the following Account of the late Chapter of the Order of the Garter, held by the Sovereign and Knights-Companions.

KENSINGTON, June 22 1749.

THE Sovereign having determined to hold a Chapter of the most Noble Order of the Garter, and the Knights Companions resident in and near *London*, being summoned to attend here this Day, there appeared habited in their Mantles his Royal Highness the Duke of *Cumberland*, and the Knights herein after mentioned, with the Dean of *Windsor* the Register, and Garter King of Arms, in their respective Mantles, and wearing their different Badges, who waited the Sovereign's coming; and upon his Appearance, Garter, by the Sovereign's Command, called over the Names of the Knights Companions present, beginning with the Juniors in the Order, who thereon proceeded to the Gallery where the Chapter was appointed to be held in the following Method, the Juniors first; and the Knights, whose Companions in the Stalls opposite to them were absent, went single.

Duke of <i>Kingston</i> ,	Duke of <i>Portland</i> ,
Duke of <i>St. Albans</i> ,	
Duke of <i>Richmond</i> ,	
Duke of <i>Newcastle</i> ,	Duke of <i>Grafton</i> ,
Duke of <i>Dorset</i> ,	
His Royal Highness the Duke of <i>Cumberland</i> ,	
Garter King of Arms, having on his Right Hand the Dean of <i>Windsor</i> , Register of the Order.	

### THE SOVEREIGN.

Upon entering the Gallery, the Knights stood behind their several Chairs (placed there as at the Time of holding of the Privy Council) till the Sovereign had seated himself in the Chair of State at the upper End of the Table, and then, by his Majesty's Leave, took their Chairs. Then Garter with Reverence acquainted the Sovereign, that the Honourable *Henry Bellenden*, Esq; attended without the Door,



and most humbly beseeched His Majesty to be admitted to take the Oath of Office, as Gentleman Usher of the Black Rod of this most Noble Order; and he was accordingly introduced in his Mantle; and being come to the Sovereign, he kneeling down took the Oath enjoined by the Statutes; His Majesty having put the Gold Chain with the Jewel about his Neck, was pleased to confer on him the Honour of Knight-hood; then having kissed His the Sovereign's Hand, he withdrew to the Bottom of the Table.

Garter then in like Manner having acquainted the Sovereign, that the Lord Bishop of *Salisbury* attended without the Door, and most humbly besought his Majesty, that he might be admitted to the Office of Chancellor of this most noble Order; which is annexed to that Bishoprick.

And his Lordship in his Episcopal Habit was introduced accordingly between Garter and Black Rod, Black Rod carrying on a Velvet Cushion the Mantle, Gold Chain and Purse; and being come to the Sovereign, Black Rod invested his Lordship with the Mantle; and the Oath of Office being administered to him kneeling, Black Rod on his Knee presented to His Majesty the Gold Chain and Jewel, which His Majesty put round his Neck; and his Lordship having received from the Sovereign the Purse, and kissed His Majesty's Hand, placed himself on the Left Hand of the Chair of State.

Then the Chancellor by the Sovereign's Command, declared His Royal Pleasure, that the Six \* vacant Stalls in the Royal Chapel at *Windsor*, should now be filled; and each Knight having wrote down the Names of nine Persons whom they esteemed most qualified to be elected in a Scrutiny; and having severally subscribed their hands thereto, the same was collected by the Chancellor, and presented by him on his Knee to the Sovereign, who after inspecting them, commanded the Chancellor to declare his Royal Highness Prince *George*, eldest Son of his Royal Highness the Prince of *Wales*, duly elected.

The Second Scrutiny was in like Manner presented to the Sovereign, who after inspecting the same, commanded the Chancellor to declare his most Serene Highness the Margrave of *Anspach* duly elected.

\* vide Pag. 270. 347.

Garter then was commanded to bring in his Grace the Duke of *Leeds*, who being introduced by Garter, kneeled down before the Sovereign, and being knighted with the Sword of State retired; and the Third Scrutiny being collected by the Chancellor, and delivered to the Sovereign in the former Manner, the Chancellor by the Sovereign's Command, declared the Duke of *Leeds* duly elected.

Upon which Garter and Black Rod were sent to introduce his Grace, who being brought to the Door of the Chapter-Room, was there received by the Dukes of *Kingston* and *Portland* the Junior Knights, and conducted by them to the Sovereign with the accustomed Reverences; Garter carrying on a Velvet Cushion, the Garter and George hanging to a Blue Ribbond, did upon his Knee present the Garter to the Sovereign, who gave it to his Royal Highness the Duke of *Cumberland*, and the Duke of *Dorset*, the two Senior Companions, which they buckled about his Grace's Left Leg, whilst the Chancellor read the Admonition enjoyned by the Statutes; and then Garter having with like Reverence presented to the Sovereign the Blue Ribbond and *George*, His Majesty, assisted by his Royal Highness and the Duke of *Dorset*, put it over his Grace's Left Shoulder, who was then kneeling, the Chancellor in the mean Time reading the proper Admonition. And his Grace having kissed the Sovereign's Hand, and thanked his Majesty for the great Honour done him, rose up and saluted all the Companions severally, who returned their Congratulations, bowed to his Royal Highness, and withdrew.

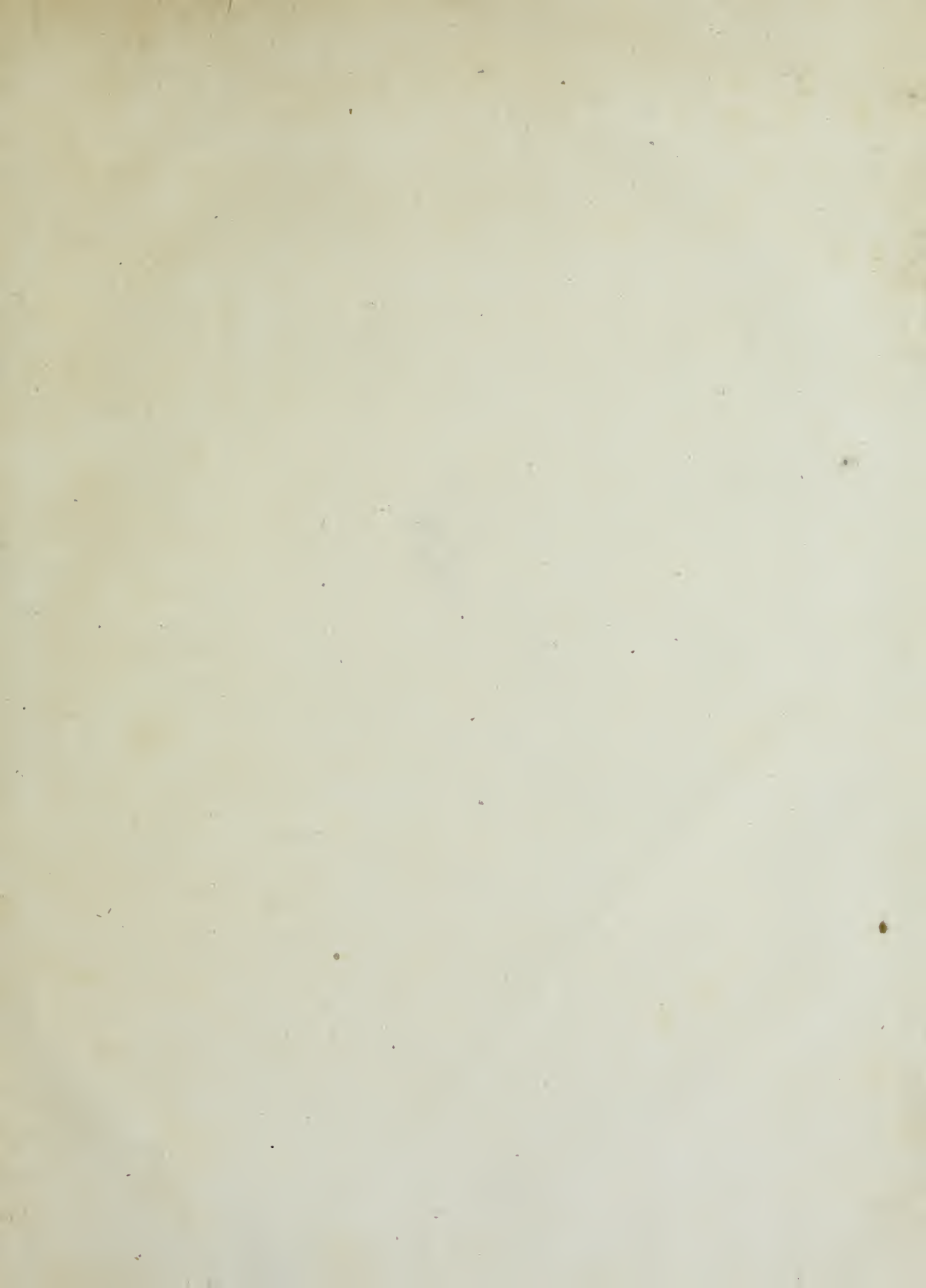
Then his Grace the Duke of *Bedford*, and the Right Hon. the Earls of *Albemarle* and *Granville* were elected, and received the Ensigns of the Order in like Manner, and withdrew.

Garter then called over the Names of the Knights Companions, and the Procession was made back in the Manner before described, save only that the Chancellor and Black Rod went in their proper Places.









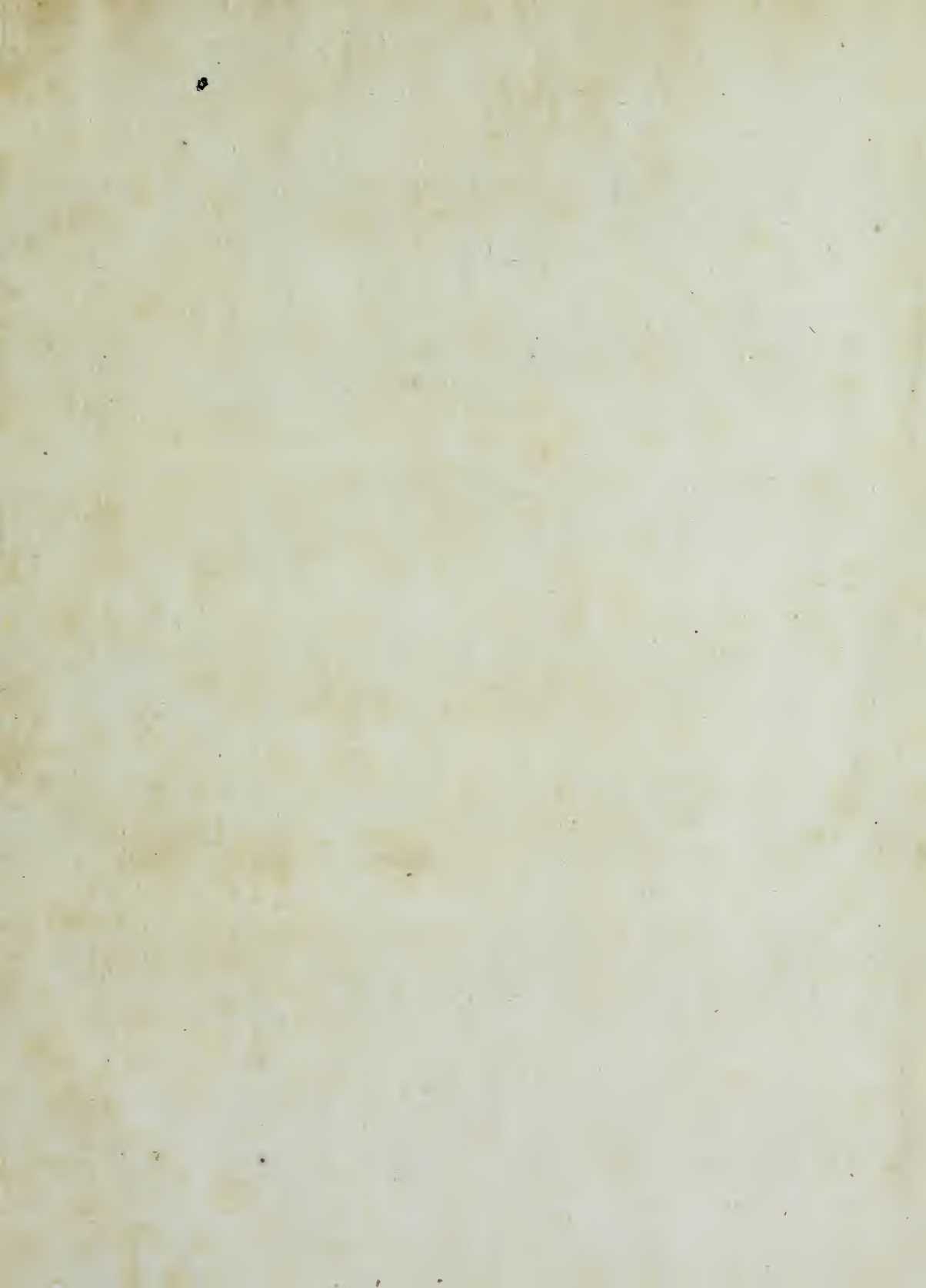


















The background is a traditional marbled paper pattern. It features a repeating sequence of semi-circular, scale-like shapes in shades of deep red, ochre yellow, and a muted sage green. A central vertical axis is decorated with larger, more complex swirling patterns in the same color palette, creating a sense of depth and movement.

SPECIAL

87B

12397

WELCH CENTER  
LIBRARY



